

TR 82-18

THE DIARIES OF THOMAS SHONE

1820 SETTLER

1838-39 and 1850-59

Thesis submitted for the degree of
Master of Arts
of Rhodes University

by

PENELOPE MARGARET SILVA

January 1982

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS USED.....	v
PREFACE.....	vi
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	ix
EDITORIAL METHOD.....	xi
THE MANUSCRIPTS.....	xiv
INTRODUCTION:	
The Eastern Frontier to 1859.....	2
Thomas Shone, 1784-1868.....	19
THE DIARIES.....	36
FOOTNOTES:	
To the Preface and Introduction.....	326
To the Diaries.....	344
APPENDIX A: Material from the Diaries:	394
(1) Recipes and Remedies (before 30.6.1838) ..	
(2) "A Receipt when poison as been taken" (30.9.1838).....	
(3) Recipes (after 8.6.1851).....	
(4) "Cooling Ointment" (after 14.8.1851)....	
(5) Remedies (after 17.8.1851).....	
(6) Remedies (after 6.10.1851).....	
(7) List of Shone's children's birthdays (30.9.1838).....	
(8) Poem on the death of Eliza Shone (after 13.4.1839).....	
(9) Documents related to land transfers (after 9.12.1839).....	
(10) Various notes (after 16.9.1850).....	
(11) Various notes and accounts (8.2.1852)...	
(12) Various notes (after 5.9.1857).....	
(13) Notes and doodles (on the front cover of the volume beginning at 27.4.1858)...	

- (14) Lists of payments to Ann Hiscock
for maintenance (after 26.12.1859).....
- (15) Notes and doodles (on the inside of
the back cover of the volume ending
26.12.1859).....

APPENDIX B: Additional primary source material:

406

- (1) Family legends.....
- (2) Marriage certificate, 1814.....
- (3) Memorial of Thomas Shone, 22.12.1824.....
- (4) Memorial of Thomas Shone, 30.3.1835.....
- (5) Statement of Shone's losses, 1835.....
- (6) Letters from Shone to the Lieutenant-
Governor, 14.5.1835 and 3.7.1835.....
- (7) Memorial of Thomas Shone, Oct.1835, and
a report by the Commandant for
Captured Cattle.....
- (8) Inscription on the tombstone of
Mrs Sarah Shone.....
- (9) Letter from Shone to Charles Bell,
24.10.1843, and enclosures.....
- (10) A Petition of Thomas Shone Senr.,
Oct. 1845.....
- (11) Return of Losses, 1846, and evidence
in support.....
- (12) Excerpt from Registration of Losses
(1846).....
- (13) Petition of Thomas Shone to General
Jackson, 17.7.1854.....
- (14) Declaration of Thomas Shone, 9.11.1860..
- (15) Letters, Henry Shone to Col.Maclean,
24.2.1859 and 12.4.1859.....
- (16) Letter from J.Spyron in SA Freemason,
5.8.1891.....
- (17) The will of Thomas Shone, 1867.....

APPENDIX C: Miscellaneous:

(1) Shone family tree.....	434
(2) Select table of prices, 1838-1859.....	437
(3) Select biographical notes.....	447
(4) Select glossary.....	476

APPENDIX D: Illustrations:

(1) Thomas Shone, c.1845? from a portrait in the possession of the Shone family.....	485 486
(2) Facsimile of a page from the diaries.....	486
(3) Sarah Shone's tombstone, Clumber.....	487
(4) John and Sarah Knight.....	488
(5) Henry Shone, c.1890?.....	489
(6) John and Sarah Shone.....	490

APPENDIX E: Maps:

(1) The Eastern Frontier.....	491
(2) Albany.....	492
(3) The Nottingham Party.....	493

BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	494
-------------------	-----

ABBREVIATIONS USED

BM	British Museum
<u>BPP</u>	British Parliamentary Papers
CA	Cape Archives Depot
<u>CFT</u>	<u>Cape Frontier Times</u>
CL	Cory Library
CMR	Cape Mounted Rifles
<u>DSAB</u>	<u>Dictionary of South African Biography</u>
FAMP	Frontier Armed and Mounted Police
fn	footnote
<u>GTJ</u>	<u>Graham's Town Journal</u>
HQ	Headquarters
<u>ILN</u>	<u>Illustrated London News</u>
JPL	Johannesburg Public Library
<u>LAC</u>	<u>Lower Albany Chronicle</u>
LMS	London Missionary Society
MS	Manuscript
PRO	Public Record Office
<u>RCC</u>	<u>Records of the Cape Colony</u>
<u>SESA</u>	<u>Standard Encyclopaedia of Southern Africa</u>
supp	Supplement
VRS	Van Riebeeck Society
CRO	County Record Office

PREFACE

I first read the diaries of Thomas Shone in 1971, when working on manuscripts in the Cory Library, Rhodes University, for the Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles. The diaries were a significant source of South African English; but more than that, they created a moving and vivid picture of one man's life and personality, which made a deep impression. Written daily (unlike many other settler writings, which are reminiscences), the diaries proved to be a journey into the interior life of Thomas Shone, with all his guilt, pain and occasional joys, documented in his idiosyncratic style.

Photographs show Thomas to have been a man with a determined, even hard, mouth, and piercing eyes under rather lowering brows. If he was like his son, Thomas junior, he was "erect and bright", and of the "typical Shone build, rather stumpy and fairly broad." *1 His command of language suggests a good education and a sharp intellect, strangely at variance with his description as a labourer. *2 His writing is imbued with the archaic ring of the King James Bible, and much of the charm of the diaries lies in their movement between the sublime and the mundane, as when Shone breaks a discussion of his need to be faithful to God, to note that "Sarah sat a hen on 22 eggs." *3

Shone's diary is an intensely personal document, yet there are signs that he was at times conscious of a possible audience. His use of the phrase "My friends" to address his readers *4 is likely to have been part of a convention of the time, rather than overt acknowledgement of the presence of an audience; however at the most personal level of all, his relationship with his mistress, he was not explicit, but employed a form of code (∴) *5 Furthermore, there is evidence that he kept a rough diary, from which he later made a neat copy. *6

Thomas began his diary in order to record his attempt to stay away from drink, *7 but his writing soon came to mean more to him than this. He gradually introduced notes on his daily activities, and his temptation to drink became just one part of a personal history. From 5 August 1838, when he first wrote of the loss of his wife, the diary became an important outlet for his misery. *8

Despite his unhappiness, Thomas took delight in the use of sarcasm and wry humour to comment on the foibles of humanity. "Me and Billy went to Mandy's; I cut my thumb and three trees",^{*9} he wrote; and "Indian corn bread makes my belly ache ... (My relations have the mindache; I believe it is worse than the belly ache.)"^{*10} "Religion is flying away to other parts as fast as it can; the religion here is money, and Cattle and a covetious Spirit for other men's goods",^{*11} he grumbled of the Clumber community. The most effective (and prolonged) use of his gift for sharp comment may be found in his description of the watchnight service at Clumber.^{*12}

Shone seems to have possessed a natural flair for language, and used metaphor and simile to good effect, as in the following examples: "Now am I like a dove that as lost his mate";^{*13} "Every thing seems quiet; I have still a war in my mind";^{*14} "Riches very often finds wing and flies away";^{*15} and "My mind is like the troubled sea, never at rest".^{*16} He often showed an affinity for rhythm and alliteration, probably as a result of his familiarity with Biblical English: "These are my days of grief and sorrow";^{*17} "poor poverty"^{*18}; and "Hard is my fate... all things seem to go contrary, strive which way I will."^{*19} These examples of language provide a strong contrast with his reporting of everyday activities: Shone changes from one linguistic register into another in his movement from introspective to factual writing.

At times Shone achieves an extraordinary vividness in his description of small incidents, as in his stories of encounters with monkeys,^{*20} or his report of an altercation with his son Jack.^{*21} One of the loveliest passages is his account of a day spent on his old location at Scott's Bottom.^{*22}

Thomas was "political" only insofar as politics touched his own life. For the political historian the diaries are frustrating; except for his descriptions of the War of Mlanjeni, Shone shows little interest in the wider issues of his time. However, the diaries show the complex web of relationships in a small community, and give insights into commercial interaction, domestic activities, marriage ties, religious attitudes, family behaviour and interpersonal conflicts, all set within the political tensions of the frontier society. As the diaries progressed, and Thomas Shone aged, he moved from being an active participant in the life of the frontier, to being an onlooker and commentator.

Possessed of a mind (and tongue) which isolated him from many of his neighbours, he was no doubt also separated from his community by his relationship with Ann Hiscock and by his heavy drinking. The diaries became his vehicle for expressing the inexpressible; and in the end it was religion which gave him solace. It is the "interior" diary which provides much of the fascination which Shone's writings hold for the modern reader. Professor Guy Butler has pointed out that writing was a secondary activity for the settlers, whose chief preoccupation was survival in a difficult environment.^{*22A} Shone's diaries certainly reflect his economic struggle; but it is their portrayal of his pilgrimage through life which makes them remarkable.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Many people have been of assistance in the editing of Thomas Shone's diaries, but special thanks go to the following:

The late Mr. John S. Shone, his wife Heather and daughter Susan, of East London, laid the groundwork for this enterprise. But for Mr. Shone the diaries might never have been brought together. He began his research on the Shone family in 1946, spent years finding the diaries, and persuaded the owners of the different sections to deposit them in the Cory Library at Rhodes University. In addition, Mr. Shone's tireless research on the family, his hundreds of letters to descendants, and to sources in England and France, have added a wealth of valuable data to the Cory Library. Especially in later years, Mr. Shone's health was very poor, and his family contributed a great deal to the work being done by him. I am grateful for their help.

The staff of the Cory Library - Mr. Michael Berning, Mrs. Sandra Fold, Mr. Jackson Vena and Mrs. Melanie Webb - have borne patiently with several years of my presence among them and their assistance has taken countless forms and been invaluable. I thank them for their patience, humour and interest.

My supervisor, Professor Keith Hunt, has had the formidable task of shaping a very large and rough piece of work into a manageable size and acceptable shape, and I am grateful to have had his insight and guidance to rely upon.

Mr. G. Walters of the Rhodes Photographic Unit and Mr. W.O. West of the Cartographic Unit, have been ever helpful. The photographs and maps in this thesis are their work. Mrs. Thora Luiz of Gillitts typed the diaries, and Mrs. Eileen Charnas of Durban the rest of the thesis.

Professors Guy Butler and Rodney Davenport have shown interest in the project since it first began. Dr. F.G. van der Riet, Professor L.A. Hewson, Professor V.S. Forbes and Dr. Jeff Peires have assisted me with specialized queries, for which I thank them.

In Cape Town, the staffs of the Cape Archives Depot and the South African Library, and in Durban, the staff of the Killie Campbell Library have been very helpful. Further afield, I have been assisted by the Archivist of the Nottinghamshire County Record Office, A.J.M. Henstock;

the Keeper of Enquiry Services at the Guildhall Library, M.V. Roberts; J.S. Fowler of the Search Department of the Public Record Office, London; and Miss J. Coburn of the Greater London Record Office.

While searching church records in the Eastern Cape, I have received help from several clergymen and church officers; Mr. G. Newell, then of Bedford Presbyterian Church; Fr. A.E. Widdicombe and Mr. J. Collett of St. John's Church, Bathurst; the Revd. C.R. Smart of Stutterheim Methodist Church; and in Grahamstown, Mr. C. Dick of the Baptist Church, the Revd. R.B. Donaldson of Trinity Presbyterian Church, and Mrs. D. Parsons of Commemoration Methodist Church.

I have been assisted by Mr. Peter Young and his son Derek, and the Revd. Michael McCoy, in tracking down tombstones; and Mr. Garth Timm of the Grahamstown Parks Department kindly allowed me access to the records of the old cemetery in Grahamstown.

My mother, Mrs. M.G. McCoy, gathered material for me in Nottingham and spent many hours proofreading my transcript of the diaries.

My husband, Peter Silva, and my children, Jane and Matthew, have had to tolerate a part-time and often absent-minded wife and mother, for which I thank them. Mrs. Dora Zondani and my many friends also deserve my thanks.

Financial assistance from the Human Sciences Research Council is gratefully acknowledged. Opinions expressed and conclusions reached are my own, and are not to be seen as those of the H.S.R.C.

P.M. Silva

Grahamstown 1976 - Durban 1981.

EDITORIAL METHOD

The major problem in editing Thomas Shone's diaries has been that of length; the diaries are estimated to consist of 300 000 words, and cover the period 1838 - 1867, with breaks between 1840 - 49 and 1854 - 56.

One solution to this problem was to edit only the Albany section of the diaries, ending in September 1859; but even then cuts had to be made to reduce the text to a manageable size. These cuts have been limited to material such as detailed descriptions of the state of the weather and shoemaking activities; lists of purchases made; and repetitive material. In most cases a *précis* of the omitted material is included in *italic print*. Where omitted sections have not been *précised*, the convention [...] is used.

The general principle has been to alter the original text as little as possible. Any changes or interpolations are made in the interest of clarity, and ease of reading. The following comments may be made;

1. Shone's punctuation is inconsistent. Commas and full-stops are irrationally used, and often indistinguishable, as are capitals and lower-case letters. Sentences frequently run on for pages. Therefore a more rational and readable system of punctuation has been attempted. Apostrophes, hyphens, colons and semi-colons, all seldom used by Shone, have been added where necessary. Shone at times used capitals at the start of each line; these have been changed to lower case letters.
2. Shone's spelling is often indicative of his pronunciation, and has been left in its original form; this includes his spelling of place-names and surnames. Where there is any difficulty of interpretation, the standard spelling follows, in square brackets. Only obvious mistakes, such as rian for rain, have been corrected.
3. Shone has a highly personal grammar, which often employs archaic or dialect forms. Because of the interest this holds for linguists, and because it is responsible for much of the "flavour" of the text, and is easily understood, Shone's grammar has been left untouched. Only obvious mistakes, such as it for is, or the for them, have been altered. The accidental repetition of words has been corrected.

4. Common abbreviations in the text, such as pr for pair; abbreviations of the months of the year; or of Christian names such as Js for James, have been written in full. Abbreviations of less common items, such as place-names or surnames (eg Bdfield, G.Town) have been written in full, with square brackets round the inserted letters. Accepted abbreviations of titles, eg Revd., Col., have been left in their abbreviated form.
5. Shone's handwriting is seldom illegible, but where there is some doubt, square brackets have been used round problem sections, with a question-mark. Words ending in d are often difficult to distinguish from d + plural; here the context has been used to determine the likely reading.
6. Shone's own deletions have been omitted, and his additions included in the text without comment, unless indicating a significant change of meaning or attitude.
7. Recipes, remedies, records of land transactions, and all other interpolations having no direct relationship to the text, have been included in Appendix A.
8. Selected archaic, dialect and South African English words have been included in a Glossary (Appendix C4).
9. Because over 600 people are mentioned in the text, a select Biographical List, in alphabetical order, has been provided, in preference to footnoting each person. This list attempts to show the relationships between family-members, and gives historical information where this is known.
10. Place-names have been footnoted only when of special interest; otherwise the maps should be consulted.

A passage from the diary, comparing the original with the edited version, gives an idea of the changes made in editing:

Original

Monday the 14th Jany 1839. This morning I began work, by gathering of some Indian corn before breakfast and after Breakfast I set about finishing the Thatch of my house, and then began to mud the ridge. the children was helping of me, Having made a promise yesterday that I would with gods help flee from every appearane of evil, this day I began to think within myself wether I should Stand or fall, My thoughts told me I never should, and I began to think so, But some thing said Look to the Lord and he will surely keep you, ...

Edited

Monday 14 January. [*Gathered Indian corn.*] After breakfast I set about finishing the thatch of my house, and then began to mud the ridge. The children was helping of me. Having made a promise yesterday that I would, with God's help, flee from every appearan[c]e of evil, this day I began to think within myself wether I should stand or fall. My thoughts told me I never should [stand] , and I began to think so. But some thing said, "Look to the Lord and he will surely keep you."

Because Shone's diaries cover almost 30 years, the introductory chapter on the history of the Cape frontier must of necessity be a very broad survey. Many interesting and important facets of frontier history have only been touched on.

THE MANUSCRIPTS

Thomas Shone's diaries consist in toto of about 1 400 pages, of varying size. It is difficult to refer to the diaries by volume number, as in some cases the covers are missing and the gatherings of the volumes have come apart. The following groupings have been made for the diary up to 17 September 1859, using the Cory Library storage system as a basis:

1. 30.6.1838 - 30.9.1838 (Cory Library MS 10,548(1)) 9cm x 22.5cm covered in hand-stitched leather. A photograph of Thomas Shone by Carl Bluhm, King William's Town, 1865, is glued onto the inside of the front cover. The first eight pages contain recipes and remedies, the last page a list of his children's birthdays.
2. 30.9.1838 - 13.4.1839 (MS 10,548(2)) 18.5cm x 22.5cm, covered in home-made cardboard (layers of brown paper glued together). The first page contains remedies for poisons, the last page a few accounts, and a poem by William Elliott on the death of Eliza Shone. On the front cover are several doodles, some illegible.
3. 14.4.1839 - 9.12.1839 (MS 10,548(3)) 18.5cm x 22.5cm. The cover is missing. On the back page are notes of land transfers.
4. 1-1-1850 - 17.8.1851 (MS 10,763(1)) consists of five gatherings tenuously sewn together at the spine. There is no cover, and the back page, containing recipes and remedies, is in very poor condition. With this section of the diary is the top half of the front page of the Graham's Town Journal of 3.10.1857, with doodles by Shone in the margin, and "Mr. Wm. West Sawyer Cottingham neer Rockingham Northamptonshire England" in Shone's hand at the top of the second page. This section, and in fact the rest of the diary, measures 9.5cm x 32cm.
5. 18.8.51 - 3.4.1857 (MS 10,763(2) - 10,763(10)) is made up of nine sections of varying thickness, with no covers. The back pages are frequently used for notes or doodles.
6. 3.4.1857 - 23.10.1857 (MS 10,763(11)) is stored in a cover of hand-made cardboard which obviously at one time held more than just this part of the diary. The inside of the cover is made from a page of the Graham's Town Journal.

7. 24.10.1857 - 26.4.1858 (MS 10,763(12)) consists of one gathering with no cover. The back page contains notes of accounts, and of work done.
8. 27.4.1858 - [17.9].1859 (MS 10,764) has a brown paper cover, on the front and back of which are various notes and drawings (see Appendices A(13) and A(15)). On the back cover is a rough calendar.

The notebooks were made by Shone from paper bought in Grahamstown (see 19.7.1838, 19.1.1850 and 19.5.1851) or at Clumber. His handwriting was well-formed except when he was suffering from the after-effects of a drinking bout. As he moved towards the end of his life, his writing betrayed a shaky hand, but he still took care to write the date of each entry in the larger and more ornate style of the earlier period. There are few illegible words in the diaries; most problems result from blots, burns or torn pages.

Thomas Shone left all his possessions to his son Henry; after Henry's death the diary was divided into four sections, and handed down through four branches of Henry's family. The diary for 1840 - 49 was destroyed by a descendant who felt that certain aspects of Thomas Shone's life should remain unknown.

In 1963, at the suggestion of Mr. John S. Shone, Mr. Roy Howe of Qumbu placed the diaries for 1838 - 39 in the Cory Library at Rhodes University. In 1964, the 1850 - 58 diaries and those for 1858 - 67 were also placed in the Cory Library, by Mrs. E.C. Venables of East London and Mrs. L.M. Sparks of Stutterheim.

INTRODUCTION

THE EASTERN FRONTIER TO 1859

The declaration of the Fish River as the official eastern boundary of the Cape of Good Hope in 1780 was an attempt by Governor van Plettenberg to stabilize an increasingly turbulent frontier society. During the 18th century, despite official placaaten and the declaration of successive eastern boundaries (for example, the Great Brak in 1743 and the Gamtoos in 1770), the Dutch colonists of the Cape of Good Hope moved ever beyond the control of the Dutch East India Company ^{*23}; to the trekboer, isolation and open spaces beckoned because of the easy availability of land. Besides, cattle-ranching was more lucrative than running a small freehold farm, as capital and labour were scarce. ^{*24} Both the trekboer's independence and the market for meat, trek-oxen, and by-products such as soap, butter and tallow, led to the eastward push of these "farms-on-wheels." ^{*25}

The Xhosa had been encountered west of the Fish River as early as 1772, ^{*26} and by about 1778 black and white had begun to live in close proximity to one another. ^{*27} To those tribes whose chiefs refused to live in subordination to more powerful chiefs northeast of the Fish River, the ability to move over the Fish into the Zuurveld - the area between the Fish and Bushman's rivers - meant freedom from political domination, ^{*28} and also provided grazing when land over the Fish was "old and destitute of game." ^{*29} In 1789, Chungwa, a Gqunukhwebe, told a Government commissioner that "this tract of country was life to them, and that if they were to be deprived of it they would lose their life." ^{*30} For the Xhosa, as for the Dutch, extensive land use was the dominant pattern: the ideal situation for the Xhosa was occupation of sourveld grazing in summer and sweetveld in winter. ^{*31} To the tribesmen, land-ownership and official boundaries were foreign concepts: they understood land in terms of usage rather than ownership, ^{*32} and political and ecological needs dictated their movement on the frontier. ^{*33} This was not understood by most officials and colonists during the 18th and 19th centuries ^{*34}; when the Xhosa returned to country from which they had been excluded by the declaration of frontiers, they were seen as aggressive and lawless.

Cattle, highly valued by both Xhosa and Dutch, became a focus of both co-operation (in the form of mutually satisfactory barter) and conflict resulting from cattle-theft and subsequent reprisals). "On the frontier there have been robberies as long as I have known it, more or less", commented Sir Andries Stockenström in 1851 ^{*35}: whether "more" or "less" depended on the political tension at any one time. Cattle theft, rather than being a primary cause of frontier tension, was an index to other, deeper problems. ^{*36}

The instability caused by interaction between the two frontier cultures had led the governing authorities of the Dutch East India Company to believe that intercourse between black and white should be prevented. The declaration of the Fish River as the boundary of the Colony was no more than a continuation of a policy evolved very much earlier in the 18th century, as the burghers moved eastward from Cape Town.

Legislate as it might, the colonial government was unable to prevent penetration of the frontier: the Fish river was easily crossed, and both sides had much to gain by ignoring what to them was an artificial boundary. From the earliest meeting between black and white on the frontier, "non-whites became integral parts of the total society," ^{*37} providing the colonists with labour ^{*38} and acting as trading partners. Between 1779 and 1796, the authorities had to contend with two frontier wars (1779-81 and 1793), ^{*39} rebellion in Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam, and conflict between various Xhosa tribes, ^{*40} all in the context of chronic, low-key turbulence on the frontier.

The first British administration at the Cape (1795-1803) inherited a difficult situation. The war of 1793 had led to the withdrawal of many Dutch farmers from the Zuurveld, and the area's partial occupation by Xhosa. Sporadic violence continued until 1799, when the third frontier war began. General Vandeleur and his depleted troops were able to do little more than wait for the arrival of the Acting Governor, General Dundas. Vandeleur's exasperated reaction was that either the Boers and British should combine to expel the Xhosa from the Zuurveld, or the British should build a fort and "leave the Boers and savages to fight it out." ^{*41} In 1809 Col. Richard Collins commented: "The authority of Government began to decline in the eastern districts [in the late 18th Century], the inhabitants conceiving that as it had not the power to protect, it was unable to punish." ^{*42}

Despite the "Great Commando" of 1803 which attempted to reclaim "colonial" land for white farmers, the Ndlambe and Gqunukhwebe tribes were firmly in possession of the Zuurveld when the second British occupation of the Cape began in 1806. *43 The creation in 1804 of the drostdy of Uitenhage to improve the administration of the Zuurveld, *44 and proclamations commanding all former inhabitants to return to their farms in the area, had little effect : the region remained unstable. In early 1812, the Governor, Sir John Cradock, acting on recommendations in Col. Richard Collins's report of 1809, decided on a military solution: hence the Zuurveld was cleared. *45 A force of burghers and troops under Lieut.-Col. John Graham drove the Ndlambe and Gqunukhwebe beyond the Fish River, killing the Gqunukhwebe chief, Chungwa, on his sickbed in the process. *46

Cradock believed that the tribes would finally come to respect the frontier line. *47 His aim was "to preserve inviolate the separation of territory," upon which "truly British benevolence and friendship" could be manifested. *48 In order to achieve this aim, Cradock reminded colonists that any intercourse with the tribes was illegal, *49 and instructed Lieut.-Col. Graham to select a site for a sizeable military establishment, as close to the Fish River as possible. *50 The abandoned farm of Lukas Meyer, De Rietfontein, was chosen, and was named Grahamstown in August 1812. A double line of blockhouses was built along the frontier, and the sub-drostdys of Grahamstown and Cradock established, to improve the defence and administration of the frontier. *51

But the loss of the Zuurveld would not easily be accepted by the Xhosa. The expulsion of an entire community was an alien concept to them: according to Xhosa custom, conquered peoples were absorbed into the polity of the conqueror. *52 The methods used by the British, and the power at their disposal, served only to emphasise the foreign-ness of the white man, and the threat he posed to the black. *53 Tension therefore continued along a frontier which was impossible to maintain. As it did so often during the 18th and 19th centuries, the tension focussed on cattle theft, and ^{on the} commando raids to recover the stolen animals.

Neither black nor white was entirely culpable or entirely innocent. *54 To the Xhosa, the whites were "entirely outside the range of Xhosa social relations" and thus "entirely outside the moral community." *55 It is therefore understandable that colonial cattle were seen as fair game. To the colonist, the perpetual theft of his stock was infuriating, and the

colonial response was reprisals. In terms of the commando system, the frontier farmer, having taken due care that his stock was guarded, might, in the case of theft, pursue the thieves alone or with the help of his neighbours. He was permitted to cross the frontier only when accompanied by a field cornet or his deputy, and with the permission of the Landdrost. Only his own animals might be recovered. However, the system was often abused, and unnecessary bloodshed sometimes resulted. ^{*56} The patrol system, which superseded the commando system after 1817, created even more tension, as it allowed patrols to follow the spoor of stolen cattle over the boundary and take cattle in compensation from the nearest kraal. ^{*57}

In 1817, in an attempt to contain the increasing friction resulting from theft and reprisals, the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, made a treaty with Ngqika, holding him responsible for the maintenance of order among all the tribes, and in turn recognizing him as first chief among the Xhosa over the Fish River. ^{*58} This was a misinterpretation of tribal structures which Ngqika repeatedly tried to point out to Somerset during their meeting; in his words he had "the name of first Chief, but not the power over many." ^{*59} He was first among equals, and therefore unable to discipline men who did not recognize his authority. This misconception of the power of the chief recurred often during the 19th century, and led to frustration and anger on the part of government official, tribesman and colonist alike. Despite treaties, thefts continued, and the blame was laid at the door of a chief who was powerless to prevent individuals from cattle-rustling. In Ngqika's words, "Men would not always do as they were desired." ^{*60}

The clearing of the Zuurveld in 1811 had driven Ndlambe, Ngqika's former regent, over the Fish River into Ngqika's territory, exacerbating an already unstable situation among the tribes north-east of the Fish. The tension culminated in the battle of Amalinde in November 1818, at which Ngqika was defeated. British troops, however, went to his aid, driving off large numbers of Ndlambe's cattle. Incensed at British interference in inter-tribal politics, Ndlambe attacked Grahamstown in April 1819, losing a conventional battle against British troops. This was the last large-scale conventional war between Xhosa and British : in future the tribes were to use a form of guerilla warfare which proved highly effective.

After the fifth frontier war, Somerset claimed the land between the Fish and Keiskamma rivers as ceded to the Cape Colony and to be kept free of both black and white infiltration by a military presence. *61

However, forcing the tribes back upon each other, over the Keiskamma, meant further limitation to the land available to them; and confronting them, at the same time, with the tempting, deserted grassland of the ceded territory was unlikely to provide a solution to frontier tensions. Without a considerable troop presence, the ceded territory would not remain a no-man's land for long, especially after Acting Governor Sir Rufane Donkin broke his side of the bargain by attempting to establish a military village at Fredericksburg. *62

Britain was reluctant to spend money on a large military presence at a time when economy was of paramount importance. After the wars with Napoleon were over, both British parliament and taxpayer demanded strict economy in the administration of government.

The army was one of the departments most drastically affected. *63 Whilst maximum efficiency, order and stability was expected of colonial administration, reconciliation of the balance sheet was difficult, and army reductions, took place on a world-wide scale: for example in 1817 there was a reduction of about 40 000 men on the total, and in 1818 Palmerston promised further reductions by 22 000 men. *64

The British government valued the Cape of Good Hope as a strategic base, but saw the interior of the colony as "sterile and worthless," *65 offering no reward for investments made in its defence. However, British occupation of sea-ports led to expansion *66 and the concomitant extension of military protection for British subjects. At the Cape, the creation of a military frontier called for an increase, not a decrease, in military personnel.

The obvious answer seemed to be to encourage colonists to defend themselves, but this would be possible only if white settlement in the Zuurveld were consolidated. Both Col. Collins (in 1809) and Lieut.-Col. Graham (in 1812) had stressed the need for a sizeable population in the area, *67 and Governor Cradock had attempted to intensify white settlement round the military posts by offering quitrent farms of 2 000 morgen. *68 Lord Charles Somerset pointed out the economic advantages of settling the

frontier, in a letter to Earl Bathurst in April 1817: "It has ... forcibly struck me that where the population is sufficiently numerous to afford itself protection from its own body, ... the Military may be gradually withdrawn." *69 Not only might military expenditure be cut, but settlers in the Zuurveld would become suppliers of cheap meat to the British Establishment at the Cape, the lack of which had been "severely felt throughout the Colony" *70 since the farms had been abandoned. Somerset wrote in glowing, if exaggerated, terms of the Zuurveld as "the most beautiful and fertile part of this Settlement ... a succession of Parks from the Bosjeman's to the Great Fish River ..." *71

Somerset's "hint thrown out" *72 was well-received at the Colonial Office. The years 1815 to 1820 were uneasy ones in Britain, where, after the Napoleonic Wars, "recession and repression" *73 made living conditions intolerable for the poor. Industrialization led to unemployment, and the enclosure of the "open" fields of the middle ages gave cottagers the choice between wage-labour or moving to the cities. The demobilization of thousands after the wars added to a growing pressure for political change which at times culminated in violence such as London's Gordon riots, and the Peterloo Massacre near Manchester. The British Government noted with alarm that "radicals" were capitalizing on the unhappiness of the masses, and, seeing the need for a safety-valve, parliament on 12 July 1819 voted £50 000 for a scheme of assisted emigration to the Cape of Good Hope. *74

While the British parliament may have justified the scheme as a poor-relief measure, *75 Somerset certainly did not see it in this light. He suggested to Bathurst that considerable grants be made to individuals who would procure labourers and then guide these "inferior settlers", and provide them with security. *76 He stressed the need for "industrious and orderly" immigrants and begged Bathurst to protect him from "drunken, lazy, dishonest impatient cowards." *77 In Henry Nourse's words, "a discriminating selection should be made from those who apply for relief." *78

But the motivating factor in the scheme was the relieving of political tensions in Briain^t rather than the successful settlement of the eastern frontier. *79 If the scheme could stabilize the frontier, provide the colony with much-needed labour, *80 and save the British government expenditure on defence as well, that would be all to the good.

Initially the Colonial Office intended granting land only to men of capital who would emigrate with a number of labourers and their families,^{*81} forming "proprietary" parties. This was clearly divergent from the purpose for which parliament had voted the £50 000, and, as a concession, a clause was included permitting parishes to advance the deposits for unemployed men, under a suitable head.^{*82} Many applicants for the scheme were from the middle class, restless, and fearing that their position in Britain was deteriorating. Such settlers selected nominal leaders for their parties, and each family paid its own way,^{*83} in what may be termed "joint-stock" parties.^{*84} Thomas Shone emigrated as a member of George Scott's party, a proprietary party, but, in 1824, moved to the Nottingham Party, which was subsidized by a private subscription but constituted in the same way as a parish party.^{*85}

Lord Charles Somerset was perfectly aware of the dangers to which the emigrants would be exposed, and wrote of them fully, in correspondence with Earl Bathurst,^{*86} but there was no mention of the settlers' military rôle either in Colonial Office communications or in the House of Commons.^{*87} According to William Burchell, who gave evidence before the Parliamentary Select Committee of 1819, the proximity of the Xhosa would not "be any discouragement."^{*88} Burchell predicted an early return of crops planted, and stated that Albany provided "very fine pasture country."^{*89}

It was left for the government surveyor, Knobel, to discover, during a hurried survey of Albany in early 1820, that springs were small, rivers periodic, and that steep ravines meant that much of the area was useless for farming. "Whether such numbers of families will be able to support themselves and the most necessary cattle on the proportion of land intended for them ... are points I must submit to your consideration and better judgement," he wrote to Landdrost Cuyler,^{*90} just one month before the first settler ships reached Algoa Bay.

The trials undergone by the settlers during their early years in Albany were numerous: drought, rust, flood, cattle-theft, depredations by wild animals, disputes within the parties, ignorance of local conditions and of agriculture in general, and the bureaucracy and authoritarian attitudes of government.^{*91} The scheme proved to be the cause of increased military

expenditure at the Cape, rather than "the most economical defence of the frontier." *92 An attempt to involve the settlers in self-defence, in the form of compulsory enrollment in the Albany Levy, was met with indignant opposition, and the Levy was disbanded in 1825. *93 The land was not suited to intensive farming, and the 100 acre plots were too small to be practical. By February 1824, the settlement of 4 000 people had dwindled to 972 men, women and children still on their locations. *94 Heads of proprietary parties, who had been responsible for supplying party members with rations when their crops failed, had lost all their capital, were in debt to government, and could not afford to employ labour, which was scarce and therefore commanded high wages. *95 Government finally had to absorb the debts of the Albany "capitalists". *96

Intended as a buffer, to offer protection on the frontier, the 1820 settlement became instead "a stimulus to disorder" *97 requiring protection. The British government, bound to defend both Xhosa and settlers against each other, but with military resources too meagre to keep the peace, was led into a series of wars between 1834 and 1853. *98 Each war was more expensive than the last; the war of 1834-5 cost £500 000, that of 1846-7 £2 million, and that of 1850-53 £3 million. *99 After each war the tribes were left more hostile and with less land, *100 and the settlers, having suffered great economic and personal losses, were more hardened in their racial attitudes. Governors came and went, and policies changed, but the frontier problem remained unsolved. Tribes were evicted from their lands in an attempt to stabilize the frontier, but this led to further hostilities: it was the expulsion of Maqoma from the Tyhume Valley in 1829 which was the underlying cause of the war of 1834-35. *101 In the words of Henry Calderwood,

"The Caffres can understand what it is to be punished for stealing and murder - but no argument will ever convince them that it is either just or reasonable to take their land from them ... in the name of mercy and justice let them be punished where they are." *102

In this, Calderwood was expressing a view similar to that of Sir Andries Stockenström, who, in 1851, told a Select Committee of the House of Commons,

"You must leave them the land; no tribe can do without land ... if they have no corn and pasture land, they must rob or starve" ... *103 "Those men do not like to be deprived of their land and to be domineered over by us. It is not natural that they should." *104

Stockenström laid the blame for the wars squarely at the feet of government, seeing the causes as

"our vacillation in systems, in making treaties and breaking them, and the nature of the people we have to deal with." *105

In 1844, Governor Maitland unilaterally abrogated the treaty system, developed by Sir Andries Stockenström, which had been in effect since 1836, *106 and substituted his own system of treaties. The "War of the Axe", 1846-47, was the final outcome of the resultant anger and resentment among the Xhosa.

As well as the threat to their land, the Xhosa faced an attack upon their traditional structures when, in 1835, at the end of the sixth frontier war, the Province of Queen Adelaide was declared. For the first time tribal society was directly ruled by white authorities, with the aim of breaking the power of the chiefs and substituting the law of magistrates. *107 This venture was short-lived, but the system reappeared in late 1847 with the declaration of British Kaffraria. The Governor of the Cape, Sir Harry Smith, had administered the Province of Queen Adelaide, and both in 1835 and in 1847 was guilty of ^{the} euphoric and completely unfounded belief that he was capable of transforming black attitudes and taking the place of the chiefs. *108 His conviction that direct rule over the Xhosa between the Keiskamma and the Kei would succeed, led him to reduce troops on the frontier from 5 600 in 1847 to under 3 700 (including 850 CMR) by 1850, *109 while simultaneously extending the borders of the Cape colony to the north and north-east. *110 His reports to London during these years were naively optimistic, relating almost no theft, and the complete submission of his "Black children." *111 Smith had an "inordinate desire to please the Ministry," *112 and greatly overestimated his own expertise, force of personality and popularity. *113

The signs of increasing unrest, exacerbated by prolonged drought on the frontier, had been noticed by farmers, officials and missionaries from the beginning. On 15 August 1850, George Cyrus, Government interpreter at Grahamstown, informed the Civil Commissioner of warlike talk among the

tribes, and concluded that "something unusual may be fairly supposed to be going on" ... *114 John Maclean, Ndlambe Commissioner, on 28 August informed Col. Mackinnon, the Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria, that a man named Mlanjeni had "revived the witch-doctoring craft" and was causing "considerably excitement" among the Xhosa. *115 Mackinnon informed Sir Harry Smith on 30 September of the "warlike rumours" which were spreading, *116 but Smith, who could not conceive that "the majority of the Kafirs are not most happy under our rule", *117 responded by warning Earl Grey not to take too seriously the "garbled and exaggerated" accounts of restlessness which might reach him, *118 stating "I attach no importance whatever to this excitement." *119

However, Smith sailed for the frontier on 15 October, to "restore a confidence which the acts of a madman has interrupted among the credulous barbarians." *120 On the day that Sir Harry Smith left Cape Town for the frontier, the people of Clumber, "in fear of the Kaffers coming down into the Colony," *121 were building a laager at Timm's farm. *122

However, after a meeting, on 26 October, with the chiefs and headmen of the tribes of British Kaffraria, to which only the Ndlambe chiefs came, Sir Harry announced that "all was quiet in Kaffer land" *123 and left the frontier for Cape Town after a series of reassuring meetings with colonists in Grahamstown. *124

The Governor should have paid more attention to the anxiety of the frontier colonists rather than "accusing them of doing mischief by their alarm." *125 He also ignored the ominous signs of rebellion among the Ngqika chiefs, all of whom had failed to arrive for the meeting of 26 October. *126 After only a fortnight in Cape Town, Sir Harry was persuaded, by news from British Kaffraria, that a show of force was needed on the frontier. Despite his growing realization that all was far from well, he painted a questionably optimistic picture in his communication with Earl Grey on the eve of his departure for the frontier. He expressed the belief that the Ngqika would soon be put down by regular troops, and that no expensive levies would have to be used. *127

Smith met the Ndlambe chiefs at King William's Town on 14 December, urging them to remain neutral. He placed military forces at three strategic points in order to awe the Ngqikas into submission - at Kabousie Neck, Fort Cox and Fort Hare. *128 At the Governor's meeting with the Ngqikas

on 19 December at Fort Cox, Sandile and Anta were notably absent: Smith, who had deposed Sandile on 30 October, ^{*129} offered a reward for his capture. Describing Sandile as a "weak-minded man, possessing neither influence nor respect among his people", ^{*130} Smith was oblivious to the anger and resentment resulting from Sandile's replacement by the Commissioner for the Ngqika Tribes, Charles Brownlee, as "Chief" over them. The Ngqika were arming themselves, ^{*131} and slaughtering cattle, ^{*132} signs which should have been heeded.

The flashpoint came when a large force under Col. George Mackinnon moved from Fort Cox into the Amathole mountains on 24 December 1850, with the aim of capturing the chief, Sandile. Xhosa tribesmen opened fire on the British troops in the Boomah Pass, and the Ngqika "rose as one." ^{*133}

The war began ignominiously for the Governor. One day after he had written "the Kafir chiefs are most submissive and obedient just now," ^{*134} he found himself trapped in Fort Cox, cut off from his command, and in great danger. He escaped with a group of Cape Riflemen, dressed as a private, and reached King William's Town safely. ^{*135} A party of men of the 45th Regiment was murdered at Debe Nek, the military villages of Juanasberg, Woburn and Auckland, in the Tyhume Valley, were destroyed, and Hermanus Matroos, who had been granted land in return for services rendered to the government in an earlier war, joined the revolt, as did the "Kafir Police" and numbers of the Cape Mounted Riflemen. Smith, hampered by a lack of regular troops owing to his reductions of the garrison in 1848, ^{*136} wrote urgently to every civil commissioner in the Cape Colony, and to the Colonial Secretary, Montagu, asking for Khoikhoi levies to be sent to the frontier immediately. ^{*137} The colonists too, having been "scolded for saying they were in danger, ... were suddenly called out." ^{*138} Sir Harry Smith had completely misread the situation leading up to the frontier war of 1850-53 and admitted that his "faith in the Civilization of the Native Population [had been] awfully shaken." ^{*139}

Smith's blindness to the danger of his situation seems to have been the combined result of inadequate briefing by Col. Mackinnon and an unwillingness on his own part to accept that he could fail. His belief in his system for British Kaffraria, added to his great desire to please the ministry by pacifying the frontier and saving money, led Smith to become highly selective in his perception of the frontier situation. ^{*140}

An additional factor was that the Xhosa had been more covert in their preparation for war than in the past, ^{*141} and none of the signs for which Mackinnon was watching had been manifested. ^{*142} Sir Andries Stockenström expressed the view that the Xhosa had been "caballing and plotting for war" ever since direct rule over the tribes had been introduced in 1847, while "kissing hands and receiving presents." ^{*143}

The War of Mlanjeni differed from previous frontier wars in several respects. For the first time, and to the astonishment of Governor and colonist alike, a significant number of "Hottentots" or Khoikhoi, many of them trained soldiers, joined the Xhosa against the government forces, leading the Governor to see the war as "a racial struggle in which the 'black' [was] to slay the 'white' to extermination." ^{*144} Because the Khoikhoi, and the Xhosa of British Kaffraria, were under British rule, their resistance was seen as rebellion or revolt rather than as an "incursion" as in previous wars. The war was bitter and prolonged, with many atrocities reported, and resulted in the dislocation of life over a large area of the Eastern Cape between December 1850 and March 1853.

Sir Harry Smith's reaction was at times almost hysterical, partly because of his personal disappointment and partly from a realization that he was in grave danger because of the paucity of troops on the frontier. He used the term "extermination" in describing his policy towards the Xhosa, ^{*145} earning a sharp rebuke from Earl Grey, ^{*146} and also accused the colonists of disloyalty for their reluctance to join his forces. Boer and settler were unwilling to leave their farms undefended; the rationing and pay given to burgher forces was inadequate; and the memory of the arrogance of many British soldiers towards the colonists during the War of the Axe was still fresh in their memories. ^{*147}

The Khoikhoi had suffered severe financial loss as a result of their valuable service during the wars of 1834-35 and 1846-47, ^{*148} and complained that they had not been compensated as promised. Their representations had been ignored, and in addition, two magistrates, first Biddulph then Bowker, known to be hostile to them, were placed over them. ^{*149} The Khoikhoi had been treated as "a worthless and immoral class of people," ^{*150} and there was anger and disaffection present in the Khoi community, ^{*151} as well as a feeling of insecurity over their possession of land. ^{*152} This meant that even those Khoikhoi who were not actively engaged in rebellion were reluctant to come to the Government's aid.

To add to the Governor's plight, the available regular troops were exhausted, underfed and ragged, and morale was low. ^{*153} McKay suggested that "perhaps a year's war expenses" would have been saved had conditions been better for the regular troops. ^{*154} When fresh troops finally arrived to swell Smith's army, they were handicapped by being unused to African conditions. On several occasions, detachments were lost in the bush, and some were ambushed, with heavy losses. ^{*155} The Xhosa, on the other hand, were aware of their own strength as never before. From the colonial point of view, the frontier was in "a perfect state of chaos." ^{*156}

During the first half of 1851, most available troops had to concentrate on the rebellion of the Kat River and Theopolis Khoikhoi and its effects on Albany, ^{*157} but once reinforcements had arrived from England, Smith was able to take the offensive in British Kaffraria. While the majority of Albany men formed laagers and defended their cattle as best they could, regular troops and levies attempted, with little success, to clear the Amathole mountain strongholds. As McKay remarked, "The Kafirs have only to be driven from all their strong points, I fear, to occupy them again as soon as the troops shall have gone." ^{*158} The troops found the guerilla tactics used by the Xhosa humiliating and frustrating: little was accomplished, yet thousands of men were kept occupied. ^{*159} The war was "largely a hunting expedition against an elusive quarry," ^{*160} over almost impossible terrain. The Governor insisted on unconditional surrender, and aimed at breaking the power of the Xhosa for good, a factor which prolonged the war. ^{*161} His only hope of victory lay in reducing the Xhosa to starvation, ^{*162} and the war, after a few engagements, settled into a pattern of patrols and raids, during which cattle were rounded up and crops and villages destroyed. ^{*163}

Smith's despatches to Earl Grey, vainglorious and pompous, ^{*164} presented a picture of a successful campaign. Smith's critics noticed that "Sir Harry never stopped winning and the Xhosa never stopped fighting." ^{*165} By late 1851 Earl Grey was losing confidence in the Governor, ^{*166} and Commissioner Hogge's reports that Smith's despatches were unreliable and his conduct of the war incompetent ^{*167} finally decided Grey that he should be replaced. ^{*168}

Having received this blow, Smith decided in March 1852 to mount an attack on the Amathole mountains in an attempt to end the war before his successor arrived. It is quite possible that his removal at this point in

the war encouraged fiercer resistance by the Khoi^{khai} and Xhosa: *169 the opinion was expressed that "had [Sir Harry] continued in command three months longer the war would have been terminated, instead of dragging on for another long, weary year." *170 Smith's successor, Lieut.-General Sir George Cathcart, inherited the problem of finding an elusive enemy. Cathcart did not share Smith's concern for, or interest in, the Cape Colony; *171 his aim was to end the war by any means. He led a punitive expedition over the Kei River against Sarhili (who had supposedly aided the Ngqikas), and captured about 10 000 cattle. The mountainous areas of British Kaffraria were scoured and most of the Xhosa driven over the Kei. *172 By October 1852 the war was as good as over, and treaties were made with Sarhili in February 1853 and with Sandile the following month. *173

Realizing that the Xhosa could not be kept northeast of the Kei without a sizeable military establishment, Cathcart allowed them back into British Kaffraria. They were excluded from returning to the mountainous areas, and were settled in locations on the open country, where they would be governed by their chiefs but controlled by the military. *174 Much of the land forfeited by the Xhosa went to white farmers or to Mfengu loyalists, who would act as buffers against any future Xhosa aggression. *175

Cathcart's solution to frontier problems was a strictly military one, and did not take into account the Xhosa resentment and anger at the loss of their land. "The deprivation of their loved mountains and valleys; the degradation of their chiefs and tribes; and many other necessary changes for the peace of the colony " *176 continued to rankle.

Cathcart was succeeded in 1854 by Sir George Grey, who was responsible for shepherding the Cape Colony through her first years of representative government. The eastern frontier, despite colonial fears of renewed war and Xhosa fears of invasion of their lands by the whites, *177 was at first relatively quiet as a result of Xhosa exhaustion. *178 Grey thus felt secure in introducing to the frontier a system he had tried in New Zealand, with one omission, as Rutherford pointed out: Grey failed to protect the Xhosa land possessions. *179 Grey believed that the key to frontier stability was integration; his policy was "so to intersperse amongst each other, the European and Native populations of this country, that neither of them might remain an object of dread or apprehension to the other, but that they might become mutually beneficial to one another." *180

He saw the Xhosa as potentially "useful servants, consumers of our goods, contributors to our revenue," *181 and aimed at settling a large number of white farmers in British Kaffraria, which would become a patchwork of white farms and black "locations", crossed by military villages and strategic roads. *182 The Xhosa would be employed on farms and on public works, such as road-building, and schools and hospitals would be built. By this method Grey hoped that the Xhosa would absorb white farming methods, and become used to western law and administration as they moved away from tribalism and accepted the Christian religion. *183 Grey's system was applauded by colonist and missionary alike; *184 it was seen as both pragmatic and humanitarian. While Grey awaited "proof of good behaviour" *185 from the Xhosa as a result of his policy, he retained a military force on the frontier, but promised the British government a reduction in military expenditure *186 once the Xhosa had been transformed from "inveterate enemies into friends." *187

The Xhosa, ^{of} British Kaffraria were a dislocated people: they had been removed from their lands, where they believed the spirits of their ancestors kept watch over them; *188 they suffered as a result of overcrowding on their new "locations"; and they were threatened with the destruction of their tribal system. Further stress was added by disease which ravaged their cattle and horses in 1856. *189 And, as if the pressure of white colonists and British soldiers was not enough, Grey settled 1 000 German Legionaires in their midst. *190 Not for the first time, the Xhosa turned to the supernatural to free themselves from the white man's domination. In 1818 they had responded to the prophet Makanda, and in 1850 to the urgings of Mlanjeni. These men, each in his turn, had called upon the ancestors of the Xhosa to help drive the white men back into the sea from whence they had appeared. *191

In 1856, in reaction to the vision of a young girl, Nongqawuse, publicised by her diviner-uncle Umhlakaza, the Xhosa ceased planting new crops and began killing their cattle. According to the prophesy, "on a certain day the ancestors would rise armed with guns and spears, and with the help of a whirlwind Europeans would be swept into the sea." *192 Xhosa kraals and storehouses would be replenished and a new era would dawn for the tribes.

Between August 1856 and January 1857 mass hysteria among the Xhosa, and fear and suspicion among white colonists and Government officials, created a climate of tension on the frontier. ^{*193} It was feared that war was imminent, and Grey moved troops into strategic positions in readiness, ^{*194} at the same time warning the chiefs to stop killing their cattle. ^{*195} Charles Brownlee, the Ngqika Commissioner, also did his utmost to persuade Sandile and the lesser chiefs not to slaughter their cattle, but to no avail. ^{*196}

The Xhosa day of deliverance never came, and conviction gave way to disorder as thousands faced starvation. Grey had ordered relief measures to be administered, but the tragedy was too vast to prevent: ^{*197} within only a few weeks, over 100 000 people died in British Kaffraria and over the Kei, and thousands more poured into the Colony in search of food. The population of the tribes of British Kaffraria fell from an estimated 105 000 to only 37 000. ^{*198} By February 1857 the power of the Xhosa tribes on the frontier was broken: the very means by which the Xhosa had hoped to vanquish the white man had resulted in their total dependence on him.

Grey's plan for the settlement of British Kaffraria by white farmers was now possible; he had earlier admitted that overcrowding was an obstacle, ^{*199} and had planned to remove large numbers of Xhosa over the Kei. With the breaking of the power of the chiefs over their people, Grey reorganised the Xhosa into villages, under the ultimate authority of magistrates, and thus opened up areas of British Kaffraria for white settlement. ^{*200} Much of Phato and Mhala's territories were to be made available in this way: Xhosa would be able to return only as labourers on white farms. ^{*201} The recipients of grants in British Kaffraria were to be given their farms on simple military quit-rent tenure. During 1858-59 hundreds of applicants for 200 farms to be granted in British Kaffraria had to be turned away: Grey's scheme had found great favour among the frontier colonists, always anxious for more land. In Grey's words,

"Instead of nothing but dangers resulting from the Kaffir's having during the excitement killed their cattle and made away with their food, we can draw very great permanent advantages from the circumstance, which may be made a stepping stone for the future settlement of the country." ^{*202}

The magnitude of the frontier problem had resulted in three major wars between 1834 and 1850. The "exalted ends and meager means which British society imposed upon policy in Southern Africa,"*203 combined with the divergent needs of the various frontier communities and the lack of insight on the part of successive governors into these requirements, all played a part in the inevitability of frontier conflict. It was the Xhosa chiefdoms, decimated after the cattle-killing delusion, which paid the highest price for a period of stability on the eastern frontier, until the final frontier war of 1877-78.

THOMAS SHONE, 1784 - 1868

Much of Thomas Shone's life before he arrived at the Cape in 1820 is shrouded in mystery. But Thomas was a man who generated legends,^{*204} and these, though often tangled or contradictory, provide clues to his early life.

Thomas Shone was born on 6 August 1784, the son of Thomas Shone of Chester and his wife Sarah (born Beck) of Stafford.^{*205} His birthplace is recorded as "Fenchurch Street, Temple Bar, Lower East Smithfield, Temple Bar, in the Temple,"^{*206} an impossible address, as Fenchurch Street is about 1¼ miles east of the Temple, as the crow flies, and lower East Smithfield a further ¾ mile east of Fenchurch Street.^{*207} "This is word for word as the Old Gentleman himself told me to write it down", stated a descendant.^{*208}

Despite extensive inquiries in the United Kingdom by the late Mr. John S. Shone,^{*209} no conclusive record of Shone's parents or of his baptism has been found, although a Thomas Shone, possibly his father, was born in Chester circa 1757.^{*210} Legend relates that Shone's mother came from a "county" family.^{*211} Shone himself writes of living with "an opulent merchant in the City of London" in the year 1800.^{*212} In that year William and Thomas Shone, wine, spirit and beer merchants, ran their establishment at 37 Mincing Lane, off Fenchurch Street. William Shone had been in business at that address as early as 1784. By 1814, "Thomas Shone & Co." was listed in the London directory, at 25 Mincing Lane.^{*213} It is possible, though not verifiable, that this Thomas was the father of Thomas, 1820 Settler, and the "opulent merchant" to whom he referred in 1838. He certainly received "some money every three or four months"^{*214} from his father while he was a prisoner-of-war in France during the Napoleonic Wars.

He was captured on 14 August 1803^{*215} and was imprisoned at Givet and subsequently at Sarrelibre.^{*216} Both civilian and military prisoners were held in these prisons;^{*217} Thomas was a sailor, and legends variously describe him as "part-owner of a brigantine", "gun-running on a privateersman" and "captain as well as part-owner." Three British naval ships and at least three merchantmen are known to have been captured between the beginning of July and the end of August, 1803,^{*218} but there is no

evidence that Shone was on board any of them. One legend tells that he was shipwrecked off the coast of France and subsequently imprisoned, but Shone himself related that he had been captured by a French man-of-war. *219

Estimates of the length of his imprisonment vary between 5 and 12 years. One version of his story relates that he fought for France to gain his freedom: he is variously described as having been at the battle of Austerlitz (1805), where he was "captured by the Austrians and later released on demand from the French"; as having "survived the retreat from Moscow" (1812); and as having "joined Napoleon's foreign legion." *220 Conversely, another descendant tells that Thomas was "in charge of the Scottish guards who charged the French troops all on grey horses with bayonates" at the battle of Waterloo in 1815; and that he was subsequently decorated by George III. *221

Another strand in the legend reports that Thomas escaped through Spain to England. Thomas himself, in the 1860's, told J. Spyron that, while in France, his body had been tattooed with masonic symbols *222 and that he had been assisted in his escape by French freemasons. Shone's tombstone confirms that he was a freemason: it bears the cross pattée (representing membership of the order of the Knight's Templar), the cross of Lorraine (representing the highest office achieved by Shone: Past Preceptor) and the words In hoc signo vinces ("In this sign you conquer"), the inscription of both the Knights Templar and the Order of the Red Cross of Constantine. *223 It is interesting to note Shone's connection with the Temple, London, which has for five centuries occupied the site of the buildings of the Order of the Knights Templar. *224

Thomas Shone was certainly back in London by early 1814, as he married Sarah Phillips on 23 October 1814, at St. Mary's Church, Newington *225 and their first child, George, was born at Walworth a month later, on 30 November. *226

Thomas and Sarah Shone lived in the Newington-Walworth-Clapham areas of South London until they emigrated in 1820. Walworth and Newington, once country villages, developed during the late eighteenth century into fashionable suburbs where wealthy London merchants owned homes. The area was known during the early nineteenth century for its large fruit and flower gardens. *227 Thomas however was described as a labourer in both 1814 *228 and 1819. *229 It is said that he learned the trade of shoemaking and cobbling while in French prisons, and it is perhaps significant that he lived in Surrey, a centre of the footwear industry at the time. *230 In August 1815 the Shones's second child, also called Thomas, was born at Clapham Common. *231 Three years

later, in October 1818, their eldest daughter, Sarah, was born at Walworth Common.^{*232} In June of the same year, James Thomas Shone, illegitimate son of Thomas Shone and Hannah Cornwall, had been baptized at St. Mary's, Newington.^{*233} Hannah Cornwall's address was the Newington Workhouse, which was situated at the end of Walworth Common Road,^{*234} where the Shones lived.

The reasons for Thomas Shone's decision to emigrate were, according to legend, many and varied. One revolves round the belief that he fought for France: "He received sentence of banishment for his part in the French army"; "He had forfeited his British nationality by fighting for the French",^{*235} "His mother refused to receive him as he had committed the unpardonable crime of fighting for Napoleon." Another story is that "he left England in disgrace as he had been connected with Gun Running on a Privateersman." The third variation is that his mother disowned him because he had fathered an illegitimate child. The common factor is that Thomas left England under a cloud.

The Shones joined George Scott's party of settlers some time after 8 September 1819, as their names do not appear on a preliminary list of that date.^{*236} By the time Scott, who lived in Newington,^{*237} submitted his final list of 10 October 1819, Thomas, Sarah and their three children were included.^{*238} Five days later, on 15 October, the Shones entered into an agreement^{*239} with George Scott by which they pledged themselves to serve "diligently, faithfully and honestly for a term or space of 5 years," after which they would be free to go their own way. In return, Scott paid the £7.10s deposit for the Shone family, and the Shones were to be provided with "suitable clothing, wholesome food, and lodging" on arrival at the Cape. Originally, Scott, George Ubsdell and John Younger were to have entered together into the contract with the rest of the party, but when Ubsdell and Younger failed to pay their shares, Scott took full charge of the party.^{*240}

Scott's party left Deptford on 5 December 1819, on the Nautilus,^{*241} having been on board for two weeks before sailing. The start of the long voyage was unnerving: during a near-disastrous storm, the Nautilus ran aground on the Goodwin Sands soon after sailing. However, she was lifted off the sands by a heavy swell, and thereafter had a relatively uneventful voyage except for a second storm in January.^{*242} The Nautilus dropped anchor in Table Bay on 17 March 1820, where, after 14 weeks at sea,

but for a stop at the Cape Verde Islands, there was great dissatisfaction among the emigrants that only heads of parties were allowed to land.^{*243} After about a week replenishing provisions, the Nautilus began the final stage of the journey to Algoa Bay.

According to legend, Thomas Shone's career continued to be turbulent on board the Nautilus: "He got into trouble on board ship because of his quick temper"; "The Captain put him under arrest when the other settlers complained that he said he was only coming out ... to lead the Boers in rebellion against the Government"; "He was placed in irons on the way out as he told his fellow settlers that they were to be handed over to the French." It is claimed that Lord Charles Somerset had him released when the Nautilus reached Cape Town, but Somerset had sailed for England, on leave, on 12 January 1820,^{*244} leaving Sir Rufane Donkin (as Acting Governor) in charge of the settlers' reception.

The Nautilus was the second settler ship to reach Algoa Bay, and she dropped anchor there on 14 April 1820.^{*245} Disembarkation took several days,^{*246} and parties were accommodated in a tent-town on the beach, awaiting transportation to their locations. The Nautilus party heads "heard with surprise and alarm" that their locations were "at least 120 miles from Algoa Bay."^{*247} Transport charges were to be £7 a ton,^{*248} and the party leaders petitioned for free transportation. Instead they were given back one third of their deposit money to cover the cost of the journey.^{*249}

The Nautilus and Chapman parties left Algoa Bay on 18 April, travelling in a convoy of 96 wagons hired from "Dutch" farmers. Their route took them over the Swartkops, Coega and Sunday's rivers, over the Addo Heights, and across the Bushman's River at Jager's Drift. Having passed by the Theopolis Mission station they forded the Kowie River near its mouth.^{*250} The Nautilus settlers fell behind those from the Chapman: Colonel Cuyler, Landdrost of Uitenhage, located the Chapman parties, and waited at "Thorn Ridge, were Valentyn and Piet Campher's kraal is", until the Nautilus parties arrived there on 2 May.^{*251} They rested at Cuyler Town, the location of the newly-settled Bailie's party, before moving to their locations, which were situated ominously close to the unstable Fish River frontier, inland from Bailie's party. Landdrost Cuyler wrote "I am afraid these people ... will be Sadly exposed & indeed placed in a hazardous Situation unless aided by Some force to protect them."^{*252}

Scott's location, named "Scott's Bottom" because of its position in the valley of the Kap River, was one of those parties almost on the frontier, and, despite the proximity of the Upper Kaffir Drift Post, Scott's party enjoyed little tranquillity. When Lord Charles Somerset returned to the Cape in December 1821 he noted that the Xhosas had "recommenced their old depredations on this side of the Great Fish River." *253 Thomas Shone built a house on his location, *254 but had little chance of establishing himself. By the end of November 1822, the Kap River valley was the scene of much Xhosa activity, *255 and Thomas was one of several people who had lost cattle: even Kaffir Drift Post reported losses. *256 Shone wrote later ^{that} the Xhosa took "what few cattle I had," *257 and he had few indeed. According to George Dyason's opgaaf of 1822, *258 the Shones owned two breeding cattle and one pig; they had no wagon or oxen, no horse, no corn sown or reaped. Shone believed that additional factors had also played their part in his impoverishment: crop-failure, losses of stock in the 1823 floods, and the inroads of wild animals *259 - the packs of spotted hyaenas commonly found in the area. *260 The whole of Scott's party suffered: in May 1823 the landdrost, Harry Rivers, remarked that Scott's was "a very fine location" but that "little or nothing [had been] done." *261

To add to the Shone family's economic distress, two more children were born: Elizabeth in June 1821, and Ann in September 1823. *262

George Scott died early in 1822. He had been head of a proprietary party, *263 so that his location became the property of his widow after his death. In 1860 Shone claimed to have sold his portion of Scott's location to J.B. Biddulph. *264 It is unlikely that the land was his to sell, as the location was granted to George Scott in freehold on 30 August 1820. *265 It seems that the land was ceded to Biddulph by Scott's widow, *266 and that Thomas Shone was suffering from a lapse of memory.

By February 1824 there were only two men, two women and eight children still on Scott's location *267 of the original number of 37 souls. *268

Thomas Shone claimed that he was "the last inhabitant that was left on the location," *269 but the exact date of his departure from Scott's Bottom is not known. One source gives the date as June 1824. *270 Shone signed an undated petition from settlers "located between the Fish River & Kleine Monden" *271 - a petition resulting from a suggestion made

by Special Commissioner William Hayward, who had arrived in Albany during that month. ^{*272} Shone described himself as "a Settler of the late Mr. G. Scott's party" in a memorial of 22 December 1824 ^{*273} asking for a loan of Rd 800 (£60) "to enable him to increase his Flock of Cattle", but this was possibly an administrative rather than a geographical reference, as he gave his address simply as "Albany". It is likely that he left Scott's location during the second half of 1824. In December 1838 he reported leaving nearly fifteen years earlier ^{*274}: "the Kaffirs still getting worse, caused me to forsake the place, and draw nearer towards Bathurst." ^{*275}

It is not known whether the Shones moved to the Nottingham Party immediately, but in June 1828 Thomas paid Rd 200 (£15) for Lot 10, Nottingham Party, "about 153 acres." The previous owner, Thurston Whittle, had bought the land from its original settler owner, Henry Shepherd, in July 1826. Shone paid Rd 24 (£1.16s) in March 1829 for an additional piece of land, "Henry Shepherd's lot, formerly Capt. Trappes, adjoining Nottingham Party." ^{*276} Trappes's land, granted to him in 1821, was, on the recommendation in 1824 of Special Commissioner William Hayward, given up by Trappes and awarded to the Nottingham Party, increasing each farm in the party by about 50 acres. ^{*277}

Thomas Shone's tenacity in staying on the land was remarkable, considering that he could have moved his family to Grahamstown and made a living as a shoemaker. Commissioners Bigge and Colebrooke pointed out in 1825 that the permanent settlement of Albany had been effected only by settlers who had emigrated on a joint-stock basis, and who had thus had title to land. ^{*278} Shone presumably had no money for land when he left Scott's Bottom in 1824, as the first four years of the settlement had been disastrous for him. So he must have worked very hard between 1824 and 1828 in order to buy Thurston Whittle's farm.

The 167 settlers of the Nottingham Party ^{*279} had been located about four miles north-east of Bathurst, on the Lushington River. The party was made up of 36 farms grouped round a central "village" area (market-place and Chapel-ground) named Clumber after Clumber Park, the family seat of the Duke of Newcastle, the party's patron. The road to Grahamstown passed through the centre of the party, and with that, and easy access to Bathurst, Thomas Shone must have found his new location very different from the isolated and unstable Scott's Bottom. It was in this more established community that Thomas and Sarah's four youngest

children were born: Henry in November 1825, Mary in March 1828, John in February 1831, and Ellenor in February 1833. *280

Shone's farm, a dog-leg of land, *281 was bounded to the north by Bradshaw's party and to the west mainly by a tributary of the Lushington River. Two other tributaries also crossed the farm, but all three were often dry. In 1828 Shone's neighbours were Joseph Weakley, George Bager, Thomas Pike, and William Pike senior to the south, and William Hunt, Joseph Bradfield and John Bradfield senior to the west. *282 The Shone homestead was situated in a bend of the river, at the western end of the farm, and the road from Bathurst to William Hunt's farm ran past the house. The road from Bathurst to Mount Donkin (the Round Hill) crossed Shone's farm further from the homestead: today this is just a footpath. *283 On his frequent trips to and from Bathurst, Thomas Shone would have walked through what were originally a dozen different farms - though by the 1850's many had been consolidated by men such as Joseph and Richard Bradfield and Edward Timm. *284

Shone's farm produced a variety of crops: *285 potatoes, Indian corn (maize), oats, rye and barley, as well as sweetmelons, watermelons and "kaffir beans" on the lands Shone named Back Piece, Old Hollow and Lamas. Shone's garden contained pomegranate, mulberry, orange, lemon and apple trees, vines and a quince hedge, and he grew parsnips, cabbages, corn and potatoes in the garden for his family's use. He kept cows, oxen, fowls, pigs and goats, and sold milk and butter. Beside his farming activities, Shone made extra money by cobbling and shoemaking, mending clocks, setting razors, writing letters for illiterate neighbours, and keeping a night-school. Until November 1839, when he hired two Khoi servants, he had only his own children to help him on the farm, whereas by the 1850's his son Henry was employing Khoi, Mfengu (Fingo), Xhosa and white labourers. There is a story that young John Shone, "sometimes very hungry when out herding cattle, got bad stomach ache from eating gum", and that the "remedy was to lie over an anthill on his tummy until the pain subsided." *286

The Shone family suffered three severe personal losses between 1832 and 1841. On 1 November 1832, Elizabeth, aged 11, went out to herd the cattle but did not return. The next day Thomas Shone and George

Hodgkinson discovered her body in a "wolf-hole": she had been raped and murdered. A Xhosa herdsman employed by the Hulley family was later hanged for the murder. ^{*287} On 26 December 1837, Thomas's wife Sarah died, aged 44, leaving him with six children to care for, the youngest, Ellenor, only four years old. And on 26 December 1841, his eldest son, George, was drowned at the mouth of the Kariega River. ^{*288} Thomas Shone had seen George, who was doing well as a wagonmaker and merchant in Grahamstown, ^{*289} as a possible guardian for his younger brothers and sisters, ^{*290} which must have made George's death even harder to bear.

On Christmas Eve, 1834, another blow fell. The outbreak of the sixth frontier war took the settlers completely by surprise and caused widespread panic. The people of Clumber and Bathurst fled to the still uncompleted St. John's Church at Bathurst when the news broke. Because there was not enough ammunition to defend "a variety of detached points", ^{*291} about 900 people, black and white, set out from Bathurst for Grahamstown. On 29 December they gathered on the Market Square, and those with no friends in town were found accommodation by the Board of Relief for the Destitute. Many of the refugees were "in a very feeble and pitiable condition", "fatigued and harrassed," "suffering severely from cold and rain", ^{*292} and all had one thing in common: they had lost most of their possessions. ^{*293} The Shone family's "new brick dwelling house, Length 36 ft, Width 12 ft," was destroyed by fire, and they lost all the furniture, books, tools, livestock (nearly 100 cattle) and produce which they had owned. Shone even lost the leather from his tanning pits. ^{*294} Thomas "sent his Son [probably George, aged 20] as a Mounted Volunteer to Bathurst with Capt. Forbes to do duty," ^{*295} and was himself Colour Sergeant in the 4th Company, Graham's Town Volunteers. ^{*296}

By May 1835, Shone's Colonel had issued an order allowing farmers to return to their homes, ^{*297} and the family was faced with the task of starting all over again. Shone estimated his losses to have been £350. ^{*298} In a memorial to the Governor and petitions to the Lieut.-Governor, ^{*299} Thomas Shone requested livestock, implements and seed to enable him to recommence farming. These requests had no effect, and by the time he started his diary in June 1838, Shone was still suffering from the aftermath of the war: "My mind is very uneasy ... on account of my being in debt ... the Cursed Kafres have been my ruin ..." ^{*300} This worry, combined

with the recent death of his wife, on 26 December 1837, exacerbated a drinking problem. ^{*301} During the two years covered by the early diaries, Shone battled constantly with the temptation to drink. He fought other temptations too, and sometimes lost: early in 1840 he began a liaison with Ann Hiscock which was to continue, on and off, until he left Albany in 1859.

Shone first mentioned Ann on 15 August 1838. It seems that she and her husband James Hiscock were living apart by this time, as in December 1834 James was trading near Clarkebury Mission, ^{*302} and there are no references to his presence in the Clumber area apart from several visits he paid to Ann in the 1850's. ^{*303} It is probable that in 1838 Ann was living with her father, William Hunt, a tailor from Nottingham, ^{*304} on his farm, Lot 9, adjoining Shone's land, with her children, James (born 1825), Edward (born 1830), George (born 1831), and Mary Ann (born 1834). ^{*305} As the road to the Hunt farm ran past Shone's house, there would have been ample opportunity for Ann and Thomas to meet.

On 15 November 1840 their first child, William (Billy) was born. ^{*306} Something about Billy (besides his illegitimacy) worried Thomas very much: it is possible that he was born with some handicap. ^{*307} Ann and Thomas's second child, Sarah Elizabeth (Eliza) was born on 4 March 1844. ^{*308} Thomas contributed towards their maintenance ^{*309} (an issue which sometimes caused tension between the parents), ^{*310} although the children lived with their mother. Their future was a cause of great worry to Shone. ^{*311}

The Shone-Hiscock liaison must have raised eyebrows in the Albany district. The diary for 1840-1849 is missing, probably for this reason (having been destroyed by a descendant), but in the 1850's there are hints of the disapproval of the community in Shone's writing. ^{*312} Even Ann's relatives at times treated her coolly, and Henry and Caroline Shone often reacted badly to the children's presence on their farm. ^{*313} During the 1850's the relationship between Ann and Thomas was, on the whole, unhappy, ^{*314} yet Thomas at times spent several days and nights in a row with her, and despite their quarrels, the relationship seems to have provided companionship and support for both of them. While Ann mended Thomas's clothes and did the finer handwork on shoes he had made, Thomas helped Ann by doing odd jobs for her. When she had to be away from home at night,

performing her duties as midwife, Thomas stayed with the children. ^{*315}
 Thomas was even able to write "She makes me happy." ^{*316}

In 1845, at last, it seemed as if titled deeds were to be issued to the members of the Nottingham Party, including Thomas Shone. ^{*317} Early in the 1820's, title to the party had been granted in the name of the Trustees of the party - "the Revd. J.T. Becher and E.S. Godfrey Esq. of the County of Nottingham". ^{*318} The Nottingham Party settlers complained to Special Commissioner William Hayward in 1824, and the slow process of granting individual title to the settlers was set in train. ^{*319} Shone's title was finally granted on 23 November 1847. ^{*320} Shone had complained to Charles Bell, 2nd Assistant Surveyor General, that he had lost 25 acres to one of the Bradfields and had only 175 acres to Bradfield's 225. ^{*321} However, in 1845 Shone's farm, Lot 10, was recorded as being 96 morgen (just over 200 acres), the same size as most other farms in the party.

In 1845 the Shones again lost their home, this time by accident. On 12 October their house, "36 feet by 12 feet in the clear, brick and half wall", was destroyed by a fire which started in the thatch and "spread so quick all over, it was impossible to save things from destruction." Shone estimated his loss as at least £100, and petitioned "the humane Public" for assistance. According to the subscription list surviving in the Cory Library, Shone was promised £23.18s by various neighbours. ^{*322} By the time the "War of the Axe" (the seventh frontier war) broke out in April 1846, Thomas Shone must have rebuilt his home or moved into another house, as his "return of losses sustained" reported that his house was broken open. ^{*323} The Shones moved to Bathurst for protection, living in the house of Jeremiah Goldswain. ^{*324} During this war his losses amounted to £228.7s.3d, including his cattle and fowls, and household articles and tools stolen from his house. ^{*325} He was awarded compensation by the Commissariat Department of the army for "wagons, oxen &c" lost between April and December 1846, ^{*326} which means that he supplied forage or transport to the Commissariat during that period.

By 1850, only Henry and John Shone were living near their father. George had married Elizabeth Carney in October 1835, ^{*327} and had lived in Grahamstown until his death in 1841. Thomas had been away from home, probably in Port Elizabeth ^{*328} and Grahamstown since 1838 or before;

in 1853 he was living in York Street, Grahamstown, earning his living as a "mechanic." *329 In April 1840, Sarah married John Knight, a sergeant in the Cape Mounted Rifles, in Grahamstown. *330 The Knights were in Natal during the 1840's: three children were born to them in Pietermaritzburg, and one in Durban. *331 By the beginning of 1850 they were in Grahamstown, *332 and in August 1850 they moved to Fort Beaufort. *333 In October 1847 Henry Shone married Caroline Whittle at Clumber Chapel. *334 They were to have Thomas Shone living with them until his death, a situation which was not easy for anybody. Thomas frequently expressed profound disapproval of Henry's choice of wife, and it seems that the dislike was mutual. *335 Ann Shone had left home in February 1839, when she went as help to the Ayliff family, first at Wesleyville Mission, and then at Haslope Hills, *336 where the Ayliffs moved in May 1839. *337 Ann married Henry Roberts, a carpenter, in March 1849, in Grahamstown; *338 where they lived until they moved to the Baviaans River area, sometime between February 1854 and December 1856. *339 There they later farmed at "Penderry". Mary Shone was in Grahamstown by 1847, *340 possibly having found a "situation" there; she later married John Leonard, a musician in the town. *341 Ellenor too must have left home, as there is no mention of her in the later diaries until Thomas Shone recorded, on 26.4.1853, that she was at Somerset [East]. She married Henry Boon, a sergeant in the 6th Royal Regiment, in 1857, *342 and settled in Peddie. It is not easy to trace Thomas Shone's movements during the 1850's but it seems that he had let his farm to James Rieken in September 1849. *343 Rieken obviously wanted to buy the farm, *344 but when he was unable to raise the necessary money, Shone sold to Joseph Bradfield instead, for £150. *345 It is not clear where Thomas and John, Henry and Caroline Shone were living at this stage: on 1 January 1850 Thomas wrote simply "At Henry Shone's." From this time Thomas no longer owned his own property, and the quality of his life declined. Shone was offered "some land to build a house and keep a School" *346 by his old friend George Hodgkinson, but he did not take up this offer. He made himself a signboard in January 1850, *347 possibly to advertise his shoemaking abilities: much of his income came from private orders, or from helping Henry with his orders for footwear, a sideline to his farming. *348 John Shone (Jack) was working for his brother Henry. *349

Much of Thomas Shone's discontent during these years was the result of loneliness, "having no Companion to pass the time with" ...^{*350} "no one to discourse with."^{*351} He did not think much of his neighbours, "people who are nearly as Ignorant as the brute beast."^{*352} And gradually the friction between Shone and Henry and Caroline increased,^{*353} with the father becoming more judgmental by the day, and the young couple more stubborn and bad-tempered in proportion. Thomas Shone must have been a difficult man to live with: there are few people he did not quarrel with at some time. His son Jack was living with him,^{*354} in a house near Henry and Caroline's,^{*355} and he, too, fell from favour at times.^{*356} To add to Thomas Shone's unhappiness, he was burdened with guilt over his drinking, his two illegitimate children, and his "backsliding" from religion.^{*357}

The sudden outbreak of the eighth frontier war, the "war of Mlanjeni", on Christmas Day 1850, meant that the settlers had to move into hastily-built laagers. The Clumber laager was at Edward Timm's farm, Halfway Bush. Conditions were not pleasant,^{*358} and as time wore on, Thomas became frustrated and bored, as well as being exasperated by prolonged contact with people he considered inferior to himself.^{*359} It is surprising that he did not accept John and Sarah Knight's offer to have him live with them at Fort Beaufort.^{*360}

Shone did not have as much to lose in the war of 1850-53 as in previous frontier wars. His house was broken into and his possessions scattered about,^{*361} and some horses were stolen,^{*362} but he had money safely buried underground,^{*363} and it was not so much the war which finally reduced him to poverty as the continual borrowing of his son Henry,^{*364} and his own prodigal behaviour.^{*365} "I confess I am one of the biggest fools in the Colony for giving of my money away," he wrote. His drinking sprees were sometimes highly dangerous: more than once he got lost, and wandered about the countryside during the war.^{*366}

Jack Shone served under General Henry Somerset during an operation to clear the Amathole mountains in June 1851,^{*367} but apart from this, the Shones were in laager at Clumber for most of the eighth frontier war. In common with the majority of Lower Albany men, the Shones would not volunteer for active service while this meant leaving their farms and families unguarded - an attitude which led to accusations of "apathy" by

Sir Harry Smith. ^{*368} John and Henry took part in a patrol to Theopolis Mission (24 - 25 January 1851), and made wagon trips to Grahamstown and "Kaffirland" to supply the army with produce and forage; ^{*369} otherwise they were at Timm's laager, where their duties included standing cattle guard and riding out on commandoes in search of stolen stock.

By late 1852 the Clumber area was relatively quiet, and people were talking of peace. ^{*370} This was, however, only realized by the proclamations of 14 February and 2 March 1853, which treated with Sarhili and the Ngqika chiefs respectively. ^{*371} Timm's laager was finally broken up on 28 March 1853; at which time the Shones went to live at William Mandy's farm, Lushington Valley, situated to the west of the Nottingham Party and about three miles from Bathurst. Mandy had married Ann Cawood in 1850 ^{*372} and was living at Cawood's Post. ^{*373} He had advertised for tenants for Lushington Valley in June 1847. ^{*374} It is likely that the Shones had been renting the farm prior to their move there in March 1853, as Henry and Jack Shone were working on the land during peaceful periods in the war, at least by October 1851, ^{*376} but possibly earlier. According to the advertisement, Lushington Valley was "well supplied with a never failing spring of good Water" and "would yield to the fortunate tenant a handsome income", but the Shones apparently did not prosper. Although Henry was able to employ servants ^{*377} and even to pay back some of his debt to his father, ^{*378} Thomas complained continually about the poor diet he had to put up with. ^{*379} His general unhappiness led him to seek solace in drink. ^{*380}

Because the diary for 2 April 1854 to 2 May 1856 is missing, the Shone family's movements during this period are not always clear. There are hints in 1854 that Henry Shone was about to move from Lushington Valley. On 13 January Thomas Shone wrote a letter for Henry "to get some land at the Kat River or else ware". In February, Henry's landlord, William Mandy, waited for two days to see Henry, ^{*381} who, from 1 February, was busily involved in carting forage and produce to Grahamstown and the Koonap. ^{*382} From 24 January 1854, Henry West worked at Lushington Valley with Henry Shone, and the whole West family moved to the farm on 14 March.

Thomas Shone spent some time with John and Sarah Knight at the Koonap Post, where Knight was assistant storekeeper for the Commissariat. *383 Thomas was there at least during June and July 1854, apart from four days at "home" in June. *384 He hired the location of Jane Venables in Liversage's Party from 22 December 1854 till 22 June 1856, and was twice summonsed for being in arrears with his rent. *385 On 11 February 1856 he was ordered to pay £9.7.6, plus costs of £1.3.7½, and on 30 October 1856 he had to pay £2.7.6. plus costs of £1.11.1½. *386 It is not clear whether Thomas was living at Liversage's Party: in February 1855 a letter signed "Thomas Shone, Grahamstown" appeared in the Graham's Town Journal, *387 with hints on the lungsickness then rife in the Colony, but this might have been written by Thomas Shone the younger. There is ~~also~~ a "Thomas Shone, shoemaker," in Grahamstown in the almanacs of 1854-56.

It is not known whether Henry and Caroline were initially at Liversage's Party; it seems likely, as Thomas was no longer an active farmer. During the second half of the decade, certainly by February 1856, *388 they seem to have lived in several places in the vicinity of Bathurst, possibly either on William Banks's farm, Freestone, situated between the Nottingham Party and Bathurst, or in Bathurst itself. Henry Shone was farming, shoemaking and building to make a living *389 (in Shone's words, "Jack of all trades, and Master of none"), *390 but again the Shones were struggling, and their food was poor. *391 Much of Thomas's unhappiness was due to his loss of independence: *392 he wrote "It is a hard thing to be subject to your children," and "I am outwitted by [Henry] , he has got all my money." *393 His loneliness was exacerbated by old age and deteriorating health, including failing eyesight: "I have no friend to help me, now I am old"; "It is bad to be half blind with old age." *394 Yet age did not blunt the sharpness of his mind, or tongue; and he continued his often stormy liaison with Ann Hiscock. *395 During the 1850's there seems to have been some negotiating between Ann Hiscock and her estranged husband, James, *396 though whether they were discussing divorce or reconciliation is a matter only for conjecture. Whatever it was that was happening between the two Hiscocks, it further contributed to Thomas Shone's misery. *397

His deep unhappiness ("I am as usual; weeping")^{*398} led to drinking bouts which sometimes landed him in the "trunk" and the Magistrate's Court.^{*399} Shone occupied himself by gambling, reading, visiting Ann, and spending time (and money) in Bathurst. He was able to earn some money by shoemaking, by thatching Matt Dixon's house (for 1/6 per day with meals)^{*400} and by becoming schoolmaster in May 1857 to the five older children of William and Kate Banks.^{*401} When Henry and Caroline Shone and their four children moved back to Mandy's farm in February 1858, Thomas stayed with the Banks family at Freestone farm. He was paid 10/- per month with board and lodging,^{*402} but his relationship with Kate Banks was not a happy one. Kate periodically removed the children from his care, and Thomas called her "one of the most ignorant of the human specie, resembling the bruit creation ... a child of Satan ... possessed of a Devil."^{*403} Having been discharged by Kate on 13 March 1858, Thomas was re-employed by her husband William on his return from a trip five days later, but the arrangement did not last, and on the 30 March Henry Shone fetched his father, taking him to live with them at Lushington Valley.

Thomas felt a growing sense of his own uselessness during his last years in Albany: "Henry never asks me to do any work about the place" he complained, and "I am doing nothing: I have nothing to do."^{*404} Food became a fixation with him: "When will a Person get fat, with such food?"^{*405} He was living in a separate house from Henry and his family, but eating with them, and frequently lost his supper (or "tea") because he had to return to his house before dark, his eyesight being poor.^{*406} His relationship with Henry and Caroline was as unhappy as before.^{*407} He saw his miserable situation as God's punishment for his sins: "God is just: I deserve to be punish'd in his own way."^{*408} He returned to religion for solace, resolving "to serve God, he b[e]ing my helper."^{*409}

In January 1859, lots were being drawn for farms in British Kaffraria, where the black population had been decimated by the "cattle-killing" of early 1857. Henry Shone's name was not on the list of approved applicants for the draw of 14 January,^{*410} but he left for King William's Town on 10 January, and was granted farm 64, between the Buffalo and Chalumna Rivers, "on the Umgweyana near sea (right bank)."^{*411} (Henry's farm was later changed: he finally owned No. 84, on the Mcantsi River.)^{*412}

The conditions of the grant stipulated that the farms should be occupied within three months of the date of approval of the grant, ^{*413} but Henry Shone twice wrote for permission to delay his departure for British Kaffraria: firstly because he had to dispose of his crops, and the second time because George Shone, aged 3, was seriously ill. ^{*414}

The period leading up to the move must have been disturbing for Thomas Shone. He was forced to leave his house on 25 January 1859, when the Harman family moved to Lushington Valley to take over from the Shones. Soon after this, Thomas again landed up in Bathurst gaol for drunken behaviour, and appeared before the Magistrate. ^{*415} Many people started calling to buy Henry's forage and say their farewells. ^{*416} On 28 March, Thomas "left Henry's for a Kaffer hut to sleep in". "I have ruin'd myself," ^{*417} he lamented.

Henry Shone made two trips to his grant, once with a wagon-load, ^{*418} and once with James German, ^{*419} probably to start building a house ^{*420} and working on the land. He was at the grant for most of the period 20 April to 4 August 1859.

Thomas spent his last weekend in Albany (10 and 11 September) with Ann Hiscock. ^{*421} He left, with Henry, for British Kaffraria on Monday 12 September, reaching the new farm, later named Lushington Park, on 17 September. This is the point at which the edited section of Thomas Shone's diary ends. ^{*422}

The British Kaffraria years were probably the most unhappy period of Thomas's life. They began inauspiciously; Thomas was left alone at the grant from 17 October to 5 November while Henry returned to Bathurst to collect his wife and children. Thomas had left behind friends and familiar surroundings, would never again see Ann Hiscock, and, at 75, was becoming more frail, a fact born out by the increasing shakiness of his handwriting. The unsatisfactory relationship between himself and Henry and Caroline continued. On one occasion, Thomas wrote, Henry "call'd me an old bugger, and laid hold of me by the neck, and brought me to the ground, and then hove me into my Kaffer hut." ^{*423} Thomas very nearly laid a charge with the Magistrate as a result. ^{*424} The arrival of John and Sarah Knight in June 1862, ^{*425} to live near the Shones, improved Thomas's lot for a while, and he was befriended by neighbours, the Bowles family; but the general impression given by his

diary is that he was lonely, alienated from his surroundings, and feeling unwanted, yet was dependent for everything on those around him.

From 1 April 1865 the mood of the diary changes: Thomas underwent a religious experience which stayed with him until the last entry he wrote. It was during this period that he heard of the death of Ann Hiscock on 8 December 1866. *426

After the conversion experience, much of the judgmentalism and bite in Thomas's writing disappeared, and entry after entry closed "Praise the Lord." These were, in fact, the last words he wrote, on 25 September 1867 - a far cry from the Thomas Shone who, in 1838, opened his diary with a recipe for beer. *427

Thomas died on 20 February 1968, aged 83. Until a short time before his death, he was "full of vigour and strength." *428 He was buried in the churchyard at Ncera Methodist Chapel, near Kidd's Beach.

Thomas Shone's long life was a study in contrasts. He was involved in warfare with both the armies of Napoleon and those of the Xhosa Chiefdoms, and he moved from complex, industrialized London to the raw, undeveloped Eastern frontier. Classed as a labourer, and spending most of his life at manual work, he possessed an intelligent and articulate mind which set him apart from the Clumber community. Stubborn, tough, uncompromising, and with a penchant for biting sarcasm, he was also lonely, unhappy, introspective, and in great need of affection.

In his lifetime he saw the power of the frontier tribes broken, and the shaky new frontier settlement become established, and witnessed the foundation of a prosperous white society. Shone never shared in this prosperity: he left this world almost as poor as he came into it. He bequeathed all his possessions, including his diaries, to his son Henry, *429 and they were valued at the pitiful sum of £6.10s.0d. *430

In material terms the life of Thomas Shone was not a success, but in spiritual terms he was "more than conqueror", as he had hoped and prayed throughout his long and tenacious battle against his own nature. His life was predominantly unhappy, but he lived ^{it} with a dogged determination.

THE DIARIES OF THOMAS SHONE,

1820 Settler,

1838-1839, and 1850-1859.

(For various recipes and remedies, see Appendix A(1).)

(Saturday) 30 June. Resolved to drink no more Spirits for the space of twelve months, if I live so long, with God's help.

Temptations.

(Saturday) 30 June. Went to Bathurst.¹ Call'd at two Canteens. Resolution wanted a glass, but I gave him none. Came home. Went to George Bager for the news paper, meets Hodg(kinso)n on my return. He tries to pull me off my horse, we fight, he proves a Coward.

(Sunday) 1 July. Sunday P.M. went to Bathurst to see James Armstrong. Took tea with Mr & Mrs McCarty (McArthur). Asked to take some brandy three times by James Armstrong: Resolution wanted a glass, I gave none.

Monday 2 July. Went to Mr Hartley's. Resolution wanted a drop: I gave him none, as he had been treated so many times.

Tuesday 3 July. Worked on the land; no temptation to drink.

Wednesday 4 - Friday 6 July. (*The same: dunging the land; all well.*)

Saturday 7 July. Mended a boot for Pikes, 2 Sk(illings). The same day went to Bathurst for meat, to Mr Hartley's. Resolution said "Give me a glass," I said "No, you will want more, so I shall give you none."

Sunday 8 July. At home all the day; wrote a letter to my son George.

Monday 9 - Friday 13 July. (*Ploughing and harrowing back piece, picking up potatoes, sowing oats. Borrowed Bradfield's harrow.*)

Saturday 14 July. Finished harrowing and picking up potatoes, pull'd some thatch off the old house, and went to Bathurst for meat. No desire to ...

Sunday 15 July. At home all the day.

Monday 16 July. Loaded the waggon with six muids of potatoes and two hundred (weight) of forage for G(raham's) Town.

Tuesday 17 July. Left home with the waggon for Town, span'd out at Cooper's place. Treated James Armstrong with a glass of brandy. Resolution I treated with a glass of water, but he wanted a glass of wine as it would do him good. I told him if I gave him a glass of wine he would then want a glass of Brandy, and he must be contented with a glass of water. James Armstrong likewise found a Iron Vice, which he gave to me. We again span'd out for the night at Mrs He(a)ley's place. Got supper and went to rest.

Wednesday 18 July. Inspan'd for town. Call'd at Jolly's Canteen.² Treated James Armstrong with a glass of brandy. Gave Resolution none. Sold two muids of potatoes for 20 Rix dollars,³ and three camp kettles for three half-crowns, and some pig potatoes for three Shillings. We then proceeded to Town⁴ and out span'd at my Son's place,⁵ and went to Mr Pinnock to breakfast. He charged me half a crown, for my breakfast

and James Armstrong('s).

Thursday 19 July. Inspan'd for the Market and sold two hundred (weight) of oat hay for Eight Rix dollars. No person would buy my seed potatoes in the Market. Likewise I sold to my Brother-in-law⁶ 12 Camp Kettles of Potatoes at 10 rix dolla(rs) per muid, and the two muids of seed potatoes to Mrs Dixie for 2 Check shirts, 2/6 each; 2 pair worsted Stockings, 1/- each; a piece of callico, 16 Ells, for 7/6; and 3/6 in money. Bought at Howse Sale⁷ 10 Quire of paper, 5/6; twelve pair socks, 6/6; one dozen of lucifer matches, 1/6. Bought from my brother-in-law Meal, $\frac{1}{2}$ muid, 15/-; Sugar, $\frac{1}{2}$ Cwt, 10/1 $\frac{1}{2}$; coffee, 10 lb, 8/4; Tar 1/6; a pair Spectacles, 2/-; one piece Callico, 16 Ells, 6/9; two sacks, 2/-; one pound pepper, 1/-; Steel pens, /6. Meat from Mr Simpso(n), 45 lb, 5/7 $\frac{1}{2}$; three sheep heads /9. Bought at Temblet (Temlett's) store 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb of fat, 2/6; Bread, 1/-. At Mr Pitt's half a paper of hemp, 3/9; Pitch and rozin, 1/-. At Yarrington('s), black lead pencil, /4; slate pencil, /3; cases for pens, /4. Went and inspan'd for home. Outspan'd at Carslile (Carlisle's) for 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours. Inspan'd for Cooper's. Outspan'd at Cooper's, took supper and went to rest.

Friday 20 July. Took breakfast, inspan'd for home. Arrived safe, deliver'd my cargo, shaved, took dinner, mounted my horse and return'd to town. Inquir'd for German (Jarman), heard he was at William Cockcroft's, took supper at my Son's (George), and Slept with John (Phillips).⁸

Saturday 21 July. Rose early, went in scerch of Thomas German, found him at William Cockcroft's house. Waited on him all day. Gave Resolution a glass of beer, took my meals at my son's house and slept with John.

Sunday 22 July. Took breakfast and went to find my horse, found him, and return'd to dinner. Went to Mr Monro's Chaple⁹ in the evening, came to my son's, took supper and went to bed.

Monday 23 July. Waited on German, got his money and paid some debts for him. Gave Resolution a glass of anisseed, bought some things at my son's for German, Sugar, 25 lb, 10/1 $\frac{1}{2}$. The weather looks dull, as if it would rain. Goes to bed and waits untill morning.

Tuesday 24 July. Gets a cup of Coffee and some bread and meat, mounts my horse and German mounts John's horse for my home. Unsaddle horses at Cooper's for two hours. I take dinner for /9 and gave Resolution two good glasses of water insted of brandy. He would like to have had a glass, for he said it would do him good, but he got none. German took two glasses of Wine, when we onsaddles for home. Arrives safe; German is very lame and laid up.

Wednesday 25 July. Makes a pair pumps for John Thurrit (Tharratt), 6/-.

Thursday 26 July. Takes them home,¹⁰ drinks a bason of Coffee and a piece of bread with Thomas Forse (Foss); rides to T. Ingram to buy some Indian corn, buys none. Bought a cheese 1/6, 3 lb. Rides off to Bathurst with a letter for my son George. Calls on Corpl. McCarty, takes dinner with him, and coffee with Mr Lindsey. Buys at Thomas Hartley's $\frac{1}{2}$ lb bluestone, /7 $\frac{1}{2}$. Rides home; all is well.

Friday 27 July. Dugged in the garden. Transplanted some pomme-granites and figs. Greased my riems and throat-straps. Let Mary go to Bathurst with Mrs McCarty.

Saturday 28 - Monday 30 July. (*Digging, transplanting cabbages, planting old potatoes, shoemaking.* "Wrote my journal afresh.")

Tuesday 31 July. Diging in the garden, put a pair of Boots on the trees, made a girt(h) for my saddle. Rode to the fort¹¹ at Bathurst, took tea with Corpl. McCarty and brought Mary home. Resolved not to give Resolution any more Spirits on account of having treated him for this 30 years and upwards. So I find that if I listen to him, in my Old days he will try to be my ruin, so no more for you, my old Chap.

Wednesday 1 August. At 10 A.M. mounted John's horse for Graham Town. Arrive in town a little before 2 P.M. Deliver'd to John a pair of boots I had to stretch, and 3£ Sterling I Gave to my Son G(eorge) in part of payment of a bill of Dr Atherstone. Took from German's keg a Canteen of brandy for him, brought home my Wellington boots, mounted my horse for home. Treated Resolution with a glass of beer at Smith's beer shop, G(raham's) T(own). Bought from Temblets 2/- Ginger bread, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ /- biscuits, rode for home. Call'd at Cooper's, drank 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ Glass of beer, /6: very dear. Mounted my horse and rode home, arrives safe at 25 minutes past 7 in the evening.

Thursday 2 August. Began my day's work by digging in the garden before breakfast. After breakfast went and grinded two chissels and my spade at Pike's. Received from Mrs Pike 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ /-, a debt due for mending Sarah's boot. Came home, went to digging in the garden all day. Watled a little bit of the Hen house in the evening. Sarah went to Bathurst to buy some meat, 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb, 2/1; Soap, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb, 1/8.

Friday 3 August. (*Digging. Some rain fell.*)

Saturday 4 August. Diging in the garden; planted some wheat in the garden. Clean'd my Clock. Resolution finds himself a great deal better now, then when I used to give him brandy. Therefore I shall give him no more, as he his so well satisfied.

Sunday 5 August. At home all the day. Laid down on the bed for several hours, and took a good sleep, not having much Sleep the night before. Very uncomfortable in my mind for the loss of my aimable partner. The

loss of a good Wife is great pain to the mind of the unfortunate husband who is the Sufferer.

Monday 6 August. My birth day: I am 54 years of age. Plowed part of back piece. Obliged to leave off plowing, having a severe pain in my back. In the morning me and Henry dug a small piece in the garden. In the evening I made the Children some tommelatche (tammeletjie) as a treat on my birthday.

Tuesday 7 August. (*Digging, ploughing.*)

Wednesday 8 August. Diging in the garden, plowed a land in back piece. Went to Mr Davies to borrow his harrow. Sarah went to Bathurst, sold Mr Hartley 2 doz of Eggs for 2 Shillings, bought 21 lb of beef for 3/6. A shower of rain about 8 o'clock in the Evening. Very unhappy since the death of my belov'd wife.

Thursday 9 August. Set out a bed of onions. Afterward I went to James's Party to try to buy some Indian corn. I could get none. Call'd on George Brown, took dinner with him. Went to Bathurst, call'd at the two Canteens to try to buy some corn. Resolution had no desire at all for brandy. I think he sees the folly of drinking such stuff, and spending his money for nough(t). Likewise I call'd on Corpl. McAuther and took something to eat with him. Call'd on Mr Lindsey also, and then rode home.

Friday 10 August. This morning Thomas German started for Graham Town. Diging in the garden all the day. Borrow'd from Mr Davies 22 $\frac{3}{4}$ lb of Rice.

Saturday 11 August. Rode over to Mr Pike's to get some barley and some rye, took breakfast. Inspan'd six oxen and went to Joshua Davies to fetch his harrows, and some wood to make me a harrow. Came home and sow'd part of back piece with barley and rye, and harrow'd the whole piece. Dug a small piece in the garden and planted some horse redish. This evening my Spirits are very low when I think of my poor old woman, one of the best of wifes. I shall never be happy.

Sunday 12 August. Rose early this morn and prepared to get ready for Chapel, where I heard the Revd. Mr Bingham preach a sermon respecting the pureness of God and the beauty of holyness, and the righteousness of man before he is fit to injoy that which is prepared for all them that love the Lord. His expressons on the subject were beautifull; they made me look at my own heart, which I found to be desperately wicked and selfrightous. At the same time I had an earnest desire to be save(d), and often times pray'd to the Lord to make me one of his Chosen people. And I believe that the Lord as often blessed me, but being possesed of many darling sins, which I could not part with on account of thier worldly nature, Satan found means to deceive me. When I take a retrospective view of my life, and behold the goodness of God towards me, a Vile sin-

ner, for so many years, I am lost in wonder at the mercy and goodness of God to obstinate sinners, and which as caused me oftentimes to say, "Here is a proof that he desires not the death of any sinner, but rather that he should repent and live." For when I look back to the year of 1800, when I lived with an opulent merchant¹² in the City of London, and who was a Christian call'd by the world a Methodist, this family loved me. Being young I would not listen to them, yet the Lord did not forsake me, but followed me from one County to another. To the best of my recollection, I think it was in the year 1807 or 1808 when I join'd the people of God call'd Methodist, at a place Call'd by the name Givit (Givet),¹³ in the Netherlands, upon the River Meuse, belonging to France. In this place I found some comfort, but it did not continue long, for my poor old Father, being in the habit of allowing me some money every three or four months, for some years caused me to turn aside to enjoy the pleasure of sin, and sink deeper into the mire. Likewise I will tell you the snares which Satan laid for me, and which answer'd his purpose well. He said, "You see, those people who pretend to serve God are worse then you, for you are honest and not deceitful. But only look at them and you will see they are hypocrite(s), they are deceitful and unjust. As for your getting drunk now and then, it is nothing, they do the same privately and you do it publicly." Satan gain'd me to listen to him with attention, and as I was confident that there were many in the Society of this character, I thought I was better out of the Society then to remain with a people who pretended to serve God, and I was confident they were serving the Devil. I once spoke to a Minister on this subject; his answer was to me that it was a place for such characters, and I must not expect to find them perfect. His answer did not suit my mind, as I expected when people join'd the Christian church they try'd, with God's help, to forsake willfull sins and not to live in them as I have seen them do, and which as always been a Stumbling block to me, and made me forsake the society of such and take to the pleasures of Sin. For I have said, "If these people be saved, I am sure I shall too." The next place that the Lord was pleased to visit me in Mercy was at a town in France call'd Sarrelibre, or Sarrelouis,¹⁴ where resided a great many people call'd Methodist. The preacher was a sailor, a Qua(r)termaster of one of his Majesty's ships of war. His name was Mr Biggs,¹⁵ and if there was ever a good Christian, Mr Biggs was one, for "by the fruit ye shall know them," as the scripture (says). This kind-hearted man talked to me like a father many times, and I promised him many times to forsake sin, but I continued to follow the pleasures of sin. Yet the Lord, I believe, was so good to me as not to forsake me altogether, for my Consience often upbraided me

for living in sin. When I knew that the Lord had commanded me to live holy, yet I was so bound in the snares of the devil as to continue to serve him for many years after this period, untill my joining the Society call'd Methodist at Clumber,¹⁶ in Albany, South Affrica, where I injoy'd, I believe, the love of God for a season. But Satan had not done with me. This Society was full of very ignorant people, not given to drunkardness, for they were too selfish even to buy themselves the common ne(ce)sseries of life. These people were backbiters, slanderers, Coveteous, continually quarelling among themselves, and picking holes in other people's coats, and so self-rightious that they did not allow any other sect to be intitled to go to heaven but themselves. All these defects Satan laid before me, which made me very uncomfortable in my mind, to see people professing to serve God, and at the same time faithfull servents to the devil. I say these peoples was the cause of my falling away; and I have never since had the resolution to meet with them again. Yet my Consience as told me a thousand times since that I am wrong for taking notice of others, for "What is that to thee? Follow thou me." I have a great desire at this present time to join in society with any people who are seeking of Christ faithfully and sincerely, having forsaken thier sins and leading new lives. Of late years the Lord as been pleased to chastise and afflict me for my stubborn way, and it is good for me to be afflicted, I believe. For when I view his spared mercy towards me, I am confident that he does not desire the death of any sinner, but rather that he should repent and live, as I am now a monument of his spared mercy, and it pleased him to take to imself one of (my) Children,¹⁷ which afflicted me very much. He also suffred the Kaffres to spoil all my substance,¹⁸ and when he found that these warnings had no effect upon my s(t)ubborn heart, in his mercy towards me, desiring not the death of a sinner, he still spares me, But takes from me one of the best of Wives, a fond mother, a virtuous and faithfull partner, beloved by all who knew her. She died the death of the righteous, having confidence in God, her Saviour.¹⁹ Again I say how mercyfull the Lord as been with me, to the present time. My whole desire is to be a true deciple of the Lord Jesus. May God grant me strength to serve him faithfully to my life's end. Amen.

Monday 13 - Tuesday 14 August. (*Planted "small white beans" in garden, Indian corn in back piece. Shoemaking for Mrs Davies and Mary Low. Mended stirrup strap, bellows. Sarah bought goods in Bathurst. Set Richard Bradfield's razor. Felt God's goodness while praying.*)

Wednesday 15 August. Planted some Indian corn. Made a pair boots for Mrs Hiscock's Child, received the money, 4/. Rec.d from Mary Low 4/6

for a pair Shoes and 2/ from Mrs Davies, the whole of my account with her. My son George arrived at our house this evening.

Thursday 16 August. Started on horse back for Graham Town. Off Saddle(d) at Mr Curl's canteen²⁰ for one hour. Paid sixpence for a bundle of forage for my horse. Started again for town. Mr Brown wish'd to treat Resolution with a Glass of the best brandy. I told him never to give him any, for if he did, he would want more, for he was never satisfied when ever he received a glass. Therefore I never gave him any myself, or suffer'd other(s) to treat him. I arrived in town safe, and bought from J. Phillips a bag of rice for 25 rix dollars. Paid in part one pound seven Shillings, leaving a debt of 10/6. Bought from Mr Pitt some kip leather for 10/6. Slept with J. Phillips at my Son George's.

Friday 17 August. Took breakfast and waited to see Mr Carney's²¹ wagon start for home with some things for me. Went to see Mr Mosc(r)op of the Royal Artillery.²² Bought 3 penny bun(s) and a pint of beer. Paid Mr Monro sixpence for a draught, having a severe pain in my bowels. Went in serch of my horse to go home, but could not find him, but J. Phillips found him towards the evening. Very much fatigued. Staid all night and slept with John Phillips.

Saturday 18 August. Got breakfast and started for home very early. Met my son G(eorge) on Manly's flat, rode on to Cooper's, off saddle and gave my horse a bundle of forage. Had a little talk with Tom Forse and John Thurret (Tharratt). John Thurret treated Resolution with a glass of beer. On saddle for home. Arrives at the same time as Mr Carney's wagon arrives, and gives the wagoner Enoch one shilling for his trouble. Lays down on the bed for an hour, goes in the field and helps the children to cut some oats. That finishes the day. Brought home four pair of Wellington boots to be stretch'd for Mr Phillips. Brought home for German (Jarman) some brandy, some sugar and Coffee, a paper of nails and some Shirts.

Sunday 19 August. I am very sorry to say that this Holy day as been taken up with too much of the world's business, in idle talk and other worldly things. But if the Lord be pleased to spare me to see a few more Sabath days, I live in hopes I shall be able to give a better account of myself. For I declare to you that my living in a state of sin often makes me shudder. My trials since the death of my belov'd partner as been great, which caused me to give way to drinking more than usual, knowing that, when I had lost her, I had lost the only faithfull and true friend I ever had since I have been a man, and in whom all my comfort ever rested. It is true I have had many quarrells with that good woman when in a state of intoxication, and when sober I have often

griev'd and lamented to my self for Ill-using so good and kind a Creture as my belov'd Wife. For when I have ask'd her pardon for my bad conduct towards her, she as granted to me full pardon with that goodness of heart which as often made me cry to think how bad I have been to one of the best of wives, who was beloved by all who ever knew her.

Her description.

As a Wife she was a faithfull and true partner. As a Mother she was tender and affectionate, and loved her Children dearly. As an acquaintance, an agreeable compan(i)on, no tale-bearer or slanderer, but when ever she talked with such characters as these, her discourse was so lovly that they always went away asham'd of themselves. I am very unhappy, and always shall be, on account of losing such a woman as my wife, and if I was now fit to die, I would willingly depart to join with her, to sing praise to that great redeeming God. Yet I feel a disire to live on account of my poor children, That I may, with God's blessing, help to defend them from the insults and snares of this wicked world. May the Lord enable me to teach them to walk in the way of his commandments, doing his will here on the earth, as the Angels do it in heaven. May the Lord grant his Holy spirit to enable us all to do it, for Jesus Christ sake, Amen.

Monday 20 August. This morning I cut out 2 pair Boots, closed them, and made one boot. The Children and Susan²³ were reaping the oats in Lamas.²⁴ Sarah went to Bathurst for meat, Bought at Mr Hartley's 19 lb of beef, 3/2. My mind is very uneasy on account of Sin, the enemy of man, likewise on account of my being in debt, and very little prospect at present of ever being able to pay all my debts. The Cursed Kafres have been my ruin, and the Goverment at home have used us most rascaly, on account of our case being laid before them by the enemies of the Colony.²⁵ At the same time they would not listen to men who was capable of declareing the truth,²⁶ and did declare the truth to them, but thier words of truth respecting the Colony was as perls among Swine, for they took no heed at all of what was said in favour of the poor ruin'd Setler.

Tuesday 21 August. (*Shoemaking; the children cutting oat-hay.*) My mind is still perplexed what to do.

Wednesday 22 August. (*Shoemaking and "some other trifles"; the children cut some oats. Light showers of rain.*) My mind is still very uneasy on account of my children, which way I can provide for them the best. When a good mother is gone from her Children and they are left to seek thier own fortunes, hard is thier lot, for the world is full of deceit and wickedness.

Thursday 23 August. (*Shoemaking.*) Henry was digging in back piece. My mind very unsettled on account of being in debt, and provisions so very dear, and very little hopes of the times being better.

Friday 24 August. (*Shoemaking; the children tying up oats.*) This evening I felt very unhappy in my mind on account of losing my belov'd partner. I think I should be happy if I was with her, out of this troublesome world.

Saturday 25 August. (*Mended boots for Pikes, 1/6.*) Went to Mr Bradfield and measured him for a pair of boots, then went to Mrs Pike's. Had a good deal of talk with Thomas (Pike) concerning the Christian religion and the deficiency of some of the members. Came home and cut out a pair of boots and closed them, and put the inner soles on the lasts, ready for Monday. I am still very unhappy in my mind on account of the loss of my partner. Yet I thank the Lord, as he has not left me destitute, for I do not know what I should have done, only for my Eldest daughter, Sarah, who is capable of taking care of my house and the Children. Thank(s) be to God for his goodness to me. This day some rain fell.

Sunday 26 August. This morning the children were got ready for school. Got our breakfasts, said prayers as usual. I forgot to mention at the commencement of my book that I had determined, with God's help, not to omit morning and evening prayers in my family for God's blessing throughout the day. Got myself ready for Chapel, heard Mr Peel exhort the people to be diligent in thier profession of so high a calling as a Christian. Came home from Chapel, took dinner and went and laid down on the bed for two or three hours. In the evening the Children went to Chapel, and, while I was writing these few lines, in comes Thomas German and Thomas Forse (Foss). I received from T.F. one pound of sparable(s) and from T.G. three pounds of Sparables, five bolts, and two pieces of Sambuck (sjambok). Gave to them part of a bottle of brandy belonging to T. German. Likewise I received a Letter from my brother, John Phillips, which makes mention of a Place for my daughter Ann. I hope the Lord will guide me in the way, that I may be enabled to dispose of them to the best advantage for thier eternal happiness. Likewise I give thanks to the most High that he has enabled me to forsake that sin of drunkardness by forsaking Liquors altogether, and I feel that Confidence within myself that I shall be able to continue, God being my helper. For I am Confident (that) without God's assistance man is not capable of doing of any thing that is good.

Monday 27 August. This day I made a pair of boots for Joseph Bradfield. T. German and the Children gather'd the oats to gether, T. German got drunk, and Sarah fetched from Mr Hartley 18 lb beef, 3/-. My mind this day was full of evil thoughts. May the Lord enable me to

overcome all my besetting sins; for I am confident that, while a man lives in any known sin, that the Lord is sure to punish him for it in this life as well as here after, unless truly repented of in this life.

Tuesday 28 August. Clean'd up a pair of boots for Joseph Bradfield. Took them home. Joseph told me he would bring the money over to me to morrow. He also invited me to go to Chapel, as there was a great revival²⁷ at the Chapel last night, and it would do my soul good to see the work that was going on among them. I told him I thought I was far better at home, attending of my school,²⁸ then being at thier Chapel. I gave him several severe remarks on thier conduct generally. Came home, cut a pair of Shoes out for my daughter Ann and made one of them. In the evening me and the Children had great trouble to extinguish the fire, the grass having been set on fire, and burnt with rapid force, the wind being strong. This evening my mind was uneasy on account of my being in debt. Yet I ought not to despare, for I have had several instances of God's goodness towards me and my children. For, several times, when our provisions and other things have been nearly exhausted, providence as always provided some work for me, that enabled me to purchase a fresh stock of provisions.

Wednesday 29 August. (*Shoemaking for Ann Shone; and for Thomas Newth at Cockerrofts*); and one pair for William Brown at Mr Cooper's, which they paid me 12/- for, and I paid them 3/-, part of a drunken debt. Drank a Glass of beer, and then rode home. Very grievous thoughts on account of sin, Seeing that the Lord as commanded me to live holy, and I find day by day I sin continually, and when I would do good, evil is always present with me. For the thing that I would not do, I am sure always to do, so that sin dwelleth in me, which makes me very uneasy, and some times I am all most perswaded not to Call on God to ask forgiveness of the same, seeing I sin continually. My earnest prayer is that the Lord whoud santify my Soul, Spirit and Body, that I may be enabled to overcome my besetting sins. May the Lord grant it, for Jesus Christ sake.

Thursday 30 August. Begun to get my Waggon ready to take a load of for(a)ge to Town. The tyers of the wheels being lo(o)se, I was obliged to wedge them up. Went to Mr Bradfield and borrow'd six riems to lash the forage on. Drew the Waggon into the field and loaded her up, and Started Henry and Thomas German with her for town. Got my horse and rode to Bathurst to buy two sixpenny loaves of Mr H(artley) Senr., and borrow'd Corpl. McAuther's horse for Henry to ride home on. Took three pair Shoes for Mr Lyndsy to Graham Town. Rode off to Cooper's and off saddle(d). Call'd for a

glass of beer. Challeng'd by Old Marsden to toss for a Glass. Accepts of the Challenge, thro (though) I told him I would sooner give him a Glass then toss with him. Tost him and beat him, tost again and beat. Paid for a glass for Old Wade. Tost again, has (as) I had not lost. Lost this time and paid the demand, 1/3. Up saddle for Town, caught the waggon and put the Shoes in the chest. Travels on with the waggon and out span'd the Oxen at Carslile (Carlisle's) for three hours. Inspan'd for town, arrives about two o'Clock A.M. Out span'd and went to rest.

Friday 31 August. Got up early, waited for breakfast. Had breakfast and then enspan'd the oxen for the Market. Sold my forage at three rix dollars a Cwt.: 400 lb to Mr Black; Mr McMaster 300 lb; to Mr Kitson (Kidson) 100 lb; to Mr Phillips 100 lb; to Mr G. Golding 600 lb. Came to my Son and out span'd. Paid John Phillips 10/6 due for rice. Bought $\frac{1}{4}$ muid meal, 12/-; a pair Stays for Ann, 3/-, Steel pens, /6. Paid my Son G(eorge) 10/- for the D(octo)r's Bill. Had two glasses of beer, /6, at Balfour's. Paid J. Phillips 3/- for 3 lb sparables, sweet meats, /6, from G. Shone. From Temblets, Bread & Cheese, /6. Paid Mr Shone 5/- for five bolts; Soap, $6\frac{3}{4}$ lb, $3/4\frac{1}{2}$; tobacco, /3; beer, /3. Put all my things into George Hodgkinson's Waggon for home. Saddled up my horse, and McAuther's horse for Henry, for home. Drove the Oxen before us, untill we arrived at Cooper's, were we stopped for three hours, to let the Oxen rest, and wait for Hodgkinson, who never came up. We started for home. Here I drank part of one bottle and two Glasses of Beer. We arrived home safe at 2 A.M., got something to eat, and went to bed.

Saturday 1 September. Rose early this morning and went to see if the waggon of G. H(odgkinson) was come home. Not come home. Went on horse to Bathurst. Deliver'd Corpl. McAuther his horse, went to Mr Hartley Senr. Bought 22 lb of Beef, $3/4$; a Sheep's head & Pluck, /4. Came home. Hodgkinson's waggon came home in the evening. Got my things all safe, and the Children and me took them home.

Sunday 2 September. The Children went to School and I went to Chapel. Heard Jeremiah Hartley preach from the 4th (chapter of) Ephe(sian)s and the 24 Verse: "And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness." Came home, got dinner and wrote this account. In the evening John Thurrett call'd for his Boots, and paid me 12/- for the same and 4/- for a Sambuck. When I take a view of my past life, and behold how good and how merciful the Lord as been towards me ever since I have had a being, I am lost in wonder and amazement that his mercy and goodness should continue so long to obstinate and rebelous sinners, who have had the Gospel sound-

ing in thier ears ever since they had a being. I am one of these Mesirable objects, and can say for a truth that I live very unhappy on account of my sinfullness. For when I have call'd upon that Great and merciful God to assist me to serve him in newness of life, and I have thought within myself I should be able to continue faithful, but Alas, it as not been long before I soon fell into the mire clay again, which caused me great sorrow at heart to think I was not able to live holy, as the Lord commanded me. My friends, I will tell you that the Lord will not accept of any halfhearted Christian. If you have any desire to serve the Lord, you must forsake every other thing and cast yourself wholly on God. But if you retain any of those darling besetting sins which you cannot part with, you never will be acceptable with God. You must give him your whole heart, forsaking of every sin, or else he will spew you out of his mouth, and your portion will be with unbelievers, for eternity. I am a great Sinner. My earnest desire is to be the Lord's. May he santify my soul, spirit and body, that I sin no more against so good a God.

Monday 3 September. Rose early and took Bradfield's riems home, and ground my tools. Came home and took breakfast and began to make me a harrow. Worked at it all the day, and in the evening put my clock to rights. Had some words with Sarah for letting some sugar fall on the ground. My thoughts this evening were on my past life, and when I take a view of it, I am surprised to think how foolish man is to follow the pleasures of this life, for they are all vanity, and lead to destruction. For I can say for a truth that I never knew one day of solid happiness during the whole of my life, only when I was serving that Great and Merciful God, then I found both happiness and pleasure. May the Lord enable me to return to him again, that I may be enabled to find (peace?) to my soul, for my sins make me very unhappy. A few light showers of rain fell this day.

Tuesday 4 September. (*Finished making harrow, cut thorn-bush and "stopped a gap in the back piece." Light showers fell.*) Sarah made some Vinigar out of some sugar. This day I felt some Confidence in God, that if I should serve him faithfully, that he would not forsake me, but would help both me and my Children. Yet I am very heavy at heart, and unhappy in my mind. I hope the Lord will cleanse me from every sin and make me fit for heaven. Put some sea-cow hide in pickle for sambucks.

Wednesday 5 September. This day I repair'd a pair of Boot(s) for Sarah Aldum at Mr Pike's. Received the money, 4/-, and borrow'd 20 $\frac{1}{4}$ lb of rice, and had some talk with Thomas Pike on the deficiency of man in

general who profess to be Christians, and the reason why thier prayers are not answer'd. Henry put in some water melons and a little India corn on the other side back piece. Henry and Ann cut a few rushes for thatch.

Thursday 6 September. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Hiscock; the children cutting rushes.*) This day my thoughts were wether I should join the Methodist society or not; I am still perplexed.

Friday 7 September. (*Shoemaking for Mark Cockerof's child; the children cutting rushes.*) Taking of a retrospective view of my life, I am asham'd of it; yet I have great cause of thankfulness to the Lord for his goodness and mercy towards me, so vile a sinner. Yet this day, while at my work, I felt some Confidence and som(e) comfort in God, having of a full proof of His goodness to me and my Children of late days. For, my mind being very much perplexed on account of my debts and the dearness of provisions, and having nothing before hand to support my family, I made it a matter of prayer to the Lord, in faith, believing that he would answer my prayers. Which he did, by sending of me a plentiful supply of work. For in one week I earn'd 40 Rix dollars, a thing that I never have done for several years, and I have not been short of work since. O that we could all see the things that belong to our peace. For I am altogether asham'd of my past life, for I have no excuse to make on my behalf, for I have had the Gospel preached to me ever since I became a man. For I knew the way of Salvation but would have none of it, but loved darkness rather then light. My earnest desire is that the Lord will enable me, in future, to flee from the wrath to come, and love that God who first loved me. For I am at this present moment a monument of his spared Mercy, and which proves that he does not desire the death of any sinner, but rather that he should repent and live.

Saturday 8 September. This day I began by making a pair of pomps (pumps) for Mr Morrisson at Cooper's, and took an other pair of pomps to Mrs Hiscock, but she had no money to pay me. I was obliged to take $\frac{1}{2}$ lb of Tea in part of payment for them. Stretched four pair of Boots for Mr Shone's Store, and made a Sambuck. The Children were at different jobs. Sarah went to Mr Hartley and bought 15 lb of Beef, $3/1\frac{1}{2}$. My mind is very much out of order on account of my debts, and very little prospect of being able to pay them. This day we had some rain.

Sunday 9 September. (*Rain all day. Read Scriptures in the evening.*)

Monday 10 September. (*With the children, transplanted onions and dug beds. Showers fell.*) This day my thoughts ran on death, and how happy that person must be who had been striving to enter in at the strait gate. I had some Confidence in God's mercy, Christ having died for

sinner, and I was confident that the Lord knew the desire of my heart, and that I was sincerely sorry for my past life, in having forsaking so good and so loving a God as to lay his life down to save rebelous sinners. Likewise I felt much Grief for my beloved wife, well knowing I had lost the best of wives. For her advice to me at all times was of the purest kind, and in such a Christian-like manner, which causes me to think on her continually, and deplore her loss. Yet I am happy to think that she inherits eternal bliss. She died full of faith, having given all into the hands of that God who shed his blood for her, and for all others who put thier trust in him. My prayer is that he will keep me from sinning against him any more, and I am certain he will, if I only prove faithfull. I forgot to mention that Sarah sat a hen on 22 Eggs on Thursday the 6th of Sep(tembe)r.

Tuesday 11 September. This morning me and the Children was trans-planting of Onions when I heard that the waggon of Mr Mark Cockcroft was going to Graham Town, and being very much in want of some rice for the family, I thought it a very good opportunity to send a bag of rice home by his waggon. So I saddled my horse up for Town, and started. I call'd at Mark Cockcroft's house and left a pair of Child's boots for him. I next call'd at Cooper's and gave Mr Morrison a pair pomps, for which I receiv'd payment, 6/0, and five Shillings I had lent him. I also paid Mrs Cooper 1/6, for beer, that I owed to her. I then rode for Town, when I met on the road, by Manley's, Mrs Hiscock and Fredric (Woods) going to Town. Likewise I met Mr Watson, and his daughter, and George Palmer Senr. at the canteen of Francis, in Howard's Party, and several Gentleme(n) and Ladies going to Town. When I arrived in Town I off saddle(d) at my son George's, and got my horse a bundle of forage, for which I paid sixpence. I then bought at Mr Jones 3 Buns for threepence, and went to Mr Symonds (Symons's Coffee Shop and drank two cups of Coffee, for which I paid threepence. Came home to George's, got supper, and Slept with George. (Rec.d Ann Hiscock 1/9, Boy's Boots 3/-.)

Wednesday 12 September. Rose early, took breakfast, and then began to purchase some things I wanted: a box of Pens I paid J(ohn) P(hillips) one shilling for; $1\frac{1}{4}$ Powder, 1/6; a Bag of rice, £1.17.6; Wire for a sieve, I paid 1/6; a bundle of forage, I paid sixpence; Tobacco /4. Bought also 4 lb of nails for 2/4. Rec.d from J(ohn) P(hillips) 11/- for stretching some boots. Bought 7 Buns for sixpence, and a sixpenny loaf, and a Glass of beer, three halfpence, and a bundle of forage for threepence. Saddled up my horse after dinner for home, rode hard untill I came to Curl's Canteen. Gave my horse a bundle of forage, /6. Rested

for a half hour. Saddled up for home, where I arrived safe at dusk, very much fatigued. I forgot to mention I received from Jeremiah Hartley 4 Tracts, for the benefit of soul and body, as he thought.

Thursday 13 September. This morning I began by hanging up, to stretch, a Sambuck. I then begun to cut the tomb stone.²⁹ Walked over the land: the Crop looks well, for we had, yesterday morning, several fine showers of rain. This day I rode to Bathurst to buy some meat from Mr Hartley Senr. Bought a Buttock, 17 lb, 3/6. Try'd to buy some Indian corn; could get none. Took tea with Mr & Mrs McAuther at the fort, and sold my horse to Mr Lindsey, Gunner at the fort, for Sixty six dollars. Call'd on William Elliot to buy some corn; he had none. We had a good deal of talk about the Scriptures. Met Susan (Jarman) on the road, who had been a begging. She told me she had good luck, for she had got four Shillings. My thoughts this day are all evil, but I hope the Lord will keep me from all harm, and enable me to overcome every snare of the devil. Well might the Lord tell Peter, "This day thou shalt deny me," for I find that man of himself is not capable of doing any thing that is good. For the very thing that he would do, he leaves undone, and does the thing he would not do. Therefore it is sin that doeth it, which dwelleth in him, and it is only the Lord Jesus that can deliver him from this body of sin. For the very things that I have been determined not to do, I have gone and done willfully, which as almost persuaded me not to call on God to forgive me. For Satan said, "It is no use for you to ask for forgiveness, for you sin wilfully, and know that you are committing of sin." These thoughts, and many others, continually arise in my mind, which makes me very unhappy. My earnest prayer is that the Lord will enable me to overcome sin of every description, particularly my beseting sins. May the Lord grant it, for Jesus Christ sake, Amen.

Friday 14 September. This day me and the children were ploughing of Lamas. Mr George Shone call'd to see us this day. This day I promised to take the horse to Mr Lindsey, but I did not. This day I have willfully sinned. I hope that the Lord will pardon it, for he has promised, if you sincerely repent. May the Lord enable me to repent sincerely, for Jesus Christ sake. My friends, I find that my heart is desperately wicked, and full of evil thoughts. I am very unhappy on account of my sinfulness, for I have often said to myself, "I will sin no more against so good a God," and I have prayed to him often times to enable me to fulfill my promise. Yet I have sinned again. All I can say is: May he strengthen me in the inner man, by the influence of his holy spirit, to will and do according to his own good pleasure.

Saturday 15 September. This day I made a sambuck. Ploughed a few

furrows in Lamas, and we were obliged to leave of(f), on account of the rain. It rain'd nearly all the day. Sarah fetched from T. Foxcroft 3 lb candles, 1/9. This day my thoughts were about my poor wife, and some times I almost believe it is but a dream. It gives me great pain and uneasiness of mind when I come to think of her, and I am confident I shall never be happy while I remain on this earth, for she was the only true friend I ever had, a good, kind wife and a faithful friend to me. May the Lord enable me to be as faithful to him as She was to me. I shall never forget her.

Sunday 16 September. This day being very Cloudy, and some small rain in the morning, none of us went to Chapel, except Sarah, and she went to Church³⁰ at Bathurst, along with Mr & Mrs McAuthor, to hear the Revd. Barrow. My thoughts the whole of this day was upon death, and how happy people must be who have walked in the way which the Lord as commanded them, when they see death before them. I say I was looking at my own self, and great fear fell upon me, on account of my disobedience towards God. For I have often sinned willfully against my God, loving darkness rather than come to the light. I pray the Lord to enable me from this time to shun every way, and do the things that will be well pleasing in his sight. May he grant it, for Christ's sake, the friend of sinners, Amen. Having read a tract, which I received from Jeremiah Hartley, on Total Abstinence, that is, from Spirits and likewise from Malt liquors, my conscience said to me, "You have left off drinking of Spirits, you ought not to drink any Malt liquors, for they are as bad as the other. For they will make you drunk the same as spirits, and when you drink a glass or so, you want more. So I say total abstinence is the best for you, who as not got economy enough to know yourself, or when you have enough." This time I have not comply'd to what conscience as said on total Abstinence.

Monday 17 September. This morning I made a Sambuck. Inspan'd the Oxen and borrow'd Mr Davies's Sledge,³¹ to bring my bag of rice from Mark Cockcroft, for which I paid him 1/-, and bought of him 12 quarts of Indian corn for five shillings. The child's shoes was too little: I took them back, and received from him 12/- for Thomas Newth's boots. Came home and return'd Mr Davies his sledge. Hung up, to stretch, a after-sambuck, and cut some of my tomb-stone. Henry and Nan (Ann) were digging, Sarah set some lettuce. I feel my heart to be very hard, and strange thoughts continually arising in my mind. Sarah bottled off her vinegar. Slight rain.

Tuesday 18 September. This morning I began to work upon my tomb-stone. After breakfast I inspan'd the oxen and finished plowing Lamas.

Afterwards I finished cutting of the tombstone the first time. In the evening I finished covering of my hat. My mind this day was a little more composed to my fate, Seeing that if I would prove faithfull to him who made me, that he whould bless me and my Children.

Wednesday 19 September. This day I began cutting the tomb stone, and finished it. I also harrow'd Lamas with my new harrow, and borrow'd Mr Davies sledge to dung with. Susan fetched 22 lb of Beef, 3/8. Gave my hat one coat of black paint.

Thursday 20 September. (*Repaired boy's boots for Mrs Hiscock, dressed a sjambok. The children and Susan dunged Lamas.*) This evening, while at family prayer, I felt some comfort. My feeling(s) were extraordinary, beholding the goodness of God to me and my children, I hope the Lord will keep us humble.

Friday 21 September. (*Shoemaking for Mr Brown's son. The children finished dunging Lamas.*) Measured Mr Peel's daughter for a pair of Shoes. T. German went to the Clay Pitts³² this morning to get clay. My mind and thoughts are very unsettled, yet I am thankfull to God for his goodness to me. This day and yesterday I have had great pain in my loins, for when I sat down, I could not get up again without severe pain.

Saturday 22 September. (*Finished Brown's boots.*) I cut the calf³³ also, and gave my hat a coat of paint. Got my horse and rode to T. Forse's place to see John Thurrett about buying his Mare, an Old thing in foal. He wanted 60 rix dollars for her, worth about 20 rix dol(lars). Rode off to Mark Cockcroft's for my Indian corn. It was not ready, and I must come again. Rode home, took dinner, and rode to Mrs Pike's and paid them the rice I had borrow'd from them. Came home and finished a sambuck. The children dung'd below the Old house, and fetched with the sledge two or three load of dead wood for the house. This day my mind was troubled with evil thoughts, but, blessed be the Lord, they were only thoughts and not put in practice. Felt some small comfort this morning while at family prayer. My earnest desire is that the Lord will inable me to have him always before my eyes. Likewise I pencil'd a few letters on my tombstone to the memory of my beloved Wife, who as left me here to moarn.

Sunday 23 September. This day was cloudy and look'd as if it would rain. I was at home all the day. The Children went to school, and some to Chapel to hear Mr Peel preach. This day I felt very uncomfor(t)able in my mind which way I should proceed for the benifit of my Children. To day John Thurrett dined with us and took a Sambuck, 1/-. A little rain fell this evening.

Monday 24 September. This (day) I began my work by engraven of 24

letters on my tomb-stone. Afterwards I went to Bathurst and deliver'd my horse to Mr Lindsey of the Royal Artillery, who paid me 60 rix dollars for him, and treated me with a bottle of beer and something to eat. Got my books from Corpl. McAuthor, and borrow'd from him a jack plane, and then walked home and did some other trifling jobs to finish the day. I ought to have inform'd you at the beginning of my book that I keep an evening school, for the good of my Children, or any others that may please to send thier children to me for instruct(ion). This day my thoughts were taken up in cutting of my tombstone. It is the last act of friendship that I can perform for my belov'd wife, whose love and faithfullness I never can forget.

Tuesday 25 September. This day I began by cutting some letters on the tombstone, 17 in number, and six figures. After breakfast we span'd in the Oxen, and plowed part of Lamas. The ground is very hard; it wants rain very bad. The wind was high. This day my thoughts were upon my present Circumstances, having so numerous a family, and not a friend in the world now I have lost my wife and friend to converse with on the subject of doing the best for them in this life. But my earnest prayer is that the Lord will lead them through this howling wilderness, and keep them safe, as in the hollow of his hand. As for myself, I am confident I shall always be very unhappy while I am in debt, and my prospects at this present time are very gloomy, for the provisions are so very dear. I am sometimes hard put to it to contrive to make things meet, as I have all our provisions to buy, having nothing before hand to help us.

Wednesday 26 September. This day I was cutting of letters on my tombstone. The children were doing of odd jobs about the land. My thoughts this day were continually on my poor old partner. I should be happy if I were in heaven with her. I hope the Lord will enable me so to live, that I shall not be afraid to die when it may please him to call me hence. This day as been one of the hottest days we have had for many months past. We are very much in want of rain; we cannot plow. Mended a boot for old Newth, which came to /3.

Thursday 27 September. This day I began on my tombstone by cutting of some letters. The children, they were about odd jobs. Susan fetched some meat from Mr Hartley Senr., 23 lb, came to 3/10. This day I have been continually haunted with evil thoughts. O that the Lord would Santify my Soul, Spirit and body, that I may be enabled to trample sin under my feet, for Satan as such great power over poor weak man, as almost to persuade him to deliver himself up to him altogether.

Friday 28 September. (*Cut letters on tombstone all day. The children*

doing odd jobs.) Susan went to Mark Cockcroft for my Indian corn and brought 8 Quarts. But when I measur'd it I found it to be only 7 Quarts, and having paid them 5 pence per Quart I thought it too dear not to speak of it to them, and sen(t) my own measure to them, to measure the remainder that they owed me. My mind this day was full of evil thoughts, and if the Lord had not been very merciful to me, I must have fell into gross sin, but he made a way for my escape. Blessed be his holy name. I hope he will sanctify my soul, spirit and body, that I may walk blameless before him the rest of my days in this howling wilderness.

Saturday 29 September. (*Worked on tombstone, mended boots for Thurston Whittle, 2/-.* *The children doing odd jobs.*) This day I felt the goodness of God towards me, which made me very humble before him. I can see he can calm the raging sea. His love to man is far behind the knowledge of man. His ways are past finding out, and his love to man is the perfection of Holiness.

Sunday 30 September. This morning we all got ready for chapel, where we heard the Revd. Mr Boyce Preach a sermon on death and Judgment. But while standing in front of the Chaple a man nam'd Isaac Carey came and paid me 9/- which he owed me for a long while, and I had given it up as lost. Mr Boyce Preached with much force.³⁴ My son George gave us a call to day, and James Carney with him. In the evening Ann went over to Carney's with George, to see her Niece, Sarah Shone. This day I felt in the morning part some Confidence that I should be able to serve God, and sin no more against him. But, alas, in a few hours after, I wilfully sinned against him. My friends, when I take a view of mankind, and behold how full of sin he is, Satan some times persuade(s) me man cannot be holy. For I have sinned against God a thousand times a thousand, relying on God's mercy and forgiveness for the same. O Lord, I cry unto the(e) for pardon for the sins which I have committed this day, and, as Christ died for sinners, I am one of the Vilest of the Vile. O Lord, help me to give thee my whole heart from this time forward. I pray thee to renew a right spirit within me. O Lord, help me, for Christ's sake, and forsake me not, nor withdraw thy spirit from me.

(*See Appendix A(2) for "a receipt when poison as been taken of the vegetable kind", and Appendix A(?) for a list of Shone's children's birthdays.*)

Sunday 30 September. In the evening the rain began, with gentle showers all night.

Monday 1 October. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Peel and Mark Cockcroft's child. Rain, so no farming.*) This day I was very much cut up on account of sin.

Tuesday 2 October. (*Rained all day. Shoemaking for Cockcroft, repairing daughter Mary Shone's boots. Cut tombstone letters.*) In the evening it began to pour heavy, with wind. This day my thoughts ran upon my poor old partner, which caused me to shed tears. Now I am like a dove that as lost his mate. I have no friend now, as I can open my heart to, or, if I am sick, as will comfort me. These are my days of Grief and sorrow. Some says I would marry again. I say, if I should do so, that will not assuage my grief and sorrow for the woman I have lost, for when she died, my desire was to have died with her. She was a faithful creature, and I am left to mourn her loss.

Wednesday 3 October. (*Finished Mary's boots, cut 43 letters on tombstone. The children weeding the land.*) Mary I was Obliged to flog, on account of letting the calf on the oats continually, altho I had repeatedly warn'd her to keep him out of the land.³⁵ Ann return'd home this day, after visiting Mrs Shone³⁶ at Mrs Carney's, and seeing of her young niece, Sarah Shone. This evening we had several showers of rain, with some thunder and light(n)ing. My thoughts this day ran continually on my wife. I am very unhappy in mind for the loss of her. I hope the Lord will prepare me to follow her, to be with her to part no more, where trouble, grief and sorrow as an end, for this world is full of deceit, even in one's own family. Mr Newth call'd on us to day, and gave orders to make his wife a pair of boots.

Thursday 4 October. This day we were plowing of Lamas, and, when we out span'd the Oxen, I cut a few letters on the tombstone. Mr Thomas Pike call'd for the money which I had promis'd to give yearly. The amount was ten Shillings, towards paying of the School Master his Salary, which I refus'd to pay, on account of thier not opening a free school as Mr Peel stated. But when the School was open'd,³⁷ the children were subject to pay one penny per week, which was quite contrary to his statement. For by sending of my 3 children to the school at one penny per week each, at the year's end (it) amounts to the sum of 13 Shillings, which is 3 Shillings more then I promis'd, and they sent for the 10 Shillings likewise, which makes in all one pound three shillings. This is the free school as stated by Mr Peel. If they had open'd a free school, as Mr Peel stated they would, I should have paid my ten shillings freely. But to say one thing and mean an other is quite

contrary to religion. The same day Hannah Brent gave us a call, to see what we would give towards the payment of some books they had got for the School. Being very poor, and not inclin'd, I gave nothing. They having of a Library at the School, I was told I could get a book to read gratis. When I applied for one to one of the members, I was inform'd my request could not be granted, as the books were only lent to the members in society free, and not to worldlyans; so much for the Methodist charity. There is a Library in Bathurst, under the care of the Revd. Mr Barrow of the Church of England, which is lent to any person, even if he be a Jew or a Turk.³⁸ My thoughts this day was on Sin. Taking a view of myself and my actions, and even my thoughts, I find they are all evil, and yet my earnest disire is to be Holy and to serve God. I bow at the throne of Grace to be deliver'd of these evils, and receives some comfort, yet I am so beset with evil thoughts that they gain the master(y) of me. Which causes me to sin, and trust to God's mercy, and after I have given way to Satan's devices, and he as gain'd his end, my consience as upbraided me for a fool for giving way to the devices of Satan. Which as caused me much sorrow and grief, to think that I should sin against so good a God, who died to save me. My earnest prayer is that the Lord will enable me to come off more then conquerer, for Christ's sake.

Friday 5 October. This day I began in the morning to plow Lamas, which we finished, and began to harrow it. Likewise I finished the cutting of my tombstone. The whole of the letters on the stone is 335.³⁹ Afterwards I went and dug a piece of land. This day the wind was high, and some rain fell. My thoughts this day were wandering to and fro, sometimes good and sometimes bad. I am full of sorrow and grief on account of sin, and I can find no rest to my soul here. I am exceedingly sorry on account of my backsliding from God, and living in a state of sin and drunkardness. I may say ever since the commencement of the War. Likewise the society I met in, being a set of very Ignorant people, and no religion in them, was in a great measure the cause of my not returning to that society again. For Satan says, "You are better away from them then among such people." Yet my consience as often times upbraided me for not joining in society, and, if I am to join in among them again, I hope the Lord will awaken me to a sence of my duty, and cause me to flee from the wrath to come. I must tell you, I cannot bear to be with or among half-hearted Christians, for they do me more harm then good. My prayer is, I hope the Lord will awaken every poor, trembling sinner to be a real Christian.

Saturday 6 October. After breakfast I took Mark Cockcroft's child's Boots home, and took my English quart measure with me to measure

some Indian corn which he owed me, as his tin quart, as he call'd it, was not a quart. For eight of his quarts was only seven English quarts, and as I had paid him five Shillings for 12 quarts, and only receive(d) 10½ Quarts for 12 qu(arts), I wish'd to let him know that his measure was unjust. And it answer'd my purpose, for he made me an allowance for the deficiency. When I return'd home I took Mrs Peel's daughter's shoes home, and red the news paper at Mr Peel's, and found an English extract were it says that the Setler is the transgressor, and was the occasion of the war with the kaffres.⁴⁰ My opinion is that they will not hear the truth, for they well know, if they give countenance to the facts, they must be obliged to give a Compensation⁴¹ to the poor Setler, who as been abus'd and most rascally treated by the home Goverment, I then went to Joseph Bradfield, and borrow'd part of a bottle of paint oil, and then came home and gave the tombstone two coats of paint,⁴² and one coat on the window frame, which finish'd my day's work. The Children finish'd harrowing Lamas, and brought two loads of wood. Before breakfast I was diging. This day I was full of Evil thoughts. I am sure Satan Compasses me round about. I hope the Lord will enable me to overcome him by looking at Jesus, who died for poor Sinners.

Sunday 7 October. This morning Sarah got the children ready for School, and I got ready for chapel, Where I heard the Revd. Mr Green Preach from 36 chap(ter) Ezekiel, 37 Verse, were you will find these words: "Thus saith the Lord God, 'I will yet for this be enquired of by the House of Israel, to do it for them; I will encrease them with men like a flock.'" I felt much good under him,⁴³ yet my mind was troubled on account of having wilfully sinned in the morning against my God. Therefore I find that man ought always to pray, and particularly in the hour of temptation, to be enabled to overcome the snares of Satan. For I find by experience that I do not pray so often as I should, for, if I did, I am confident I should not fall so often as I do. For, as the Revd. Green said, that God cared both for body and soul. People ought to ask in faith for those things which are requisite for the body, as well as for the Soul. These kind of prayers I have sent up to the most High, and I am Confident that he as answer'd my prayers in a temporal way, behond my expectation. Likewise he as blessed me spiritually by enabling me to see clearly the things that belong to my peace, and as put me in the narrow path. Yet, for all this, I have wilfully sinned against my God. My earnest prayer is that the Lord will Sanctify my soul, spirit and body, and strengthen me in the inner man, to overcome Sin of every description, by baffling of Satan and all his Snares. May God grant it, for Christ sake. This morning in front of the Chapel

William Neweth paid me 1/6 which he owed me for mending his shoes. The children all went to chapel in the evening, except Henry and myself, it being requisite for somebody to be at home.

Monday 8 October. This morning I gave the tombstone a coat of paint, and got myself ready to go to Graham Town. We enspan'd the Oxen and draged a bush⁴⁴ to Town, as the Waggon was in town getting repair'd. We took with us 3 Camp kettles of potatoes and a pair of boy's boots, which I gave to J. Phillips for a Cann of paint Oil. We arrived in town between 8 and 9 O'clock. Out span'd at my Son's, and got something to eat, When Henry Informed me that some body had cut some of the Oxen loose, but had run away. Therefore I was obliged to watch all night, when several attempts were made to steal things from the premises⁴⁵ of my son during the night. When about half past three o'clock, I caught a Hottentot stealing wood out of Mr Monro's Yard, and it was the same fellow that let my oxen loose and stole my Riem. We put him in the trunk.

Tuesday 9 October. In the morning I got ready to return home. We took breakfast. Afterwards I began to purchase some thing(s) for the house, Viz.:

A Bag of Rice	22 Rix.d	3 pair Lasts
$\frac{1}{4}$ Muid Meal	8 Do.	5 kips
56 lb Sugar	(1).4.2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁴⁶	1 pr large Hemp
10 lb Coffee	5.4.2 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 Do. Middling Do.
Cann Oil	9.0	1 pr Closing Hemp
Red lead. 4 S. Heads	5.2	2 Knives
Sp(irits) turpentine	1.0	Paid to John Phillip(s)
Bird lime	1.0	15 dollars and 9 doll(ars)
Loaf and Bunn	5.2	a pair Shoes and 3 ke(ttles)
Handkerchief	.4	potatoes, makes 24 do.
Powder and Shot		A(t) Curl's Canteen
B(ottle) Ginger Beer	2.4	Tea for me and Henry
Glass Beer	1.2	and a Glass of Sugar
Pint Beer	1.2	Lemon and Water 2
Pencils, Slate	1.	Shillings.
Vandue (Vendue) Bill	8.2.4	Nut gall Sixpence
38 foot wood		Salt 2 Shillings

We had dinner and started for home. Out span'd at Curl's Canteen till morning. Next morning about 4 O'clock We started for home, being the 10th of October, where we arrived safe at about half past 8 o'clock, very fatigued, so we took a little sleep and got ourselves refreshed. My waggon is done in a most shamfull and Rascally manner.⁴⁷ Poor poverty

is obliged to put up with the ill conveniences of this life.

Thursday 11 October. This morning I gave the stone a coat of paint, and painted my Waggon Wheels. The children finished setting Indian corn in Lamas, and Susan was weeding back piece. My Thoughts are so bewilder'd I do not know how to get on, for things seems to go quite on the contrary with me. I hope the Lord will give me patience.

Friday 12 October. (*Digging, painting, doing trifling jobs.*)

Saturday 13 October. (*Digging; painted wheels. It rained a little.*) I am very unhappy in my mind. I have lost my only friend on this earth. There is no more comfort for me while I remain on this earth.

Sunday 14 October. This morning Sarah got the Children ready for School, and I got ready for chapel, where I heard Mr Peel Preach a sermon from the 2d. Epistle of Peter, 1 Chapter. This day I was very uneasy in my mind on account of Sin, for I see the things that I say I will not do, that I do, and leave the things undone that I should do. So I find by sad experience that sin predominates in me, and unless the Lord makes a way for my escape, I am lost. My earnest prayer is that the Lord will enable me to overcome sin, let it appear in what ever shape it will.

Monday 15 October. (*Dug some ground, painted the tombstone, blacked the bands of wheels, and other small jobs. The children weeded the land.*) My mind this day was something more settled then at other times, being confident that if I follow'd the steps of our Blessed Lord, and walk'd in them with watchfulness, that the Lord would bless my soul, and grant me those things which were requisite and necessary both for body and soul, to enable me to work out my Salvation with fear and trembling. My prayer is, that the Lord will enable me to serve him to my life's end, in walking uprightly in this howling wilderness.

Tuesday 16 October. (*Dug the land, got breakfast.*) Went to Mr Bradford's and ground my knives and axes, and paid them a bottle of paint oil I owed them, and Joseph paid me the two shillings he owed me for mending Thurston's boots. Came home and got my waggon ready to go a journey. The children were weeding the land. That finished the day. This day my mind was more comfortable then at other times. I hope the Lord will enable me to serve him, whilst he permits me to remain here on earth, in a life wholly devoted to his service, and at last receive me to heaven, for Jesus Christ sake, Amen.

Wednesday 17 October. (*Doing several jobs. The children and Susan weeded, fetched wood for the house.*) We took the tombstone and put it at the East end of the tomb,⁴⁸ to the Memory of my beloved wife. This is the last act of friendship I can perform for her remains, but to for-

get her I never can. I shall mourn her loss while I remain on this earth, the best friend I ever had in this howling Wilderness, a faithfull partner. Mr Neweth sent me word this morning that one of my Goats was likely to die, having caught a cold in her hinder parts.

Thursday 18 October. (*Cut up weeds, took breakfast. Made boots for Mr Brown's son.*) While I was weeding Richard King call'd on me. He had just arrived from Port Natal.⁴⁹ He bought from me a pair boots for 12/- and a sword for 6/-. Having taken a view of the goodness of God towards his cretures, it causes me to be very thankfull to him, for I find by experience that, if you put your trust in him, He will most assuredly help you with those things which are requisite both for the body and soul.

Friday 19 October. (*Weeded the land, finished Brown's boy's boots.*) The children and Susan brought home 2 drug loads⁵⁰ of wood, and broke the Sledge. I was obliged to mend it again, and I mended Mr Morrisson's pomps, 1/-. This day I was very much troubled in my mind on account of the Children's disobedience in not minding of what I say unto them. They are stubborn and careless, and does not care what troble they put me too, to provide for them. Having every thing to purchase, and things being very dear, I cannot hardly make things meet, and if it had not been for my Son George giving of me some assistance, I should have been forced to have sold my things, and broke off house keeping, and dispersed my Children over the world, which would have broke my heart. My oldest daughters by thier ways seem as if they did not care what become of the small children. I trust the Lord will do better for us then we are aware of, for I am very unhappy in my mind on account of losing my beloved wife; and having no real friend on this earth as I can confide in makes me unhappy.

Saturday 20 October. This day I began by cutting up the weeds, and by cleaning up my Shoes, and loading up the waggon with wood for Graham Town, and Shooting of a Sprew and another bird. The Children where at different jobs, and bringing home wood with Susan to help them. I forgot to mention that on Friday the 19th Oct. 1838 we gather'd a mess of new potatoes for dinner, they being the first potatoes of this season. The crops seem to want rain; the weather is cloudy, but very little rain. We have had some fine dews.

Sunday 21 October. The children went to school and I went to hear the Revd. Boyce preach, but he never came. Those disappointments very often happen to the people. It is something very singular that the Misionarys very seldom attend at the appointed time; But when they do come, they generally make a good excuse for thier non-attendance. This

morning Mr Peel supplied the place of the Revd. Boyce, and took his text from the 1st Ch(apter) of the sec(ond) Epistle of Peter, from the 5 ve(rse) to 9 ve(rse), and exhorted the congregation to holiness, without which no one can see the Lord. I received some comfort from his discourse, and felt the hardness of my heart, and my deficiency of holiness. My earnest prayer is that the Lord will make me holy, for Christ's sake that died for me. I went over to Mr Davies's to get a driver, but could get none. Went to Bradfield's to seek one, But got never a one. Came home, took coffee, and the children went to Chapel. This day I have sinned again against the Lord, willfully, and I see, to my sorrow, there is no good dwelling within me, and it is only the Lord that can deliver me from this body of sin.

Monday 22 October. I started for Graham Town with a load of wood for my son George. We out span'd at Cooper's. Got dinner and Inspan'd for Carlisle's, where we remain'd for the night.

Tuesday 23 October. Inspan'd for Town, where we arrive(d) early, and deliver'd the wood to my son. Went up Town to get a load, meets William Hatwell (Attwell) and asks him for a load, and he gave me one, to take the Baggage of the 72 Regt.⁵¹ to the Bay.⁵² Drew my waggon up to the Barracks⁵³ for the purpose of loading early next morning.

Wednesday 24 October. Loaded our waggon and left the Town a little before a eleven⁵⁴ O'Clock, and out span'd at Sly (Slaai) Kraal for 3½ hours. Inspan'd for Mother Laeter (Modderlaagte). The rain began to fall very heavy, which caused us to out span for the night, for the path was very Slippery.

Thursday 25 October. At a ¼ to 8 o'clock we started for Mother Laiter, where we out span'd at ¼ to a twelve. Left Mother Laiter at ½ past 2 o'clock. Call'd at the Canteen at Mill river⁵⁵ and rode for the bush at the top of Bushman river. Arrives at 7 P.M. for the night. This day I had many temptations to drink brandy. I thank God, I over came all of them.

Friday 26 October. Started at 8 o'clock and rode for Barken flea (Baaken's Vlei?)⁵⁶, where we arrive at one o'clock. Started again at five o'clock for the Adder (Addo), where we out span'd for the night.

Saturday 27 October. We started down the Adder (Heights) at 4½ past o'clock, and arrives at Sunday's river at 7½ O'clock. Left the river at 11½ o'clock, and arrives at Grass Rook (Rug), 12 minuits to 3 o'clock. Left Grass Rook at 7 P.M. and arrived at Coear (Coega) in the evening, and out span'd for the night.

Sunday 28 October. Left Coear at 6½ o'clock, and arrives at Swarts Cope (Swartkops) at 9 ¼ o'clock A.M. At one o'clock we Inspan'd for the Bay.

Arrived in the Bay at half past three o'clock, and out span'd by the Commissariat⁵⁷ by order of the Commandant, Capt. Everett (Evatt), and Sentinels where placed over our Waggon for the night.

Monday 29 October. Discharg'd our load at a store on the beach. After this we were order'd by the Commissary⁵⁸ to stay until the Ship arrived with the 27 Regm.,⁵⁹ and we should receive per day 7/6. We rested here Tuesday, Wednesday. Thursday a Ship arrived, but is not her.

Friday 2 November. The Ship⁶⁰ is beating off the harbour all the day; the wind is contrary. The Ship came to anchor at 11 o'clock at night.

Saturday 3 November. We Inspan'd to load the Baggage for Graham Town. We Started from the bay at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 7 o'clock in the evening for Swarts Kop. Arrived at Swarts Kop about 12 o'clock, outspan'd for the night.

Sunday 4 November. We rested here all the day on account of one waggon being broke down. In the evening we Inspan'd for Grass Rook (Rug), and out span'd for the night.

Monday 5 November. Early in the morning we started for Commando Kraal, where we out span'd for the night.

Tuesday 6 November. We started up the Adder (Addo Heights), where we out span'd at the top end for a few hours, then we Inspan'd for Beckner's (Buchner's) on Quagga flat, where we out span'd for the night. Some small showers of rain fell this day.

Wednesday 7 November. It rain'd hard all this day, so we could not travel this day.

Thursday 8 November. We started for Assagia Bush (Assegaibosch), and out span'd for the night.

Friday 9 November. We Inspan'd for Mill river, where we out span'd for a few hours, and then In span'd for Graham Town, where we meet the Band at the top of the hill at Graham Town, who play'd us into Town,⁶¹ and up to the barracks,⁶² where we out span'd for the night.

Saturday 10 November. Rested all day in town. Purchased some things from John P(hillips) for the Children, with a Bag of Rice, and paid him what I owe'd him, and loaded up the Waggon with wood for Mr Thackery (Thackwray) at Bathurst.

Sunday 11 November. Started for home at half past 5 o'clock, out span'd at Cooper's for 3 hours. Inspan'd for home, arrives at half past 5 o'clock in the evening, very much fatigued.

Monday 12 November. Took rest all this day.

Tuesday 13 November. It being so very hot, we put off going to Bathurst until tomorrow. This day I partly made a pair of Trowsers for Henry.

Wednesday 14 November. Went to Bathurst with a load of waggon wood

for Mr Thackery, from my son George. These good people weighed two fellows (felloes) and some other pieces to ascertain the weight of the whole load, as they requier'd one ton for twelve rix dollars. This weighing was done by the advice of that very honest man, thier father, Mr Wheatly (Weakley) the usurer, who would skin the devil for a farthing. Came home and out span'd. Finished the day upon the land. Still unhappy for the loss of my poor wife.

Thursday 15 November. Finished a pair of crackers for Henry, and done some trifling jobs on the land.

Friday 16 November. (*Shoemaking for John Tharratt's son, and for Henry, and other small jobs. The children weeding the land.*)

Saturday 17 November. (*Shoemaking for Henry, Thomas Pike, 1/6.*) I hung up two after-sambucks to dry, for the use of my waggon. I still am very hunhappy in my mind on account of my debts. For some months past I have been striving to get out of debt, and I find that I am going to the bad, yet I get a good bit of money. It is, I suppose, on account of the dearness of provisions, and the want of the strictest economy. I pitty the family that as no Mother to guide its affairs. The loss of a Mother in a family no one can tell, only those who have experienced the loss! I know it to my sorrow. I have lost the best of Wives, a tender Mother, and a faithfull friend. I mourn her loss, and shall do while I remain on this earth. I hope the Lord will do more for us then we are aware of. I crave his blessing upon my Children, to guide them thro this life.

Sunday 18 November. The children got breakfast and went to School. I gave Sarah liberty to go to see Mrs McAuther at Bathurst. In the evening the children went to chapel. I was at home all the day. I find again that I have sinned again. I pray the Lord to have mercy upon me, and pardon me, for Christ sake.

Monday 19 November. (*Shoemaking, weeding.*)

Tuesday 20 November. (*Shoemaking, weeding.*) This day Mark Cockcroft paid me 4/- for a pair of Child's boots.

Wednesday 21 November. I began shoemaking, but was not able to go on, on account of a whitloe coming on my middle finger, which hinder'd me from working this day.

Thursday 22 November. I felt great pain in my finger, which swell'd very much and hinder'd me from working all this day.

Friday 23 November. The place in my finger broke and discharg'd some matter. All this day it was very painfull. I could do nothing all this day.

Saturday 24 November. My finger felt a good deal better, and discharged a good deal of matter. The swelling began to abate, and my finger felt something easeer. I made a after-sambock for the waggon.

Sunday 25 November. This morning my finger was getting well fast; there was very little pain, and the discharge began to abate. The Children went to school as usual. I got ready for chape, and heard John Bailey (Baillie) preach from the 77 Pslam. This day John P(hillips) came to see us, and remained all the day, a thing we call rather uncommon, or contrary to his usual stay with us, he always being in a great hurry. In the evening the children went to chape as usual. This day we finished the eating of the remain(s) of our fish which came from the Bay. For this fortnight we have been gathering of new potatoes for dinner every day.

Monday 26 November. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Newth and Sarah Aldum.*) This day my thoughts run upon sin, which makes me very unhappy, for I find that sin dwelleth in me, and it is only God that can deliver me from it.

Tuesday 27 & Wednesday 28 November. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Wood, Mrs Purdon's daughter, Mr Morrison.*)

Thursday 29 November. (*Weeding, shoemaking.*) Mended a pair of Boots for Mark Cockcroft and sent them home by Henry and received the money, 3/9. Still very unhappy in my mind, But very thankfull to my God for his many mercies to me, so vile a sinner.

Friday 30 November. (*Shoemaking for daughter Ann and for himself.*) Sent Henry to Mark Cockcroft's with Mrs Neweth's boots, and received 7/6 for the payment. When I think of the goodness of God towards me, so vile a sinner, I am truly thankfull. Altho he took from me the only one on this earth that could make me happy and comfortable, yet he did not leave me destitute, for it pleased him to leave me my two eldest daughters to look after the little ones. If it had pleased him to have punished me more, and took from me my Oldest daughters, I must have been miserable. Therefore I thank the Lord for being so mercifull to me, the worst of sinner(s). This evening the children brought home four young sprues (spreeus).

Saturday 1 December. (*Made himself some boots. Received 4/6 each from Mrs Wood and Sarah Aldum for shoes.*) This day I felt the goodness of God in a thousand ways towards me and my children. Yet for all this I sin against him, for I have often resolved to serve him, and have ask'd of him a blessing to help me to perform what I had resolved to do, yet some hours after this, I have sinned wilfully against him. I find that I have a mind to serve him, and yet I sin against him. My whole prayer is that the Lord will clense me from sin by santifying my soul, spirit and body, for Christ sake.

Sunday 2 December. This day the wind blew a heavy gale all the fore

part of the day. The children went to school and chapel as usual, and after dinner I sent Sarah & Ann to Mr Carney's to borrow me an horse. They return'd in the evening with his horse, for me to go to Graham Town. I staid at home all the day, and I find that I have willfully sinned again against my God, which causes me to cry, "God be mercifull to me, a sinner."

Monday 3 December. This morning I mounted Mr Carney's horse to go to Graham Town. I call'd at Mr Purden and left a pair of Shoes for thier daughter, and received for payment 4/6. I then proceeded to town, and put up at my son George's for the night, who as always behaved to me well, since the death of my poor wife. I hope the Lord will inlighten him in things of a Spiritual kind,⁶³ as it pleases him to bless all his temporal affairs in this World.

Tuesday 4 December. This morning me and my Son George started from Graham Town to the farm of Mr Dickason, a few miles on the other side of Mr Elliot's farm, to recognize a Ox which I had lost at the latter end of the war.⁶⁴ When we came thier, Mr Dickason's son was kind enough to fetch the Ox up to the kraal for us to examine. My son, on its first arrival, thought the Ox was mine, on account of his resembling the Ox that I had lost in every particular, but on a closer examination we could not find any hole in his nose, for mine was bored for a Pack Ox. Besides this, Mr Dickason's Son said he was quite sure it was six years ago since his brother bought the Ox from Mr Pedler. These two circumstanc(es) caused me and my son to suppose the Ox was not mine, so we left it were we found it, but with a doubtfull mind, the Ox resembling mine in every particular except the hole in the nose. We then started for home. Call'd at Mr Elliott's and then proceeded home, where we arrived safe at the close of the evening, very much fatigued, having had a strong gale of wind in our face all the way thier, and on our backs, with rain, all the way back. When we came home we eat hearty and went to rest for the night.

Wednesday 5 December. I Bought from my Son's Store a bag of rice, a $\frac{1}{4}$ muid meal, a Bar of soap, some wire, and other small articles. The money I took with me to Town was a Guinea, and I spent it all, but a few pence. In the after noon I started for home. Call'd at Jolly's Canteen,⁶⁵ treated 3 or 4 old friends, and staid here for the night. Order'd forage for my horses, and then went down to Corpl. Clancey's house to sleep, who behaved to me in a very friendly manner. We had supper and went to bed.

Thursday 6 December. I rose early, treated three friends, got my horses and started for home. Call'd at Curl's canteen⁶⁶ and got my

breakfast. When about starting, in comes Old Mr Cooper, and obliged me to stay for him, and drink three glasses of ginger beer, not very good. Call'd at Mr Cooper's, gave my horses some forage, and drank three glasses of beer, and then rode home in company with James Jennings. Very much fatigued.

Friday 7 December. This day my bones was very stiff on account of the roughness of Carney's horse. This day I did but little. Hung up a sambuck, and took my boots off the lasts and put them on my feet. Henry caught a young monkey.

Saturday 8 December. (*Weeding.*) After breakfast I mounted my horse for Bathurst, took Mr Carney's horse home, and had dinner with them. Cut Mr Carney's hair, and James's. Went to Mr Hartley's for some beef; thier was none. Bought a Quarter of mutton for 2/-, 8 lb, and started for home. In the morning I gave John Thurret's boy a pair of boots, 9/-, and a new hat, 3/-, and he said I must send somebody over with him for the money. Accordingly I sent Henry with him to bring the money, when John denied ever giving him orders to get a pair of boots, and I must look to the boy for the money, but paid the 3/- for the Hat. When Sarah told me of it I rode over to see John about it, but he was gone for Town. I was very angry.

Sunday 9 December. Got breakfast and went to Cooper's to see John, and hear what he would say about (it). He told me he gave the boy no orders to get any boots. I told him he had suffer'd the boy to keep the boots, for if he gave him no orders for boots, he should have taken the boots away from the boy, and sent them back. As he did not, I should make him pay me for them, as he was his servent, and (he) had sent him for other things. At last he told me he would pay me for them when he came back. I had a bottle of beer, and then rode home satisfied. Mrs Cooper asked me if my company was gone. I told her I had no company at my house. "No?" said she, "Why, your son, and Mr Phillips, and Mr Monro, and two other young men where here between twelve and one o'clock this morning, and said they where coming to your house to see you." I said they had not come to my house, but I supposed they had gone to see Mr Monro at Kaffre Drift.⁶⁷

Monday 10 December. This day I began to build a Shed at the back of my house, and the Children where weeding of the land. For this some time past my thoughts are very gloomy on the subject of religion, for I find, to my sorrow, when I would be good and have wish'd to serve God in newness of life, I have been sure to have committed more sin then, then at any other time. I find by experience that I have not given myself wholly up to God. I love to please the world as well as

serve God, and my own Inclination also. I find if you would wish to be a Christian you must forsake every evil practice, and surrender yourself wholly into the hands of your Creator, and then he will accept of you; but on no other condition. You cannot serve two Masters. I am confident that I do not serve the Lord as I ought, yet I have a good will to serve him. But the pleasures of this world over comes me, and makes me a slave to sin. The thing that I detest, that I love and do, and there is nothing good dwelling in me, for I am full of this world. My earnest prayer is that the Lord will turn me from the error of my wa(y)s.

Tuesday 11 December. (*Rainy; little done.*) We made some bag(s) to put the grapes in, to preserve them from the birds, as they gather the most. The figs are beginning to ripen; the birds have attacked them.

Wednesday 12 December. This day I began to cover in my other room, but for the want of rafters and beams I was obliged to forsake the job and go on with the back shed, which we finished the day at. Sarah went to Bathurst and bought 16 lb of beef for 16 skillings, and a piece of unbleach'd callico, 9 pence cheaper then we give in Graham Town. While at prayer this evening with my Children, I felt the goodness of God in my soul. O that I could the Lord receive, who did the world redeem,⁶⁸ and died for me, a Vile Sinner.

Thursday 13 December. This day Henry and me went over to Mr Carney's farm to cut some rafters and beams for my house. Ann and Mary cut a piece of the barley. Sarah is housekeeper. This day I had a great desire to be Holy. I am still very unhappy in my mind on account of the loss of my poor wife, and I am confident that if I were to marry one of the best of woman to morrow, I should still remain unhappy on account of her I have lost, one of the best of wives.

Friday 14 December. This morning I began to gather the first figs of this season, and after breakfast I inspan'd the Oxen and took with me, to Mr Carney's farm, Henry, Ann, Susan and myself to cut some more timber for my house. It took us the best part of the day, when we inspan'd with our timber for home, and arrive'd safe, thanks be to God for the same. Mrs Carney told us the horse they lent me died last Monday.

Saturday 15 December. This day we began to cover in the bed room by putting the beams across, and two rafters upon the wall plates. Mary and Ann was cutting of barley. This day a young man of the 27th Regt., named James Clancey, a Roman Catholic, (called). The reason of my naming this young man's religion is to show you the deception of man's

heart: for while he stopt at my house, Shame put a stop to all my religion. For I was asham'd to bow before my maker with my children, as our usual custom was, after breakfast, to read a Chapter and then say prayers. But while he remain'd at my house, Shame put a stop to our prayers. He left our house early on Monday morning. All this time I thought within myself, "If the Lord should be pleas'd to cut us off before Monday, we certainly must go to hell," for I had forsaken my God. I was very unhappy all this time in my mind, knowing I had sinned willfully against my God in not having of courage to proclaim his name before men.

Sunday 16 December. This day the children went to school as usual, but I remain'd at home all the day with my friend. This day was very unprofitable to me and the children, as the whole of our discourse was Idle tales.

Monday 17 December. Rose early, between 4 and 5 o'clock, and my friend started for Graham Town at 5 o'clock this morning, which made me very Glad, as I should be able to return to my duty. When he was gone I went to work about my house and put all the rafters on, and Susan and Mary were cutting of barley. This day the Revd. Mr Aliff (Ayliff), Wesleyan Missionary, call'd upon me to know wether I would let him have one of my daughters to go with him to Kaffre Land⁶⁹ to assist Mrs. Aliff in her family. I told him I had one I could let him have if she was willing to go: it was Mary. He said she was too young, but he would like to have Ann. I told him she was one of my best hands, but if Sarah could do without her, he should have her, if she was willing; when she answer'd she would be very glad to go with him. But Sarah would give no answer for her to go. Then I told him he should have her. He said he should like her to be in Town by Wednesday, as Mrs Aliff would be there, and I might depend that great care should be taken of her. I agreed to bring her to town the first opportunity. He said she might try for three months, and then we would settle what wages she should have per month.

Tuesday 18 December. (*Raining*), so I sat down and made John Shone a pair of Crackers. We are gathering of the figs every day, they are larger this year then any year before. My Indian corn looks well.

Wednesday 19 December. This morning I began to nail on the laths of my house, and (was) obliged to leave off on account of using all my nails. Sent Sarah to Bathurst to buy 2 lb nails, 1/6, and some mutton. When she return'd I began again to nail the laths on, untill night put a stop to me. This finish'd the day.

Thursday 20 December. This day I was nailing the laths on my house

untill night, when I finish'd the wood work. My thoughts ran continually on my poor wife. I am very unhappy in my mind. O that I could the Lord receive, who did the world redeem, who gave his life that I might live.⁷⁰

Friday 21 December. This morning I began to repair the brick-work of the house to get it ready for that(c)hing. I also began to thatch part of it. This day our cow call'd Colley calv'd, a bull calf. The horse-sickness is raging in our neighbourhood, and as been for this month past. Many of my neighbours have lost thier horses. I was also informed that thier was several of them that had a sickness among thier cattle. This day got from T. Foxcroft some candles and coffee, our last coffee from Town being finish'd.

Saturday 22 December. (*Gathered figs.*) After breakfast we began to thatch the bed room, and work'd at it all the day. My mind this day was very much troubled, being a little in debt, and very little prospect of clearing my way at present, but I hope the Lord will clear the way.

Sunday 23 December. Very hot indeed. We sent the children to school as usual. I was at home all the day, full of thoughts on different subjects. Sarah went over to Mr Carney's in the evening. When she return'd my Son George came from Carney's with her, in the evening. This day my mind was very unsettled, as at other times.

Monday 24 December. This morning I rose early on purpose to go over to Mr Carney's to meet my Son George, to go with him to see Mr Monro, who was living upon my old location.⁷¹ When I arrived at Mr Carney's house they were not ready, so I staid (for) breakfast, when about nine o'clock we up saddle(d) to make a start, myself, George, and his wife. We arrived at Mr Monro's place in about two hours, carr(y)ing with us as a present a sucking pig and some other small trifles. When we arrived Mr & Mrs Monro received us in a very friendly manner, and gave us a hearty welcome to his place, and soon made thing(s) ready for us to set down under a wide spreading tree, to refresh ourselves with tea, coffee, biscuits, bread &c. After having refreshed ourselves we took a walk over the land to recognize our old dwellings, for the place was very much alter'd since I left it, being all over-grown with the mimosa tree and other small shrubs. It is nearly fifteen years since I left this place, having been located thier in 1820 by the Goverment.. When we return'd from our walk, my son took his gun and went and had four or five shots at some plover, when at last he shot two, when we began to think about returning home. So we sent for the horses and up saddle(d). But Mr & Mrs Monro would not suffer us to go untill we had dinner, for it would be ready in a few minuets. We then sat down

to dinner under the wide spreading tree, and made a very happy and hearty meal; after that, coffee. Then Mr & Mrs Monro accompanied Mrs Shone across the Cap river, when we all shook hands, and bid each other adieu. We mounted our horses and rode pretty hard for home; it look'd very much for rain. When we came to Mr Gradwell's mill⁷² I bid my children good night, having to call on Mr Gradwell to measure him for a pair of boots. When done I rode for home, but before I got home the rain came down very heavy, and I got a good drenching. When I came home the children told me that the dog had caught a very fat kid in the bush, and Henry had shot two sprews, so we should have no occasion of killing the fat kid we entended, for they would make us a very handsome Christmas dinner. This finished the day.

Tuesday 25 December. Christmas Day. Every thing look'd very dull, it being a rainy day; thank God for the same, the land wanted watering very much, the rivers being nearly dry. The annaversary for the school was to have been this day, but on account of the rain it was put off untill fair weather. The children and myself kept within doors on account of the rain. I am still very unhappy in my mind for the loss of my poor partner. I have no-one now to talk to, no friend to confide in. I am a stranger in a foreign land. I hope the Lord will prepare me to follow the only one that ever proved a friend, a wife and a mother to me. To morrow she will be dead one year, a year of Grief and trouble and sorrow to me, the like I never see before.

Wednesday 26 December. This day we got the children ready to go to the annaversary of the school, as they were told yesterday the annaversary would be kept to morrow, as the proper day was rainy. When they went, thier kind schoolmaster⁷³ told them they were not intitled to any thing, as they were not at school on the proper day. But some of them he very kindly gave a small piece of cake, but told them it was not allow'd. So much for so kind a schoolmaster. This day I rode to Mr Carney's to fetch my saddle. I likewise dined with them, and then rode home, and began to repair my saddle. My friends, this day twelvemonths I lost my poor wife, unfortunate for me, as she was the only one on this earth that had been a friend to me, for she proved to be a wife, a mother and a friend. She was universally belov'd; even her enemys spoke well of her. I say I shall for ever mourn her loss, for she was an affectionate wife, a tender mother, and a faithfull friend. My prayer is that the Lord will prepare me to follow her, for I find nothing in this life worth troubling ourselves about, for all is vanity. At present my poor children gives me uneasiness, for I am sure when I am gone they will have a hard trial to go through this wicked world. But if the

Lord should be pleased to take me from them soon, I trust that thier brother George will prove both father and mother to them, and see them righted were ever they may be, and not let the world impose upon the fatherless and motherless. The only comfort I ever can get is when I am alone, writing down something respecting of my poor wife: or when I can let fall a flood of tears to her memory.

Thursday 27 December. This morning I sat down to repair my saddle, when two Hottentots call'd to see if we could give them a job of work. Being told no, they where going away when they pass'd close by our young calf, which so frightened him that he broke his ri(e)m and ran off like a spring buck, and took (to) the bush. We then went in serch of him. Me and all the children hunt'd the bush thro and thro several times; we likewise hunted thro the whole party, but could find none of him. So we gave him up for lost. But at night, after the cattle were tied up, and the cow was mourning for her calf, he came running down from the bush, which made me very glad. For I never expect'd to see him again, and the loss would have been severly felt by us, for we should have lost all our milk. But the Lord was very good in sending the calf back again, and I was very thankfull to him for the same.

Friday 28 December. (*Thatching all day.*)

Saturday 29 December. This morning we began thatching, but the day was so very hot we were obliged to leave off, and go and repair the brick-work inside. In the evening we done a little more thatching. That finish'd the day. My mind is still very unhappy on account of being in debt and not knowing which way to act to get out of debt, for every thing is very dear and my family is very great. I'hope the Lord will clear the way for us.

Sunday 30 December. (*Cloudy and rainy.*) This morning the children went to Chapel as usual. This morning I went to Chaple myself, where I heard Thomas Walker preach for Mr John Bailie. He is a good Preacher, and a good man I believe. This morning Mrs Shone came over to see us, and John Phillips with her, and a servant in attendance to nurse the child. In the evening, when they departed, I let Sarah go with them, and to return on Monday after she had been at Bathurst to buy some callico for the lining of a jacket. This day my mind was full of evil thoughts, and I have no rest for my soul, for Satan compasses me about. O that the Lord would sanctify my soul, spirit and body, that I might be enabled to overcome Satan and all his snare(s).

Monday 31 December. (*Dug up onions.*) After breakfast we got the waggon ready to take the oats and barley from the land, but we where obliged to wait the return of Sarah from Mr Carney's. When she came home we

inspand the Oxen and got the barley and oats to the house. Being informed that thier would be a watch night at the chapele to watch the old year out and the new in, I was resolved to go with them and watch also. I started for the chapel at half past eight. When I came to the Chapel, the people were going in, and I went in also and took my seat, for it began to rain smart. We had not been in long When Mr Usher mounted the pulpit and gave out the first Hymn, and then pray'd, and then began to tell a tale about the e(u)nuch and the Queen of Ethiopea.⁷⁴

There is droll characters as Preachers in the Methodist connection. Next to him, Thomas Walker, who as plenty of tongue, and is bold enough to tell the people if they do not go the road he tells them to go, they are sure to go to hell. It is fortunate for the people at Clumber that he is not in the Pope's place, for if he was I am sure several of us at Clumber would have been in hell before this. Thanks be to God, he is only a man, and, according to his own statement, as been a common blackguard. This man is a pop(u)lar Preacher, but as very little mercy for "the people of the world", as he is pleased to call all others of a different persuasion. Next to him was Mr Barn(e)s. I believe he is good at heart, for he exorted the people to holiness, and made an excellent prayer. The next to him was Mr Peel, a man that looks more like a thief then a Preacher. My friends, if you look in the face of a Christian Preacher, you will soon discover the difference between him and the hypocrite, for they cannot disfigure thier features, but they can the Tongue. It is an unruly member. This man made an aim to say something, and what he did say prov'd him to be a fool, for he made himself a Judge. Next to him was John Usher, a well-meaning young man; he spoke wisely. The next to him was the Revd. Shaw, an able Minister in the Wesleyan connection. He spoke a little, and the scene would have closed, only a disturbance broke out among the brawlers, for they made such a noise as disturb'd the rest of the Congregation. So I left them brawling. One would have thought thier God was asleep, like unto Baal. I left at a little past one a'clock, Jany. 1, 1839.

Tuesday 1 January. This is New Year's day, and being a holyday, we did not do much work. We kill'd a fat kidd for dinner, weighing 25 lb. We made an excellent dinner. Henry went to Bathurst for some pepper, allum, tobacco and Coffee. In the afternoon, the Cattle of Hodgkinson and George Goulding broke into my India corn and distroy'd upwards of 300 heads, for which they promised to pay me six shilling(s). The monkeys have began to thieve as usual. This day my thoughts were this: that I would strive to serve the Lord in newness of life, he being my helper, for without him I am not able even to think a good

thought. May the Lord grant me strength, for Christ sake, Amen.

Wednesday 2 January. (*The children tying up thatch, gathering beans.*)

I gro(u)nd my knives at Bradfield's stone and dug a few Potatoes, and made a small sambuck, and some other trifling jobs, and in the evening I set Mr Carney's razors. (*Shot a hare.*)

Thursday 3 January. (*Cutting tops of the potatoes, shoemaking for William Gradwell. The children gathering beans, digging potatoes.*)

Friday 4 January. This morning I sat down to shoemaking in the old house, and I was so anoy'd with the bugs that I think I must have kill'd some hundreds, for the floor was cover'd with them, and every thing in the room. However I made a boot, and cut a pair of Shoes out for Mrs Davies, and closed them. Henry was cutting of wattles. This day my thoughts run upon M.t.y.⁷⁵ all the day, and upon my duty towards God. I can clearly see that thier is no peace for the wicked, his thoughts are all vanity. I pray the Lord to clense me from worldly thoughts, and enable me to overcome inbred sin, &cc.

Saturday 5 January. (*Shoemaking. Made a girth, mended a bridle.*) Sent Henry with Mr Gradwell's boots, for which he paid him 12/-. I am still uncomfortable in my mind on account of my debts. Young Mr Edward Leonard call'd on me for the money I owed his father for some time past. It is £1.15, and ought to have been paid before this.

Sunday 6 January. (*To Chapel; the children to school.*) I heard Mr Peel preach from the 3d ch(apter) of Matthew, 2d & 3d Ve(rses). After chapele I got my dinner and then lay down. Afterwards I saddled up my horse, and rode to Mr Carney's with his razors. From them I rode to Bathurst to see Corpl. McAuthor. Took tea with them, and then went to see Mr Lindsey and borrow a half a buck skin to make the Children some shoes, and then rode home. All the Children went to Chapele in the evening. I am very unhappy in my mind, for when I look back and see what comfort my poor departed wife afforded when she was with me, (it) makes my life miserable to be without her. O that I was with her in happiness.

Monday 7 January. (*Dug some onions, inspanned the oxen and ploughed.*) Was obliged to leave off on account of the land being so very dry.

(*Shoemaking for John, Mary and Sarah Shone. Henry digging onions, Ann and Mary digging potatoes.*) Likewise I sent Mrs Davies her shoes home, expecting to get the money, as she promised when I made them she would pay for them and the boy's schooling. However when she got the shoes she told my daughter she had no money, but as soon as she came from town she would pay the whole she owed. I am sorry to say she is very apt to make these mistakes.

Tuesday 8 January. (*Shoemaking for Mary and John. Ann and Henry digging potatoes. Very hot.*) There fell in the afternoon some light showers of rain with thunder and lightening. The heat was so great this day that it done a good deel of damage to the Indian corn. This day my thoughts were upon M.t.y.⁷⁶ I hope the Lord will direct my steps and clense my heart from sin &cc.

Wednesday 9 January. (*Shoemaking for Ann and John. Ann and Henry digging potatoes. Several showers fell.*)

Thursday 10 January. (*Shoemaking for Sarah, cobbling for J. Brent.*) Henry and Ann were geting potatoes. To day Richard Hulley call'd, to let me know that he would be ready to go to Kaffre-land in about three weeks, and that Ann could go with him and his wife. This day we had some smart showers of rain.

Friday 11 January. This day I finished shoemaking, and began to rope my onions and gather some Indian corn. The heat on Tuesday as ruin'd all the forward crops. This day I have wilfully sinned. I find that when I would do good I am sure to sin, and there is nothing good dwelling in me. Sarah went to Bathurst to have her tooth drawn, and bought some meat and a bullock's head.

Saturday 12 January. (*Gathered some Indian corn, began to thatch the house.*) I was not long thatching before my Matchetow (matjiestou) was done, and I was obliged to leave off, and go in scerch of more matchetow. I went first to Mrs Davies and ask'd her if she could oblige me by selling or lending of me a bundle of matchetow. She told me she had one bundle, and she would lend it to me. I got the matchetow and thanked her for being so kind. I rode home and began thatching again untill evening. The children were helping of me. My state of mind is very unhealthy, for I am continually perplex'd on account of sin. I am between two straits: God commands me to be holy, and without Holiness no one shall see the Lord. Now, I am confident I am unholy and desperately wicked, therefore I cannot see God in this state. I find also that I love the world too much, and the things of this world. I find also that God will not have any thing to do with those professers of Christianity that does not give up all to follow him. I am sorry to say I am one of these characters, but I hope the Lord will still bear with me, and spare me a little longer, and give me that grace which will enable me to give up all and follow him. I am at this present time very miserable in my mind on account of not injoying the pardoning love of Christ, and having backsliding from him some years ago causes me at times great pain. Yet at times I feel confident that the Lord as not altogether given me up. I am Confident he as no pleasure in the death

of a sinner. Behold me, the Vilest of the Vile, how many years he as spared me, and likewise even sent his Ministers to hunt for me, to different parts of the earth. I always allow'd it was right, but never clos'd in with these offers of mercy, and yet I am spar'd to the present day. O what boundless love to the children of men.

Sunday 13 January. Rose early, got the children ready for school and sent them. Went to chape myself at the usual time, where I heard the Revd. Green preach from one of St Paul's epistles.⁷⁷ I felt much comfort from his preaching: I believe he is a faithfull shepherd. The children went to the prayer meeting in the evening. From this time may the God of perfect love keep me from falling into sin again.

Monday 14 January. (*Gathered Indian corn.*) After breakfast I set about finishing the thatch of my house, and then began to mud the ridge.⁷⁸

The children was helping of me. Having made a promise yesterday that I would, with God's help, flee from every appearan(c)e of evil, this day I began to think within myself wether I should stand or fall. My thoughts told me I never should (stand), and I began to think so. But some thing said, "Look to the Lord and he will surely keep you."

Tuesday 15 January. (*Gathered Indian corn.*) After breakfast I finished the muding of the ridge, and done a little brick-work inside. This day John Brent got is boots, (4/6, not paid).

Wednesday 16 January. (*Gathered Indian corn.*) After breakfast I began and made a window-frame for the bed room. It took me all the day. This day I am six months and a half without drinking of any ardent spirits. I find I am no richer in pocket, but I think I am something better in health. I hope the Lord will perfect me in all things before I leave this earth.

Thursday 17 January. (*Gathered Indian corn.*) After breakfast I plaster'd the top of the house and began to plaster the bed room. (*With Henry, dug onions; Ann dug potatoes. Unsettled in mind.*)

Friday 18 January. (*Gathered Indian corn.*) After breakfast I thrash'd out my oats for seed; they are very indifferent. Henry and Ann was gathering of Potatoes. I finish'd my oats and began the barley. The barley is very poor stuff. Mrs Hully brought her child's boots to be mended. In the evening, all hands was tieing of the Indian corn. Yesterday I gave old Hunt 21 heads of Indian corn for damage our cattle had done him. This evening I feel myself sickly. I hope the Lord will prepare me for heaven, for Jesus sake, that suffer'd for me.

Saturday 19 January. (*Gathered Indian corn.*) After breakfast I finished thrashing my oats and barley and rye, a very bad crop of each. In the evening we tyed up the Indian corn. Mr Holder paid for his boy's

schooling, two shillings. Likewise John Phillips call'd on us, in company with Mr Chadwick. This day was very hot. The crops looks very bad for the want of rain: some is lost altogether.

Sunday 20 January. This morning we sent the children to school as usual. I likewise went to Chapel, where I heard Mr Usher preach from the 1(st) Chap(ter) of Hebrews and the 14 Ve(rse). I never heard a man in my life make a worse hand at preaching then he did. Samuel Aldum call'd on us to day, and young Elliot. This day was very close and cloudy, it look'd very much for rain. None of us went to chapel this evening. This morning we finish'd the last of our rice. In the evening we had some boil'd Indian corn for supper, the first time this season.

Monday 21 January. (*Gathered Indian corn.*) After breakfast it began to rain, so we got the onions of(f) the land and sat down and tyed them up in ropes. After that we sat down and tyed the Indian corn together and hung it up. That finished the day. This day John Thurrut (Tharratt) paid me 9/- for his boy's boots, and Sarah for making the boy a Jacket and trowsers. This morning we began to eat our own Indian corn, grown this season. In the evening we had some Indian corn cakes.

Tuesday 22 January. (*With Henry, gathering Indian corn. Shoemaking for Mr Pike's boy, "Vidicar" (Thomas Whittaker), and for Richard Hulley's child, and Elizabeth Brent. Ann and Henry digging potatoes.*) Sarah scalded some grapes to make raisins. This day my thoughts were upon my belov'd wife, which very often causes a flood of tears. I am nothing without her, I am lost. I hope the Lord will prepare me to follow her.

Wednesday 23 January. (*Shoemaking for Thomas Whittaker. Rainy.*) We could do nothing on the land. The Lord as been very good to us in sending the rain, for the rivers are all of them nearly empty, and what water thier is in them is very salt.⁷⁹ Sarah scald'd some more grapes to day to make raisins. This day my mind is some what eas(i)er, for I see that if you have the Lord before you allways, you will be happy, and without the fear of the Lord thier is no happiness to be found on earth.

Thursday 24 January. (*Shoemaking for Eliza Brent, other small jobs. No rain. Henry and Ann digging potatoes.*) Mrs Davies paid for her shoes, 4/6, the boy's schooling, 3/4½.

Friday 25 January. This day I was putting bags on the grapes, to keep them from the birds. Likewise I took home young Vidicar(Whittaker)'s boots (I receiv'd 12/-), Hully's child's boots, 2/-. The forepart of this day it rain'd some smart showers. My mind is like the troubled sea,

never at rest, some times full of evil thoughts and some times good. I hope the Lord will prepare me to enter into his rest, for Christ sake. To day Henry was digging a bed for some beans. Ann was pounding Indian corn all the day.

Saturday 26 January. (*Digging in the garden, gathering Indian corn.*)

After breakfast I rode to Bathurst. Bought some meat for 3/9; a sheep tail, 1/2; $\frac{1}{2}$ lb thread, 1/-; 1 lb nails, /9; a Loaf, /6; two gimblets, /9, and return'd home, and mended the bed room door, and done a little brick-work to the bed room. That finish'd the day. Elizebet(h) (Brent) came for her shoes and paid for them, 4/6, and paid for the mending of her brother John Brent's boots, 4/6. Then my thoughts ran thus: "When shall I be out of debt?" This makes me very unhappy. The more I strive, the farther I am behind, but I live in hopes that the Lord will turn things to my advantage, to get clear of debt.

Sunday 27 January. (*To Chapel; the children to school.*) I heard Thomas Walker preach from the 5th Chap(ter), the first epistle of Peter, and the 10th Ve(rse). He is a man that seems to be very earnest for the good of is fellow creature. In the evening the children went to Chapel. This day was very hot. Whilest walking to and fro in the evening, in front of my house, I began to think on the goodness of God to me who is unworthy of any thing from his hand. Yet his love towards me is so great that I am lost in wander and amazement. Altho he as punish'd me according to his wisdom, yet it as all been in love and mercy, to bring me nearer to him. I very often pine at my fate in loosing of my belov'd wife, but when I behold the goodness of God to me and my children it gives me some comfort, and chears my poor heart, knowing that he does everything for the best. It is true he as greatly afflicted me by depriving me of my partner, yet I believe he as in mercy taken her to his home, to hide her from the evil to come. My earnest prayer is that the Lord will prepare me to follow her, by making of me a true Christian, that I may enter into his rest, for Jesus Christ sake. I can say I am very thankfull to the Lord for his goodness towards me who was so much given to drinking of spirits. I have been now seven months without any, and thanks be to God that I feel no inclination nor desire to become a drunkard again. If we do as the Lord commands us to do, he will enable us to overcome all the snares that may way lay us, and bring us of(f) more then conquerer. I therefore pray the Lord to keep me from falling into this treacherous sin again. Now I say that I seem confident that I shall be able to keep my promise. But Mr Thomas Walker, speaking of Peter, when he told the Lord, "Tho all men forsake you, I will not," Mr Walker as no doubt but that Peter was sincere, and meant what he

said. But he was deficient of a true knowledge of the deceitfulness of the heart, and of the power of Satan over a fallen creature, for he very soon after deny'd his Lord and master, even of ever having any knowledge of him, with oaths and curses, according as the Lord had told him. I find the heart is so deceitfull that I pray the Lord to enable me to overcome my own evil heart, for Christ sake.

Monday 28 January. (*Gathered Indian corn, tied it together. Cloudy and very hot.*) Mrs Davies call'd on us to day and said she would take six ropes of onions at 1/6 per rope.

Tuesday 29 January. This day we were gathering of Indian corn all the day. In the evening we where tying up the corn untill a eleven o'clock.

Wednesday 30 January. (*Tying up Indian corn.*) Towards evening I began to make a Monkey-trap. That finish'd the day. All the corn grown in back piece this season we finish'd tying this day. My thoughts ran this day on M.()y.,⁸⁰ likewise on the goodness of God to all his cretures. Of late I have taken more notice of God's goodness to me and my children then I ever did before, and it causes me to be very thankfull to him.

Thursday 31 January. This morning we began gathering the figs from the second crop. After breakfast we finished making a Monkey-trap. After that Henry went to Bathurst for Coffee and soap, Ann to cutting of wattles, and I went and gather'd the first corn from Lamas. In the evening we shel'd out 27 Quarts of Indian corn. That finish'd the day.

Friday 1 February. (*Gathered figs.*) After breakfast Ann and Henry cut some wattles and wattled the new hen-house. I began to plane up some wood to make a bird cage: it took me all the day. In the afternoon we caught a tremendous large he-Monkey in my new trap. We were obliged to kill him. He fought courageously before he died. In the evening we shell'd out twenty quarts of corn.

Saturday 2 February. (*Gathered figs.*) After breakfast I went about making my bird cage, and Henry to the burning of the Indian corn stems on back piece. Ann was helping in the house.

Sunday 3 February. This morning it look'd as if we should have a wet day, so we kept the children at home. It rain'd a little when I went to chapel, When I heard the Revd. Cammeron preach from the 6th Chap(ter) of Mathew, the 14 and 15 Verses. In my opinion he is a Christian: he gave us an excellent sermon, exhorting of his hearers to forgive one another thier trespasses. In the afternoon I gave Sarah permission to go to Bathurst. The Children went to Chapel in the evening: Henry kept me Company at home. I am very thankfull to the Lord for his goodness and mercy towards my family.

Monday 4 February. This morning I began work by gathering of some Indian corn from Lamas, the first this season. After breakfast we in-span'd the oxen and plow'd part of back piece (it was very hard) and we pick'd up the potatoes. In the afternoon we harrow'd it, and pick'd up potatoes, in all about a muid. When we out span'd I was making of my bird cage. In the evening we where shelling of Indian corn.

Tuesday 5 February. (*Making cage. Inspanned, ploughed back piece.*) We were obliged to leave off, on account of the Land being so very hard, (*so made the bird-cage; the children shelled corn.*) In the evening we hung up some corn we had gather'd from Lamas. My thoughts this day where all evil, yet I thank God I am as I am. My mind is very much troubled about my poor children, how I am to do for them the best. My earnest prayer is that the Lord will protect them from the snar(e)s of the world, and guide them thro the various paths of life they may have to encounter, and at last guide them into Heaven, for Jesus Christ sake.

Wednesday 6 February. (*Making the cage. Henry gathered corn from Lamas, the other children shelled corn.*) This day we caught another Monkey, and John caught a bird they call a magpye, a good singing bird. In the evening we hung up some more corn. I forgot to mention that my Son George call'd on us yesterday. He had brought some oxen to Mr Carney's. This evening was very hot and Cloudy.

Thursday 7 February. (*All gathered Indian corn and figs. Finished the bird-cage.*) The children were at different jobs, and Ann went to Bathurst for coffee, soap, candles and tobacco. (*The wind strong; rain in the evening. Hung up corn.*) My mind to day was very much troubled on account of my poor old partner.

Friday 8 February. This morning me and Henry gather'd some figs and India corn. After breakfast Ann and Henry cut some more corn, and got it to the house, for it began to rain. (*Repaired Thomas Pike's boots, 1/-, and old Newth's. Shelled corn.*) Bradfield's girl fetch'd Richard's razor. This day it rain'd the most part of the day, with thunder and lightning. To day the monkeys stole my bait from the trap and got clean off. I thank God for the Mercies of another day.

Saturday 9 February. (*Gathered figs.*) After breakfast I set about making of me a scieve, but, the rain coming on in the afternoon, I could not finish it. Sarah went to Bathurst for meat but could get none. It took her the whole day on account of the rain. I wrote a letter this day to Mr Nourse for Joshua Davies. Mr Neweth got his boots but did not pay for them; they were 1/-. The children were at different jobs about the house. This day my mind was very uneasy on account of my Children, for they are very often quarrelling one with the other, and

at all times disobedient. They make me very uncomfortable, they care for nothing. I am at this present time more uncomfortable then ever I have been before, during the whole of my life. Althro I have seen many troubles and trials in different country's, yet none of them is equal to my present misfortune. I hope the Lord will do for me more then I deserve.

Sunday 10 February. This morning I gather'd some figs and grapes to eat. The Children went to chapel with me, where we heard Mr Booth preach from Paul's First Epistle to the Colossians and the 27 Verse. Is thus: "To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of Glory." In my opinion he made a very excellent sermon, for, as he said, without Christ all your religion is vanity and hypocricy. After Chapel was over I came home and got dinner. After dinner I told Sarah to get some grapes, and I would take them over to Mr Carney's. While we were talking we saw Mr Hodgkinson's cattle in Hunt's India corn, and my own beast running down to the same place. When Hunt was driving Mr Hodgkinson's cattle off, (he) mixed them with mine, and swore they were all among his corn, and came to me to go and see what damage they had done him. I told him mine had not been on his corn, and he was not going to impose upon me with his lies. He gave me some sauce and I told him to go to Hell. I then rode over to Mr Carney's with the grapes, and took tea with them. Got my havorsack and rode home. The children went to the chapel in the evening, and I minded the house. That finish'd the day.

Monday 11 February. (*Gathered figs, inspanned and ploughed.*) We had not plowed long before we broke the beam of the plough. It was rotten inside, and we were obliged to leave off and get the wagon ready to go to Town. Mary, Ann and Henry (went) to the picking of the potatoes for market, and I went to Mr John Caywood (Cawood)'s for some meat, sugar, and three sheep skins, 7/1½. When I return'd home I thought I should be able to make a new beam to my plough, but the piece of wood would not answer, so I was obliged to get ready to go to Town. Susan Carney and George, her brother, with a Hottentot boy and women, came to get some figs and gr(a)pes. We gave them a Camp kettle of figs and part of a bag of grapes. Likewise Susan Jarman came over for her things, but did not take them, as we wanted her to come back. So she promis'd to come again early to morrow morning. I then greased my wagon, and measur'd Sarah Aldum (Aldum) for a pair of shoes and gave her Thomas Pike's boots, 1/-. In the morning me and Henry set some calavanus (calavance) beans in the

garden. Hard is my fate; now I have left of(f) drinking I am poorer then I was before, and all things seem to go contrary, Strive which way I will.

Tuesday 12 February. This morning I mounted my horse to go and meet Susan, to carry the child⁸¹ for her, part of the way, but she deceiv'd me and never came to the place, so I return'd home without her, rather angry for being disappointed; for she had promis'd to be there at five o'clock. When I came home I began to get my wagon ready to go to Town, and Sarah went and found Susan at Smith's, and brought her and the child home, and we loaded up the wagon with potatoes, 'Onions, maize and figs and grapes and quinces, and started for Cooper's, where we out span'd for the night. Henry, Elenor and Ann⁸² laid under the bush. Myself, I laid by the fire and caught a cold.

Wednesday 13 February. Early in the morn we let the oxen loose to graze, and got our breakfast, and inspan'd for the Town, where we arriv'd early and sold a good deal of my produce at the Barracks, to the Soldiers. We had the pleasure of seeing many old friends belonging to the 27 Regt. After this we went into town, and out span'd at my son George's, where I sold the remainder of my produce. This night I slept at Corporal Clancey's, whose behavior to me is of the best kind. His wife also is a kind-hearted woman, and several others in the Reg(i)ment who I respect the same as brothers. Thier names is as follows, Viz.: William Connors, George Martin, James Clancey, John Hains and several others, all of whom I have a great respect for, for they all have behaved to me like brothers.

Thursday 14 February. Breakfasted at my son's, when he order'd one of his men to put me a new beam in my plough. It took him all this day and part of the next, so I was oblig'd to wait till it was done. This day Mrs Shone⁸³ and her sister-by-law Ellen(or) Shone, and several in attendance, started in a waggon for the sea shore by the Creker (Kariega) river.⁸⁴ The day was dull and look'd for rain. This night I slept with my son George.

Friday 15 February. This morning I began to think of returning home as soon as I could, but my plough was not done untill late, so I began to purchase some things for the house: 50 Ells of callico; 14 yds shirting (or sheeting?); one Silk handkerchief; two cotton do.; 20 lb white sugar; 10 lb Coffee; Tobacco; 56 lb meal; 40 lb Beef; 40 feet plank and many other things too tedious to mention. Towards evening we inspan'd for home, and gave Mrs Tarr a lift home. Just as we past Fuller's drift,⁸⁵ a Hail storm over took us. Thier was some few fell nearly the size of an hen's Egg, and most of the others the size of a pigion('s).

The place was flowing with water in five minuits, and the beast could scarcely stand, but we got to Mrs Tarr's place and out span'd for the night.

Saturday 16 February. We inspan'd for home. The beast having had nothing to eat, they were glad to run home as fast as they could. We started at about 6 A.M., and call'd at Cooper's at 7½ A.M., and measur'd Morrison for a pair of Boots, and a pair Shoes for Jane (Cooper). Arriv'd home at 10½ A.M., discharg'd our cargo, and took rest for the remainder of the day.

Sunday 17 February. This morning it rain'd, so nobody went to Chapel. Sarah went to Bathurst with half a buck skin, (to Lindsey; she brought it back) and all of them went to Chapel in the evening. I have sinned; Lord have mercy.

Monday 18 February. (*With Henry, gathered figs, inspanned and ploughed. Forced by the heat to stop until after three o'clock. Measured Mrs Kelbrick and Mary Gradwell for shoes.*) When I take a view of the goodness of God to all his creatures, it causes me to be very thankfull to him, the creator of all things. While I was in town, Sarah let the monkey join his old comrades, and take to his old way of living again, plundering of the Farmers of thier corn.

Tuesday 19 February. (*With Henry, gathered corn and figs, harrowed back piece, found the ground too hard to plough.*) We went and gather'd all the India corn, and Susan brought it off the land. We also took a muid of India corn to the Mill, and took tea with Mr Gradwell, and measured his son for a pair of boots, and his man. When I came home I measured Thurston Whittle for a pair of boots. I have so much work to do at this present time, I cannot tell which way to turn myself. The Lord is very good to me.

Wednesday 20 February. This morning me and Henry gather'd two baskets of figs. After breakfast I went over to George Hodgkinson to know if he was agreeable to lend to my son George our net.⁸⁶ He said he was. I ask'd him to be so good as to take it to town for him. He was agreeable to do it. (*Inspanned, ploughed Lamas, picked up 1½ sacks of potatoes.*)

Thursday 21 February. (*Ploughed and harrowed Lamas, picked up potatoes.*) We could plow no more, the land was too hard; so we sorted the potatoes for market and got the Waggon ready to load up in the morning.

Friday 22 February. This morning we began to load up the waggon with potatoes, pommegranites, quinces, Grapes and figs and peaches. It took us untill a eleven o'clock before we where able to start for Town. We

then proceeded on our journey, and out span'd at Cooper's for two hours, and then inspan'd for Town, were we arriv'd at a little past a eleven, and out span'd under the wall of Mr Jolly's house at the Barracks for the night, the wind blowing fresh.

Saturday 23 February. This morning we got something to eat, then let the oxen out to grass, and I began to sell my produce, when a man of the name of Chadwick, living on the Barracks Hill, came and told me I must move from were I was, for I was fineable for selling of my own produce. I must take it to the market and sell my thing(s) there, for, if the market-master knew, he would fine me.⁸⁷ I told him they might all go to Hell, for I should sell my things were I thought proper, and not ask them. So I sold on, and his wife came and bought from me to the amount of 18s 6d. These people are jealous when a waggon comes with produce to the Barracks for sale. After this we inspan'd and went into Town, where I soon sold my remainder, at Mr Leanard's, to the amount of 28 rix dollars 4 Skilling(s). I then bought a few things, and started at a little past 5 o'clock for home. The oxen being very hungry, they were not long running home. I call'd at the Barracks and at Cooper's, and left them three newspapers. After this the oxen broke from the tracktow (trektou) twice, and gave us a little trouble; however we arriv'd safe at home, about one o'clock. My son George was at my house when we came home.

Sunday 24 February. I laid down for the greatest part of the day, having had very little sleep. George started for home, and took with him his two horses. The children went to Chapel in the evening and I staid at home. I have sinned again. I hope the Lord will pardon my sins, for Christ sake.

Monday 25 February. This day the Children and Susan where housing of the dry figs and some corn that lay on the land. I myself was shifting of my seat, and getting ready to begin shoemaking. I cut out two pair and closed them. This day we had a thunder-Storm; the report of the thunder was over the house, it was a tremendous report. The day was hot.

Tuesday 26 February. (*Shoemaking for Morrison. Rainy.*) To day we caught a very large monkey. We brought him to the house and chain'd him up, as we thought, safe. The children were sorting of potatoes.

Wednesday 27 February. (*Shoemaking. Rain all day; no work outdoors.*) This morning we found that the monkey had broke his chain and was gone to join his comrads in the bush. There is not a day passes but I feel the loss of my poor old partner. I shall mourn for her while I live on this earth.

Thursday 28 February. (*Shoemaking all day. Light showers morning and evening.*) Likewise I sent, by Mr Hodgkinson, a pair of Boots to Cooper's, for Mr Morrison. Henry and Mary were sorting of Potatoes, Sarah and Susan were washing.

Friday 1 March. (*Shoemaking; the children weeding the garden.*) This day we caught a large female monkey. Likewise I sent to William Gradwell a pair of Boots for his man by Susan, and to bring home some meal. When she came home she brought no meal; she said the mill was broke. This day I cut Thomas Pike's hair and wrote two notes for Mrs Brent. This day I finish'd making a pair of boots for Mr Gradwell's son.

Saturday 2 March. (*Shoemaking for Sarah Shone.*) Henry went to look at the trap, when he found it had caught a large porcupine. But the scoundrel had eaten part of the trap and had let himself out, and gave me some trouble to repair the trap. The children where at different jobs. Susan went to Bathurst and got some meat and candles. In the evening I finish'd a pair of Crackers for myself.

Sunday 3 March. (*Dull, with some rain. To chapel with Henry and Mary; the Revd Mr. Green preached.⁸⁸*) This man is an Excellent preacher, and I believe he is a Christian. After chapel we came home and took dinner. After dinner Sarah found a large he-monkey in the trap, so we were obliged to go and take him out and set the trap again. This evening it rain'd, so nobody went to Chapel. My thoughts this day were taking a view of the goodness of God to his creatures. His boundless mercy and goodness to rebellous man is far behond the knowledg(e) of man to concieve. For if man was only to consider for one moment his unworthyness and how he is prone to do evil and commit sin greed(i)ly since the fall of man, I say if he was thoroughly to consider the obligation he is under to so good a God, one would think he would be resolved never to sin again. But, since the fall, the nature of man in his natural state is devilish and full of wickedness, and is capable of doing of the worst of crimes. But when we look at the Christian, a man born again, changed from darkness to light, when he beholds what love the Father as had for him, as to send his only son from heaven, and to take the nature of man in the flesh on purpose to die for him, to save him from going to hell; when we consider the boundless love that God had for fallen man, it causes me to hide my face, and cry out, "God, be mercifull to me, a sinner," for my very best services are as filthy rags. And why is this? Because I am not watchfull over this wicked heart of mine. For I have found by experience that if you prove faithfull to the Lord, and wait upon him with patience, there is nothing in this life that you may require for your

well-doing, either temporal or spiritual, but what he will grant to you. Now mark the Christian that sins against so good a God. See what grief and anguish it causes in his soul to think that he as offended so good a God, a God that spared not his only son, but caused him to die, who had done no sin, to save the sinner (Boundless love). Now, the Christian knows that his redeemer liveth, and sets at the right hand of God as his advocate, and a propitiation for sin; so he lays his case before God, being griev'd for having sinned against his God. He is full of faith, believing in the Lord Jesus Christ, that whatever he asks in his name will be granted, which fills his heart with love towards God. My earnest prayer is to God, to keep me from the evil to come; to enable me to overcome myself and all my evil propensities; to strengthen me in faith and make me Holy, for Christ's sake, that suffer'd for me, the Just for the unjust.

Monday 4 March. (*Shoemaking, the children weeding.*) Sarah went to look at the trap and found in it two monkeys, the mother and a young one. This morning we had some light rain.

Tuesday 5 March. (*Shoemaking, the children weeding.*) Mr Gradwell's son came and took his boots.

Wednesday 6 March. (*Shoemaking, the children weeding.*) The monkeys went into the trap, but got clear.

Thursday 7 March. (*Cloudy, dull. Shoemaking; the children weeding.*) This day I took Thurston Whittle his boots, and received for them 10/6, likewise Martha Bradfield's Shoes, 4/6, and figs, /6, setting a razor, /6. The monkeys are getting wiser: this day they let the trap fall without going inside. They try'd to pull the bait through the side of the trap, and let it off, eating part of the bait.

Friday 8 March. (*Very hot. Shoemaking.*) The children were weeding the garden, and cleaning of some corn that had heated, having laid in a heap too long together. In the afternoon we had a thunder storm, but very little rain. I receiv'd a letter this day from my son George, that he would be at my house to morrow for Sarah.

Saturday 9 March. (*Very hot and cloudy. Shoemaking.*) I took home Sarah Aldum's shoes and received 6/9 for payment, and one shilling that he owed me for mending. This day the heifer Beauty calved, a cow Calf (...)

Sunday 10 March. This morning show'd for rain, and some light rain fell, however this did not deter my son George from proceeding on his journey, my daughter Sarah accompanying of him. When they started it rain'd briskly: I think they got a wetting. It rain'd the most of the day. In the evening the children went to chapel. My George arriv'd last night, about 10 o'clock, to take Sarah with him for a week's holidays.

This day I have sinned again. I pray the Lord to pardon the sins I commit, for Christ sake.

Monday 11 March. This morning we began to get ready the tackle for plowing. (*Ploughed part of Lamas and back piece.*) We out-span'd at three o'clock, when it began to rain pretty smart, untill near sun set, when it gave over. In the evening John Brent came and got his boots, 8 Rix dol(lars); he did not pay for them. Mark Cockcroft call'd on me to day. He said I must make his man a pair of boots, he would send him over to be measur'd. I am very unhappy in my mind on account of sin, for I find it predominates in me, and I may say reigns master. O that the Lord would Sanctify my soul, spirit and body, and clense me from sin, for Christ sake.

Tuesday 12 March. (*Rain all day. Shoemaking for Mrs Brent and John Brent.*) The rain that fell this day as greatly swollen our river. This rain will prove a great blessing, for our rivers where allmost dry, and the land parched.

Wednesday 13 March. (*Rainy.*) I set down to shoemaking, Henry to herding the cattle, Susan to cleaning the cow's places, Mary working in the house. This day Elizebeth Brent got her brother John's boots that was mended, 1/6; she did not pay for them, but she paid for his new boots, 12/-, which he received on Monday the 11th of March. The rain began to abate about 12 O'clock; we had some light showers afterwards. The evening was fair but cloudy.

Thursday 14 March. (*Rain.*) I sat down to shoemaking, Henry to herding, and Susan and the Children to different jobs in the house. This day I sent Mr Gradwell's daughter her shoes, 5/-, and his bill, (£)1.9.6. They paid Henry 15/-. In the afternoon, Thomas Forse (Foss) brought a note from Mrs Cooper about her daughter's shoes, and a pair for herself. I sent her daughter's shoes, and promis'd to send her a pair in a few days. Not having mentioned the name of my poor departed wife for some days past, some may suppose that I have forgot. I wish I could, but that never can be. I shall lament her loss while I live on this earth. She was a Wife, a Mother and a friend to me the unfortunate survi(v)or. I never can forget her faithfullness and love to me and her children. She was belov'd by all that knew her.

Friday 15 March. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Cooper; Henry weeding, Susan washing, Mary in the house.*) This day Jane the monkey ran away and took with her one of my best reims. She took to the bush, we believe, for, some hours afterwards, we see her on the top of one of the highest trees in the bush, talking with those she had left behind at the house. Henry went to the tree where she was, but she ran away. Last

Wednesday died "the old woman," a monkey so call'd. We believe her death was occasion'd by the rain and cold. Lent G. Golding some salt.

Saturday 16 March. This morning I clean'd up some shoes and got ready to go to Bathurst. I sent Susan to Bathurst to carry the things I might purchase. When I came to Bathurst I paid Mr Hartley three pounds off an old debt. Then I bought (*mutton, fat, cloves and allspice, a dish, candles, tobacco, cakes and butter, English ale, 13/6½*), Brandy, /4½ for Mr Lyndsey. He also treated me with a bottle of English Ale. After this I went to see Corpl. McAuthor, where I receiv'd a love letter for Sarah Shone, not sent to me, but to her, by a secret correspondence.⁸⁹ O foolish girl, at her age their thoughts are all Vanity. If she is foolish enough to make her bed bad, it is her own fault; she will have to lay in it. After this I took tea with Mr Lyndsey and then came home, when I found that the big old monkey had died. This day I have sinned. The Lord have Mercy on me and pardon my sin. This afternoon I got wet to the skin with rain.

Sunday 17 March. (*Rainy*) the most of the day. Henry went to chapel, the rest staid at home. In the evening Henry and Mary went to chapel. My thought(s) this day was on sin. O! that I could live without committing of sin, then I should be happy. This day I wrote a letter to my son George, but I have no opportunity of sending it to him at present.

Monday 18 March. (*Ploughed part of back piece until 3 o'clock.*) It took us the rest of the day to get dinner ready. This day my thoughts where about my daughter Sarah. This evening we melt'd down some fat.

Tuesday 19 March. This morning I found in my trap a old she-monkey, and, as several of them had run away and had taken my riems and a chain away with them, I was resolved to punish the next I caught. So I shot her thro the head, to keep her from running away. This day I finish'd plowing back piece. I then plow'd the headland of Lamas, and harrow'd it, and out span'd the oxen. After this I went and mended my trap. Susan weeding of Lamas. This day look'd as if it would rain.

These are my days of grief and sorrow, no friend on this side of the grave to tell my tales of grief and sorrow to. She is gone that would and could ease my troubled mind. I hope the Lord will prepare me to follow her as she follow'd Christ, then I shall find rest to my soul. I hope the Lord will pardon all my past sins, for Christ's sake. He died and suffer'd for me, the Vilest of the Vile.

Wednesday 20 March. This morning I went and look'd at my trap, and found the bait had been eat by a monkey without pulling it, so I was oblig'd to set a fresh bait in a very nice manner. While we where

harrowing back piece, Henry said the trap was off, so I sent him to look at it, when he found the trap had caught a tremendous large he-monkey. So I went with my gun and shot him in the trap, and set my trap again, and then went to harrowing. About one hour after this, Henry said, "Father, the trap is off." I sent him to see, when he found in the trap Jane the monkey, who had run away with my riem about her neck on Friday the 15th March, and as she had brought the riem back again safe, I spared her life, brought her home, and fed her. Susan and Mary were setting of potatoes in Lamas. This day I gave Thomas Forse a pair of shoes for Mrs Cooper. Eli(zabet)h Brent got her Mother's shoes (*paid 4/6*), and 1/6 for the mending of her brother's boots. I lent G. Golding one stick of tobacco.

Thursday 21 March. This day I began to make a shutter for the back room. The children were at different jobs; Henry and Susan setting of potatoes in Lamas.

Friday 22 March. This day I finish'd the shutter and mended my old chest. Henry was weeding, Susan was washing. My mind this day was very much troubled on account of my daughter Sarah.

Saturday 23 March. This day I made a hock (hok) for Beauty the Cow, and painted the back room shutter, and done several other small jobs about the house. This day Sarah came home, and her Uncle (John Phillips) with her. This day we kill'd our Cock for Sunday's dinner. This day my mind was somewhat easier then it was, on account of my daughter coming home, for I could do very little without her. The Lord is very good to me and my family. I hope he will fill my heart with thankfulness to him, the author of every good and perfect gift.

Sunday 24 March. (*Very hot.*) After breakfast Uncle and me rode over to Mr Carney's and took dinner with him. We then rode to Bathurst to see Mr Lyndsey, where Uncle see Susan C(arney). After this we rode home and took dinner, and then laid down to rest. In the evening the children went to chapel, and that clos'd the day. Yesterday I order'd Henry to kill Jane the monkey; she was troublesome.

Monday 25 March. This morning I done a little weeding and painted my shutter. John P(hillips) left us for home this morning, and took Georg(e)'s horse with him. This day I took Mrs Gradw(ell's) old shoes home, and left with them a pair of shoes for Mrs Kelbrick. Had a good deal of chat with Mr Gradwell and his wife. Call'd at Mrs Foxcroft and had a good deal of old chat with her, and then rode home and done a little more weeding. In the evening we shell'd out some corn. This day was fine and warm.

Tuesday 26 March. (*Fine. Weeded back piece, painted the shutter.*) Put

some handles to some old knives, and one in a new axe, and went and ground them all at Pike's. Susan and Mary weeding B(ack) P(iece). In the evening we shell(ed) out some corn.

Wednesday 27 March. This morning I began to get ready to go to Graham Town, so we began to gather the pommegranites and load the Waggon. We took 1300 pommegrani(tes) and sold them at 3/6 per hundred. This day we proceeded as far as Cooper's and outspan'd for the night. Mrs Cooper paid me for a pair of boots for Morrissou, 12/-, a pair of shoes for Jane, 5/-, a pair of shoes for Mrs Cooper, 5/-. Paid her back 5/3. Rec(eive)d from her 4/6 for a pair of shoes for her youngest daughter. Took in cash from this house (£)1.4.0.

Thursday 28 March. This morning we got breakfast, and to our great surprise we found Jack the monkey was not gone but had hid himself out side the waggon. At 9 o'clock we inspan'd for town, but, the day being very hot, it took us 5½ hours before we got to town. When we got to town we sold Mr Jolly 2 hundred prommegranits for 7/-, Mrs Chadwick 1075 at 3/6 per hundred, total (£)1.17.7½. Rec(eive)d from Mrs Cooper 12/6 to buy them something. Paid Mrs Chadwick (£)1.8.7½ for the following articles: 10½ lb soap, 6/1½; 20 Ells gingham at /9, 15/-; ½ lb starch, /6; ½ lb tobacco, /9; Handkerchief, 1/-; ½ doz. cups, sauce(r)s, 4/6; pins, /4½. After this I went to Corpl. Clancey for 12/- he owed me. He said he had no money, he would pay me next time. So I went to my son's and outspan'd for the day.

Friday 29 March, Good Friday. Being a Holy day I could not get my Waggon done. Besides, it turn'd out to be a very rain'y day, which oblig'd us to stay in town.

Saturday 30 March. (*Very rainy*), so we was obliged to keep in town. I went to Mr Lennard and ask'd him to pay me 7/6.⁹⁰ He said he had no money. It is reported he is a very bad pay Master.

Sunday 31 March. (*Fine.*) I was up at the Barracks in the afternoon.

Monday 1 April. This day I was for coming, but was detain'd on account of my waggon not being finish'd; so I bought from John (Phillips) a bolt of canvas, £2.5.0. (Paid him £2.0.0.) Paid him for a gown piece, 7/4; 8 Ells shirting, 6/-. From Mr Simpson, Beef, 28 lb, 4/8; tail fat, 12 lb, 4/-. Bought from a soldier a pair trowsers for 6/-; nails, /6; Tar, 1/6. It being very late before I had finish'd, I thought it would be best to stay all night and start in the morning. I borrow'd 4/- from John.

Tuesday 2 April. This morning I got ready for home. We inspan'd and took some things for Mr Doles (Dold?) and Mr Purden. Mr Doles paid 1/6, Mr Purden would pay some other time. We outspan'd at Cooper's

for two hours; I gave Mrs Cooper her things which I bought for her. We then inspan'd for home, where we arrived safe at dusk. I got two oxen from George to sell for him.

Wednesday 3 April. This morning I found the rungs of the waggon where too short, and had broke my sides,⁹¹ So I was obliged to un-load the waggon-wood and take the tent off, and prepare for to make a new one.

Thursday 4 April. This day I sent Henry to Graham's Town for two rungs and four staples, and I went about making the waggon-sail all the day. Susan, who had left while I was in Town, came over to see how the coast lay. When I told her I had brought her a new gown she was very glad to come back, and promis'd she would come next day.

Friday 5 April. It took me the best part of this day to finish my sail. I also done a little weeding. In the evening Henry came home and brought the staples and some other things for Sarah. He sent the wrungs by Hodgkinson's waggon, and said George was very angry about the horse's back, which they had done themselves, but put the blame on me. Honi soit qui mal a pence: my back is broad and I must bear it, on account of being Old.

Saturday 6 April. (*With Henry, dug a bed and planted onions.*) After this we went and painted the waggon-sail with tail-fat. It took 12 lb to do half the sail. Susan came back on Friday according to promise. I forgot to mention, when Henry came home he was wet to the skin. It rain'd very heavy on Friday.⁹²

Sunday 7 April. This morn all the children went to chapel, and I staid at home with Susan to mind the house. While we where peeling of potatoes, our Jimmy the Monkey, who left his home last Wednesday and went to the bush, came home this day. Likewise a horse belonging to George died this day of the distemper which horses are subject to catch. I am very unhappy in my mind, and have been so this some time past. The only one on this earth that could make me happy is fled.

Monday 8 April. This morning me and Henry went and skin'd the horse. The wolves⁹³ had been eating of him. After this I cut the after wrungs from the waggon, they being too short, so I put a new pair in thier place. While putting them in, the head of the hammer came off, and struck my fore finger a severe blow and cripled me. (*Susan weeded back piece and brought Indian corn flour from the Mill.*)

Tuesday 9 April. (*Weeding.*) After breakfast I mended the sides of my waggon, and then loaded up the waggon-wood for Bathurst. After this I made some yoke's key's (jukskeis). Henry was cutting the horse's hide up, Susan was weeding back piece, the others where in the house.

Wednesday 10 - Friday 12 April. (*Making jukskeis, weeding, shoemaking for Cooper's daughter, young Mrs Brent, Thomas Newth. Very unhappy. On Wednesday, took the waggon wood to Mr Thackwray at Bathurst. The cow, Momuss, calved on Wednesday, a heifer calf. Henry weeding, the children jobbing.*)

Saturday 13 April. (*Shoemaking, weeding.*) The children where at different jobs. Susan went a begging this day. Mary Brent got her poms and paid for them, 4/6.

(*Sundry accounts follow here, also William Elliott's poem on the death of Elizabeth Shone: see Appendix A(8).*)

Sunday 14 April. This day I have sinned against my God. I pray the Lord to forgive me, for Christ sake. This morning I went to Chapel, likewise the children, when we heard Mr Comley preach, from St John's Gosple, the 12 Chap(ter) and the 26 ve(rse), where you will find these words written: "If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servent be. If any man serve me, him will my father honour." I felt much good from this man's preaching. He seems to be a Christian. I pray the Lord to strengthen me to overcome all my evil propensities, as I feel a strong desire to follow Christ. But, alas! this wicked heart of mine overcomes all my good desires, and causes me to sin against my God, who as done so much for me, the worst of sinners. I am very unhappy, I am miserable, on account of sin.

Monday 15 April. (*Weeding, shoemaking for Thomas Newth.*) I went to Thomas Pike's for some spanish reeds for my waggon.⁹⁴ There was none. Mr Bradshaw call'd and took an account of the opga(a)f.⁹⁵ My son also call'd and took his two oxen to Town.

Tuesday 16 April. (*Weeding.*) After breakfast I began to put a tent on my waggon. Susan was weeding back piece, Sarah and Mary in the house.

Wednesday 17 April. It took me all this day to get my waggon ready for Town. Henry was helping of me, Susan was weeding back piece. John was herding, the others where in the house. Thomas Newth got his new boots to day, and Susan brought from Mr Gradwell's Mill 24 lb of meal at $3\frac{3}{4}$ per lb.

Thursday 18 April. This morning it began to rain, so I thought I would not start untill to morrow. But about 10 O'clock it look'd as if it would be a fine day, so we Inspan'd at about a eleven o'clock, and took with us Mrs Forbes. As we proceeded it rain'd a little, and I was sorry I had started. However we outspan'd at Cooper's, and the night seem'd for rain, so we resolved to stay all night. So we went and cut a great deal of wood for to make a good fire for the night, as the wolves are very bad here. However, about eight o'clock it begun to rain very heavy, and continued all the night. I gave Mrs Cooper's daughter Emma a pair of shoes. I got some T(h)yme, sage, knotted mar(joram).

Friday 19 April. This day I thought we should have been weather-bound, however about 12 O'clock we Inspan'd for home, where we arrived about 4 O'clock P.M., pretty well soak'd in wet with the rain. Mrs Hodgkinson let us put the beast in her kraal for the night. I was very glad we had return'd home, for it came on to rain very hard this night. This day our bitch Fan pupp'd 6 pupp(i)es, three dogs and three bitches. I have sinned.

Saturday 20 April. (*Showery. All at different jobs.*) Henry brought from the mill 19 lb of Indian corn meal.

Sunday 21 April. (*Fine.*) This morning I went to Chapel, where I heard Thomas Walker preach from the fifth chap(ter) of the second book of Kings. The children also went to Chapel. In the evening Sarah and John went to Chapple. This day we had two fowls for dinner. My mind still continues very unhappy on account of having lost the best friend I ever had on this Earth, that is, my belov'd Wife. I shall mourn her loss while I live, and a flood of tears is all the ease that I can get. I pray the Lord to prepare me to follow her, and then I shall be happy.

Monday 22 April. (*Hoeing, shoemaking for Mrs Kelbrick and Joshua Davies, and other small jobs.*) Henry weeding and digging. Susan was washing, Sarah and Mary in the house. My mind is very much perplex'd on account of sin, which reigns almost master in me. I pray the Lord to deliver me from this body of sin, and set my soul at liberty, that I may be enabled to overcome all my evil propensities. This day Joshua Davies came to see me.

Tuesday 23 April. This morning I was hoeing potatoes. Henry was hoeing the potatoes all the day. Susan was washing, Sarah and Mary in the house. After breakfast I sat down to shoemaking the rest of the day. I made a pair woman's poms and one man's shoe.

Wednesday 24 April. This day I was at different jobs. I finished a pair of shoes for Joshua Davies, and sent Susan home with Mrs Kilbrick's shoes, and receiv'd 5/- for them. I also agreed to give Kevit, a Hottentot, six rix-dollars to go a journey to the Bay with me.

Thursday 25 April. This morning I took Mr Davies Shoes home, they came to six rix-doll(ars). I receiv'd in part payment five Shillings. It rains a little. I am about starting for the town. We left home at a eleven A.M. and out(spinned) at Cooper's for two hours, and then proceeded to Town, where I sold my butter and wood to Mrs Chadwick for nine shillings, and bought from her 10 lb rice at 3d per lb, two pounds of sugar at 6d per lb, one pound Coffee, and some biscuits. We outspan'd at George's for the night.

Friday 26 April. I could get no loading for the Bay. Mr Monro offer'd me one 100 dollars to take a load to Cradock. I took the offer, and loaded up in the evening to start next morning. I bought from John (Phillips) 10 lb rice at 4d per lb.

Saturday 27 April. In the morning we left Gráh(a)m Town for Cradock at 10 min(utes) past 7 o'clock, and outspan'd at 10 o'clock at the burnt kraal.⁹⁶ Inspan'd at 25 minutes to one o'clock, and outspan'd at the (De) Bruin's Post⁹⁷ at half past five P.M. for the night.

Sunday 28 April. Inspan'd at half past six o'clock, and out span'd on the other side of the Fish river at 8 o'clock: the drift is deep.

Inspan'd at a $\frac{1}{4}$ past 12 o'clock, and out span'd at 20 minutes to 4 o'clock at Lu fountain (Leeuwfontein). Inspan'd at 3 o'clock and out span'd at a 11 o'clock at night, by a Boor's place under the Genap (Koonap), we having lost our road.

Monday 29 April. Inspan'd at sunrise, and out span'd at 25 minutes to 8 o'clock, traveling along the Fuicus coil (Vygieskuil?)⁹⁸ river. Inspan'd (at) a $\frac{1}{4}$ to 12 o'clock and out span'd at a $\frac{1}{2}$ past one o'clock. The oxen have been eating of tulp; they are very loose.⁹⁹ Inspan'd at half past 4 o'clock, and left the right road, and went to Dirk Bosus (Bosch's?) farm¹⁰⁰ and out span'd at 8 o'clock for the night.

Tuesday 30 April. Fine grass is here. We Inspan'd at 25 minutes to 10 o'clock, and travel'd thro a beautifull grass country. Outspan'd at 20 minutes to two o'clock. Inspan'd at 5 o'clock, and travel'd across the Bavian (Baviaan's) river, and out span'd at Docker boor neck (Dagga-boersnek) at half past 8 o'clock, for the night.

Wednesday 1 May. Inspan'd at half past six o'clock A.M. Out span'd at half past 9 o'clock. Inspan'd at 25 minutes to 2 o'clock, and out span'd at 6 o'clock, a cross the Fish river, at John de Berre (de Beer)'s for the night.

Thursday 2 May. Inspan'd at a $\frac{1}{4}$ to 4 o'clock, and travel'd a cross the Fish river again by the farm of Mr Fannere (van Heerden?),¹⁰¹ and out span'd at a $\frac{1}{4}$ past 9 o'clock. Inspan'd at 3 o'clock and rode to Craddock, and discharged my cargo at about half past 4 o'clock. Out span'd in front of Mr Festare (Verster)'s house for the night, and put our oxen in the skit kraal (skutkraal) for safety during the night.

Friday 3 May. I could not get a load any where, so I bought some soap at $4\frac{1}{2}$ (per?) lb; part of a Hartbeast (hartebeest) hide, 3 dollars; and some sugar, Butter and tobacco. In the evening I was for tying my oxen to the Waggon in the street, when Mr Festare told me I should be fin'd one pound if my oxen was found tied there all night.¹⁰² So I inspan'd and went out side the town for the night.

Saturday 4 May. We Inspan'd for home. It took us from Sataday untill Wednesday before we reached Graham Town, being in all 5 days coming back to town. We met John a coming back; he was going a smouthing (smousing). I gave him my watch and a Quarter of mutton, he gave me his watch and some coffee and sugar.

Wednesday 8 May. We slept in town.

Thursday 9 May. I purchas'd some things for the house at Mrs Dixie: 25 lb sugar at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per (lb); 10 lb Coffee at 8d per lb; some meat,

and other necessaries. Inspan'd in the evening and rode to Howard's party for the night.

Friday 10 May. Inspan'd for home. Outspan'd at Cooper's for breakfast, and then Inspan'd for home, bringing German and his things with us. Towards evening we got home safe.

Saturday 11, Sunday 12, Monday 13, Tuesday 14, Wednesday 15 May. I gave to German his son, on account of his ill behavior.

Thursday 16 May. I made a wrung for the waggon &cc, with a w(h)ip for the waggon.

Friday 17 May. (*Cobbling for T. Brent and T. Pike, 2/3.*)

Saturday 18 May. I receiv'd from Mark Cockroft 12/- for a pair Boots, owing to me from Thomas Neweth.

Sunday 19 May. This morning I went to Chapel, where I heard Mr Peel preach. I felt some good from his discourse: I felt my deficiency. I pray the Lord now to strengthen me in grace, to enable me to overcome my evil propensities, and to turn to God, to serve him in newness of life, for I find no pleasure in a life of sin. This even, rain.

Monday 20 May. This morning I began work by screwing the shutter fast. (*After breakfast, shoemaking for D. Davies and Mark Cockroft.*) This day my mind was full of evil thoughts. I pray the Lord to enable me to overcome every evil, as it as pleased him to enable me to see the heinousness of sin, and its reward. We gave Susan James's Clothes.¹⁰³ In the night it began to rain very heavy.

Tuesday 21 May. It rain'd very (heavy?) all the day. (*Shoemaking, jobbing.*) This day I was thinking I should be better if I was to join the society. I think I shall.

Wednesday 22 May. This morn was fine. (*Shoemaking.*) In the evening Sarah and me made a w(h)ip. The rain as fill'd our river¹⁰⁴ and set it a running.

Thursday 23 May. (*Shoemaking for Dan Davies, Mark Cockroft.*) This day I have begun to try to leave off taking tobacco: I have began this morning.

Friday 24 May. This day I finish'd my shoema(king) for this week. I took home D. Davies pumps, 7/6; they would send the money some other time. This is the second day no tobacco. My mouth feels some how comical.

Saturday 25 May. This morning I took a muid of corn to the mill to be ground; brought home what was left of the other muid, and bought 50 lb of meal at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per lb, 14/7; Mutton, 7 lb, $1/5\frac{1}{4}$. Grinding a muid of Indian corn, 4/6. No tobacco. Settled my accounts with Mr William Gradwell up to this day, leaving a balance in favour of Mr Grad-

well, 5/10. Left another muid of corn to be ground. My Bill was (£)1.14.6, the Bill of Mr Gradwell (£)2.0.4. This day Mark Cockcroft got his new boots, not paid for. In the evening I mended Henry's Crackers and Cloth trowsers.

Sunday 26 May. This morning I went to Chapel and heard Mr Barn(e)s preach from Paul's epistle to the Hebrews, 3rd Chap(ter), 12 & 13 Verse. I receiv'd some comfort from his preaching. The Children went to Chaple in the evening. No tobacco this day.

Monday 27 May. This morning me and Henry went and began to grub up the trees in old hollow, to make it ready for plowing. We where obliged to go and grind the mattock. I am full of hopes that I shall be able to overcome all my evil propensities. No tobacco this day. This afternoon we had some showers of rain.

Tuesday 28 May. This morning me and Henry went a grubbing of old hollow. In the afternoon I went over to Davies's for my coulter, and took tea with them, and then came home, where Thomas Brent was waiting for me. He took his boot and paid a shilling for it, and left his razor to be set. Henry went to T. Foxcroft for some silk and Candles, but got none. He got some silk from Mr Peel. No tobacco.

Wednesday 29 May. This morning I went and ground my coulter, and then went and began to plow Old hollow. The land is rather hard, a little more rain would do no harm. No tobacco.

Thursday 30 May. (*Ploughing.*) The ground is hard. Thomas Brent brought me some onion seed. I gave him his razor. No tobacco.

Friday 31 May. (*Dug a bed for onions, ploughed old hollow.*) Left off at 2 o'clock. Sarah and Henry went to Bathurst. She sold 6 lb of butter for 4/6; bought 2 q(uarte)rs of meat (mutton), 2 lb candles, silk and &cc. Mr Neweth got his wife's boots,(2/-).

Saturday 1 June. (*Finished the onion-bed.*) I then sow'd the onions and pull'd up the beans. Then went to Pike's and borrow'd a book. When I came back thier was a man waiting for me, by name Fogden (Foden), who wanted work at shoemaking.

Sunday 2 June. This morning Fogden left our house for Bathurst, and me and Henry got ready for Chapel, where we heard Brook Attwell preach from (). I received not the least comfort from his Preaching. In the evening Sarah & Mary went to chapel. In reading of Law's Serious Call,¹⁰⁵ it as told me I am as far from God as I posibly can be, so from this time I mean to devote myself more closely to him. I pray the Lord to establish me, and strengthen me to over come the evils of my own heart.

Monday 3 June. This morning we cut down some self-sown oats, and

got ready to plow Lamas. After breakfast we began to plow Lamas and gather the potatoes. This morning Neweth's Girl brought us the cock Sarah had agree'd to have.

Tuesday 4 June. This day we all where plowing, and picking the potatoes up from Lamas.

Wednesday 5 June. (*Gathered potatoes, ploughed Lamas.*) In the afternoon I went to the mill, and got the bag we left. This day Mr Brown call'd, to know if I could let him have one of my daughters to help nurse his children. I agree'd to let him have Mary,¹⁰⁶ as she wanted to go. This day I feel very thankfull to God for his spar'd mercy, and I also feel a thirsting after righteousness, for Christ sake.

Thursday 6 June. This morning I planted out 5 cabbage-sprouts, harrow'd Lamas. Mrs Davies paid 7/6 for Dan's poms.

Friday 7 June. (*Ploughed back piece. Shoemaking for Mrs Davies.*)

Saturday 8 June. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Davies.*) Gave Mr Neweth one lb of butter in part payment for his cock. I thank the Lord most High that I feel continually a thirsting desire to be holy.

Sunday 9 June. This morning I went to Chapel, where I heard the Revd. Richards preach from St Matthew Gosp(el): "Ye are the salt of the earth." I believe this young man is a Christian, for I felt much good under his discourse.

Monday 10 June. (*Dug potatoes, ploughed back-piece.*) This day Mrs Davies got her shoes, she did not pay for them. I also went over to Joseph Bradfield's and measur'd him for a pair of boots, and he gave me liberty to put my Goat and kid in his kraal. This evening I had a great mind to join the Society, but some thing keeps me back.

Tuesday 11 June. This morning we began work by grubbing up some thorn trees in the back piece. After breakfast we went and plow'd part of back piece. I was so tyer'd and fatigue'd when we out span'd, I was obliged to lay down to rest, and likewise shift my shirt, it was so wet. Sarah was picking up potatoes after the plough.

Wednesday 12 June. (*Shoemaking for Mr Purdon's daughter, and Joseph Bradfield.*) Sarah and Henry went to Bathu(rst) to get some meat.

Thursday 13 June. This day I made Mr Purdon's daughter's poms. I was taken very ill this (day), and was obliged to go to bed at dusk. I had a very bad night. Towards morning I began to sweat, then I found myself a little better.

Friday 14 June. This morning I am very poorly, but I went to work to make J. Bradfield's Boots. Towards the evening I felt something better. I had caught a voilent cold whilest plowing.

Saturday 15 June. This morning I finish'd Joseph Bradfield's boots and

took them home; they would pay for them some other time. They came to 8 six dollars. I got Joseph's two book(s) from George Hodgkinson. Mary as got the measles¹⁰⁷ very bad, the other children is sickening with them. I believe Sarah is very poorly. I am very unwell myself.

Sunday 16 June. I am very unwell, but I went to chapel and heard Mr Peel preach from the 2d chap(ter), Hebrews. The children are all unwell, my house is full of sickness. We have no mother to administer comfort to the afflicted. I hope the Lord will be a Father and a mother to the whole of my Children.

Monday 17 June. (*Shoemaking for Sarah and Mary.*) This day Mr Purdun got his daughter's shoes, (5/-). He paid 1/6 he owed me. This day our sickness as abated a little; we are something better, thanks be to God. This day we din'd upon two white-heart cabbages and a fowl.

Tuesday 18 June. This day I finish'd Sarah and Mary a pair of pomps each. Went over to Mrs Fix to get a leader; Kivey was not at home. Mary is something better.

Wednesday 19 June. This day I thought of plowing, but could not, on account of all the children being ill. I went to Bathurst to try to get a leader,¹⁰⁸ but could not: every body was sick with the measles. I bought from Mr Hartley a $\frac{1}{4}$ of Mutton, 13 lb, 3/3. Call'd at Mr Carney's; They where all sick, so I came home as I went.

Thursday 20 June. This morning I was pruning of my vines. After breakfast we Inspan'd and plowed part of Lamas. Richard Bradfield brought a letter from Mr Smith, wishing to know what time Thurston Whittle died. This evening I measured McFarlane for a pair of boots. Mary is getting better of the Measles. Old Neweth as promised to let his daughter come and lead the Oxen while plowing.

Friday 21 June. This morning Old Neweth sent his daughter to lead the oxen. We Inspan'd after breakfast, and finish'd plowing Lamas in the afternoon. Susan call'd, and I gave her the Axe and a few potatoes.

Saturday 22 June. This morning I sow'd my Rye and harrow'd it in, may God speed it, and pick'd up some potatoes. Mr Purdun call'd this day, and left three measures of the children for Shoes. Today the measles as come out on Sarah, and as laid her up. She is very poorly. All the children have severe colds. Mine is geting better.

Sunday 23 June. This day nobody went to chapel, all being sick. Thomas German came, and I gave him his powder and shot. I am ob(l)iged to milk the cows myself on account of the children being sick. I am quite miserable. I am an unfortunate being.

Monday 24 June. This morning I ought to have sow'd my Oats, but I

could not, on account of all my family being sick, so I trim'd and cut my Vines. Took my Goat and kid to Joseph Bradfield's. Had some talk with Joseph. Had some talk with Mr Hodgkinson about German and his Wife. Went over to Mr Davies to get somebody to come and help me to fall a Ox that is lame. They promised to send Daniel in the morning. As I came back I had a good deel of talk with Mrs Hiscock.

Tuesday 25 June. This morning I milk'd the cows. After breakfast we hov(e) the Ox down to look at his foot. To day I made a child's pair of boots for Ann His(cock). My son John is very ill, I think he as got the measles. I cannot work on the land because I have no help.

Wednesday 26 June. (*Shoemaking.*) Henry was obliged to herd the cattle to day, for John as got the measles very bad.

Thursday 27 June. This day I was shoemaking for McFarlane. Old Newth paid 1/6 towards a pair of boots. This day the wind was very high, we had a little rain. Sarah began milking again this evening. Sarah and Mary are almost well.

Friday 28 June. This day it was showery all the day, so we could do nothing on the land. I took Mrs His(cock's) child's boots home and got paid 3/6 for them. Clear'd the dung from the Waggon, and cut some wood for the fire.

Saturday 29 June. (*Showery.*) I took McFarlane's boot home, not paid for. Bought from Mr Gradwell 15½ lb mutton, borrow'd 8 basons Indian meal. This day I have been 12 months without Spirits.

Sunday 30 June. This morning I went to Chapel, where I heard P. Powell preach from the 8 Chap(ter), 1 ve(rse), Paul's Epistle to the Roman(s): "There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit." The Children went to Chapel in the evening. I have fullfill'd my promise, I have been one year and three days without drinking of Audent (ardent) Spirits. As I have stood so long without liquor, I hope the Lord will enable me to keep myself from drunkenness.

Monday 1 July. This morning I sowed 30 lb Barley in Lamas and harrow'd it in, and pick'd up the potatoes, and cut some of the vines. This day I received from my son Henry such insolents and abuse as I never received before from any one of the others. I shall think of it while I live. John is better, and went to his herding again this day.

Tuesday 2 July. (*Ploughed, gathered potatoes.*) Milly Neweth was helping of us to day. I am very unsettled in my mind.

Wednesday 3 July. This day we finish'd plowing back piece. Milly New(eth) was helping of us. My Son George call('d) on us to day, he told me he had got a letter for me from Tom (Shone). I ask'd him

when he got the letter, he said about a month ago. I am not altogether very well pleased with him taking of my letters and opening of them, and then putting of them aside. It is true I excuse this kind of freedom on account of his ignorance. I should have liked to have had the letter, to have wrote to him, (Thomas), to come home if he wish'd. I love him equally as well as the rest, and while I have a home it is open to receive any of them that may want to come. We are not all born to be rich; besides, riches very often finds wing and fly's away.

Thursday 4 July. This day we cut some vine cutting(s) and harrow'd back piece and pick'd up the potatoes. I cut Thomas Pike's hair and gave him his book back, Law's Serious Call. Yesternight I finish'd making a pair of cloth trowsers for John Shone. To night I began to make me a hat.

Friday 5 July. This day we plow'd part of back piece for some oats. The rye came up yesterday. Mr Purdun call'd today for his children's shoes, I promised him he should have them next week. In the evening I was sowing my hat.

Saturday 6 July. This morning I sow'd 25 lb of Oats in back piece and harrow'd them in. Henry went to Mr William Gradwell and brought a fore-quarter of Mutton weighing 13 lb $\frac{1}{2}$. Borrow'd from G. Golding some white thread.

Sunday 7 July. This morning I went to Chapel, where I heard the Revd. Cammeron preach from the first Epistle of Peter.¹⁰⁹ He made a good discourse. After Chapel was over I got my dinner, and went to Brent's to borrow a horse to go to town. Thomas Brent lent me his wife's horse. In the evening the children went to Chapel. This day I wrote to Mr Aliff (Ayliff).

Monday 8 July. This day I saddled up the horse for town. Off saddle at Cooper's and took some brandy, the greatest enemy ever I loved. In the evening I arrived, and gave myself up to drinking on Tuesday 9th, on Wednesday the 10th, and Thursday 11th, when I came home. I was sick thro drinking, so I done no work on Friday 12th, nor Saturday 13. My expences for this Journey cost me at the least thirty shilling and the loss of my week's work. I am asham'd of myself on account of my conduct, and I am very unhappy in my mind.

Sunday 14 July. Still unwell through the effects of the brandy, however this did not keep me from Chapel. I went and heard Mr Usher, he took a text from Hebrews: "Let us therefore come boldly to (the) Throne of Grace." I am sorry for this old man, he is a horrid cripple in the pulpit. The children went in the evening. I am very unhappy, and have been ever since the death of my beloved wife. If it was not for my

Eldest daughter being with me, I should be lost. I pray the Lord to bless her through life.

Monday 15 July. This day I cut out 4 pair Shoes for Mr Purdun's Children and closed them. Sarah began Henry's blue Jacket, Henry was weeding in the garden. The children began thier schooling to night. I pray the Lord to bless all our undertakings, for Christ's Sake.

Tuesday 16 July. This day I made Mrs Purdun's pomps. Henry was weeding the garden, Sarah and Mary in the house.

Wednesday 17 - Saturday 20 July. (*Shoemaking. Very unhappy because of sin. Sarah sewing, Henry weeding.*)

Sunday 21 July. This morning I gave Ann Hiscock a pair of boots for her boy which I made for Mr Purdun's boy. She promised to pay for them to morrow. I went to Chapel this morning, where I heard the Revd. Boyce preach from the 20th ch(apter), 31 verse, the Gospel of St John. You will find these words: "But these things are written that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through is name." He is an able Preacher, and a Christian I believe. I felt some comfort under his preaching. I also ask'd permission of him to let me have the loan of his books from the Library. He granted me permission to read the whole if I thought fit. The Children went to Chapel in the evening.

Monday 22 July. (*Shoemaking for Purdon and Newth.*) Mr Purdun got three pair of women's pomps and paid ten shillings in part of payment. Ann Hiscock paid for the boy's boots, 6 Shillings. In the evening I call'd on Peel for a book in Mr Boyce's name. He would not take my word, and declined leting of me have one. Mr Boyce told me on Sunday he would speak to Mr Peel. I find that the Missionarys are very forgetfull people, so you cannot depend upon them when they give you thier word. This evening I wrote a letter to Tom (Shone).

Tuesday 23 July. (*Shoemaking for Purdon.*) Mrs Davies came and paid for her pomps, 4/6. Sarah sent by Mr Hodgkinson 4 pair of Moleskin Trowsers to Mr G. Shone, and I gave him a letter to put in the Post at the Bay, for my son Thomas.

Wednesday 24 July. (*Shoemaking for Thomas Pike's child and Mrs Hunt.*) In the evening we all sat down to make a muid of Indian (corn) ready for the mill.

Thursday 25 July. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Hunt.*) Sarah went and bought from Andries, a Hottentot, a piece of fat beef, 4/4, and the Hide, 7/6. Mr Neweth got his boots and paid the diff(er)enc(e), 7/10½. Mr Purdun brought back two pair of pomps, misfits. He took the boy's boots with him. In the evening Sarah thrashed out some more Indian corn. Susan

Garman (Jarman) call'd on us to day, she ask'd for her tea kettle, a kind of excuse. Ed Timms call'd, to know if we had seen his horse. Henry went to the mill and brought a little fine Indian (corn) meal. Friday 26 July. This morning I took home Mrs Hunt's shoes, she paid for them, 4/6; and I took home Thomas Pike's boy a pair of boots, 4/6, and borrow'd a cup of salt, and he lent me a book call'd The Lives of Sacred Poets. I took Joseph Bradfield's two books home, the one was Samuel Hicks, the other Corvasso.¹¹⁰ This day I cut up the Hyde and made a tracktow (trektou). Bought from Andries the Hotten(tot) 20 lb beef, 3/4; Fat, 13 lb, 3/3.

Saturday 27 July. This morning I finish'd my tracktow, and cover'd my tar-bucket, and Inspan'd the oxen, and brought the meal from the mill, and settled my account with Mr Gradwell by paying him one dollar, owing of him before 5/10 and 15½ of mutton, in all 13/6½, and he owing of me 12/- for McFarlane's boots; and 1/6 I gave him made it equal to his account. Came home and clean'd half a ox-hide. Henry cut up some bark. This day we left an other muid of Indian corn at the mill. Bought a Sheep's Head, /3, not paid for.

Sunday 28 July. This morning I went to Chapel with Mary & John, where we heard Jeremiah Hartley preach from the 25 Chap(ter) of St Matthew's Gospel, and the last verse. It is thus written: "And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal." In the evening all the children went to Chapel. When I look back and see the goodness of God towards me, the Vilest of the Vile, I am lost in wonder. O how great is the love which God as for his cretures. It is infinite, no man can fathom the dept(h) (or) heigh(t) or length or breadth of God's love to man. He as chastised me severely, yet how great as been his love for me at the same time he chasetis'd me, in not cutting of me down as a cumberer of the earth. O Lord, fill my heart with thankfulness towards the(e) at all times. I can say that it fills my heart with thanks to the(e), my God, for thy mercy and goodness to me and my children. This morning I gave Sarah and Mary a new pair of Shoes each, what Mr Purdun brought back, misfits.

Monday 29 July. This morning I was weeding in the Garden. This day we plow'd and harrow'd a piece of Lamas to in large the Garden, and dragged the large stones out of the way. Put half a ox-hide in tan to day. Sarah got 4 pair more trowsers from Mr Shone.

Tuesday 30 July. This morning I enlarged my Garden by planting out some quince trees to make a fresh hedge to the Garden, likewise some Lemon and orange trees, and pommegranites. Sarah went to Bathurst and bought a buck-skin and a Sheep-skin and 4 lb salt. Mrs Davies

call'd to tell us to make a pair of Shoes for her daughter-in-law, and Mrs Brent call'd to be measured for a pair of poms. Thomas Neweth brought the money for his Master's boots, 12/-, and got three pints of milk for the family.

Wednesday 31 July. (*Shoemaking for Purdon.*) Henry & Mary was planting of Vine-cuttings and quinces and pommegranites. Lent Mrs Hodgkinson, by Kate (Hodgkinson), 5½ Indian corn flour. I let Old Adam cut rushes to day.

Thursday 1 August. (*Shoemaking for Purdon.*) Henry & Mary where planting of Vine-cuttings. Mrs Hodgkinson sent the meal back she borrow'd yesterday. Henry Purdun call'd to see if thier shoes were done.

Friday 2 August. (*Shoemaking.*) Henry & Mary finish'd setting the vines. We have had a good (deal) of wind for this two days past.

Saturday 3 August. (*Shoemaking.*) Mr Purdun got two pair of poms, one pair for his wife, and one pair for his daughter, not paid for. This day we measured Ted Hiscock for a pair boots. Paid And(r)ies the Hottentot twopence we owed him.

Sunday 4 August. This morning I went to Chapel and heard Mr Barnes preach from the 16 Psalm, 8 Vers(e). You will find these words: "I have sat (set) the Lord always before me. Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved." This young man I believe is a Christian, I always feel some good when he preaches. John P(hillips) call'd on us to day, on his way to Mr Carney's with some oxen. He also brought me two oxen for my watch.¹¹¹ Sarah & Mary went to chapel in the evening. This morning I got back the letter I sent to Thomas, Mr Hodgkinson not having been to the Bay.

Monday 5 August. This morning John Phillips took his cattle, with my two oxen, over to Mr Carney's Farm. After breakfast we Inspan'd and plow'd part of back piece. In the afternoon I took Mrs Hiscock her poms home, not paid for. I took young Mrs Davies a pair home, she paid for them, 5/-. Mark Co(ck)croft sent for two pounds butter, he paid for it, and three pints of milk we gave them. In the evening I went to chapel and heard the Revd. Mr Hympy (Impey) preach from St John's Gospel. He is a good preacher. Little Mrs Elliott call'd on us to day, to see how we where.

Tuesday 6 August. (*Dug garden, ploughed back-piece, gathered potatoes.*) In the afternoon we had some light showers of rain. This day is my fifty-fifth birthday.

Wednesday 7 August. (*Ploughed and harrowed back-piece.*) In the evening I wrote a letter to my son Thomas.

Thursday 8 August. This morning we finish'd harrowing backpiece. We

planted one land of Indian corn. Went over to Pike's and return'd them thier Book, and got another from them. (Four pair trowsers to G. Shone.)

Friday 9 August. This day it rain'd all the forepart of the day. We planted back piece with Indian corn. I sent Sarah Aldum's shoe home, /4½. Measured John Brent for a pair of boots.

Saturday 10 August. This day we finished setting back piece with Indian corn. Went to Brent's and got 44¼ lb of Beef. Mended Sarah Aldum's Shoe, 1/- . Mended Henry & John's Boots.

Sunday 11 August. This morning I went to Chapel and heard Thomas Walker Preach from St Matthew's Gospel, the 7 C(h)ap(ter), 7 Verse. You will find these words: "Ask and it shall be given you; seek and ye shall find; knock and it shall be opened unto you." In the evening the children went to chapel. I am very unsettled in my mind; yet I am very thankfull to God I am as I am.

Monday 12 August. This day we harrow'd the Old hollow, and Sarah planted some sweet melons and water melons. This day Tom Hose (?) came to our house drunk, and fell a sleep in front of the house. When he awoke he gave me a glass of Brandy.

Tuesday 13 August. (*Ploughed and harrowed Old Hollow.*) Sarah planted some water melons and kaffre beans.

Wednesday 14 August. (*Ploughed and harrowed Old Hollow.*) Sarah planted some Indian corn. Sarah Aldum got her shoe, 1/-, mending. Some may think as I have not mention'd any thing about my Wife lately, that I have forgot her. The case is quite to the contrary, for she is always fresh in my mind, which makes me very unhappy when I think upon her whom I loved. When I lost her, I lost a Wife, a mother, and a sincere friend and a faithfull partner.

Thursday 15 August. This morning we sorted out some potatoes for planting, 4 kettles. Henry & Mary where planting of them in Old hollow. This day I clean'd a half hide for the tan-tub. Sarah was planting Indian corn in the Gard(en). John Phillips call'd on us to day on his way home with some oxen. I gave him his watch.¹¹²

Friday 16 August. This morning I put a half hide in Tan. Henry and Mary planted two kettles of potatoes in old hollow. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Brent.*) Sarah planted some parsnips. Yesterday I made five throat-straps from an old tractow, and a two-ox tracktow.

Saturday 17 August. This morning I finish'd Mrs Brent's pair of pomps, 4/6, to pay for beef. After this I went over to Joseph Bradfield's, and he paid me 12/- for his boots, and told me my Goat was dead, and gave me the skin. In the evening I went and got the kid and kill'd her for Sunday's dinner. George Hodgkinson gave me a puppy. Mrs

Brent also got her pomps. Henry and Mary where planting of potatoes in Old hollow. I borrow'd a book of J. Bradfield, the life of Mr Janeway and Mr Pe(a)rce.¹¹³

Sunday 18 August. (*To chapel.*) Heard Mr Peel preach from the 3rd Chap(ter), 3 verse, St Paul's Epistle (to) the Phillipians. I receive very little good from this man's preaching. In the evening the children went to chapel.

Monday 19 August. This day it rain'd hard all the day, so we done very little work. I got some riems ready for to braid (brey). Thomas Pike brought me some vines cuttings, and I gave him some apple trees, and some vine cutting(s), and two mulberry cuttings.

Tuesday 20 August. (*Dull and rainy.*) We could do nothing on the land. We were braiding of some reims (riems) the most part of the day. My mine of late as been very much troubled about my soul, which makes me very unhappy at times, but when I look at my blessed redeemer, it gives me great comfort.

Wednesday 21 August. (*Breying riems.*) Henry & Mary were setting of Potatoes in Old hollow. M(illy) Neweth got her boot, /4½. This day John let some of his cattle get on the oats in back piece.

Thursday 22 August. (*Breying riems. Henry and Mary planting potatoes.*)

Friday 23 August. This morning we finish'd braiding the reims. Cut them up, and made my span complete for the Waggon: put the yokes to my new tracktow, and made a few throat-straps. Henry was helping of me.

Saturday 24 August. This day we mended Lamas Hedge. After this we went to Pike's and ground the axe, the sword and a knife. John Brent left his boots to be mended, and Milly Neweth paid two skillings for the mending of his boots. I lent Tirkinton (Turkington) my trowel at G. Hodgkinson's.

Sunday 25 August. This morning I went to Chapel and heard the Revd. Mr Richards Preach from St Mark's Gospel, the 9 Chap(ter), 17 Verse. You will find the words thus: "And one of the multitude answered and said, 'Master, I have brought unto thee my son, Which hath a dumb spirit.'" This young man is an excellent preacher. I felt some good from his sermon. The Children went in the evening to Chapel.

Monday 26 August. (*Dug in garden. Shoemaking for John Brent.*) Henry was digging in the garden, Mary was minding the fowls, Sarah in the house.

Tuesday 27 August. This day I fenced the tomb afresh. Went to look for a driver, could not get one. Johny Brent got his boots, 2/-. Dug a bit in the garden in the morning.

Wednesday 28 August. (*With Henry, dug in garden.*)

Thursday 29 August. (*Digging in garden, shoemaking for Ted Hiscock.*)

Henry was weeding in the garden all the day. This day Henry found the chain we lost, at the top of a Kaffre bean tree, where the monkey had got fast when he ran away, and died there.

Friday 30 August. (*Shoemaking.*) After that I went to G. Hodgkinson's to look at his meat. It was very poor, so I had none. Went to W. Gradwell's and bought six pounds of Coffee, paid 4/6, and order'd a quarter of mutton. Brought Mr Gradwell's clock to mend. Mrs Hiscock got 13 lb of Indian corn meal in the place of 13 lb of rice we owed J. Bradfield.

Saturday 31 August. This morning I nail'd one of the boots. I then got the waggon ready for Graham Town. After this, me and Henry went to Mr Gradwell and got 13½ lb of mutton; 4 lb sugar at 5½, not paid. Borrow'd 15 lb Indian meal, course (coarse), sack inclusive. Brought Mr Hunt 6 lb of mutton, and gave Ted Hiscock a new pair of boots, 7/6. In the evening we measured one camp kettle of Potatoes for Ann Hiscock, and three kettle(s) of potatoes for the waggon.

Sunday 1 September. This morning I went to Chapel, where I heard the Revd. Mr Hympy (Impey) preach from the 13 Chap(ter), (verses) 23, 24, of St Luke's Gospel. This young man preaches well. The children went in the evening. Mr Lyndsey call'd and took tea with us. I lent him my eight size lasts. I wrote 2 letters, one to my daughter (Ann, one to) Mr Ayliff.¹¹⁴

Monday 2 September. This morning was a rainy morning, but after breakfast it began to clear, so we got every thing ready for Inspaning the Oxen, to proceed to Graham Town. But the rain commencing afresh a little before 12 o'clock put a stop to us for the present, for it rain'd hard all the afternoon. So we done nothing this day. Mr Hunt gave us some pulse. Had a long gossip with Ann H(iscock). In the evening it began to clear up.

(*Two blank pages follow.*)

Saturday 19 October. Received from Mrs Brent 50 lb beef, 7/3½. A pair of Boots for John Brent, 12/-. A pair Boots for William Gradwell, 12/-. Grinding a muid of meal, 4/6.

Wednesday 23 October. A pair Boots, 10/6, T. Whittle. Thomas Shone Senr., Henry Shone, John Shone, a pair Boots each.

Tuesday 29 October. Received from Mr Joseph Bradfield 10/6 for Th. Whittle's Boots. Received from Thomas Pike 11/5, the balance of our accounts, settled up to this day. Received from Mrs Davies 1/3 for mending a pair pomps. Received from Mr Gradwell /7, settled up to

this day.

Wednesday 30 October. Washed my waggon tent.

Thursday November 21. This day I agreed to give Links and his son 15/- per month as hired serva(nts). Sold Links a pair Crackers, 3/9. Lent Links 6 pence.

Saturday 30 November. Gave a pair of Boots to J. Brent, settled with them and received /16, all my dues. Gave John Thurrot (Tharratt) a pair of Boot(s), (12/-) not paid. Received a new coat. Made Sarah a pair of Shoes.

Monday 1 December. Took John Thurrott's pair pomps and settled with him up to this day, recd. 17/6.

Saturday 7 December. Took home to Mrs Brent a pair Boots for Thomas Brent, 12/-, a pair pomps for Charles King, 6/9, and mended Mrs Brent's pomps. Bought two pigs for 10/-. Balance due, 8/9.

Monday 9 December. Brought home my pigs. Finished making my Stacks.

(For documents related to land-transfers, see Appendix A(9).)

Thomas Shone

Jan(uar)y 1st 1850.

Tuesday 1 January, New Year's Day. At Henry Shone's. Had dinner, a Hare and 3 birds. Went to Mr Rieken's for the money,¹¹⁵ got nothing. Put my little House in order.

Wednesday 2 January. Cut a pair of Boots for Mr Forward's Son.

Thursday 3 January. Went to Mr Rieken for my money, got nothing.

Friday 4 January. The waggon went to Town with forage, 7 Cwt, sold at 2/3 per Cwt. Mr Rakens paid the Bill to H. Shon(e), £10.

Saturday 5 January. Arrived in Town, paid C. Pote my Bill: 2 Window frames, 7 Spades and 24 Looking Glasses, 1 Mattrass &c, suit Cloth(e)s for Bill.¹¹⁶ Bought half-hide Leather, 18/6. Took Eliza Shone¹¹⁷ to Town. Bought her a new bonnet, and a pair of Shoes, a Bottle of French Brandy, and Started for home. Slept on the flat¹¹⁸ for the night.

Sunday 6 January. Inspan'd for home, arrived safe. Found Uncle (John Phillips) and Mr Knight at Henry's. Finish'd the day in friendly talk.

Monday 7 January. Went and paid Mr Timm what I owed him, which was £2.3.4, likewise Mr John Brent, which was £3.1.0 $\frac{3}{4}$. Uncle, Mr Knight and Henry went to Town. Uncle left a horse & dog, Mr Knight gave us two dogs.

Tuesday 8 January. Made one boot. Henry came from Town at dark, brought a kip, Pitch and rozin.

Wednesday 9 & Thursday 10 January. (*Shoemaking*.)

Friday 11 January. Made one boot. Jack took home Mr Forward's boots, received 12/- Shillings. Began to dig potatoes.

Saturday 12 January. Mr Brown a pair Boots, received 12/- Shillings. Had dinner with Richard Bradfield. Took a Cup of tea with Joseph Bradfield, likewise had tea with Mr Ed Timm. Purchased from him a fore-quarter Mutton, (2?)/9, paid; $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Tobacco, paid. Eat a Millecope (mealiecob), the first this season.

Sunday 13 January. Looked like rain. Went to see Ann (Hiscock), took tea with her. Measured Mrs Davies for a pair of Shoes. Bought one Shilling figs. Brought Billy (Shone) to Henry's to have his Shoes mended.

Monday 14 January. (*Shoemaking, cobbling*.)

Tuesday 15 January. (*Shoemaking*.) Lay down in the Afternoon.

Wednesday 16 January. Took home Mrs Davies shoes, and 2 Looking (glasses) and 2 pictures, paid 7/- Shillings. Paid one Shillings for figs.

Thursday 17 January. Went to Bathurst. Bought from John Brent a Bed Tick, Moleskin for trowsers, a bar soap, frock for Eliza, $\frac{1}{2}$ quire paper, some brandy and Cakes, paying for all £1.8.0.

Friday 18 January. Made my Bed tick, put a Clean pair Sheets on the bed, and 2 pillow Casses.

Saturday 19 January. Made this new account Book. The wind was very High this day.

Sunday 20 January. Went to Chapel in the morning. Mr Peel Preached. Minded the House for Henry in the afternoon.

Monday 21 January. Went to Ann's. Gave her a pair of Moleskin Trowsers to make, and 2 pair to mend, likewise a new frock to Eliza. Paid Mr Cadwallader 13/- for a Quarter's Schooling for the 2 Children.¹¹⁹ Paid Thomas Pike 2/- for the Pew for two quarters. Bushed round poor Mother's tomb, to keep the Vagrants from setting on it and destroying of it. Came home to Henry's and laid down; I was tired.

Tuesday 22 January. This morning I made my sign board. John Phillips come from Graham Town to fetch his dog and Horse. Went to Bathurst with John Phillips. Bought at John Brent's, for Ann, 9½ Ells print at per Ell 10/½, 8/4; 1 lb Tobacco, 1/6; Brandy and Cakes, about 3/-. Bought a Horse from John Phillips, paid him £5.0.0 for the horse, with orders to get the Money William Nelson owed to him for a horse.

Wednesday 23 January. This morning I done nothing but lay down to rest, my bones are sore with riding yesterday.

Thursday 24 January. Made part of a Bridle. Dinner'd with Mr Timm. Went to get some buckels for my Bridle.

Friday 25 January. Went to Bathurst on horseback, to William Nelson's, for money; got none. Call'd on G(eorge) Palmer. John Brent said there was Symtons of the Glanders in my horse, likewise Thomas Hartley said it was so. Mr Hill at G. Palmer said the horse was free from any thing of the kind, but a little physic would do the horse good. Spent: 3 glasses of brandy, 1 box matches, one shilling; 20 lb beef, 3/4. Could get no buckles for my bridle.

Saturday 26 January. Went to see Ann, took her a Gown piece. Brought home 3 pair Trowsers she had, 2 pair to mend, and one new pair. She was melancholy, I try'd to reconcile her, &c. Went to Richard Bradfield's, stop'd there all the day, had Dinner and Tea. Wrote some bills for him, and came home. Bought 1 lb Candles, a box matches.

Sunday 27 January. Went to look for my horse. Took breakfast with William Banks. Went home with Mr Hodgkins(on), had dinner with him. He offer'd to give me som(e) land to build a house and keep a School. I promis'd to call about it on Monday. They found the horse.

Monday 28 January. Rode over to Mr Hodgkinson's, took dinner with him. Brought home a bag of Peaches, gave some to Mr E. Timm, and came home.

Tuesday 29 January. Done nothing this day. Went in the afternoon to Mr E. Timm. Took tea with Mrs Timm, Mr Timm gave me a small bottle

of Train Oil. So the day ended.

Wednesday 30 January. Made two pillow Cases, then I set down to read Chambers' Journal.¹²⁰

Thursday 31 January. This day I rode to Clumber. Gave up reading the books of the Library at Clumber.¹²¹ Call'd on Ann. Gave her some butter, allso 10/- for the Children, then came home.

Friday 1 February. This morning repair'd my door and red Chambers' Journal. Cut the lining and binding for a pair Shoes for Henry Shone.

Saturday 2 February. (*Shoemaking for Mr Timm's son, Mrs D. Davies's girl. Received 6/-.*)

Sunday 3 February. Went to Chapel. Mr (John) Smith preach'd from the 17th Chap(ter) and the 19th Verse of the Gosple of St John: "And for thier sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth."

Monday 4 February. Took Billy to School. Call'd on Richard Bradfield and bought from him 6 boxes matches for 1/-, and a piece of Bafta for the children, 4/-, and sent it to Ann, then went home.

Tuesday 5 February. Went to Mr E. Timm to grind my knives. Stopt with him all the day, took dinner and tea, then went home to Henry's. He took his wheat to the mill.

Wednesday 6 February. Gether'd some Indian corn. (*Shoemaking for Billy.*)

Thursday 7 February. (*Shoemaking for Billy and Eliza.*)

Friday 8 February. I helped to gether some India corn, and tie it, to hang up.

Saturday 9 February. It rain'd this morning. I helped to cut some India corn and tie it up.

Sunday 10 February. Went to Chapel. Heard Mr (Benjamin) Booth Preach. Went home, took Billy with me to dinner. After dinner took Billy to his Mother. Gave her a pair Boots for Billy, and Eliza's Shoes, and a handkerchief, and two old Shirts to mend. Took tea with Ann. Slept at T. Brent's, and took breakfast.

Monday 11 February. Left T. Brent's for Mr Timm. Bought of T. Brent a Quarter of mutton, 2/9, and sent it to Ann. Stop't at Mr Timm's and red the newspaper,¹²² then went home to Henry's.

Tuesday 12 February. I was tying up India corn all the day. New moon this morning.

Wednesday 13 February. All the day, Squareing and boring of holes, in the poles for a fence for my Wife's tomb, and tying of India corn to hang up.

Thursday 14 & Friday 15 February. (*Tying up Indian corn, and boring*

holes.)

Saturday 16 February. This day I took to Ann a bason of butter. Took the measure of the tombstone, and then went to Bathurst. Gave 5/- to the missionary funds.¹²³ Bought 2 pair of socks for Eliza, 1/8; a file, /9; 3 glasses of eau d' vie, 1 Glass wine, 1/-.

Sunday 17 February. Went to Chapel, heard Mr Smith preach from the 3 Chap(ter), Acts, 26 ver(se). Gave Ann 2 pair Socks for Eliza.

Monday 18 February. Boring the poles for the fence of the tomb. The calf of the Cow Blackberry died this day.

Tuesday 19 February. (*Cobbling for Eliza.*) Went to Mr Timm to look at the Newspaper, with William Davies.

Wednesday 20 February. Took Eliza her Boots home. Bought a pair Socks for Caroline (Shone)'s baby,¹²⁴ and one pound of Tea for Ann, 4/- (the socks, 1/). Went to see Dr. Davies about poor Billy.

Thursday 21 February. (*Cobbling for Mrs D. Davies.*) Afterwards I went to Mr Timm, to look at the newspaper, and order some beef for Henry, 51 lb. Had dinner with Mr Timm, came home and laid down. Paid 1/6 for Claying the House.¹²⁵

Friday 22 February. This day I done very little work. Done some trifle of work towards the poling for the tomb.

Saturday 23 February. Made a door for the hen house, and some trifle of work towards the tomb. Henry brought home his meal from the mill at Joseph Wright's on the 21st Feby. '50.

Sunday 24 February. Went to Chapel, heard Mr Smith Preach from 1 Chap(ter) of the Colossians, 27 Ver(se).

Monday 25 February. This day I done a little towards my Wife's tomb.

Tuesday 26 February. This day I done a little to my Wife's tomb, in the wood work.

Wednesday 27 February. Went to look for the Calf that was lost yesterday. Tom the Kaffre found it in Richard Bradfield's flock. I stoped and had my dinner with Mr Timm, and read the newspaper. Came home and Shaved, put on a Clean shirt and trowsers.

Thursday 28 February. Full Moon. This day I went to Bathurst. I drank more brandy then I ought to have done. Call'd on Mr Bradshaw, and Mr William Nelson, and Hartley's. Bought a pair braces, /9. Spent 5/- altogether.

Friday 1 March. This day I began to make a ladder for Henry.

Saturday 2 March. Making a ladder. Finish'd the Poles for my Wife's Grave.

Sunday 3 March. Went to Chapel, heard Henry Dugmore Preach from 3 Chap(ter) John, 16 Ver(se).¹²⁶

Monday 4 March. Went to Bathurst to the Tea Meeting. Gave them 1/-, had no tea. Went to the Missionary Meeting.¹²⁷ There was present Mr Smith, Mr Dugmore, Mr Impey, Mr Usher and Mr Attwell. They spoke a little that was good, and a great deal of nonsense. Spent 2/3 money.

Tuesday 5 March. Done very (little) this day.

Wednesday 6 March. Help'd Henry to make some Shoes.

Thursday 7 March. (*Shoemaking. Mind unsettled.*)

Friday 8 March. Clean'd Henry's Shoes. Thomas Jarmin Call'd to see us, stop'd all night. Henry took the Shoes home, paid me 9/6 for helping of him.

Saturday 9 March. Went and ground some tools at Mr Timm's. T. German left to day. I done very little to day. Lent Henry 3/-.

Sunday 10 March. It rain'd to day. I staid at home all the day. My mind is very unsettled. Henry behaves with kindness towards me in all his ways.

Monday 11 March. This day I was making of a ladder for Henry.

Tuesday 12 March. Finish'd making of the ladder. Helped Henry to make a pair of Boots for Mr Miles.

Wednesday 13 March. It rain'd. Help'd Henry to make a pair Boots. Mr Timm Call'd to See us.

Thursday 14 March. This morning it rain'd. Henry and Jack hanging up Corn. My mind is unsettled. Bought 1 lb Candles from Mr Timm, Cost /8.

Friday 15 March. (*Shoemaking.*)

Saturday 16 March. (*Shoemaking for Joseph Bradfield's child.*)

Sunday 17 March. (*To Chapel.*) Heard Mr Smith preach from Psalm 25, 11 Verse. Henry Gave me 4/6 for the pomps made yesterday.

Monday 18 March. This day I done nothing but read.

Tuesday 19 March. This (day) I went to Bathurst. Lost my Samboc, the Horse broke his bridle. I staid all night at William Nelson's. My Journey cost me 15/- . Bought a new bridle, a bottle of french Brandy.

Promis'd John Phillips £2 to carry on a law suit.¹²⁸ Came home on Wednesday the 20th March.

Tuesday 21 March & Friday 22 March. Both these days I done nothing, being poorly and out of order. Henry brought home some leather on Thursday 21 March: half-hyde sole leather, 3 Sheep skins, 1 Buckskin, black.

Saturday 23 March. This day I done nothing.

Sunday 24 March. Staid home and red Chambers' Journal.

Monday 25 March. Mended 3 Sacks for Henry.

Tuesday 26 March. Done nothing worth notice. Henry and Thurston (Whittle) went to Kaffre land with 1 load Oat hay, 1 load potatoes.

Wednesday 27 March. Meeting at Bathurst.¹²⁹ I went, spent 2/3 money.

Thursday 28 & Friday 29 March. (*Shoemaking for Mr Timm's son.*)

Saturday 30 March. Cut a pair boots out for Henry Shone. Took Mr Timm's Son's boots home. Receiv'd 12/- as payment. Bought 3 lb of Candles, 2/-, paid for them; likewise a debt I owed, which was a bar of Soap, 2 boxes of matches, half a pound of Tobacco. Paid in all 5/3, all I owe him.

Sunday 31 March. Went to Chapel, heard Mr Cadwallader Preach from 28 Chap(ter) Isaiah, and the 16th Ver(se).

Monday 1 April. Went to the School Meeting. Paid 13/- for the children's Schooling. Took dinner with Richard Bradfield. Had a little chat with Mr Timm. Gave Ann a bason of butter, a cat, Eliza a looking glass. Bought 2 pipes of Richard Bradfield.

Tuesday 2 - Thursday 4 April. (*Shoemaking for Mrs James Tarr; mending Richard Bradfield's saddle with two straps, 1/-.*)

Friday 5 April. Took Mrs James Tarr a pair poms, 5/-, not paid. Call'd at Mr Timm, red the newspaper. Bought ½ lb Tobacco, /9. Went to Bathurst, one glass of brandy, /3. Came home.

Saturday 6 April. Made a small pair boots for Miles's Child. Henry came home from King William Town.¹³⁰ This day Henry paid me 4/- he owed me.

Sunday 7 April. Went to Chapel, heard Mr Peel preach from Mathew's Gospel, 24 Chap(ter).

Monday 8 April. Henry took home the child's boots to Mr Miles, 3/-, not paid for. This day a Kaffre woman that was sick died. She was a stranger from Kafferland. Henry wrote a note to the field-cornet, Mr Bradshaw, to inform him of her sickness, but before he receiv'd an answer from Mr Bradshaw, the woman was dead, and he was obliged to ride to Bathurst again, to let Mr Bradshaw know of her death. Mr Bradshaw came with Henry to see the corps but could do nothing of himself, but request'd Henry to take a letter to Mr Currie¹³¹ to come and see the corps and hold an inquest on the body in the morning. This day I went to Mr Timm, read the newspaper, and took dinner with them.

Tuesday 9 April. This morning Mr Bradshaw came to hold an inquest on the body. Henry rode for Mr Currie, and Jack took 2 horses to fetch the Doctor.¹³² They all came together, and went to axamin the corps, and found the Women died of Dysentry. This day we fill'd a few sacks of potatoes for Graham Town.

Wednesday 10 April. This day I made a belly band. Henry loaded his waggon with potatoes and fowles for Graham Town. This day 30 years

the first settlers arrived in the Colony.¹³³

Thursday 11 April. Henry took to Town a load of potatoes: I went on Horse back. Call'd at Mr Robey's, got stupid, and went on for Graham's Town, when my horse threw me to the ground and trampled on my Ankle. I was obliged to lay in the bush all the night. I got in to Town the next day, a Complete cripple.

Friday 12 - Sunday 28 April. (*In town.*)

Monday 29 April. This day I started for home. Mrs Knight went as far as Howard's party with me, and then returned back for Town, and I proceeded to Mr Robey's. Gave my horse a good feed of corn, likewise myself, and then proceeded home, were I arrived safe, after being absent 19 days. This Journey cost me £3.0.0, beside being kept in a very handsome manner by my Son and Daughter, Mr & Mrs Knight. I bought Hemp, buckskin, knife, 2 pieces print, a pair of Spectacles and then an other pair, and Sweetmeats, apples, nuts, & ccc.

Tuesday 30 April. This day I took some rest. Ground my Knives. Had some chat with Mr Timm. That finis(h)'d the day.

Wednesday 1 May. I went to Bathurst. Call'd on William Nelson, got nothing. Receiv'd from Mr Bradshaw a bill for one day's horse hire. Bought $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Tobacco and one glass brandy, came home.

Thursday 2 - Saturday 4 May. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Knight.*)

Sunday 5 May. Went to Chapel. Heard Mr Peel preach from Rev(elation), 3 Chap(ter), 20 Ver(se). After chapel I went to see Ann, took tea with her. Call'd on Mr Riekin, had a good (deal) of Chat about his trial with Co(ck)croft.¹³⁴ I likewise had some chat with Mr Timm on Phrenology...¹³⁵

Monday 6 May. This morning Henry took a load of Potatoes to Graham's Town. One of the Calves as got the Quarter evil very bad (died). I went to Mr Timm's, bought $2\frac{1}{2}$ Ells of flannell for 5/11, (for) my Eliza. Had dinner with Mr Timm, gave him a bundle of newspapers. Brought his saddle to mend. Sent Mrs Knight 1 pair poms, 6 Pictures.

Tuesday 7 May. Cut Mr Timm's Saddle to pieces. Read part of the Pilot.¹³⁶

Wednesday 8 May. Began to mend Mr Timm's saddle. Henry came home from Graham Town, brought me a Cloke from Mr Knight, and 2 Rabbits.

Thursday 9 May. (*Shoemaking for Knights' child.*) Me and Henry mending Mr Timm's Saddle all the day.

Friday 10 May. This day me and Henry finish'd Mr Timm's saddle. I took it home, and received 10/- for it, and paid Mr Timm 7/- for $2\frac{1}{2}$ Ells of flannel I owed him. Gave Henry my cloak, given to me by Mr Knight.

Saturday 11 May. This day I mended Henry's cloak, and sent Ann a piece print 9 Ells, $2\frac{1}{2}$ Ells flannel for Eliza.

Sunday 12 May. This day I went to see William Davies, and got some Oranges, and heard him and his wife tell me several lies. Came home to dinner.

Monday 13 May. This day I went to Mr Timm. Gave him a letter for Mr Murrey, Tanner, to send me a kip. Call'd on Mrs Cadwallader about making her a pair of Boots. Went to see Ann. Call'd on Mr Riekin, measured his daughter for a pair poms. Went in the evening to Clumber, lost my way. Call'd Mr Cadwal(lader) to put me in the path; they supposed me to be drunk. I can declare as a truth, I never tasted brandy, but was very much fatigued with walking. Call'd upon Richard Bradfield, bought from him 2 lb candles, 1/4; 3 boxes matches, /6; ½ lb Tobacco, /8; 1 penny needles.

Tuesday 14 May. This morning I was very stiff with walking. Yesterday cut out a pair boy's boots for William Elliott's son, and a pair of poms for Mr Rakin (Rieken)'s daughter. Made part of them.

Wednesday 15 May. (*Shoemaking for Miss Rieken, and William Elliott's boy.*) My mind is full of trouble, having no Companion to pass the time with, and living among people who are nearly as Ignorant as the brute beast.

Thursday 16 May. (*Shoemaking for Elliott's son.*)

Friday 17 May. This day I took my work home. Call'd on Old William Elliot, left young William Elliot a pair boots for his son, 6/9. Call'd on Mrs T. Tarr, receiv'd 5/- she owed me for a pair pomp(s). Call'd on Mr Rieken with a pair poms for his daughter, received 5/- payment. Call'd on Ann, she was out, left her 2 small pair boots to bind. Measured Maryann for a pair poms. Call'd on Richard Bradfield, he gave me 1/- for buckles put on his saddle. Call'd on Mr Timm, read the paper. He gave me some glass. I then came home.

Saturday 18 May. This morning I cut out 2 pair poms, closed them, and sent them to Ann to bind. Billy and Eliza came with 2 pair child's boots which Ann closed for me. I mended my Trowsers and Jacket. Lent Henry 1/- Shilling.

Sunday 19 May. Went to Chapel, heard the Revd. John Smith preach from the 134 Psalm, 4 Verse.

Monday 20 May. (*Shoemaking for the Knight children.*)

Tuesday 21 May. (*Shoemaking for Knight children and Tamsen Pike.*) This day my mind is more settled, yet I am unhappy, having no one to discourse with.

Wednesday 22 May. This day I finish'd Tamsen's poms, and made part of Mary (Ann) Hiscock's poms. Jack came from King William Town.

Thursday 23 May. (*Shoemaking for Maryann Hiscock and Mr Rieken's daughter.*) Henry took a load of Oats hay to Graham Town. I sent Mrs Knight 3 pair children's boots. Edward Timm brought me a kip from Town.

Friday 24 May. This morning clean'd my Shoes and took them home; John Pike's wife, pair pomps, 5/-, not paid; Mr Reikin, mending his Girl's pair boots, not paid, 3/-; Mary Hiscock, pair pomps, paid 5/-. Gave them 17 lb beef, 3/6. Had dinner with Ann.

Saturday 25 May. This morning I sewed Ann's Old pomps round, and one of Eliza's Shoes. Billy and Eliza came for them and took them home. Afterwards I went to Mr Timm's to read the paper. Took tea with him and his wife. Henry came home from Graham Town, having sold a load of forage at 5/-. Sold G. Bager Leather for 1/6.

Sunday 26 May. This morning I went to Chapel, heard Mr Cadwallader preach. After chapel I went to dinner at Ann's. Stopt and took tea also with her, then came home. Last Tuesday night the shock of an Earthquake took place.¹³⁷ Brought back Maryann's shoes, being too small for her.

Monday 27 May. (*Shoemaking for Maryann Hiscock.*) Henry took the poles for my Wife's g(r)ave to the Tomb, and brought back Elizebeth's tombstone to be mended.¹³⁸ Henry paid me 1/- he owed me.

Tuesday 28 May. (*Shoemaking for Maryann Hiscock and James Tarr.*) Henry kill'd a pig and salted it.

Wednesday 29 May. (*Shoemaking for William Elliott.*) I sent Mary Ann her pomps by Henry. Mr Timm brought me a kip from Mr Murrey at Graham's Town.

Tuesday 30 May. Made a boot and a half for William Elliott. One of the Cows calved the day before Yesterday.

Friday 31 May. (*Shoemaking for William Elliott and his son. Shaved.*)

Saturday 1 June. This morning I went to young William Elliott with his boots. They were too large for him, he did not have them. I call'd on Joseph Bradfield's for Ann's henkerchef, I got it. Call'd on Mr Rieken, then went on to Ann's, gave Maryann her pomps and Sold Ted William Elliott's boots for 12/-; he paid me. Went to T. Brent, spoke to James Parrott about a saddle. Came back to Ann's, got Henry's Jacket, paid her 5/- for it. Mrs Rieken paid me 3/- she owed me. I then went to Richard Bradfield. Bought from Mrs Bradfield (*soap, candles, tobacco, 2/8*), and 2 lb of candles for Henry. Then came home.

Sunday 2 June. This morning I went to Chapel, heard Mr Peel preach from Hebrews. After Chapel I had dinner with T. Brent, and Tea also. Went to see William Neweth, he is sick. Gave him 1/6, and paid James

Parrott 12/- for a saddle I purchased of him. This night I slept at Mr T. Brent's.

Monday 3 June. After breakfast I left Mr T. Brent's for home. Took my Saddle with me, and 3 books he lent me. I got home safe, and cut out a pair boots for W. Elliott and bound the(m). Call'd to see Ann as I came past. Ted had kill'd a Cow.

Tuesday 4 June. (*Shoemaking.*)

Wednesday 5 June. (*Shoemaking for Elliotts, with Maryann helping.*)

Maria King, Susanna Bradfield, Mary Ann Hiscock¹³⁹ came to Henry's after dark on Tuesday night and Slept here, supposing the wagon was going to town on Wednesday. Slept also at Henry's on Wednesday night. This day it blew a hurricane.

Thursday 6 June. This morning I found my Saddle and bridle laying outside of Henry's house. I took it to my house. I told Henry I did not like my Saddle to be left out all night. He seem'd very angry, and said he could do without the horse or saddle, for he could walk. This is kindness that I receive after purchasing a horse for his accommodation. He professess to be religious, but his answer to me is very bad fruit of that religion. (*Shoemaking.*) Maryann went to her mother's, and left Maria and Susanna here. Mr Timm's Son I measured for a pair boots.

Friday 7 June. This morning Henry went to town with oat hay and pompkins, took with him Maria King and Susanna Bradfield. This day I finished Mr William Elliott's son's boots, and cut a pair of boots for my poor little Eliza, and closed them, likewise bound them; for I have no person here to bind for me, without I take them to Ann, and that is too far away.

Saturday 8 June. (*Shoemaking for Eliza.*) This day my mind was more cheerful then it as been for some time past. I am confident if you view things spiritually, the ways of God to his people is all love. Bless'd be his Holy name.

Sunday 9 June. This day I stopt at home all the day and red some books to pass the time. Henry as not come from town yet, 9 O'clock Sunday evening.

Monday 10 June. This morning I bought for Ann of Mr Ed Timm 1 pair Stockings, 2/6, and one comb, 1/6, and gave her them. Went to young William Elliott with two pair boots, one for his son and one pair for himself. He gave me his bill, which was £1.16.3, and I gave him mine, which was £2.6.6. Balance due to me, 10/3. Mr Timm Ground my knives and I turn'd the stone. Lent Mr Rieken my Horse to go to his Son. Henry is away yet.

Tuesday 11 June. This morning Henry came home, and the Wagon.

(*Shoemaking for Mr Timm's son.*) Henry paid me 10/- Mr William Elliott owed me, he likewise paid me 5/- I paid Ann for making his Jacket.

Wednesday 12 June. (*Shoemaking.*) My mind is very unsettled. I am altogether unhappy in my mind, having no person to discours(e) with.

Thursday 13 June. (*Shoemaking for Timm and Sergeant Knight.*) Henry paid me 8/6 for 2 blankets.

Friday 14 June. This morning I took Mr Timm Son's boots home, (12/-). I bought from him 3 lb Candles, 2/-, paid him 4/- I owed him. Came home and began to mend Sergt. Knight's boots. Gave Henry 1 lb of the candles.

Saturday 15 June. (*Mending Knight's boots. Henry shoemaking.*) Gave to Yanneka, a kaffer woman, /3 for cow dunging my house.¹⁴⁰ This evening it rain'd very hard, with wind.

Sunday 16 June. We all staid at home to day; it rain'd hard all the day, with a heavy wind, and was very Cold.

Monday 17 June. This morning I finish'd Mr Knight's boots. This day Mr Knight came from Graham's Town to see us. Him and me walked to Mr Timm, purchas'd $\frac{1}{2}$ lb tobacco, /9. Henry started Jack with the Waggon to go over the Kei river in Kaffer land, with Clay for Mr Crouch.

Tuesday 18 June. Mr Knight and me went to Bathurst, took a Glass, then came home.

Wednesday 19 June. Mr Knight and me started for Graham Town. Took with me £3 money. Call'd at Mr Robey, Mr K. paid 3/6 for man and horse. Arrived in Town safe. Stopt in Town untill the 29th Inst(ant). Spent while in town £5.13.0. Gave 5/- to the Hadley (Adderley) Chair,¹⁴¹ paid for Leather £2.5.0, Hemp 5/6, Tacks 1/-. Paid Mr Wink £1.1.0. Gave Mrs Knight £1.0.0, and the Clock, and the 9/- for the boots. Receiv'd from Mrs K. 6 pair socks, Value 4/-. Receiv'd from Mrs Roberts for Henry Shone £1.12.0, what she owed him. Paid Mary Shone for Henry Shone £1.8.0, what he owed her. Bought a pair of boots from Mr K. for 3 pair Child's boots. Mr & Mrs Knight's usage to me is kind and full of love.

Saturday 29 June. This morning I left Mr Knight's at Graham's Town for home. The hors's back was so sore, he could not carry me. I was obliged to walk to Mr Robey's Hotel, were I spent 3/9 for eating and drinking, when I got on my horse for home, were I arrived in the evening.

Sunday 30 June. Took to Ann the 2 Spelling books for the Children, then went to Chapel in the evening. They actually frighten'd me, they made so much Noise.

Monday 1 July. Clean'd myself and went and paid the schoolmaster for teaching the children, 13/-. Call'd on Ann; we cannot agree. Went to T. Brent, changed my 3 books, and got 3 more books. Call'd again on Ann, call'd on Richard Bradfield, then came home.

Tuesday 2 July. This morning I washed my horse's back, and stretch'd my boots, and several other small jobs. Likewise, made me an apron. I am very unhappy in my mind.

Wednesday 3 July. At home all the day. Cut out some children's boots for Mrs Knight. J(ohn) Pike & T(hurston) Whittle came to see Henry, Stopt all day. T. Whittle stopt all night.

Thursday 4 July. Paid Ance the Hottentot 1/6 for digging 6 holes at poor Mother's grave. Mended his boots; he paid me 1/3. Went and ground my knives, and took tea with Mr Timm. Thurston (Whittle) left this day for his home.

Friday 5 July. Having a violent cold, I was obliged to keep (to) my bed all the day. This day I found I had lost a soverigen, as I could not find it.

Saturday 6 July. Still indispos'd. I cannot find the Sovereign. My two Children William and Eliza call'd to see me.

Sunday 7 July. This day I was at home all the day. The wind blew an hurricane the whole day.

Monday 8 July. (*Shoemaking for Knight and Timm.*) Billy & Eliza came again, I mended Billy's boots. They stopt all the night.

Tuesday 9 July. All the day mending of Billy's boots. Gave Yannaka (a kaffer) /6. Billy & Eliza stopt all night.

Wednesday 10 July. After breakfast the children went to thier Mother; I gave them /3 for fruit. (*Shoemaking.*)

Thursday 11 July. (*With Henry, shoemaking.*)

Friday 12 July. This day I took home Mr Timm's Son's boots, he paid me 1/6 extra for them. I bought from him 3 lb Cand(les), 2/-; ½ lb Tobacco, /9. Henry cut out a pair of boots for Thurston Whittle.

Saturday 13 July. (*Shoemaking.*) I gave the kaffer woman /6 and a stick of Tobacco for cleaning my house. I am very unsettled in my mind. This evening Jack came home from the Kie (Kei) river in Kaffer land.

Sunday 14 July. This morning I went to Chapel. The Revd. Smith preach'd from the 1st Epistle of John, the first Chap(ter), 7 Ver(se).

Monday 15 July. This morning I went to Bathurst. Bought from old Mrs Hartley a bottle of brandy, 1/6, Cakes, /3, then came home. Fredric Wood and John Pritchard call'd to see Henry, likewise Ted Hiscock.

Tuesday 16 July. This morning Henry took the Oxen to the flat to

graze, our grass being very bad. (*Shoemaking, cobbling.*)

Wednesday 17 July. (*Shoemaking.*) Mended my braces and put some buttons on my trowsers. My mind is very unhappy.

Thursday 18 July. (*Shoemaking.*) No rain yet. We have no grass for the Cattle.

Friday 19 July. (*Shoemaking.*) Henry is making of boots for James Tarr and his Son.

Saturday 20 July. This morning I went to Mr Timm's, read the paper. Clean'd Mr Knight's children's boots. Gave /3 for cleaning my house, gave a piece of print and a handkerch(ief). So finish'd the day.

Sunday 21 July. This day I stopt at home all the day, it being very windy and Cloudy.

Monday 22 July. This morning I went to Richard Bradfield's and bought 6 boxes matches, 6 pence thread, a pipe and two sticks of tobacco, /3. Came home, and began to leather my blue cloth trowsers. That finish'd the day. Henry's horse fell with him and cut his thigh.

Tuesday 23 July. Sewed Richard Bradfield boot, /6. This morning I finish'd my blue trowsers, mended some of my Clothes, and sewed my boots. Billy and Eliza came to see me. Henry and Jack was reaping some Oats.

Wednesday 24 July. This day the Children went home. Closed a pair boots for Billy, closed a pair pomps for Ann and bind and lin'd them. Towards the evening we had some rain; it was wanted very bad, for the poor cattle.

Thursday 25 July. (*Shoemaking for Ann.*) A few drops of rain fell in the evening. Henry kill'd the little black pig.

Friday 26 July. This morning I went to Mr Timm to read the newspaper, and took dinner with him, then came home. Henry gave me a letter from Mrs Knight at Graham Town. Bought of Mr Timm /3 tobacco. Done some trifle of Shoemaking in the afternoon.

Saturday 27 July. (*Shoemaking.*) Gave Yannakah, for cleaning my house, /3 and some tobacco.

Sunday 28 July. Went to Chapel, heard Mr Boo(t)h Preach from Jeremiah, 21 Chap(ter) 8 Verse. Came home. I had to cook my dinner before I could get any. Wrote a letter to Mrs Knight.

Monday 29 July. (*Shoemaking.*)

Tuesday 30 July. (*Shoemaking.*) To day S. Bradshaw call'd to see us. I gave his nephew a letter for Mrs Knight. Gave Yannakah /3.

Wednesday 31 July. (*Henry delivered shoes to Thurston Whittle, Davies, and others, and paid Shone 12/-.*) I went to Mr Timm's and bought a bar of Soap, 2/-; $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Tobacco, /9; thimble /3; neadles /1. That finish'd

the day. Rain.

Thursday 1 August. Done nothing this day but mend my Clothes. I have brought my hogs to a fine market. It is many years Past since I was obliged to mend my own Clothes. Went to Mr Timm and read the Newspaper. Rain.

Friday 2 August. This day I was obliged to hire Yannakah to wash my clothes. I paid her /6. Bought a pluck from Mr Timm, /9. Henry Shone was plowing all the day. (*Shoemaking.*)

Saturday 3 August. (*Shoemaking.*) Billy and Eliza came to day with a note from thier Mother. I sent her a pair of pomps and two boxes of Matches. Gave the Children /3 to spend. Henry is plowing, Harrowing, and sewing corn.

Sunday 4 August. This morning I went to Chapel, the Revd. Smith preach'd from the 1st Psalm, 5-6 Ve(rses). A fine, warm Day.

Monday 5 August. (*Shoemaking for Billy and Mrs Elliott.*) Mended my great Coat. Henry plowing.

Tuesday 6 August. This is my birth day, I was born on the 6th Aug(us)t, 1784. This morning I clean'd my self and went to see Ann. I gave her 5/- and a $\frac{1}{2}$ muid of meal for the Children. She gave me /8 for mending Ted's boots. I went to see Mr T. Brent, wrote a letter for him, took dinner with him. Mrs M. Brent treated me with a glass of brandy, it being my birth day. Measured Mrs B. for a pair of pomps, and brought home a pair of boots to mend. Call'd on Richard Bradfield, bought from him 1 lb Candles; $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Tobacco; /3 thread; pipe, /1, (cost 1/8), then came home. Bought for Henry 6 lb Sugar, 2 lb Candles from R. Bradfield. Ann gave me 3/-, what Ted owed him.

Wednesday 7 August. This morning I began to try to leave off smoking Tobacco. This morning I mended Mary Ann Hiscock's cloth boots; (*shoemaking for Mrs T. Brent.*) Went to Mr Ed Timm's and Red the Newspaper. Henry is boot-making. Mrs Elliott got the 2 pair mended Shoes, not paid.

Thursday 8 August. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Brent.*) Henry is boot-making. Henry and me, we cannot hit the mark at all together. Jack is still worse, he is very bad towards me at all times. If I ask him to do any thing, or even to make the bed in his turn, he never complys, but Shuffle(s) off.

Friday 9 August. (*Shoemaking.*)

Saturday 10 August. (*Delivered shoes to Mary Ann Hiscock, Billy Shone, and Mrs Brent.*) She paid me for the pomps and boots 9/- Shilling. She gave me a little drop of brandy for Ann. I return'd to Ann's, had dinner with her and the children, Then went to Pike's to buy some

oranges. Paid Thomas Pike 2/- for the pew, and /6 for lemons and oranges, and Mrs Elizabeth Pike /6 for oranges, then came home to begger's hole. Gave the children some oranges for thier mother and Mary.

Sunday 11 August. This morning I went to Chapel. I heard the Revd. Smith preach from the 144 Psalm, 15 Verse.

Monday 12 August. This morning I went to Richard Bradfield's and bought a Shirt for 3/-. Went to Mr Frederick Wood to measure his children for some Shoes. Sold Mrs Wood a pair pomps for 4/-, misfits of Mary Hiscock. Sold James Birt, on credit, a pair Boots for 10/6, misfits of Rubin Timm. Call'd on Ann. Went to Stephen Davies's for my Dog, and then came home. (*With Henry, shoemaking.*) Had a few words with Henry.

Tuesday 13 August. (*With Henry, shoemaking for Mr Wood and James Tarr.*)

Wednesday 14 August. (*Shoemaking.*) Henry brought a letter from Bathurst, come from Mr Knight. He paid /6 for postage. They are gone to Beaufort¹⁴² to stop.

Thursday 15 August. (*Delivered shoes to Wood and Rieken; received 11/6.*) Call'd at E. Timm, paid for a $\frac{1}{4}$ of muid meal, 10/6, for Ann; Bullock Pluck, /9; quarter Mutton 2/3, then came home, very hungry.

Friday 16 August. This morning there was some fine showers of rain. After dinner I went to Mr Wood's, sold him my Spectacles for 2/6 cash, then to Mr Raken (Rieken), and drank a cup of buttermilk. Then call'd on Ann, likewise Mrs T. Brent, and sold her 2 pair of Mrs Knight's children's Shoes for 8/- cash. Call'd on Ann as I came back. Gave poor Eliza a pair new boots, then came home.

Saturday 17 August. (*Shoemaking for Brents.*) I mended R. Bradfield's boot for /6, and partly mended his truss. That finish'd the day.

Sunday 18 August. (*To Chapel.*) Heard Mr Booth preach from the 11th Chap(te)r of Paul's epistle to the Hebrews, then came home, got my dinner, and went to my box to put my Sunday things away. While looking over my box, I found the Sovereign I had lost some time before, and as Jack was present when I found it, I made him a present of 5/- for himself. Gave young T. Brent his brother's boot which I mended. The Bishop of the Church preach'd at Bathurst to day.¹⁴³

Monday 19 August. This morning I went to Bathurst to put a letter in the Post for Mr Knight, which I paid one penny for. I likewise paid /6 for a letter for Marian Hiscock, then went to Mrs Hartley's and bought a bottle of brandy for 1/6, Brimstone for /6 pence, and some

Biscuits. Went to J. Brent, bought a Handkerchief for 1/- Shilling, then went home and took my things to Ann to get them washed for me. I bought of R. Bradfield 2 lb Candles, 1/4. Bought from Mrs Reiken 1 lb butter and 1 doz(e)n Eggs for 2/- Shilling. Took Tea with R. Bradfield, then came home with Billy. Gave Ann a Neckerchief, 1/-.

Tuesday 20 August. This morning I sent Billy to his mother with a pair pomps to bind for me. He return'd in the evening with them. This day I washed my saddle and mended the stirrips. Made a Crupper for the saddle.

Wednesday 21 August. This morning Billy went home to his mother. (*Shoemaking for Wood.*) Richard Bradfield came to see us and took dinner with us.

Thursday 22 August. This morning I took home Mr Wood's Girl's shoes; they were gone to Graham's Town, I did not get paid for the pomps. I went to Ann's, had dinner and Tea with her, gave Eliza /3 pence. Went to Richard Bradfield, bought a Shirt for 3/-, and 5½ Ells Moleskin for 8/3 for Billy Shone, and 2 lb Candles for Henry, then came home.

Friday 23 August. This morning I went to Richard Bradfield. Bought a pair Trowsers for 6/6, and 9 yds of Gingham for 5/3, and gave Mary Ann /6 to pay a debt owing to R. Bradfield. Went to Mr Rakien (Rieken) and ask'd him to advance the year's money nearly due.¹⁴⁴ He said yes, and drew up a Bill, as I supposed, to give me the year's money. The bill he drew up was for 15£: "That is all the money I have, and I can give you no more." I told him I wanted the whole, and would not take it from him. I had tea with them, and then left for Richard Brad(field's). I had Dinner, Tea and Supper with Richard Bradfield, and Slept there all night.

Saturday 24 August. This morning me and Ance put the paling round poor mother's tomb. I paid Ance 1/- Shilling for his work, then went to Ann's to get some dinner. Mr Wood paid me for the girl's pomps, 4/-. I got 2 lb Salt for Henry from Richard Bradfield, then came home.

Sunday 25 August. This morning I went to Chapel. Mr Cadwallad(er) exorted from the 7th Chap(ter) of Hebrews and the 25 Vers(e). Left Chapel and came home. Yanaka... Henry and Jack left for the Clay pits, took his horse with him.

Monday 26 August. This day I mended Edward Hiscock's Boots, for 3/6.

Tuesday 27 August. This morning I took Ted's boots home; his mother paid me the 3/6. I bought, from Ann, Eggs for one Shilling, and had dinner with her. Bought of Mrs Reiken 1 lb butter for 1/- Shilling. Came to Richard Bradfield, bought from him 2 doz(e)n buttons and 2

doz(e)n hooks and Eyes for /8 pence, Tobacco, /4 pence, then came home.

Wednesday 28 August. This morning I went to Bathurst. Call'd at the Post Office for Mr Timm's newspaper. Bought of T. Hartley one bottle of brandy for 1/6, went to Mrs Hartley, bought one glass of brandy and one Biscuit for /4. Bought from Mrs J. Brent a handkerchief for 1/- Shilling. Call'd on Ed Timms, gave him his newspaper, and bought from him a Scrage of mutton weighing 5 lb for 1/6, then came home, and had a few words with Caroline. Thus ended the day. Billy came and Stopt all the Night.

Thursday 29 August. This morning Billy went home. Took for his mother some buttons, Hooks & Eyes, a small bottle of liquor for sores, a bit of calico. I went a little way with Billy. When I came back I put my Saddle in order by mending it.

Friday 30 August. (*Took T. Brent his mended boots, received 2/-.*) I stopt to dinner with them, then went to Ann's. Gave her a piece of Soap and some thread. She gave me one shirt, 2 pair Trows(ers), wash'd and Clean. I went to Mr Timm to read the newspaper, then came home, and my poor Billy came after me, to Henry's.

Saturday 31 August. This morning I half-sol'd and Vamp't a pair of boots for my boy Billy. In the afternoon I sent him home to his mother. Went part of the way with him.

Sunday 1 September. This morning I went to Chapel. The Revd. Smith Preach'd from the 34 Psalm and the 8 V(erse). After Chapel I went to Stephen Davies for my Dog, got him, and went to Ann. Took tea with her, for dinner. We had a few words, I then left for home. Jack gave me 1 Shilling Swartland gave him for me, for damages done.

Monday 2 September. This morning I went to Mr Timm to buy 1 lb butter; he had none. I went to Richard Bradfield, he had none; but I got a piece of plum bread and half a cup of beer. Then came back to Mr Timm's, had dinner with him, then bought a leg of mutton weighing 6¼ lb bare weight for 1/10. Paid for it, then came home.

Tuesday 3 September. This day I have done Very little, it being cold and rainy. I am very uncomfortable in my mind. Caroline is not come home yet.

Wednesday 4 September. This morning I removed the Oat hay from the field to a bush close by. I had my dinner, then went to Mr Timm and got a pluck, which I paid /9 for, and 27 lb Cow beef, which was put down to him, Henry. Caroline came home.

Thursday 5 September. This morning I clean'd myself and went to Mr Timm's; he was gone to his farm. I went to Mr Richard Bradfield and

left my bason for 1 lb of butter. Call'd on Reiken's, he was not at home. I told her my bill was due to morrow, she said they had no money, and would be obliged to give up the farm. I then went to Ann's, took dinner with her. I likewise gave her 5/- Shillings, then left, and call'd again at Reiken's and Bradfield's. Met Robert Miles on my road home.

Friday 6 September. This morning my first bill was due for the farm, from Mr Rieken. I call'd on him for the money, he told me he had none; but he agreed to settle with me to morrow, providing I would take a bill of £100, at twelve months' credit, without intrest, on Joseph Bradfield, and the Bill which is due this day he would pay to morrow, with the intrest for the whole. I took Jack with me as a witness. After this Jack went to go to the Post Office for my letter. I gave him a Shilling, and then went over to see Ann. I had dinner with her, then left for Richard Bradfield, were I met William Bank(s). Me and William Bank(s) left Richard Bradfield's for home.

Saturday 8 September. This morning I call'd on Mrs Timms, were I met Jack with a letter from Sarah; he gave it me. I then proceeded to Mr Rieken about the land, which he gave up, and Joseph Bradfield agreed to pay £150 for it, and Rieken £7.10.0 in 3 months, with permission to live on the Farm for 6 months. So ended the business. I went home with J. Bradfield and had dinner with him, and promised to go to Graham's Town with him on Tuesday morning. I then went to R. Bradfield, paid 1/- Shilling for 1 lb butter. He gave me half a cup of Porter to drink; I then left for home.

Sunday 8 September. This morning I went to Chapel at Clumber. The Revd. Smith preach'd from the 9th Chap(ter) and 4 Vers(e) of St John. This morning I heard Mrs Hartley was dead.¹⁴⁵

Monday 9 September. This morning I am getting myself ready to proceed to Joseph Bradfield's, to go to Graham Town with him to settle about the land. I wrote a letter to Sarah at Beaufort.

Tuesday 10 September. This morning I started for Graham Town with Richard & Joseph Bradfield. Call'd at Mr Robey's Hotel, gave my horse a feed, and myself two or three glasses of Grog, then we proceeded to town. We got into town late. Slept at Wink's Hotel, put my horse at Harding's.¹⁴⁶

Wednesday 11 September. This morning went to see Joseph Bradfield. We had a Quarrel and he would not have my farm.¹⁴⁷ He made me very angry, so I got stupid drunk, and lost myself. I believe I slept at Harding's Hotel.

Thursday 12 September. I do not know what became of me, or were I slept. My daughter Ann lent me 3 shilling.

Friday 13 September. I borrow'd 7/6 from Mr Clough to pay for my horse at Harding's Hotel, and then left for Mr Robey's Hotel, leading my horse all the way, his back being very sore, were I arriv'd safe, being quite done up. I stoped here all the night, and had what I wanted, But no money to pay them. The landlord gave me Credit.

Saturday 14 September. I got my breakfast and a glass of Grog and left for home, leading my horse all the way, were I arriv'd safely. This journey cost me £2 Sterling. I took with me £1.1.0 Sterling, the rest I owe.

Sunday 15 September. I was in bed all the day, very sick.

Monday 16 September. I went to Mr Raken's (Rieken's) and got my receipt from him, and tore it up, and settled with Joseph Bradfield about the land.

(For various notes and doodles, see Appendix A(10).)

Tuesday 17 September. Bought from Richard Bradfield 2 lb Candles, 1/-, Matches. Bought for myself 1 lb butter, ½ lb Tobacco, on trust.

Wednesday 18 September. At home all the day, making out my agreements and Bills for the land.

Thursday 19 September. Went to Joseph Bradfield and he paid me for the land, £20 in money and 130 pound in Bills at different dates. Call'd on Richard Bradfield and paid him for 1 lb butter, ½ lb Tobacco, ½ quire paper, 2/2, then came home and found my Son, Thomas Shone, who had come to see us.

Friday 20 September. This day Richard Bradfield call'd on us. I went with him to William Davies; he was in the Bush. We came home, I wrote a letter to Davies for him. Thomas Shone left us for his home. Gave Yannak(a)h /3, and a handkerchief, and /6.

Saturday 21 September. This morning I am very melancholy and unhappy in my mind, and almost distracted. Done nothing all the day but read.

Sunday 22 September. Staid at home all day. Jack sent some fresh oxen to Henry and went himself on horse back. Melancholy.

Monday 23 September. This morning I mended Jack's boots. Mary Ann Hiscock came to see us, and the children, and stoped all night. Jack came home from Henry in the afternoon. My mind is troubled, I am low in spirit.

Tuesday 24 September. This morning I went to Bathurst to buy a Bible, to give to my son Henry. I went to the house of the Revd. Barrow; he was in Graham Town. I went to Thomas Hartley's and had 2 Glasses of Cape smoke. I then went to John Brent's. Bought a Bible of him for £3.0 for a Bill a(t) 4 months' date. Bought also 2 pair Stockings for 6/6, and a Slate, /9 pence. Sent a Letter to Mrs Knight, paid one penny

for it.

Wednesday 25 September. Gave Mary-ann H(iscock) 2 pair of stockings for her Mother, and a Slate to Billy, and one to my Eliza. Bought this day from Richard Bradfield 2 lb candles, 1/4; An Handkerchief, /9; 2 Basons, /10; 2 Writing books, 1/-; half pound Tobacco, /8; 1 lb Butter, 1/-. Mary-ann H. left our house for Mr Staple's. Sent by Mrs D. Davies 2 writing books to Ann, for my children.

Thursday 26 September. This morning I went to Bathurst to hear a case between Mr William Davies and his servent; it was postpon'd untill Monday Week. This day Henry came home, bringing with him half a hide sole-leather, 1 Buckskin, 3 Sheepskins, One kip hide, 2 Knives, 6 Awls, some Copplass, and some Pitch and Rozin: 2 Glass brandy, /6. Henry paid Mr Hartley a Bill for me, of £5.12.6, and a debt I owed of 7/6 to Mr Clough.

Friday 27 September. This morning I made some Wax, Cover'd the Bible, put some awls in the (h)efts. Henry & Jack gone to the Cap bush for the Oxen.

Saturday 28 September. This morning I half-sol'd Dan(i)el Davies boots, Charge 3/6, not paid. Henry out all the day, looking for the Oxen. Still melancholy.

Sunday 29 September. This morning I went to Chapel, the Revd. J. Smith Preach'd from the 3d Chap(ter), 15 Verse, of the 1st Epistle general of St Peter. Henry & Jack went to look for the Oxen, they found them in the Co(o)mbs.¹⁴⁸ I went to See Ann, Took dinner and tea with her. Brought Billy home with me to stop all night.

Monday 30 September. This morning I went to Mr Richard Bradfield and bought from him, Viz., 1 lb butter, 1/-; a mat, /3; Pens & Pencils, /6. He gave me a small bottle of Ink. He promis'd to pay Tamsen (Pike) 5/- for me, Calico for William Shone bought by Ann for him. Call'd on Ann, gave her the children's writing books, Pens, Penc(i)ls and Slates. Bought from Mr Cadwallader 2 Handles for Pens, /4. Had Dinner and Tea with R. Brad(field).

Tuesday 1 October. (*Mended Bradfield's boots, 3/-.*) I gave him 5/- he paid Tamsen for me. I paid Richard Bradfield £20 for Henry Shone. Had my Tea with Richard Bradfield, then came home.

Wednesday 2 October. (*Shoemaking for the Knights.*) Henry Closed them for me; I sent them to Ann to bind.

Thursday 3 October. (*Shoemaking for Knights.*) Henry & Jack kill'd a ant bear.

Friday 4 October. (*Shoemaking for Knights.*) Thurston took his horse away. Billy brough(t) 3 pair boots, 2 pair Shoes, lined and bound, from

his Mother. Stopt with me.

Saturday 5 October. (*Shoemaking for Knights.*) I then went to Mr Timm and bought a leg of mutton, paid for it 1/6, and gave it to Billy to give to his mother. Gave the Kaffre woman, Yannakah, /3 for cleaning my house. Henry kill'd a young pig.

Sunday 6 October. This morning I went to Chapel, heard the Revd. J. Smith preach from Acts, 2 Chap(ter), 47 Vers(e). He pray'd for rain.

Monday 7 October. This morning I clean'd myself and went to the Chapel to meet the School Committee. I was too late, they were gone. I had an interview with the Revd. J. Smith, Mr Booth, J. Brent, Mr Peel, and Mr Cadwallader. They had no Objection to my petition being presented to the School Committee, in the behalf of the Poor, to reduce the price per head per week of the poor children. Paid Mr Cadwallader, School master, 13/-, a quarter's Schooling. Bought of Richard Bradfield 1 lb butter, 1/-; 6 boxes matches, 1/-; A Bason, /5. Gave Ann 5/1, had dinner and tea with her. Bought 2 Basons for Henry; they put them down to him. I then came home to Henry.

Tuesday 8 October. (*Shoemaking for Mary Shone.*) Henry as cut a bit of oat hay in the bottom. Unhappy in my mind, having no person to discourse with.

Wednesday 9 October. (*Shoemaking for Knights.*) Henry thrashed out the last of his India corn. The people are talking of an other Kaffre war.¹⁴⁹

Thursday 10 October. (*Shoemaking.*)

Friday 11 October. (*With Henry, shoemaking.*) This night it rain'd a smart shower.

Saturday 12 October. This morning I clean'd up my Shoes and took them to Clumber. (*Sold boots and shoes to Mrs Cadwallader, Richard Bradfield, old Mrs Brent, 16/-.*) Bought of Thomas Brent a shoulder of mutton for 1/-, gave it to Ann. Went to Richard Bradfield, Stopt (slept?) at his house, had Tea with him. Bought from Richard Bradfield (*butter, calico, tobacco, a pipe, 3/3.*) Plenty rain.

Sunday 13 October. This morning I had breakfast and dinner with Richard Bradfield. Went to Chappel, heard Mr Booth Preach from St Paul's Epistle, 15 Chap(ter), 13 Verse. Part of this day and night we have had some rain. The Whole place is in fear of the kaffers coming down into the Colony. It is said they have began a War. I hope God will stop them in thier mad career, and bring it to nought.

Monday 14 October. This morning me and Henry went to Mr Timm, to hear news about the Kaffres. They are about making a Laager in case the Kaffers should come.¹⁵⁰ I came home and repair'd my saddle. That finish'd the day.

Tuesday 15 October. (*Shoemaking.*) Samual Tar(r) came, and I measured him for a pair boots and cut them out. Henry and Jack all the day at Mr Timm, draging of bushes for a kraal to keep the Cattle from the Kaffer.

Wednesday 16 October. This morning a(t) day break we had a heavy fall of hail, and after it a storm of rain which set the rivers running and swampt the land. (*Shoemaking for Samuel Tarr.*) One of my Calves as died.

Thursday 17 October. (*Shoemaking.*) Cut a pair pomps out for Caroline, closed them for her to bind. Last night I sent by Henry to Ann 2 pair Children's boots and 1 pair pomps for to bind for me.

Friday 18 October. This day I took Samuel Tarr's boots to Mr Timm; he paid me for them 12/-. Cut out a pair of Child's shoes for Henry Shone to give to Richard Bradfield. Made me a new apron and mended the pocket of my Jacket. Fine all the day; Sun shine.

Saturday 19 October. This morning I went to Mr Timm with a quart of red beans from Henry to him. I then went to Richard Bradfield with a pair Shoes for the Child; they were too big, I gave them to Joe Bradfield's daughter for one of thier children if they would fit. Went to Ann's, got my waistcoat and 2 pair children and one pair pomps she had to line and bind. Left and came to Richard Bradfield, bought 1 lb butter, paid 1/-, then came home. Fine Weather. My mind is more easy then it was.

Sunday 20 October. This morning I went to Mr Timm, borrow'd a book to read. It rain'd the whole of the day; nobody went to Chapel. The book was The Exposure of Popery and the Villianary of the Priesthood.

Monday 21 October. (*With Caroline and Henry, shoemaking. Rain.*)

Tuesday 22 October. (*Shoemaking.*) The people are very much agitated about the kaffres; they talk of moving to a place of Safety. It as been showery all the day.

Wednesday 23 October. (*Shoemaking.*) Sent, by Henry S., Richard Bradfield's child's shoes. Fine rain all the day.

Thursday 24 October. (*Paid 3/6 by Bradfield. Shoemaking.*) Went to Mr Timm to read the paper. Fine weather to day; wind'y.

Friday 25 October. (*Shoemaking. Fine, windy.*)

Saturday 26 October. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Wash'd myself and went to Richard Bradfield's, (*bought butter, candles, tobacco, 3/-*), then came home. Paid Yannakah /6 and one stick tobacco.

Sunday 27 October. (*Rainy; all at home.*) My mind is very uneasy on account of sin.

Monday 28 October. (*Shoemaking. Rainy.*)

Tuesday 29 October. This morning I clean'd myself and went to Mr Timm for a gossip; he was not at home. Came home and made me a new apron, and mended Mrs Elliott's clogs for /6. Fine weather, one or two small showers of rain. The Governor as sent round to the people to let them know it is all quiet in Kaffer land.¹⁵¹

Wednesday 30 October. (*Fine.*) This morning I went to Mr Timm to read the news paper, and then to Richard Bradfield. Came back to Mr Timm, had dinner with him. Came home and found two letters from Mrs Knight, read them, and pack'd up in a tea chest 7 pair of boots and Shoes for Mrs Knight's family, and wrote them a letter. Lent H(enry) £1.7.6, he paid me back 10/-; balance due to me, 17/6. Paid Tom the Kaffre 1/6 for his wife mudding my house.¹⁵²

Thursday 31 October. This morning the waggon went for Town, with Eggs, fowls and forage. I follow'd on horse back, took with me £15.1. Call'd at Mr Robey's, paid him /15, gave my horse some forage, and myself, and went to town; arrived safe. Bought from Mr Clough jacket, waistcoat, Blouse, 2 Sam B(ucks), Handkerchief, pair Pantaloons, for £3.15; a Hat, 3/6; Shirt, 4/6. Paid for Casualties £8.3.3. Remain'd in Town untill the 13th of Nov(embe)r, then left it for home.

Wednesday 13 November. Left Graham Town for home. My horse was so stubborn, when I was on his back he would not proceed. I was obliged to lead him. Call'd at Robey's, gave him a feed of corn and myself a glass of ..., paid 1/9. Left for home, the horse still stubborn. I was (obliged) to stop at Mr Currie's, who gave me a night's lodging and some thing to eat. I thank that gentleman for his hospitality.

Thursday 14 November. Left Mr Currie's and got home, the whole having been (a) fatigueing journey thro a Stubborn horse. While in town, bought a bottle of Cocoa nut oil.

Friday 15 November. This day I have done nothing but think, some times upon religeon and some times upon that woman¹⁵³ and my 2 poor children, which makes me very unhappy. Lent Henry 17/6, and 3/6 D. Davies owes me; he promised to pay.

Saturday 16 November. This day I have done nothing but moarn, my feeling being hurt on account of my past misconduct through my whole life. I am actually ashamed of myself when I take a retrospective view of myself. I am resolved, with God's help, to lead a new life. William Banks call'd on us to day, to see how we were getting on in the world. We had 2 or 3 hours' comfortable chat. That ended the day.

Sunday 17 November. This morning I clean'd myself and went to Chapel. Brook Attwell preach'd from Psalms. The day was very hot. Ann sent for me by my son William: I went to see her, had tea with her, and a

little chat. Took Billy home with me, and gave him his new hat. This woman makes me very unhappy.

Monday 18 November. This day I was house keeper and cook; had a kid buck for dinner. Henry went to Bathurst to look for letters, got none. Brought home, from James Tarr, half hide of leather and some sheep-skins. Jack went to the mill, brought home some meal. Henry went round the Party. Gave Henry 1/- to pay for 2 letters of mine from Mrs Knight. Kept Billy with me to day. Very unhappy in my mind.

Tuesday 19 November. Clean'd myself and walked to Ann's house with my Billy. Bought a Quarter of mutton weighing $5\frac{3}{4}$ lb for 1/6. Had my dinner with her and Mary Ann. Bought for her $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Tea, 1/6; 3 lb of sugar, $1/1\frac{1}{2}$; 1 lb candles, /9; 3 papers of needles, /9; Quarter mutton 1/6; reel cotton /2 $\frac{1}{2}$. For the Children, Peppermint, /2. Paper needles for myself, /3; thread /6; Matches /6. Stopped with her untill 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ O'clock in the afternoon, then left with my 2 Children for Richard Bradfield's, where I bought the above Articles. Afterwards I went home, but before leaving I had my tea with Mr R.B. Mr R.B. paid me 5/- James Birt left with him for me.

Wednesday 20 & Thursday 21 November. (*With Henry, shoemaking. Rainy and windy on Thursday.*)

Friday 22 November. (*Shoemaking for Maryann Hiscock.*) Very windy and rainy all the day. Henry was Shoemaking all the day. He made 7 Shoes to day and 7 yesterday. Henry had some beef from Mr Edward Timm.

Saturday 23 November. (*Fine.*) This morning I got 2 pair Shoes ready for Ann to bind and line, one pair for herself and the other for Maryann. Clean'd my house and black'd my Shoes, then lay down and took a nap. Henry took 7 pairs Shoes to his customers, and then went hunting.

Sunday 24 November. (*Fine.*) This morning I clean'd myself and went to Chapel with Henry on horse back, where I heard Mr Jolly Preach, from the 6th Chap(ter) of Micah and the 8th Verse. I felt much good in my soul from his preaching. May God had (add) his blessing. Staid at home the remainder of the day.

Monday 25 November. (*Fine, cloudy.*) This morning I went to Bathurst to see if there was a letter for me; there was none. Call'd at Mr Hartley, had a glass of wine, /3. Call'd at John Brent's, read the newspaper, spoke to her about the Bible being defecient. Came home. Henry took the horse to John Pike's for some beef, brought 77 lb. My mind is very unsettled. I pray God to enable me to overcome the World.

Tuesday 26 November. This morning I began to make a frame of sneize wood to fix poor Elizabeth's tombstone in, some malicious Person having broke it in two.¹⁵⁴ (*Henry shoemaking.*) Fine weather.

Wednesday 27 November. This morning I clean'd my self and went to Ann's house for 2 pair of uppers for pomps, my trowsers, Shirt and waistcoat, and 2 Handkerchiefs. Had dinner and Tea with her and Maryann. Call'd on Richard Bradfield then came home. Fine weather, but towards evening very cloudy.

Thursday 28 November. (*Shoemaking. Windy, with rain.*)

Friday 29 November. (*Fine; the afternoon very windy.*) This morning I finish'd Ann's pomps, and mended a boot for Reuben Timm, paid for it, 1/6. Had Tea with Mrs Timm, then came home.

Saturday 30 November. (*Fine; later cloudy, windy.*) This morning I clean'd myself and took to Ann 2 pair Shoes, one pair for herself and one pair for Maryann. Had dinner with her. Ted was come home from Kaffreland; he had hurt is foot. Left Ann's and came to Mr Timm and took tea with him, he having return'd from Graham Town. The people are very uneasy about the kaffers.

Sunday 1 December. (*Fine. To Chapel.*) I heard Mr Cadwallader Preach from the 1st Epistle of Peter, 8 & 9 Verse. Wrote a letter to Mrs Knight.

Monday 2 December. This morning I went to Mr Timm, to see if he had found the Sissors I wanted to Purchase. He could not find them. I bought from him a pair of braces for 1/-. He gave me orders to make his daughter Mary a pair of Pomps. I came home. (*Shoemaking.*) Henry went with the Waggon to the Cowie (Kowie). Sunshine, Cloudy, and rain towards the evening.

Tuesday 3 December. (*Took Mary Timm her pumps, received 5/-.*) Came home, spliced a piece of rope for Henry. Jack went to Town with some things in the Waggon for Mr Williams, Store-keeper. Henry was cutting his Wheat. Borrow'd a book from Mr E. Timm.

Wednesday 4 December. (*To Bathurst. Posted a letter to Mrs Knight, 1d., received one from her, 6d.*) Went to T. Hartley's, had 2 glasses wine, /6. Bought a pair of sissors, paid Mrs Hartley 2/6 for them. Came to Mr E. Timm, was gossiping for 3 hours, then came home and wrote an other letter to Mrs Knight.

Thursday 5 December. This morning I made some button holes in my new braces, and mended my Great coat, Jack having torn it. Red a good deal to day. Went to Mr Timm to chat. Gave him back his book, and left my letter for them to send it to Bathurst Post Office. Came home and red a little more. Raining all the day. Jack came home this morning from Graham Town with the Waggon.

Friday 6 December. (*Cloudy; some very fine rain.*) This morning I mounted my horse and went to the widow Elliott for 2/9 she owed me for work; she paid me. I then went to Ann's with my Jacket, for her to

mend the hole I had burn'd in it. She mended it while I waited. I gave her the sissors I bought for her, and had dinner with her. Left her, and call'd on Mr Timm, then came home. Went back to Mr Tim(m) for my Handkerchief I left at his house.

Saturday 7 December. (*Raining. Shoemaking for Mr Rieken's son, 4/6.*) Just after sun set we had a thunder storm; the rain was very heavy. This evening my mind is more tranquil, I hope the Lord will enable me to overcome the World and all the follies in it.

Sunday 8 December. This morning I went with Henry on horseback to Chapel, were we heard the Revd. J. Smith Preach from the 2d Chap(ter) and 2 Verse of the first book of Corinthians, are these words: "For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him Crucified." This day Richard Bradfield and Joseph had thier 2 Children Christen'd.¹⁵⁵ After Chapel came home and got dinner. I red a little, then laid down and had a nap.

Monday 9 December. (*Fine.*) This morning I clean'd myself and took Mr Rieken's Son his boots, and left them at Richard Bradfield's untill he came and took them away and paying 4/6 for the work done to them. I then went to the Chapel, it being the Anniversary of the Sunday School. If the minister and Officers of this institution were to act as they talk and speak to the people, this school would be far superior to what it is at present. After the meeting was over, they sold what was left of the Plumb cakes at 7 pence per lb. I paid for one cake and a smaller piece 6 shillings. I had my tea at Ann's. I gave her half the Plumb Cake and then left for Richard Bradfield, were I bought 2 lb Candles for Henry, and (*candles, tobacco, 1/-.*)

Tuesday 10 December. This morning I went to Mr Timm to read the newspaper; it is full of Kaffre insolence and robber'y. The Editor declares we shall have a kaffre war, the whole colony is in a state of alarm.¹⁵⁶ This day I repair'd my 2 hats, and the remainder of the day I spent in reading. I hid my money away in the bush.

Wednesday 11 December. This morning I cut a few sheaves of wheat. I cannot bend my back to continue long at it. I came home and wrote my Will, and hid £100 in the bush,¹⁵⁷ in case the Kaffres should come and burn my house and I should be obliged to fly to save my life. I finish'd the day in reading. It blew strong all the day.

Thursday 12 December. (*Cloudy, windy, rainy and fair.*) This morning I inspected my log book, to see what I had given to Ann this last year, as She seems to think I have not given her what I ought to have done. But I find by my account book I have done my duty towards her. Reading and thinking of my past life took up my thoughts the remainder

of the day, and I hope God will be pleased to enable me to be more diligent for the future. Gave Henry change for a sovereign and lent him /10 to pay his Fingo's.

Friday 13 December. (*Rode to Richard Bradfield's, bought matches, 6d.*) Mrs Bradfield paid me 4/6 Mr Reiken paid her for a pair of boots I had mended for thier Son. Went to see Ann. She is always in want. Gave her a box of matches. She put a button on my coat; I then rode home. Mended my belt, and passed the remainder of the day in reading. The people are still agitated about the Kaffres. Cloudy and sunshine all the day.

Saturday 14 December. (*Fine.*) I mounted my horse and went to Bathurst. Got from the Post Office a number of the Intellectual Reflector,¹⁵⁸ the first I have receiv'd. Went to T. Hartley's and had a glass of Cape smoke. Went to J. Brent's, bought a pipe, 2 sticks tobacco, /3. Call'd on Mr Timms, then came home. Laid down, had a nap, finish'd the day in reading.

Sunday 15 December. (*Fine, cloudy. Rode to Chapel.*) I heard Mr Cadwallader Preach from the 19th Chap(ter), 32 Verse of the 2d book of Kings. After Chapel I rode home and red a little, than laid down and had a nap. The people's minds are still agitated about the Kaffres.

Monday 16 December. (*Fine.*) This morning I went to Mr Timm, read the newspaper and borrow'd a book to read. Bought /3 tobacco. Came home, passed the day in reading and sleeping. Jack went to Fort Ped(d)ie¹⁵⁹ with a load of forage for Government. Lent Henry 10/- Shillings.

Tuesday 17 December. (*Fine.*) This morning I rode to William Davies, he was not at home. Mended my saddle and read my books. We have been living on Indian corn bread for these 2 last days, having no meal. It makes my belly sore.

Wednesday 18 December. (*Fine; cloudy.*) This morning I went to Mr Timm's. I read the newspaper. I am inclin'd to think Our Governor will settle with the Kaffres without being obliged to go to war.¹⁶⁰ May God grant it. Came home, read a little and laid down and had a long nap. Dream'd of my poor Wife, and son George. I thought my Wife sent me to Mr Barrow to come and see George, as he was very sick by a fall he had got some little time before. While at Mr Barrow's I awoke, and found it to be a dream. My mind is more at ease: I find that God's promises are sure to them that seek after him with their whole heart and mind.

Thursday 19 December. (*Reading, writing.*) I made a fresh Will, the other being faulty. In the afternoon Billy came to see us, and to get

his hair cut. My mind is agitated on account of Sin. I pray the Lord to enable me, the Vilest of the Vile, to take up my Cross and follow him who knew no Sin. Billy slept with me.

Friday 20 December. (*Rode*) to Mr Timm, gave him the book I borrow'd from him. Call'd on Old Mr Tarr to see if my spectacles would suit him; they would not. Call'd on William Banks. One of his servants broke his thigh just as I got to his house. My horse broke loose from his place and broke the bridle. We caught him, and I went to see Mr Hodgkinson, had dinner with him, and he sign'd my will. Rode to Bathurst, had a glass of Cape smoke, /3. Call'd on John Brent, he was not at home; I had some chat with his wife. She gave me a letter from Mrs Knight, cost /6. Rode home and laid down and took a nap. Billy went home this morning.

Saturday 21 December. This morning I walk'd to Mr Timm's. He gave me my newspaper, and I lent it to Richard Bradfield and had dinner with him. Bought from him 2 pair braces, 1/2, and a pipe, /1. Gave Billy one pair braces, and had tea with Ann. We parted good friends, and I walk'd home. Fine weather, afternoon Cloudy.

Sunday 22 December. (*Fine; later cloudy, with a breeze. Rode to Chapel.*) The Revd. John Smith preach'd from the 36 Chap(ter) and 18th Verse of Job. Came home, had dinner of Indian Corn bread and butter, with Coffee. This is our fare 3 times in the day. My mind is very unsettled.

Monday 23 December. (*Cloudy; later "sunshiny".*) This morning I walk'd to Clumber to hear the children Examin'd (*by the Revd. J. Smith*). The First Class as improv'd both in Gramer, writing and arithmetic. The under Class were not axamin'd. Left and went to Richard Bradfield's and had Dinner with him. Bought from him half a quire of Paper, (/6), then came home. Indian Corn bread makes my belly ache: the times are bad. (My relations have the mind ache; I believe it is worse than the belly ache.)

(*Sundry notes, accounts and doodles follow here.*)

The Children have 3 weeks' holliday from this day. Still unhappy in my mind, not having an equal to discourse with, but living where gross ignorance dwelleth.

Tuesday 24 December. (*Very hot. Shoemaking, reading and sleeping.*)

Wednesday 25 December. (*Fine.*) Christmas Day. I mounted my horse and rode to Bathurst. Call'd on J. Brent. Bought of Thomas Hartley one bottle of Cape brandy, paid 1/6. Rode from Bathurst to see Ann; had a good dinner, with plumb pudding. Gave my two children /6 each. Gave Ann a Sovereign to buy the children some cloth(e)s. I than rode home. Mr Timm Call'd in the evening to let us know that the Governor and

the Kaffers had had a Skrimish, and we must be on the lookout. Thus ended the day. Had some chat with William Elliott respecting religion. He is self-conceited and in the gall of bitterness. His Wife follows in his steps. I am sorry for them.

Thursday 26 December. (*Fine...*) Rode to Mr Timm's to hear the news. The people are frighten'd to death: they expect the Kaffers will come and eat us.¹⁶¹ I call'd on Richard Bradfield, gave him his book. Went to Ann's, had dinner with her, and a glass of Cape smoke. Went to Richard Bradfield's. While there, Joseph Bradfield sent his son to tell Richard to move his things to some place of safety, as the kaffers had attacked some of the Soldiers at the Ke(i)skamma drift, and had kill'd some of them.¹⁶² Lent Mr Timm's daughter 3 Vol(umes) of The Pilot.¹⁶³

Friday 27 December. This day we began to move from the farm to Mr Timm's place.¹⁶⁴ Went to Bathurst, bought a bottle of Brandy, 1/6, and Tobacco, /3.

Saturday 28 December. We now live at Mr Timm's. All is bustle and noise, making a kraal to keep our cattle in, and defend ourselves.

Sunday 29 December. The people are very much agitated on account of many of thier waggons, with their Boys, being in Kafferland.

Monday 30 December. Much the same as yesterday.

Tuesday 31 December & Wednesday 1 January. Henry is making his stack at Mr Timm's, and cutting some wheat.

Thursday 2 January. This morning Henry, Jack, Thurston (Whittle) went and cut some of John Pike's oats for him. We got the newspapers in the evening, full of bad news. The kaffers are our Masters. The people are all panicstruck and frighten'd. The kaffers have kill'd many people and soldiers, Likewise Children.¹⁶⁵

Friday 3 January. I went to Bathurst with Mrs Banks. Bought from T. Hartley $\frac{1}{2}$ lb tobacco, 9/- (9d), brandy, /6. Hodgkinson was half drunk. Henry and Thurston was cutting of J. Pike's oats. Henry paid me 10/- he owed me. Fine warm weather.

Saturday 4 January. This day I mended my trowsers. The people here are employing themselves on different subjects. Jack and Thurston are working at the farm. No fresh news. Fine weather &cc.

Sunday 5 January. This morning Mr Cadwallader came he(re) to exhort the people to be faithfull. Fine weather, Sultry.

Monday 6 January. (*Very hot.*) Henry, Jack, Thurston and some natives went to cut oats at Thurston's place. Yesterday Mr Bradshaw came to take the young men's names down.¹⁶⁶ No fresh news.

Tuesday 7 January. (*Very hot.*) This morning Henry and Thurston went with William Purden to his place to cut oats, Jack and the Fingo to Henry's

farm to cut oats. We have no news from Kaffer land. News came this evening that the Governor arrived safe in King William Town, the enemy following and firing on the troops all the way.¹⁶⁷ The news is still very bad. We can do nothing at present; troops are expected every moment.¹⁶⁸

Wednesday 8 January. (*Very hot.*) Henry, Thurston and the boy is cutting of oats at the farm, Jack is herding the cattle, I am doing nothing.

Thursday 9 January. This morning I went to Bathurst. Bought from Thomas Hartley a bottle of brandy, 1/6, three glasses brandy, /9. Drank it with Mr Hodgkinson. Bought from Mr Allen 6 lb Candles. Went to the Office¹⁶⁹ and read the Governor's Proclamati(o)n: What ever Cattle the people may take from the enemy belongs to themselves.¹⁷⁰ Henry was at the farm. Fine Weather; in the night some very fine rains.

Friday 10 January. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack is at the farm, working with the waggon to bring some wattles to build a house. This morning they begin to put the house together.¹⁷¹

Saturday 11 January. This morning Henry and William Banks went to Mr Richardson's farm to look at some oats to cut. The Kaffers are a doing a deel of mischief, killing the people. Last night it rain'd all the night, and all the day; I was wet through in my dwelling place.

Sunday 12 January. Stormy, with wind and rain. The news to day was, the Kaffres had kill'd two men at Salem, and one fingo.¹⁷² Some three waggons came home who had been with forage for Gover(n)ment. Henry and Thurston is at the farm, Jack is with Henry.

Monday 13 January. (*Very hard rain. No news.*) The people are banking round Mr Timm's house.

Tuesday 14 January. This morning was fine, clear weather. Very soon after, the rain fell in heavy showers remainder of the day. Jack and Henry is at the farm, Thurston is gone to his farm. The people at Timm's are banking. No news. The rain fell very heavy in the night, and wet my bed things thro.

Wednesday 15 January. (*Rain; later clear; fine evening.*) The people are doing nothing, on account of the weather. We got the newspaper to day; Hermanas is kill'd at Fort Beaufort, and his party beaten.¹⁷³ The Governor can do nothing untill the arrival of more forces.

Thursday 16 January. (*Fine.*) This morning Henry and Jack was at the farm, cutting of the wheat. His oat stack as got damag'd by the rain. Henry got a quarter of beef from Timm. No fresh news from the Frontier.

Friday 17 January. (*Fine; cloudy evening. No news.*) This day Henry and Jack finish'd the oats stack. I went to Bathurst with William Elliott

and some others about the rations. Mr Currie declares he will give none untill the whole Larger as enroled their names, or else they must shift to some () or Station, and then he will give them rations.¹⁷⁴

Bought of Mr Hartley a knife 1/-, 2 Glasses brandy, /6.

Saturday 18 January. (*Fine. No news.*) This morning I found my horse on the farm. Jack and Henry are at work on the farm all the day.

Sunday 19 January. (*Fine. No news.*) This morning Mr Cadwallader from Bathurst Preach'd here. Two men from Kafferdrift¹⁷⁵ brought 2 of our herds prisoners from their place.

Monday 20 January. (*Fine. No news.*) This morning I went to Bathurst, spent /9 for brandy. We receiv'd rations of Bread and beef. Treated G. Hodgkinson. Henry and Jack on Guard.

Tuesday 21 January. (*Hot.*) This morning the people are busy in stacking of their oat hay. Jack shot a large bush buck last night. Firing was heard at some distance. The people are arriving daily to join the Governor.

Wednesday 22 January. (*Hot. No news.*) This morning Henry and Jack are working on the farm. The people are working at their stacks of oat hay. To day I mended the Waggon sail. Lent Henry 2 Candles now, and 2 before, which makes 4 Candles.

Thursday 23 January. (*Fine rains*); afterwards the sun shone very hot. This day they gave us rations to the end of the month, for man and horse. I receiv'd 2 flints from William Elliott.

Friday 24 January. This morning they cast lots, who should hold themselves in readiness to go to the Theopolis.¹⁷⁶ Henry and Jack were drawn to go. This evening the men that were drawn went to the Theopolis with the people from Trap(pe)s Valley. I went to Bathurst. (*Bought at Hartley's Pontac, brandy, a pencil, 8/9*), then came home. Sent Ann the bottle of Pontac, she being very ill. Gave Jack 2/6 to spend.

Saturday 25 January. (*Cloudy. No news.*) In the night it rain'd, a smart shower of rain. The men return'd from the Theopolis, brought 5 men prisoners to Bathurst last night. William Elliott and me had some words on account of the gun powder.

Sunday 26 January. (*Fine. No news.*) This morning Mr Smith Preach'd at Mr Timm's. I went to Bathurst to see G. Hodgkinson, he was gone to his farm. I came home to dinner. John and Tamsen (Pike) came to see Henry.

Monday 27 January. (*Hot. No news.*) This morning I went to Bathurst. Call'd on T. Hartley, had 2 Glasses brandy, /6. Call'd on G. Hodgkinson, he sign'd my Will. Went to the court; they were examining the Witnesses from the Theopolis.¹⁷⁷ Came home. Caroline went to Bathurst.

Henry and Jack drawing forage to Bathurst for Richard Bradfield. Bought from Thomas Pike some fruit for /6.

Tuesday 28 January. (*Cloudy.*) This day we got the Newspaper. There as been an other fight with the Kaffres, at a place call'd Alice, in British Kaffarai (Kaffraria). The British have beaten them well, killing about 100 Kaffers.¹⁷⁸ The Governor is still waiting for the arrival of fresh forces before he can commence. We are to have no rations after this month. Gave Caroline 2 Candles.

Wednesday 29 January. (*Cloudy.*) Henry went to the Farm to plow, Jack to guard the Cattle. No fresh news.

Thursday 30 January. (*Cloudy; some rain. No news.*) This morning Jack went to the farm to plow. Henry was taken ill, and could not go. Mrs Timm was also taken very ill. This day they issued us mutton to the end of the month, 21 lb. Bought from Mr Timm tobacco, /3.

Friday 31 January. (*Cloudy; fine rain. No news.*) Henry and Jack gathering of beans at the farm. I was obliged to mend my blue Trowsers. Wrote a letter to Dr Atherstone for Mrs W. Banks. Between 9 and 10 P.M. we had a heavy fall of rain, with thunder and lightening.

Saturday 1 February. (*Sunny; later cloudy.*) Henry and Jack went to the farm to work. Mrs Banks gave me a piece of maggoty Cheese, which I love.

Sunday 2 February. (*Very fine. No news. Mr Cadwallader preach'd.*)

Monday 3 February. (*Fine; later, hard rain.*) Henry began to give some help to entrench our Post, Jack went to the farm to plow. I carried the dinner for them. Bought of Mr Timm Tobacco, /3. Lost this day from the waggon, 1 Stick tobacco, part of a candle.

Tuesday 4 February. (*Rain all day*); the people could do nothing. The horses done a great deal of damage to Henry's India corn on the farm. Bill Banks hide my musket; I blamed Jack for it. The forepart of the night it rain'd very hard.

Wednesday 5 February. (*Sunny, then cloudy with rain.*) Henry was helping to sod the place against the Kaffers, Jack was working at the farm. The news is they have kill'd a few more kaffers. We expect the Zoolers (Zulus) to be here in a few days.¹⁷⁹

Thursday 6 February. This morning, it being rain'y, the people could do no work. In the afternoon the sun shone bright, and the people done a little banking. Henry and Jack on guard. Gave Caroline 2 Candles.

Friday 7 February. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack was working on the land. The news to day was that the kaffres took a span of oxen and shot a Fingo man by T. Page's farm, this side Smith's farm.¹⁸⁰ Mended a boot for

Mr Timm's Son, /9. About 9 o'clock in the evening, Jack went on with some more people, after the Kaffers who shot the Fingo.¹⁸¹

Saturday 8 February. (*Cloudy; later fine.*) This morning Some people from Bathurst call'd on us for assistance. Henry and some of the people went with them to the Waggon that was left on the road for the want of Oxen. Bought from Mr Timm Tobacco for 4/-. This afternoon the men return'd, informing us that Tigermelambe, the Kaffer from Bathurst, Shot one of the kaffer thieves dead. The rest got clear off, with the Span of Oxen.

Sunday 9 February. (*Bright sunshine.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd. Poor Dr Davies was buried this day in Bathurst. The news we have receiv'd this day is that Creli (Sarhili) as join'd the War party, and as kill'd four of the Traders in his Country.¹⁸² We also hear that Mr Currie will be here to morrow, to look for some volenteers to go against the rebels of the Cat river Settlement.¹⁸³

Monday 10 February. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack was working on the land; they brought home a load of wood and a Sack of Beans. Mr Currie call'd to see if he could get a few Volenteers to go to the Kat river. I gave Yannakah 1/- for helping of me to cut bark: this day I dyed some of my Cloth(e)s.

Tuesday 11 February. (*Cloudy, windy. No news.*) Henry and Jack went to the farm to plant potatoes. I was finishing the dyeing of my trowsers and coat, and getting of my tools ready to mend Thurston a pair of boots. Bought from Pike's apples for /3. Ann call'd at Mr Timm, but never spoke to me. She had come from Bathurst with Mary Brent. My mind is very unhappy. Dyed a pair of Trowsers for John Richardson.

Wednesday 12 February. (*Fine. No news.*) Jack went to work at the farm, Henry went over to William Purden's. He told me he had bought a large pig. (*Shoemaking for Thurston Whittle, Mrs Richardson's daughter.*) Bought of Mr Timm tobacco, /3.

Thursday 13 February. (*Cloudy, light rain ; sunshine for a few hours; smart showers after dark.*) Henry went to the farm to work. Jack inspan'd the oxen and went with William Purden to his place to bring home a Sow pig Henry had bought from W.P. I was making a pair pomps. Thurston paid me 4/- for mending his boots. Receiv'd a note from Ann requiering some Assistance to support the children. I sent her an answer to let me have the children. Receiv'd also a letter from my Daughter Sarah, wishing me to come and live at Beaufort. Gave G. Hiscock a ball hemp, some pitch and rosin, hairs.

Friday 14 February. (*Cloudy; intermittent sunshine. Shoemaking. Sold pumps to Mrs Banks for 5/-.*) Henry and Jack went to the farm to work.

We have no fresh news; all is quiet here. Gave to Caroline Shone 2 Candles.

Saturday 15 February. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack went to the farm to work, I sat down and repair'd my Saddle. (*Sold William Purdon boots for 12/-.*) The news we have to day is that the Kaffers had Shot young Walker, while driving of his waggon to Graham's Town, on the road the other side of Robey's Inn.¹⁸⁴

Sunday 16 February. This morning the sun shone bright and warm. In the evening it became cloudy. Mr Cadwallader preach'd here to day. (*No news.*) I wrote a letter this day to my daughter, Mrs Knight.

Monday 17 February. This morning the sun shone bright; it was a fine day. I clean'd myself and went to Bathurst. Paid John Brent £3 I owed him for a Bible. Bought a knife for /6, two bundles of Matches, /4. Bought from T. Hartley 2 Pints of brandy, 1/9, and 2 Glasses of Grog, /6; treated Hodgkinson and Hunt, then came home. Borrow'd a book from R. Hunt. Received a pair of pomps for Henry from Richard Bradfield. Bought from Mr Timm 3 Sticks of Tobacco, /3.

Tuesday 18 February. (*Fine*); in the Afternoon it was Cloudy, a small shower of rain in the evening. Henry and Jack was working at the farm. This day I done nothing; my mind is unsettled. The news to day is that the kaffers are very much about. A shot was fired to day at some of the settlers in James' party.

Wednesday 19 February. (*Cloudy*) all the day. This day Henry sold his oat hay to Mr Mandy for £60 Sterling; £20 down, £40 in 3 months. Henry also engaged with William Bank(s) as conductor with his waggon for 15/- per diam. Jack brought a load of damaged wheat for thatch. This day I moved out from the Waggon top. The news we have here is we are surrounded by Kaffers. It is reported the Kaffers had stolen 3 Cows and a Calf from Mr Hodgkinson. Sold my old trowsers for 2/6 to a kaffer. Bought a pipe, /1, from Mr Timm. Gave to Caroline 2 Candles.

Thursday 20 February. This morning Henry left to (go) on the Commando.¹⁸⁵ Afterwards I went to Bathurst, bought of T. Hartley one pint of brandy, 10½. Went to Mr Hodgkinson, bought a broom, 2/-, (*brandy, tobacco, tea, 6/-*). The people here are quarrelsome one with the other. I am unhappy. I had dinner with Mrs Hodgkinson: George (Hodgkinson) is Jealous of me.

Friday 21 February. (*Cloudy.*) Jack went to the farm to work. I clean'd myself and rode to Ann's. Took her 6 lb sugar and 1 lb of tea, cost 7/-, and Billy a waistcoat, one of Jack's. Ann had gone to Graham's Town. Had dinner with Mrs T. Brent. Brought Billy with me to Timm's place.

Call'd at Thomas Pike's, bought from him /6 fruit, a bottle of Vinigar, /6. The news to day is the kaffers stole Frank Hulley's span of oxen at Mr Robey's, on the flat. Likewise the kaffers on the Bay road attacked 9 waggons, and drove the people away¹⁸⁶ and shot Barrington (Berrington's) horse¹⁸⁷ and plundered the waggons.

Saturday 22 February. (*Cloudy.*) Jack was cleaning the wheat for the mill. Henry came home in the afternoon. Lent Henry 3/-. Henry brought my trowsers from Mr Clough. Henry refused to do duty.¹⁸⁸ Paid T. Pike /6 for a bottle of Vinigar; let Mrs Banks have it. Bad news: the Hottentot is playing the devil. The people at this Larger are a strange people, no two agreeing together. Mrs Hiscock came here with the waggons. None of her relations¹⁸⁹ had the feeling or generosity of a Christian to entertain her or ask her to eat. William Banks's wife gave her shelter for the night. This wom(a)n as been a great friend to them all in their Childish day: they are ungratefull and ignorant.

Sunday 23 February. It was cloudy, and look't like rain. The Revd. John Smith Preach'd here. Ann is still here. We have no fresh news; all is quiet. The ignorance of the people here causes them to be selfish and mistrustful one of the other: friendly feelings does not exist in our Larger. George (Hiscock) came in the after noon and took his Mother home.

Monday 24 February. This day was cloudy and look't like rain. (*With Henry and Jack, shoemaking.*) Billy was minding the wheat. On Saturday the 22d Henry brought home some leather. The news here is the Kaffers as stolen 6 horses from Dell's Largar.¹⁹⁰

Tuesday 25 February. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Mrs William Purdon. Henry shoemaking.*) Jack was digging potatoes, Billy was with him. This day a Kaffer died, Sick. The news here is that all the Kaffer servents at Bathurst, both men and women, are leaving their Masters.¹⁹¹ I am unhappy in my mind. This evening we had extra sentries on guard: we expected the Kaffers who had left their masters' service would come for our cattle. In the night they went off with all Mr Coc(kc)roft's cattle.¹⁹²

Wednesday 26 February. (*Shoemaking for Billy, Mrs Elliott's daughter.*) This morning Henry and some others went after the Kaffers. They were too late to come up with them, so return'd home again. Jack was diging up potatoes, Billy was helping of him. No fresh news: we expect the Kaffers to pay us a visit very soon.

Thursday 27 February. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry was to and fro. Jack took the wheat to the Mill. Jack brought from Billy's Mother some clothes for him. Thomas Brent brought the news that the Kap river

Bush was full of Kaffers. It put the place all in alarm; we expect they will attack the Larger to night.

Friday 28 February. (*Cloudy.*) Mrs Elliott paid me 5/- Shillings for her Daughter's pomps. I went to Bathurst. Bought from T. Hartley 1 Bottle brandy, 1/9. From J. Brent, 3 lb Candles, 2/9; a knife /6; Tobacco, /6; a pipe and one stick of tobacco, /2. The news we have received this day is partly false; the young men went thro the Kap river, and could find no Kaffer spo(o)rs. We are continually arlarm'd by false reports. In the night we had some rain.

Saturday 1 March. (*Cloudy*), with small showers of rain. Henry done some shoemaking; Jack, I cannot tell what he did. I mended my McIntosh, and read the other part of the day. Caroline paid me 1/9 for the 2 lb of Candles I bought for her at Bathurst. The people's waggons came home from Fort Peddie. The news this day is a complete victory over the Rebel army in the Winter berg. Some of the Bugar force deserted their Colours in the hour of need.¹⁹³ Some rain fell in the Night.

Sunday 2 March. The sun shone very hot; in the afternoon it was cloudy and windy. Mr Cadwallader preach'd. We have nothing new.

Monday 3 March. (*Cloudy; later, fine and warm. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry and Jack went with Thurston to his farm to fetch home some oat hay Henry had bought from Thurston. Billy was to mind my horse, but he lost him.

Tuesday 4 March. This morning was fine, but it soon became windy, and blew a severe gale, so that I could not work in the house, it being neither wind-tight nor water-tight, but a miserable hole. Henry and Jack and Billy on the farm with some horses, tramping out oats for seeds. I done very little, just sew'd one pair of pomps round. (*No news.*)

Wednesday 5 March. (*A fine day. Shoemaking. Received 6/-.*) Henry, Jack (and) Billy were at the farm, tramping out oats for seeds. The news to day by C. Richardson is that the Kaffers stole from some of the waggons part of their spans of Oxen, returning homeward.

Thursday 6 March. This day was unpleasant, being windy and cold. Henry and Jack was working at the seed Oats, I was pomp-making. The news in the paper is that the army and the Burgher force beats all they come nigh.

Friday 7 March. (*Very hot and windy.*) Henry was shoe making, Jack was sheling of Indian corn for Thurston. This morning I clean'd myself and took Billy to his Mother. Me she invited to stay (to) dinner, likewise Thurston. I made a hearty good dinner with her, as she is very clean in cooking, likewise in her person. Bought of Elijah Pike Apples for /3. To day the news is, the War will be soon over;¹⁹⁴ the people

are thinking about going back to their farms.

Saturday 8 March. This morning it was rainy. In a few hours the sun shone out, and I went to Bathurst with a pair of pomps for Mrs Tarr senr., (5/-). Bought from T. Hartley one pint Cape brandy, /10½; 2 Glasses of French brandy, /6. Bought from J. Brent 4 Sticks tobacco, /6. Call'd on Mr Hodgkinson, he was at the farm; then I came home. Bought from Ed Timm one bar soap, 1/-, 6 Ells ribbon, 1/6, 2 Sk(ei)ns silk, /6. While at Bathurst it rain'd several smart showers. The weather is cold. The news this evening is that the Hottentot(s) are going to have another trial of their strength against us Englishmen.

Sunday 9 March. (*Cloudy; later fine, with wind.*) All is quiet here. We have no fresh news from the Army. The paper tells us all is right on the frontier, killing now and then a few Kaffers, and of having now and then one or two of our people kill'd, and a few cattle taken by us from the Kaffres. My mind is very unsettled. I am quite unhappy thro the ignorance of the people amongst whom I dwell. Ann came here with Mr Cadwallader.

Monday 10 March. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry went with J. Richardson to look for a cow, they found it dead. Jack and the boy went with the Waggon and oxen to Thurston's farm for Indian corn. I mended my bridle. Lent Henry /6. Bought from T. Pike 2 bottles vinigar, 1/-, paid /3 I owed. (*No news.*) Some of the people here have been stealing of wood from Bradfield's land.

Tuesday 11 March. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking, Jack digging potatoes at the farm.*) This day I peg'd out a cow hyde. Bought from Mr Timm one Ell of ribbon, /3. Richard Bradfield brought Thurston 1 lb butter, 1/-; I have to pay half. We have no news at this place.

Wednesday 12 March. (*Very hot. Henry shoemaking, Jack and boys digging potatoes. No news.*) I done nothing all the day, it was so very hot. Maryann H(iscock) call'd on us. Paid Mrs Elliott 1/- for binding of my jacket. I am very unhappy in my mind on account of dwe(I)ling amongst the grosest ignorance of mankind. From morn till night the whole talk is about oxen. Religion is flying away to other parts as fast as it can; the religion here is money, and Cattle and a covetious Spirit for other men's goods. God is just; they cannot see nor feel it.

Thursday 13 March. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking.*) He as several biles (boils) about him, and a sore finger, yet he works. Jack and the boys was helping of Thurston to gether his Indian corn and bring it to the Camp. I done nothing, but went to Bathurst. I had 2 glasses of brandy, paid /6. Receiv'd from Alex(ande)r Forbes 2/- for a pair of shoemaker's pincers. The news is that they have kill'd about 100 more men of the

enemy.¹⁹⁵ James Banks reported that some of the Waggon's returning from Graham Town fell in with about 12 kaffers, near Wainwright's old place: R. Miles fired at one of them.

Friday 14 March. (*Fine and warm. Shoemaking for a Khoi, 2/3.*) Henry shoemaking, Jack and boys working at farm. Bought from Mr Timm 3 Sticks tobacco, /6, an extortionate price. No news to day.

Saturday 15 March. (*Fine; very windy. No news.*) Yesterday Caroline set a hen with 14 duck eggs. This morning Henry, Jack and the boys went to the farm to bring away some oat hay Henry ad bought, and some seed oats. I walk'd to see the farm.

Sunday 16 March. (*Cloudy but fine; rain in night. No news.*) The Revd. J. Smith Preach'd here. Last night or early this morning my house on the farm was broken open, and six squares of glass broken, and the things I left scatter'd about the house. This evening we could not find our horses - mine, Henry's, and Thurston's. They say there is kaffers about the Neighbourhood, several having Been seen about the place.

Monday 17 March. (*Fine.*) Henry, Jack, Thurston and the boy went in serch of the horses; they could not find them, the Kaffres had got them. I went to Bathurst with Joseph Bradfield, to go before the Majistrate about tran(s)fering the land. (*Bought candles, brandy, cakes from T. Hartley, 1/10.*) A letter from Mrs Knight, /6. Bought from Martha Bradfield 1 lb butter, 1/-. I had a good deal of chat with Joseph Bradfield and his wife; I dined with them. The news here is that the Kaffres as taken half the cattle from the herds of Bathurst. There as been heard this day firing in different directions of the Cowie bush. It is suppos'd they have taken our horses to the Cowie bush. The young men and some Fingos went after the cattle and recover'd the whole of them back.¹⁹⁶

Tuesday 18 March. (*Cloudy.*) Henry, Jack, Thurston and the boys went in serch of the spoor of the horses, but they could find none, the horses are gone. I done nothing this day but walk to and fro. This morning the people in Bathurst found the body of the poor Fingo boy¹⁹⁷ belonging to T. Pike, barbarously murder'd. Joseph Bradfield told us that there is many Kaffres in the neighbourhood, and we may expect them to pay us a visit before long. John Pike join'd our larger this day. We have no fresh news from the army.

Wednesday 19 March. (*Cloudy, some rain, and during the night.*) This day Henry was making a dagger; help'd J. Pike to shell some India corn. Jack and the boy was working on the farm. As for myself I done nothing but walk to and fro. The news to day is bad, some waggoners murder'd,¹⁹⁸ and between 60 and 70 deserted to the enemy:

Cape Corps men 49, 12 of the Graham Town Levy, and 8 of the mule train, one of the lat(t)er a Preacher.¹⁹⁹ It is now raining. Some rain will do a good deel of good to the land. Every body is getting in the India corn and pompkins.

Thursday 20 March. Went to Bathurst, gave Mrs Ma(r)tha Bredfield 2 Basons, her property. Put a letter in the Post for Mrs Knight. Got stupid with George Hodgkinson, lost my way going home. Mr G. Bager and Mr Hill found me, took me to Mrs Hodgkinso(n), were I stop'd all the night and part of the next day, Friday March 21, and spent about 15/-, then went home. I had a Quarrel with Old Mother Brent and J. Brent. (*No news.*)

Saturday 22 March. (*Fine, and very hot.*) Yesterday's work as made me very sick. I am a complete slave to that pernicious liquor, brandy. Henry was kind enough to come to Bathurst to see wether I was alive or dead, on Friday 21st March. I got home safe on Saturday, thanks to the Creator of all things. Bought from Elijah Pike apples and quinces for /6.

Sunday 23 March. (*Fine and warm.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd here to day. In the evening we found that the Kaffres had paid us another Visit, and took William Tarr's Mare and Foal²⁰⁰ to keep during the war, as they are in want of horses for Sandilla (Sandile). (*No fresh news.*) I am very unhappy in my mind on account of the ignorance of the people with whom I dwell. If you ask them a simple, common question they have not sense to give you a civil answer to the question you put. Lent Henry a candle this evening.

Monday 24 March. (*Cloudy, then sunshine; rain towards evening.*) Henry, Jack, Thurston and the Kaffre boys went to the farm to gether India corn. For myself, I was walking to and fro all the day. Mrs M. Brent call'd on me for Ann, to know if I had a pair of shoes for my poor Eliza. Also I must find them some food, as she could not, and If I would not, she would give them to somebody. I sent word to her I was ready to take care of them myself. Mrs Brent told me she said the children would not stop with me, and Mrs Hiscock had given Eliza to her, and she would take care I should not have her. My mind is very much troubled on account of my poor children. This woman as acted very treacherous with me, yet I pray God to forgive her. She will find out by and by who as been her bosom friend for the past eleven years, and who as not. She makes my situation very uncomfortable, and my mind unhappy. She may thank herself for the whole of her troubles. Yet she is a kind and good Mother to all her children. There is one of them I believe will turn out to be a curse to her, and a

Villian to society at large. The news here to day is tormenting to the mind: we are surrounded by small bands of Kaffre thieves, who plunder us every opportunity, and murder some one or other. Lent Henry 1/-; his wife gave it to me again. A Patrole left here this evening to watch the Kaffres at Mr Purdun's location; they have stolen about a Wagon-load of India corn.²⁰¹

Tuesday 25 March. (*Very cloudy, with sunshine and rain alternately.*) Henry, Jack, Thurston, the boys, and some women were gathering of India corn. They brought to Timm's Larger 4 Wagon loads of India corn. For myself, I was walking about all the day. Our living is miserable, a bit of dry bread and some slop tea, 3 times per diam. The Patrole that went to Purden's place return'd before day light; they see nothing. The same news as yesterday: many Kaffres are lurking about to catch our horses and cattle. Yesterday they attempted to steal 2 horses at Bathurst. The people follow'd after them, the Kaffres ran away and left the horses. They brought them safe back to Bathurst. Our herds lost part of the Cattle to day, and a horse. The cattle I believe they found again, the horse is still mising. Wrote a note for William Banks to his brother, James, about hiring of 2 Fingoes: Father £3 and Son £2.5.

Wednesday 26 March. (*Cloudy.*) Last night the Kaffres stole from Bathurst 13 horses and from Usher's Mill 6 horses, from Mr Barrington (Berrington) 32 head of Cattle, and got clean of(f) with them. This morning Henry and some more men went on the spoor of the rogues. They have not yet return'd. The thieves left at our Larger a fine, fat horse. We suppose that it belongs to Mr Bowker.²⁰² When found, it was eating of H. Shone's India corn, with a riem in its mouth. Jack, myself and Thurston, and some women and a man were all the day tying together the India corn. No news at all to day. The horse that was mising yesterday was found to day by the herd.

Thursday 27 March. (*Fine.*) I clean'd myself, I went to Bathurst. (*Bought candles, tobacco, brandy, handkerchief, matches, beef, 7/-.*) Caroline paid me 9 Candles she owed me; 6 Still remaining. Henry and me had some words about /6 I had lent to him; he is headstrong. They were tying up of India corn, and hanging of it up. At night the people and some Fingoes spread themselves round the Larger; they see nothing.²⁰³ Thus ended the day. I have the tooth ache very bad.

Friday 28 March. (*Cloudy with showers.*) Henry, Jack, Thurston and the boys brought two good load(s) of India corn. Myself, I done nothing, I was Very bad with the tooth ache all the day. The news to day is, that Mr Barrington gave the Patrole one pound Sterling each man, for

having taken his cattle from the Kaffers.²⁰⁴ The Patrole gave Jo. (John?) Pritchard £5.0.0 from the £16, he having been wounded in the arse.²⁰⁵ Mr Bowker receiv'd his horse from our Larger. Henry bought from Joseph Bradfield 30 lb beef for 5/-.

Saturday 29 March. (*Cloudy and damp.*) Henry paid me 3/- he borrow'd on the 22nd February, and /6 he borrow'd on the 10th of March. This morning Mr Barrington paid each man 14/6 each, and the Wounded man, J. Pritchard, £5.2.6. Henry and his people cutting poles for his India corn. Jack went with Thurston and John Pike, brought his corn to the Larger. Some women cover'd the Old afresh. Bought from T. Pike Quinces, /3. No fresh News.

Sunday 30 March. (*Cloudy, sunshine.*) Cadwallader Preach'd. The minds of the people here are continually taken up with the Kaffres, wether there be Kaffr(e)s or no kaffres, or else who as got the best ox, cow, or calf. They worship the brute beast. I have got a very bad cold; I have the face-ache very bad. The news is, we have many Gangs of Kaffres about us: they want all our cattle and horses. It will not be long, I believe, before they will succeed.²⁰⁶

Monday 31 March. (*Fine.*) Jack was cattle guard. Henry, his boys and a good many women Were tying and hanging up of India corn all the day. As for myself, I was bad with the face-ache all the day. Henry sent to Hartley's and got me a bottle of Cape brandy; I have not paid for it yet. (*No news.*)

Tuesday 1 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was on Cattle Guard. Jack and the men were cutting of Wood for a pig-Stye. I was bad all the day with the face-ache. Melancholy. Bought 4 Eggs for /4. My face finished aching in the night; my face is swell'd a little. Some of the so-call'd Christians here fired three shots at night, to alarm the women and children, which they did.²⁰⁷ These are the Clumber Saints.

Wednesday 2 April. (*Very hot.*) Henry got his pigs to the Larger, and is making a large Stye to put them in. The news is that Mapasa's Kaffres had attacted the Hottentots of the Kat River, and had roasted 2 of them over a slow fire.²⁰⁸

Thursday 3 April. (*Very windy.*) Henry, Jack and the boys as been doing what I call nothing. One man was tossing the India corn leaves up in the wind. Jack was scraping a ox horn. Myself, I was some time(s) walking, some times reading, at other times laying down. Melancholy. The news to day is that the kaffers caught poor James Brownlee, Kaffre interpreter, near Murr(a)y Rock, murder'd him, and cut off his head, on purpose to take it to Sandella (Sandile). Two poor Fingos they also found, badly wounded, left on the ground for dead by these savages.

They saw the kaffers cut off the head of poor James Brownlee.²⁰⁹

Friday 4 April. (*Cloudy, sunshine. No news.*) Henry and the people of the Larger were at different jobs. Myself, I was walking to and fro all the day. Jack brought from the farm a load of pomkins.

Saturday 5 April. (*Fine, with a breeze...*) Henry is on cattle guard. Bought a pipe, /1, from Timm. Borrow'd from John Pike /1. Jack brought from the farm a load of Pomkins and a few sacks of potatoes. The news to day is, the Hottentots have kill'd Joseph Radford as he was proceeding to Fort Beaufort with his waggon, in company with 20 other Waggons.²¹⁰ Henry sold S. Tarr some oat hay for 25/-. There was an other person, an English lad, also been killed with Joseph Radford.

Sunday 6 April. (*Very hot and sultry.*) We had no preaching here to day. G. Ho(d)g(kinso)n and Wife was here to day. I ask'd William Tarr the reason Why he did not give H. Shone his handkerchief after he had picked it up. He said he could have it, he did not want to keep it. Strange to say, he as had the said hankerchief in his possession for nearly one month, and as never offer'd to return it. The news is that the Goverment are offering large bounties to encourage young men to enlist into the Cavalry.²¹¹ Lent George Hodgkinson Columbus's Voyages²¹² (and others, in the same book).

Monday 7 April. (*Very warm. No news.*) Henry was shoemaking. Jack and the boy brought a load of pomkins from the farm. I put Henry's pomkins in the house. I am unhappy as things is. Samual Tarr & James Elliott went to Town with their Waggons this morning at day light.

Tuesday 8 April. (*To Bathurst; bought tobacco, candles, brandy, from Thomas Hartley, Martha Bradfield and Mr Forbes, 5/10. Henry shoemaking, Jack fetching pumpkins.*)

Wednesday 9 April. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was shoemaking, Jack and the boys were at the farm, working. I was walking to and fro. I have just got the Extra to the G(raham's Town) Journal. The news is, Some messengers had come from Kreli to Pato and Humala (M.hala), to help him to drive the English into the sea.²¹³ Pata said he should stick to the English, Umala seems as if he would wish to join Kreli.²¹⁴ A accident at the Bufflelo mouth - the boat upset in the surf and drowned 7 people.²¹⁵ Jack and the boys brought a load of Pomkins from the farm, Likewise my bedstead. John Pike's house finish'd to day.

Thursday 10 April. (*Cloudy.*) Jack and the boy was working about the Larger, mending the old house to put pomkins and oats in. Henry is on cattle guard. This morning I was sick, very bad in my bowels and head. I have brought my hogs to a bad market. When any thing ails me, I

have no one to comfort me in my sickness. If I want a button on my shirt, I am obliged to put it on, or mend my clothes myself. The Woman is a complete fool she is so childish.²¹⁶ Samual Tarr went to Bathurst this morning to get married to Mr Purden's daughter (Martha). The Old man is a pensioner of Chelsea.²¹⁷

Friday 11 April. (*Fine, some wind. No news.*) I have nothing to do but to walk about the place. I have no companion to discourse with. I am better to day, my body is in better order than yesterday. Henry, Jack and the boys (...) are from the Larger. Boy Jack was braying a bush-buck skin for whip-cord. This evening we had some beef-stakes for tea. Sam Tarr brought his wife to the Larger. Henry done some little shoemaking.

Saturday 12 April. (*Fine*), with a breeze of wind. (*Henry and Jack shoemaking.*) Jack and the boy also parted the pig-Stye, and put one pig in to faten. Caroline's hen hatch'd 7 ducks this morning. No news to day. I am still walking about, quite unhappy in my mind. This day we had some fresh meat for dinner, in some pea soup.

Sunday 13 April. (*Fine and warm.*) Caroline got 2 more duck(s) from the Hen. This morning I sold Thurston Whittle my Pipe and cover for /2, likewise 4 Sticks of tobacco; 3 sticks for /6, one stick for /1½. This morning I am going to try to leave of(f) smoking from this day. The Revd. J. Smith Preach'd here to day. Just before all the Cattle were put in the kraal, 4 or 5 Kaffers contrived to select a couple of Spans of Oxen belonging to Thurston Whittle and John Pike, which the kaffres drove of(f) to the bush. The alarm was soon given, and the young men soon after them. They succeeded in getting them safely back again to the Larger.²¹⁸ They fired a good many shots at the Scoundrels, likewise some of the people of Bathurst came to our assistance, having heard the firing. They were too late. (*Beef, baked pumpkin and potatoes for dinner.*)

Monday 14 April. (*Warm, a light breeze.*) Henry was Shoemaking, Jack on Guard. The boy was beating out some India corn. I was reading a narrative of the present war.²¹⁹ I sold a pair of English boots for 4/- to James Elliott, belonging to Bill Tarr's servent boy. Neither master or the boy could raise money for the mending of them; I was obliged to sell them and pay myself the money they came to, which was 2/3. The over-plus I gave to the boy, which was 1/9. The news here is very bad. The Kaffers have attacted Mr Elliott son on the Way Plaat (Waaiplaats), at Mr Forbes farm, while they were getting some corn together to take to Timm's Larger. Their were upwards of 30 arm'd kaffers, and these 4 lads engaged them, shooting 3 of them. The Kaffres shot their horse, but they brought all their bullocks safe home.²²⁰ We have false reports from Bathurst; they said the Kaffer took thier Cattle. It was a lie, a

false report.

Tuesday 15 April. (*Windy and cloudy. Shoemaking. Hung-beef and pumpkins for dinner.*) Henry is Shoemaking, Jack is on Guard, the boy is nocking out India corn. Mrs Banks gave me a bit of horse-radish to eat. A Patrole from Bathurst is gone out among the woods to watch the kaffres. We have not got Saturday's paper yet; we have no fresh news at present. There is plenty of Kaffres round the neighbourhood, we are certain. I have not smoked any pipe since Sunday morning last.

Wednesday 16 April. (*Fine, cloudy. Henry shoemaking.*) The boy and Jack got some Meiles (mealies) ready for the mill, and sent it by John Pike to Joseph Wright's mill, Trap(pe)s Valley. We had no meat for dinner to day: Mr Timm kill'd to day, cut it up in the evening. Henry got some meat. No news yet; no paper as arrived.

Thursday 17 April. (*Fine but cool. Henry shoemaking.*) I think he gossips as much as he shoemakes. Jack and the boy I think was braying some reims. I was mending my old sail of the waggon; Henry is so careless, they have nearly worn it out by ill-usage and laying about the place. (*For breakfast, fried beef and corn, for dinner, beef in pea soup.*) The news in the Paper is most about the Revd. Renton of the Kat River.²²¹ Mr Jo(u)bert and some more of the people have been paying one of the Tambokies Cheif(s) out, on account of his robbery.²²² The baby that was shot in its Mother's arms as died since.²²³ My Son Henry is of such an obstinate temper, no person of understanding or charity can endure. It is a fact: since I have been living with him he as made me a liar to my face upwards of 20 times, of which I could have taken the Holy Bible and sworn to be facts. I see his cunning by inviting of me to live with him; If I stop with him untill the whole of my Property is gone, I shall be left in a miserable condition.

Friday 18 April. (*Fine*), with gushes of wind. (*Henry shoemaking and gossiping, Jack breying riems. For breakfast, meat and Indian corn; for dinner, meat with pea soup, &c.*) I mended Eliza's Shoe. Bought from Mr Timm, paper of needles, /6, 1 lb Soap, /9. He said I owed him /9 for a beast pluck; I paid him the money. The news is, we have kill'd 200 more of the Enemy, the Tambocaes (Tambookies) and Basutas.²²⁴ Small thefts are daily, which keeps us on the look-out continually. I have left of(f) Smoking.

Saturday 19 April. (*Fine, cloudy. Henry gossiping. No news.*) Jack was cattle guard. I went to Bathurst to pass the time away. Call'd on Mr Thomas Hartley, bought from him 2 Glasses of C(ape) Brandy, (*and 2 lb candles for Caroline*), 2/2. I brought home with me Maria Ho(d)gkinson and Maria Buckley, who came to our Larger to fetch Mary Hodgkinson

home to her Mother. We had meat for breakfast. This day I dined at Mrs Ho(d)gkinson. Thurston and some other Waggons started for Graham Town early this morning.

Sunday 20 April. Fine and warm. (*No news.*) Henry went on cattle guard. Mr Cadwallader Preach'd here to day. Some roast'd beef for dinner, potatoes and Pompkins. I am very unhappy in my mind on account of Ignorance being permitted to dwell amongst us.

Monday 21 April. (*Cloudy but fine.*) This day I cannot tell what Henry did; the most of his work was gossiping about the Larger. Jack and the Kaffre boy were making some reims. I mended my great-coat, and Hem'd my pocket handkerchi(ef). We had soup with meat for dinner. The news is, by old T. Tarr, the Kaffres took J. Phillips's cattle; they follow'd the spoor and retook the Cattle, killing one Kaffre.²²⁵ This is the report.

Thursday 22 April. (*Cloudy; later fine.*) Henry was doing nothing but gading about from one part of the Larger to the other part, Gossiping. Jack was making himself a pair of felchoons (velskoen), or rawhyde Shoes. I walk'd about the most of the day; the other part of the day I hem'd my handkerchief. (*Received from Henry 2/6 for candles.*) This day William Foxcroft buried a little boy of his who died of the Thrush. We had meat for dinner. Thomas Tarr return'd home Graham Town this evening. We have no news, nor any rain; the Earth is very dry. I borrow'd a candle from Caroline.

Wednesday 23 April. (*Cloudy; later fine. Henry shoemaking...*) I clean'd myself and went to Bathurst. Bought of T. Hartley (*candles, brandy, 2/5.*) Had dinner with G. Hodgkinson, and a glass at his expence, then came home. The news in the paper is, they have been killing a few more kaffres. (*Paid Caroline back her candle.*)

Thursday 24 April. (*Cloudy, cold and windy, with intermittent sunshine. No news.*) Jack was on cattle guard. Henry and the boy went to the bush, to help to cut two gate post(s) and some bars for the big cattle-kraal. I was feeding the pigs all the day. I had a bit of my hung-beef to my dinner. Henry gave me two eggs to my tea. William Banks gave me a glass of grog. Edward Timm kill'd to day a cow; Henry bought some of the meat.

Friday 25 April. (*Bright sunshine.*) Henry, Jack and the boy, Some, was making yokeskies (jukskeis). Henry made a pig trough, with other jobs. I was walking to & fro all the day. We had meat to day. Mr Allen gave us some news; he said the army had had a tremendous grand battle in Kaffre land,²²⁶ but he could not tell us the particulars.

Saturday 26 April. (*Fine.*) All last night I was up. I was very bad in my

bowels, Vomiting and shiting all the night. I have not been able to eat to day; a cup of tea and a small piece of bread is all I could get down. I have been obliged to send to Mr T. Hartley's for a bottle of brandy, which cost me 1/9. Henry and Jack have been getting the waggon ready to go to town (...) Meat in the morning and at dinner. We have no news, we want some. I think Charles Elliott sold T. Tarr his waggon yesterday for £30.

Sunday 27 April. (*Fine. No news. Meat for dinner and tea.*) Henry and Jack was on cattle guard. Mr Booth exhorted the people to good works. We have been inform'd that the whole of the people's horses at Culvile (Cuylerville) as been stole by the Kaffres.

Monday 28 April. (*Cloudy and cold. Rain in the evening. No news.*) Henry, Jack and the boy were at the farm, getting of potatoes to take to town. I went to the farm and found my place plundered and my windows broken. I brought from the farm my Saw, and 4 Spades, and some other trifles. I done some trifling jobs to day. John Pike's child died early this morning. It wanted about a quarter to three o'clock when the child departed. I am better to day; I had meat to dinner and Tea.

Tuesday 29 April. (*Fine...*) Jack was helping the boy to knock out some corn for Gra(ham's) Town. John Pike buried his little child this day. The Old Woman (Sarah) Pike came from Bathurst to follow the child. Old Joe and Bess (Bradfield) came, Ann (Hiscock) and her tribe came, with several others; Henry, and Mr Timm, Undertaker, likewise Mr Selby. The Revd. Smith read the funeral Service. Lent George Hodgkinson /6. This day I have agreed to go with G. Ho(d)gkinson to Town. This day we had some Buck for dinner; G. Hodgkinson had dinner with us. The oxen are tied to the tractow (trektouw), ready for a start to Town in the morning.

Wednesday 30 April. This morning we started for Town, in company with William Banks, George Hodgkinson and Mr Troas (Trower) of Trap(pe)s Valley. We arrived safe in Town after dark. Jack, Henry's Kaffre boy, conducted me to Mr Wink's Hotel, were I was refreshed with both eating and drinking, and a good night('s) lodging, by paying for it with coin.

Thursday 1 May. This morning Henry Sold his potatoes and corn on the Market, likewise William Banks and George Hodgkinson. I lent Henry Shone £2.0.0. Took with me to Town in Cash £4.8.3, brought back 14/3. Spent in town and on the Road £1.14.0. Paid J. Richardson 1 Shilling for my Saw; a pint of Brandy, 1/-. Slept at Mr Wink's.

Friday 2 May. This morning we left Town for home, were we arriv'd Safe in the evening. Henry bought in town a piece of Canvas and other

things.

Saturday 3 May. (*Cloudy.*) Walking about all the day, thinking what an old fool I am.

Sunday 4 May. (*Cold, windy.*) I wish I was in heaven, out of this wicked world. This evening it began to rain, and rain'd all the night, very heavy. We were all wet thro, the rain running thro all our kaffre huts, flooding of us, making of us miserable.

Monday 5 May. Very few of us but as a wet skin this day, it raining hard the whole of the day, and it still continues. Many of the Calves have died thro the cold rain, the kaffers having drove away a few days back about 19 of the best and fattest of the Calves. It is 8 o'clock in the evening, and is raining. Henry as been disputing with me about the money that he owes me. I have giving to him many shillings - I might say pounds without telling a word of a lie. He is in the habit of contradicting me, and making me a liar at all times.

Tuesday 6 May. This morning it left of(f) raining before day light. (*Cloudy, very cold.*) Henry was on cattle guard, Jack was in the Bush. They saw nothing but some Kaffre spoors. I was putting my things out to dry, they being all wet. Several of my things are spoil'd with the rain. We hear they have gain'd a great victory over the Kaffres: the news as not reach'd us yet.²²⁷

Wednesday 7 May. Went to Bathurst, got stupid. Spent about £1.4.0. Bought 2 lots of meat; left one lot at Mr Hodg(kinso)n, brought one lot home. Quarrel'd with Henry and all about me. Henry gave me back (of the £2.0.0 I lent him) £1.10.

May the 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th and

Tuesday 13 May. Stupid all this time, on account that I have not a friend to confide in. I wish I was in heaven from such Ignorance.

Wednesday 14 May. (*Fine.*) Henry was Shoemaking, Jack and the boy was helping John Pike to plow. The Sow pig'd this afternoon, 12 pigs, one dead. I am melancholy. I am very unhappy in my mind.

Thursday 15 May. (*Fine.*) Henry was Shoemaking, I do not know what Jack is doing. Boy minding the sow from killing the young pigs. I was reading all the day, Still melancholy.

Friday 16 May. (*Cloudy.*) The Sow as kill'd 3 of her pigs. The news is, the kaffres have Stole 27 head of Oxen from the Bathurst people on thier road to Town, close to Forrester's Location.²²⁸ Afterwards they met some Kaffres and kill'd one. Some kaffres as been seen in James Party. We hear 5 Waggon's belonging to Dell have been burnt, loaded with oat hay, and the Oxen taken.²²⁹ Henry is on cattle guard, Jack and the Boy is diging potatoes. I am reading all day, still melancholy;

no one to Speak to, (to) pass the time away.

Saturday 17 May. (*Some rain overnight; fine day.*) Henry on Cattle guard, Jack and boy diging potatoes. I was altering the door of my house.

Sunday 18 May. (*Fine.*) Mr Cadwallader preach'd this morning. Last week we had a fine buck for to live on. We had for supper last night some beef-steaks; the same this morning, and meat for dinner, with gooseberry pie, very nice. This evening I thank my God I am what I am. What makes me more uncomfortable is, I dwell in the midst of Ignorance.

Monday 19 May. (*Fine but very windy.*) After breakfast Henry went on horse-back to Cawood's to see Mr Mandy, his Bill for £40 being due to day for the forage. This morning about $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 o'clock the servent of one of the party that went with Mr Richardson arrived for some Waggon to come and bring back, as the Kaffres had stolen all their cattle and horses, and had got clean away with them. They have not arrived yet. Jack and the Boy are cutting of wood. To day I was cleaning round my house and reading. Cover'd this book afresh. Lent Bill Banks's wife sixpence. I am inform'd that the Kaffres have taken from Mr John Richardson and his family connection about 50 head of cattle and 4 horses. Likewise last Saturday Mr James Banks had 24 oxen stole from the outside of his kraal and taken clean away.²³⁰ Lent Henry 2 Shillings; this evening he as paid me.

Tuesday 20 May. (*Fine but cold, some wind.*) Henry, Jack and Caroline, with a host of Servents, to pick up potatoes after the plow, and harrow. I went and put my coffee-mill and the Vice into the Waggon to come to the Laarger, and had my dinner with them. The usage I receive from my Son Jack is so contrary to the behav(i)our of a Son, it almost turns me mad. Having occation for a spade the other day, I ask'd Henry were his spade was. His reply was, "On the ground were Jack as been diging." I went there to look for the spade, close by were Jack was picking of potatoes. I could not find it. I told Jack I could not see it. He answer'd me, growling. I again told him I could not find it, and ask'd him to tell me were it was. He answer'd, in a growling manner, "Upon the dung." I went and look'd 4 or 5 times over this piece of dung, but could not find it. I was just going to give up scerching for it when my foot accidently caught against something buried in the dung. Looking down, I beheld the spade, which ad been buried, this son Jack of mine setting close by all the time. Henry's wife is so deplorable ignorant and full of mischief, She causes me and Henry to have many disputes, and makes me very uneasy.

Wednesday 21 May. (*Fine.*) Henry, Jack and some others went to the farm to load up for Graham Town, with potatoes and fire-wood. I went

to Bathurst and bought from T. Hartley (*soap, paper, cakes, tobacco, brandy, 4/-*), 2 lb candles for Tamsen, 2/-; she paid. Mrs Banks paid me the /6 I lent to her. The news is gloomy and bad. We are surrounded by the Kaffres, and expect to be attacked every day or night. The Kaffres took some horses from Caywood's (Cawood's), and 5 of the Hottentots (servants) prisoners; took from them their Guns, and all their ammunition - Steels, Tinder-boxes, and all they had - and would have put them to death, but some Hottentots interfer'd in behalf of them, and they was obliged to promise that they would join them in an attack on Cawood's Laarger. They then let them go to fetch their wives and Children.²³¹ I requested of Henry to let me have one of his 2 daggers. He told me he would not. He knew Jack had mine; I am surpris'd at Henry's Conduct towards me, it makes me very unhappy. I have not a friend about me, and the food is miserable; in general Slop Tea and dry bread, or boil'd India corn. There is so much talk about the kaffres that they will not proceed to go to Town until a more favourable opportunity suits.

Thursday 22 May. (*Fine.*) Henry, Jack and most of the young men were mending of the Kraal by banking and fencing of it all round, as we expect the Kaffres to pay us a visit every day. This day I sold William Banks 4 of my Oxen for £17 Sterling on credit, 2 Bills, one for £10 at one month, and one Bill for £7 at 3 months' date. I am very unhappy in my mind on account of me and Henry not agreeing as we ought to do. The fault is with his wife, who as always been a mischief-maker from her childhood. Marianne (Hiscock) dined with us to day.

Friday 23 May. (*Fine.*) A patrolle pass'd by this morning from Mr Dell's place,²³² after 2 spans of oxen taken from their farm yesterday by kaffres.²³³ Henry, Jack and Several more on cattle guard. The rest of the young men were banking. This day I bought from Mr Timm 2 pair of drawers for 10/-; did not pay for them. This evening Henry paid me 2/- I lent him on Monday the 19th May.

Saturday 24 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Henry.*) The young men who were at the Laarger were banking. This evening I sold to Mr Mitchelly an Ox for £4.5.0 ready money. The news to day is, the kaffres have attacked the Threopolis (Theopolis) and kill'd several of the Hottentots.²³⁴ This morning Henry kill'd his pig, Weight 128 lb.

Sunday 25 May. (*Very fine. No news.*) The Revd. Smith preach'd here to day. Every thing seems quiet; I have still a war in my mind, which makes me unhappy.

Monday 26 May. (*Fine; then cloudy, with light showers.*) This morning about 12 Waggon's left our Laarger for Graham Town; some of the

waggons came from Bathurst. Henry was on cattle guard, Jack and the boy went with the waggon to Town. I made a candle-mould and a candle. (*After dinner, shoemaking for Eliza.*) The news to day is that the Kaffr(e)s have kill'd the 3 poor Hottentots they took prisoners with some oxen the other day.²³⁵ While I am writing it is raining smartly. Gave the Kaffre boy 3 pence to spend in Town.

Tuesday 27 May. (*Fine; light clouds.*) Henry was doing different jobs about the Laarger. I clean'd myself and went to Bathurst. While there, a patrole from the Threopolis Brought to Bathurst 4 Kaffre prisoners which they (think) to be spy's. Two of them were partly spot'd with blood.²³⁶ They put them in the Trunk, with Irons on arms and legs. Bought of Thomas Hartley (*brandy, cakes, candles, 1/3. In the afternoon, shoemaking for Eliza.*) Paid the washerwoman /9 for washing of my dirty clothes.

Wednesday 28 May. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Henry went to Cawood's to see Mandy; not at home. Henry made two handles for a drawing-knife. (*Shoemaking for "poor Eliza."*) The news from Mess(r)s Mandy and Co(ck)croft is that, 10 of them being on patrole in the Kap bush,²³⁷ they came upon 60 Kaffres and Hottentots. We fired on them and they soon ran off, leaving behind 5 Stand of arms, some ammunition and assiguies (assegaais), with the whole of their equipage: A good deel we burnt, the rest we brought home.²³⁸ Henry Call'd on Ann (Hiscock) to let her know there was a letter for Maryann.

Thursday 29 May. (*Fine, later cloudy. With Henry, shoemaking.*) The young men at Cawood's went into the bush; a spy alarm'd the other Kaffres and they all ran away. They found a new hat and black band. Lent Henry a Candle.

Friday 30 May. (*Fine; later cold, cloudy and windy. No news.*) Henry was Shoemaking, I was walking about all the day. George Hodgkinson came to see us. William Banks still in Graham Town.

Saturday 31 May. (*Cloudy, with showers. Henry shoemaking.*) Hodgkinson and me kept Company. In the afternoon we went to Bathurst. We call'd at T. Hartley's. I got drunk going home, and lost my way. I slept in the open field. It rain'd very heavy; I got wet thro to the Skin. I fell down a precipice and lost my fancy stick. I was obliged to walk 2 thirds of the night to keep myself warm.

Sunday 1 June. (*Fine.*) I could not tell were I was; I was many miles away from home. I had large woods to pass thro before I could get near home, and (was) wet through to the skin. However I began my march at sun rise, and continued to walk on, thro woods and the open Country, untill at last I arriv'd at Mr Hodgkinson('s) in Bathurst,

fairly knock't up and done, were I was kindly received and entertain'd for the night and part of the next (day).

Monday 2 June. (*Fine.*) When I got up at Mr Hodgkinson('s) at Bathurst, I had a good breakfast and 2 Glasses of brandy, then left for home, were I arrived safe, after spending 3/9. Thus ended my frolic.

Tuesday 3 June. (*Fine, windy. Walking about*), my daily employment.

Henry is Shoemaking. The news to day is, that a patrol is gone after the Hottentots who came from the Kat River to the Theopolis and got the Hottentots there to join them.²³⁹ They have gone towards the Bay.²⁴⁰

The news from the Majistrate is, the Hottentots have had a fight with the Patrole from Dell's Larger. The Patrole as taken from them 2 Spans of Oxen and 8 Waggons, but they have paid very dear for them, the Hottentots having Kill'd poor Mr Gray, and wounded several others of their head me(n).²⁴¹ This evening, report says the Kap bush and the flat is cover'd with Kaffers. The Kaffres had Mr Clayton's Cattle with them.²⁴² They were too strong for us to engage them; we let them go. We are likewise Inform'd that 200 men of the 74th Reg(imen)t are sent to Dell's place against the Hottentots.²⁴³ Report says 100 men of the 74 Regt. are to be sent to Bathurst to defend it.²⁴⁴

Wednesday 4 June. (*Cloudy, later very fine.*) Towards evening we had some thunder. Henry was shoemaking. I went to Bathurst to buy some fat to burn; could get none. Bought of T. Hartley (*brandy, cakes, /9*), then came home. The news is, at Bathurst, that the Settlers and Soldiers will face the Rebel Hottentots to day.²⁴⁵ William Elliott invited me to a ride in his Waggon to our Laarger. I accept'd his offer and rode home with him; thus ended our Quarrel.²⁴⁶ Henry and me had some sharp words on account of me skriking²⁴⁷ of his dog. I lead a miserable life with them; the Wife is a complete fool, and he is very little better. I wish the war was over.

Thursday 5 June. (*Fine and clear. Cobbling.*) Henry was on cattle guard. The waggons that were going to town put it of(f) untill Monday next. Reports say that hundreds of Kaffres are in the Colony. We expect every hour to hear of an attack being made on the Hottentots and Kaffres at the Threopolis. James Birt pa(i)d me /3 for a Ball of wax. It is now raining, and I am Miserable. James Birt is here with me this evening.

Friday 6 June. (*Fine.*) Henry is shoemaking. I clean'd my Gun; one of the springs of the lock is broke. My Vice is also broken; I believe Henry Shone broke my Vice. The news this evening is that some Soldiers coming from the Bay were sent to join the patrol against the Rebel Hottentots at the Threopolis.²⁴⁸

Saturday 7 June. (*Fine.*) Henry is Shoemaking. The news this morning is, they have beaten the Hottentots. I went to Bathurst to hear the truth. The young men had just come back; they told me they had routed the Hottentots, and had taken 636 head of Cattle and 5 or 6 Waggons with all their produce.²⁴⁹ The Fingos loaded themselves, the rest they burnt, Viz. Clothing of all sorts, Boxes full, Silks and Satins.

Sunday 8 June. (*Fine.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd. All is quiet here to day; no fresh news. After walking about for 3 hours, Mrs Banks lent me a Candle to go to bed.

(*For recipes and remedies see Appendix A(3).*)

This afternoon Henry's small sow farrow'd 9 Pigs.

Monday 9 June. (*Fine, later cloudy.*) Henry was Cattle guard; he done a little Shoemaking also. I done nothing the whole day but gossip. In the evening some Waggons came from Trap(pe)s Valley, and Mr Hodgkinson with his Waggon from Bathurst, to be ready to start to morrow morning early for Graham Town. We hear that the Kaffres who are servents at the different Laargers means to leave their Masters on Wednesday next, and join the war party. We are in continual alarm by reports; many of them are false. Likewise I have to inform you of my being this evening invited to take a cup of Cape Smoke by Mr G. Hodgkinson, at the hut of his Son-in-law, William Banks, whoes Wife as the whole power over the man, like a child in leading-strings. She is illiterate, and Ignorant as the Ape. This ended the day.

Tuesday 10 June. (*Cloudy, very cold.*) Some Waggons from Bathu(rst) and Trap(pe)s Valley and our own Laarger started before day-light f(or) Graham Town. We have very few left at our Laarger to protect the place. The firing of many Guns as been heard in the direction of the Waggons who started this morning. Henry is doing nothing to day. The people are very much divided among themselves. John Brent inform(s) us that as he came from Graham's Town he met with the Waggons who left here this morning, outspan'd at Mr Robey's. They told him they fell in with some Kaffers on the flat by Mr Currie's place, and one of the levys of Fingoes, Command'd by Mr Heathcot(e), engaged with the Kaffres. It was good for our Waggons that we fell in with the Fingo levey. He likewise informs us (of) a great number of men, Women and children's spoors, supposed to be the Hottentot(s) from the Threopolis, retiring towards Kafferland,²⁵⁰ likewise the spoors of many Kaffres entering the Colony.

Wednesday 11 June. (*Fine but very cold. No news.*) Henry went on cattle guard. My work, as usual: walking about the Laarger. Henry Bought for me 1 lb of Candles from Thomas Brent, (/13). He also brought my poor Bill to me from his Mother, with a pair of ragged

trowsers on to cover his arse.

Thursday 12 June. (*Fine.*) Henry this morning kill'd a cow for me; it realized about £3.10 in the whole. This morning a misfortune happen'd at our Laarger, thro Old Kerdunces, an old Slave, whose Hut took fire this morning and very nearly burnt the whole of our places.

William Purden and two or three others, being near the spot, gave their assistance directly, by pulling out of the Hut many things, and 2 Sacks of meilies (mealies). In about half an hour the whole of the Hut was in ashes, without further damage.

Friday 13 June. (*Fine and clear.*) This morning I went to Bathurst to get a tooth drawn. Mr Hartley's son drew the tooth for me with a pair of blacksmith's pincers. He charged me nothing. (*Bought French brandy, biscuit, skein of candle cotton, lozenges, 1/3.*) Went to G. Hodgkinson, drank 3 or 4 glasses of Cape smoke, which made me stupid. Gave the children 1/- among them, likewise 1/- for the Calender, then came home to the Laarger.

Saturday 14 June. (*Cloudy, very cold; "spit some rain."*) This day I melted some fat, made some twine, put some skins on my house. Henry was yoke-making. He brought the door of my house and put it to his Hut. William Banks gave me a glass of Gin. This evening it as began to rain pretty smart; it will do a great deel of good to the land. Gave D. Davies a pair of boots to give to Ann H. for my poor Eliza. Ann call'd at our Laarger last Friday, brought Billy a Shirt and trowsers, left them with Tamsen (Pike).

Sunday 15 June. (*Fine. No news.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd here. The Kaffres and thieving Hottentots are all over the country.

Monday 16 June. (*Cloudy, with rain; clear in the afternoon.*) Last night it rain'd the whole of the night; my things in the hut were wet thro. Henry was on cattle guard. I was cleaning my house and Henry's Shop, which was worse then a pig-Sty. I had a fire in my house to dry it. The news this evening is, that the Cattle Guard saw a spoor of several Kaffres pass by J. Bradfield's Drift, towards F. Wood's farm. I am very unhappy in my mind on account of the ignorance of the People among whom I dwell.

Tuesday 17 June. (*Fine and clear. Mending "poor Billy"'s boots.*) Henry was doing different jobs about the Laarger. Mrs Thomas Brent brought me 2 Letters from Bathurst. They were from Mrs Knight, Dated May 26th, the other June 8th, /51; (*paid 1/- postage.*) The news is, we are surrounded with Kaffres and Hottentots. May God send us peace.

Wednesday 18 June. (*Fine and clear. Shoemaking for Billy.*) Henry was shoemaking. He also sold two of his Oxen for £10, and purchased 3

oxen with the money. Bought from Mr Timm a box of matches for /3. The news to day is, the Kaffres have taken 5 horses from Mrs Cawood's Laarger at the Round Hill; likewise we hear that the Kaffres attacked the escort going to Peddie and took some sheep and burnt some Waggons, killing two of the Escort, Fingo men.²⁵¹

Thursday 19 June. (*Fine and clear.*) Henry was shoemaking. I clean'd myself and went to Bathurst. Bought from T. Hartley a coat for Billy, cost 7/6; 2 Glasses brandy, /6; Sweetmeats, /3, for Billy. The news is that Piet Lowe (Louw), a Pentioner, and some others, Hottentots, were talking about burning of Fort England and the adjacent buildings round about. They were over heard by someone, and they are now safe in the Trunk.²⁵²

Friday 20 June. (*Fine, later cloudy. No news.*) Henry was cattle guard. He found the young Ox that was away all night. It took me all the day to make 16 Candles; I gave Henry's wife half of them. Billy helped the man to clean the India corn. Gave William Banks my letter to take to the Brigade Office²⁵³ in Town for Mrs Knight. Theiving is the best business about us; the Kaffers will soon have all our cattle. This evening we have had some fine smart showers and it is still raining. We thank God for it; He is good to us, thro (though) we are unworthy of such a blessing. My prayer is that He will give us his Holy spirit to guide us and direct our paths.

Saturday 21 June. (*Fine, cloudy.*) Henry Inspan'd the Old waggon and went to Joseph Wright's mill with corn, and his big sow to D. Davies, and corn for Banks. He brought some back, and some things for Billy from his Mother. He says Ann wants to see me. This day I made 16 candles; gave Caroline 8 Candles. The news we have here is, the Kaffres have burnt a Waggon belonging to Mess(r)s Cawood. It was loaded with all sorts of good(s), stuff and Tobacco. The Cattle escaped and got clear. This morning William Banks went to Graham's Town to see about the Waggons in the employment of Government.

Sunday 22 June. (*Fine.*) Revd. J. Smith preach'd here to day. Henry was on cattle guard. My Son Henry: I am sorry to have to say that he is as ignorant as a ape with respects to right and wrong. If you ask him a civil question he is not capable of returning you a civil answer, but an insulting one. If you offer to reprove him, and put him in the right way, he immediately abuscis you in a sneering and ignorant manner. Billy Banksis Bill was due to day.

Monday 23 June. (*Fine.*) Henry began plowing this morning. I went to see Ann this morning and bought for her and the children, from Mr Atkins, goods to the amount of £2.0.9 in the following articles: some

print, some Moleskin, some thread, some Buttons, hooks, eyes, and some Calico. Laid out for Ann £1.11.8½, for myself 9/0½, making altogether the sum of £2.0.9. Then walked home with Mrs William Elliott. The news to day is, the Hottentots have attacked some Waggoners in the Fish River Rand and captured 8 of the number. It is reported assistance as left Graham Town to help the Waggoners.²⁵⁴ Bought from Thomas Pike Oranges, /6.

Tuesday 24 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Ann. No news. Henry ploughing.*) Took Henry's dinner to him at the Farm; Billy went with me. This day I took my Gun with me for the first time since the war began. This evening, as the young lads and lasses were playing about Henry's Hut, throwing at one or the other with sods, or any thing else they could lay hold of, one of them struck Henry in the eye as he came out of his Hut, and almost blinded him. His eye is very much swell'd, and very painful.

Wednesday 25 June. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was obliged to keep (to) his bed, on account of the pain in his eye: he could do nothing. I was putting things to rights in my Hut. This afternoon William Banks returned, and William Purden, with some other waggons, from Graham Town to our Laarger. The Bill William Banks owed me, which was due on the 22nd June, /51, for £10, he paid me this day. They say that the people brought to Graham Town the body of young G. Dyason and buried it in Town.²⁵⁵

Thursday 26 June. (*Fine. Henry ploughing.*) His eye is a little better. This morning I paid Mr E. Timm 10/- I owed him for 2 pair of drawers. This evening I lent to Henry £1.10.0. The news is to day that the Cuyler Ville people shot 2 kaffres and wounded one, in the act of stealing their Calves.²⁵⁶

Friday 27 June. (*Fine. Henry sowed wheat and barley, harrowed and ploughed. No news.*) I was doing odds and ends about the Laarger. I paid Caroline /6 I owed her. Bought of T. Pike, for /6, Oranges.

Saturday 28 June. (*Fine. Henry ploughing. No news.*) I put Billy in writing this morning. I have a very bad cold; my house is so damp, and very unhealthy. The moisture of the kraal runs thro my house. All seems quiet. Neither me nor Billy got any tea this evening, as Henry did not come to tea at the proper time. His Wife, poor fool, never thinks of making tea for any body else, untill he comes home. If by chance he takes his tea from home, you must wait his arrival before you can get any tea, let the hour be ever so late. It happen'd so this evening, when I was call'd to tea by Henry but refused to take any on that account. So me and Billy lost our tea.

Sunday 29 June. (*Cloudy, very windy and cold. Rain in the afternoon.*)

We had no Preaching to day. This morning we had a new moon, at 39 m(inutes) past 7 in the morning.

Monday 30 June. (*Cloudy, windy, very cold. Walking about: Henry ploughing. No news.*) Mr G. Hodgkinson came and kill'd 3 pigs for William Banks. The people have left off from keeping guard over the cattle by night.

Tuesday 1 July. (*Fine and clear. No news.*) Henry, Billy and John Pike plowing at Henry's Farm. This morning I mended my Great-coat. William Banks salted 3 Pigs this day. William Banks gave me a bit of pork to fry for my Supper. Paid the Washerwoman /9 for washing my clothes and Billy's.

Wednesday 2 July. (*Fine and clear. Henry sowed oats, harrowed them in. No news.*) I wrote a letter for W. Banks to the Doctor²⁵⁷ in town for some Medicine. Everything seems quiet.

Thursday 3 July. (*Fine, with a breeze. Walking about; Henry and Billy ploughing. No news; all quiet.*) Mr Timms ask'd me if I had the £5 note he gave me in change the other day; I told him yes. He ask'd me if I would let him just look at it. I said yes, and went to my Box to give it him to look at, when it proved to be a ten pound note instead of a five. This evening, report says some rebel Hottentots as attacked some waggons in the Queen's Road and kill'd 2 or 3 of the People.²⁵⁸

Friday 4 July. (*Fine but cloudy. Henry ploughing. No news, all quiet.*)

Saturday 5 July. (*Cloudy, windy. Henry ploughing, with Billy.*) I was walking about, still unhappy in my mind. The report says Ale(x) Forbes shot a Kaffer yesterday. We have no other news; all seems quiet. The weather is very cold of a night. This day I took their dinner to the farm.

Sunday 6 July. (*Cloudy, very cold.*) Mr Cadwallader preach'd here to day. The news we hear is that the authorities of Gra(ham's) Town have disarm'd all the Hottentots in the Town. The mob in Town as burnt some of the dwellings of the Hottentots.²⁵⁹ Seven Waggon(s) past by this evening, going towards the Cowie (Kowie).

Monday 7 July. (*Fine.*) This morning I went to Bathurst. Bought from Richard Bradfi(eld) (*matches, steel pens, bottle of gin and brandy, biscuit, 6/-.*) Spent this day 5/-. A letter from S. Knight, /6.

Tuesday 8 July. (*Cloudy, windy. No news.*) Henry was at the Laarger all the day. Me and Jack was playing. Alex Forbes's father told me Alex Shot a Kaffre the other day in the bush.

Wednesday 9 July. This (day) I clean'd my self and took Billy to see his mother. She was at her house with Marian and Eliza. She gave us

Tuesday 22 July. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry was cleaning some white and brown beans for the market. I borrow'd William Banks's horse and went to see Ann. Got from her my old trowsers, and one new pair for myself, one old shirt and one new one, and a pair of new trowsers for Billy. Bought from Mary Brent 3 Sticks of tobacco for /6. Bought from E. Timm (*buttons, thread, /9*). Came home and put the buttons on my new trowsers which Ann had made. They say the Kaffres have taken Mr Rob(e)y's Cattle.

Wednesday 23 & Thursday 24 July. (*Fine; Thursday windy. No news, all quiet. On Thursday, started making a leather case for the telescope. Henry mending his fence, with Billy.*)

Friday 25 July. (*Very cold*), it blew a hurricane; a little rain and some thunder. Henry could do nothing on the land, it blew so very hard. I was making of my telescope case. No fresh news. Billy had no supper: he lost the oxen while the boy went to his dinner.

Saturday 26 July. (*Fine. Making telescope case. No news.*) Henry kill'd an Ox this day, and sold the meat, and kept part for ourselves, and the fat. He also paid me 10/- he owed me, being the remainder of £2.0.0 I had lent him some months past. William Banks's Indian corn fell down. This evening Henry also paid me £1.10.0 which I had lent to him on the 26th of June, 1851.

Sunday 27 July. (*Cloudy, cold, very windy. No news.*) Mr Cadwallader Preached here to day. Henry as a bile (boil) in is neck. Billy put on his new trowsers to day.

Monday 28 July. (*Cloudy, windy, very cold. No news; all quiet.*) Henry was laid up with a bile on his neck. This is the second time Billy he as lost his meals. I have been about odd jobs. This morning William Banks's wife was put to bed with a boy. Henry cut up the ox-hyde for a tractow (trektouw). The flesh he sold, and some we eat ourselves.

Tuesday 29 July. (*Fine and warm, with a fresh breeze. No news.*) Henry and some others went to look for a buck; they found nothing. This day I finished my Telescope (case). Paid the Washersoman /9 for washing my Cloth(e)s and Billy's. James Tarr's waggon came from Kaffre land, having been away about 2 months.

Wednesday 30 July. (*Fine but very windy.*) Moses is braiding (breying) of reims; Henry was doing some thing to his reims. Report says that the Kaffres have kill'd 6 men bringing the Post, and wounded some others; likewise kill'd 2 other men at an-other place.

Thursday 31 July. (*Fine.*) Henry was finishing his reims: he got 17 from an ox-hide. This day I made 12 Candles. The news we got yesterday was incorrect. There was 12 men murder'd instead of 8 men, and

some wounded, near the Genap (Koonap).²⁶³

Friday 1 August. (*Very fine. Henry making jukskeis, and other jobs.*) I was altering of my Telescope case (*and mending Mrs T. Tarr's shoes*). Lent Mrs W. Banks a candle. We have no fresh news; the newspaper as not arriv'd at our Laager.

Saturday 2 August. (*Very fine. Mended Mrs Tarr's pump.*) Henry went to the farm to mend his fence. I gave Henry a box of matches. I was walking about all the day. The news is we are very much troubled with rebel Hottentots and Kaffres who are continually Rob(b)ing of us.

Sunday 3 August. (*Very fine. No news. Ann and Eliza visited, took Billy home with them.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd here to day. He also caused me to break my promise, and I went to hear him preach.

Monday 4 August. (*Fine and clear. No news.*) Henry went with a waggon to the farm. I clean'd myself and went to Bathurst. Bought from T. Hartley (*brandy, 2/3, essence of salts, /9.*) Lent to George Brown 1/-. Bought from T. Hartley (*candles, 3/-*), one pound for Tamsen Pike and 2 lb for Mrs W. Banks. They both paid me the money.

Tuesday 5 August. (*Very fine. Walking about. Henry making jukskeis.*) Bought from Mr Timm's a knife for 1/-. I am very unsettled in my mind. The news to day is that the Rebel Hottentots and Kaffres have burnt all the houses and stacks in Elephant Hook (Olifantshoek).

Wednesday 6 August. (*Fine...*) I went to Bathurst. Call'd on T. Hartley, bought (*brandy, tobacco, 1/-*). Went to Mr Hodgkinson, gave them my pint of brandy. Lent Henry Shone 2/6. Bought an other pint of brandy and some tobacco, paid 1/6. Brought home /1. Several patrols out, some cattle having been Stolen by Kaffres. Receiv'd a letter from Mrs Knight; paid /6.

Thursday 7 August. (*Very fine. Walking about. Henry working in the Laager.*) This day Jack return'd home from Kafferland with the Waggon and oxen, all safe. Coming home about 14 kaffres attacked the Waggon; the drivers and leaders beat them away. Me and William Banks saw the kaffres light 2 fires towards Graham Town. The Waggoners saw about 30 kaffres in three different clumps about the flat. Report says Mr Cock as sent word to Mr Bradshaw that there is in the neighbourhood of Dell's place 100 Rebel Hottentots, and upwards of 60 Kaffres. We expect they will visit us very soon.

Friday 8 August. (*Very fine.*) Henry and Jack as gone out with the Cattle. Henry gave me the half-crown he borrow'd from me on the 6th August /51.

Saturday 9 August. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack went with the oxen. I was gossiping all the day. Mrs T. Tarr paid me /9 she owed me for sewing

of her poms. The news we have to day is dreadful. The Kaffres and Rebels have taken from the neighbourhood of Graham Town, within these 3 days past, upwards of 8 or 9 hundred head of cattle.²⁶⁴ The country round us is full of the enemy.²⁶⁵ James Banks and Charles Goldswain came from Graham Town this day.

Sunday 10 August. (*Very fine.*) Mr Cadwallader preach'd here to day. Henry went to meet the Waggon from Graham Town. The news are very alarming; the Kaffres are stealing all round the place.

Monday 11 August. (*Fine.*) This morning I air'd all my clothes. Henry went to Bathurst about buying a Waggon, Jack took Caroline in the Waggon to Trap(pe)s Valley, and I was left without food for the day. Mr Banks gave me my dinner. Towards evening the Waggon came back, bringing of my poor Eliza with them. Bought of Ed Timm $\frac{1}{2}$ quire of writing paper, ($\frac{1}{9}$). Towards evening Henry came back from Bathurst on James Banks's Horse. He told me nothing about the Waggon. The news is, the Kaffres and Rebels are carr(y)ing away all the cattle, horses and Sheep about the surrounding neighbourhood.

Tuesday 12 August. (*Very fine.*) Henry went to Bathurst to bring home his waggon he had bought from James Banks. I went to Bathurst and bought from Thomas Hartley Brandy, Cakes, Lozenges and tobacco, ($\frac{2}{9}$). Gave Mrs Hunt 2/- to get her some norrishment. Bought from Richard Bradfield (*matches*, $\frac{1}{6}$). Came home in Henry's Waggon. Lent to Henry £10.0. The news is bad; we are altogether surrounded by the enemy. Henry gave me a promisary note of Mr Mandy's for £40.0.0, which he owes me, for money lent to him at different times. This day I struck one of Henry's pigs; broke his back.

Wednesday 13 August. (*Very fine and warm. No news.*) Henry and Jack was getting the W(aggon) ready for a journey. I was walking about the whole of the day. Henry kill'd a little pig this day. I am unhappy.

Thursday 14 August. (*Very fine and warm; a "smart breeze."*) Just before day light the whole of our Laarger was alarm'd by the report of many guns having been fired close by. Young and old were up in a few seconds. The young men went to see what was the matter, and found that it proceeded from some Waggon coming from Mr Robey. We suppose them to have been half-drunk. A round dozen lashes would have done them some (go)od.

(*For a recipe for "Cooling Ointment", see Appendix A(4).*)

Henry and Jack was getting his Waggon ready for Town. Ann call'd to see us, and brought Billy back. She went to Bathurst, and call'd again and took Eliza home with her. I gave her 5/-, with 2 cakes and some comforts (comfits) to eat. She also brought Billy's Trowsers. Report

says we are surrounded by Kaffres and Rebel Hottentots.

Friday 15 August. (*Cloudy, light showers; then sunny, windy, very cold. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry and Jack is getting the Waggon ready. H(enry) brought me a pint of brandy (from) T. Hartley's, paid him for it /10½.

Saturday 16 August. (*Fine. Sent Ann her pumps, mended.*) Henry went early to Bathurst about some yokes for his new Waggon. Jack and Henry was getting the Waggon ready to start on Monday for Graham's Town. The news this afternoon is, they have kill'd one of the young Bartlets, going home from the Cowie to Graham's Town.²⁶⁶

Sunday 17 August. (*Fine.*) Mr John Smith preach'd from the 6 C(h)ap(ter) and 21 Verse of Paul's Epistle to the Romans. I went to hear him, with Billy. The Kaffres are all round about u(s).

(*For recipes and remedies, see Appendix A(5).*)

Monday 18 August. (*Fine and warm. No news.*) Henry and Jack started with the Waggon for Graham's Town, Loaded with forage and India corn and beans. Towards evening a Patrole past our Laarger towards Bathurst: it consisted of part of the 73 Regt., a part of the Cape Corps, a number of Fingoes; in all, 600 and upwards of men.²⁶⁷ One young man ask'd me if I was Sergt. Knight's father. I told him I was. He told me Sergt. Knight was poorly, and desired to be remember'd to me. (*Patched Billy's trousers, wrote to John Knight.*)

Tuesday 19 August. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst and spent in grog with the Cape Corps men 6/3. Spoke to the Colonel commanding the Patrole, (Col. Eyre). The Kaffres and Hottentots are taken away all the cattle about us.²⁶⁸

Wednesday 20 August. (*Windy, light rain.*) This morning I went with Billy to see his Mother, Ann. Report says the Kaffres have taken 100 head of Cattle from Mrs Gray.²⁶⁹ Lieut. Mitchelly as been thrown from his horse and almost kill'd.²⁷⁰ The neighbourhood is full of Rebel Hottentots and Kaffres.

Thursday 21 August. (*Cloudy.*) This day part of the troops left Bathurst, going towards Currie's flat, the other part passing by Timm's Laarger on the Road towards Way Plaats (Waaiplaats).²⁷¹ This morning I went to Bathurst, (*bought brandy, 2/-, at Hartley's*). Call'd at the Post Office, receiv'd a letter from Mrs Knight, (/6). Call'd again at T. Hartley's, Going to pay for a glass of brandy and some biscuits. Let my bottle fall, and lost the contents. Obliged to buy another bottle, which cost me, with the cakes and biscuits, 2/3; then came home. William Banks came home, bringing the first number of the British Settler newspaper.²⁷²

Friday 22 August. (*Fine and warm. No news. Mended Mrs James Tarr's boots, 1/6.*) This day Jack came from Graham's Town; he left Henry to go with the Waggon. He brought home a Sack of meal. Mrs Mark Elliott paid me 1/- for mending a boot, and a ball of wax. Gave to Mary Hiscock 2/6 for making me 2 Shirts.

Saturday 23 August. (*Cloudy, windy; later rainy, very cold. No news.*) Paid Mrs Timms /3 for one dozen of buttons; put them on Billy's Trowsers. Bought from Mr Timm 2 flannel shirts, 13/-, not paid for. Paid /9 for washing my Clothes. Mr Timm came home this day.

Sunday 24 August. (*Cloudy, with showers.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd here to day, from Paul's 2d Epistl(e) to Timothy, the 4 Chap(te)r and the 6 to 7 Verse. I felt much good from his sermon. The news is; the cattle that was stolen from Bathurst, Some Settlers and Fingoes got them back without any trouble. The Kaffre(s) must have left them. They had kill'd 2 beasts; the flesh of one we got, about 12 lb of the other. Small depredations are daily and weekly committed by the rebels.

Monday 25 August. (*Cold and windy. Mended little Miss Elliott's pumps. Walking about. No news.*) Maryann went to her Mother's to day. Last week some body took one of my hand-towels.

Tuesday 26 August. (*Fine.*) Jack and Billy went to the farm. I went to Bathurst, call'd on George Hodgkinson, had dinner with him. Took him to T. Hartley's, gave him a glass of Cape smoke. (*Bought brandy, biscuits, 2/9.*) George lent me a bottle. I then came home. The troops that left the other day, some of them have return'd to Bathurst. Drew a Diagram of the Colony from Mr Timm's book. Unhappy in my mind on account of the baseness of our Laarger, one towards the other. Jack shot a stem-buck.

Wednesday 27 August. (*Fine.*) Jack and Billy were at the farm. I mended Mrs Purden's pumps, /3. (*Little Mrs Elliott paid 1/- for her shoes.*) Henry's leader came home, brought me a letter from Henry. The news to day is that young William Wright as almost kill'd Alfred Brent by knocking him down with the butt-end of his musket. Richard Bradfield came to chat with me this evening. Wrote a letter to Mrs Knight.

Thursday 28 August. (*Fine and warm. Cobbling for Purdon.*) Jack and Billy was at the farm. Colonel Eyre call'd at Timm's to day. William Clayton was buyin(g) oat-hay at our Laarger.

Friday 29 August. (*Fine and warm. Mended Elliott boy's boot.*) Jack, Billy and Mosses (Moses) were knocking out of India corn. Gave William Purden's Wife her son's boots, charge 3/6, paid for. Our neighbourhood is full of Kaffers. Report says they have Stolen 2 of the C(ape) M(ounted) Rifles horses from Bathurst and got clear off with them.

Sold to a non-commission'd office(r) of the army at Bathurst 5 doz(e)n Eggs, 7/6, 3 Doz(e)n belonging to Tamsen, 2 Doz(e)n to Caroline.²⁷³
Thus finish'd the day.

Saturday 30 August. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst. Spent the day at George Brown's; paid for odds and ends 8/6. Stopt all night with George Brown. The news they have here is that Ted Hiscock fought well, when Bill Wright run away; so they lost James Banks's Oxen.²⁷⁴

Sunday 31 August. (*Fine. No news.*) Lounging about untill the afternoon, then went home. Theiving still continues.

Friday 5 September. (*Fine.*) Ann call'd on us to see us. I gave her 20 Shillings to buy her something, and a box of matches. Billy and me went again to Bathurst; I could get Billy no boots. Stopt all night with George Brown. This journey, including Tuesday 2d, Wednesday 3d, Thursday 4th and Friday 5th, lent George Brown a few Shillings, and Spent about £1.10.0. Sent 2 letters to Mr & Mrs K(night).

Saturday 6 September. Sick a bed all the day. W. Banks went to Bathurst to run a race against an Officer's horse. He lost the race. I gave 2/6 to bring me a bottle Brandy; he brought me a bottle, and owes me /6.

Sunday 7 September. Sick all the day. Quarrel'd with Caroline; sorry for it.

Monday 8 September. Sick all the day. Made peace with Caroline. She was kind enough to beg a little sup (sopie) of French eau de vie for me, and make me a bason of gruel. Eight waggons with Commissariat stores, and 100 miserable oxen, and a guard of about 50 men, to Bathurst. The news this evening is, some of the lads from Bathurst fell in with some kaffres and rebels, about 400. They engaged; they have 2 Wounded and one Missing on our side. They see 6 Kaffres fall.²⁷⁵

Tuesday 9 September. (*Cloudy, with rain; later fine.*) The young men from our different Laagers, with some Soldiers from Bathurst, went this morning before day-light to fight the Kaffers, but they had left. They found the missing man, Charles Goldswain, murdred, and strip(p)ed naked, and three horses shot by the rogues, and two dead kaffers. Every day brings bad news of some one falling. I am very sick this day. The fault is my own, in spending my money for drink, and making me sick.

Wednesday 10 September. (*Cold and windy.*) Jack and Billy was ploughing. I went to Bathurst to see the poor wounded men at the church, Joseph Nelson and young Reiken; and Charles Goldswain, a Corps, to be buried to morrow. (*Bought at Hartley's beef, sweetmeats, grog, biscuits, 7/-.*) Lent G. Brown 1/-, making in all 8 Shillings, then came home.

Thursday 11 September. (*Fine and warm.*) Jack and Billy was ploughing. I went to Bathurst with Mr and Mrs Banks, to the funeral of Charles Goldswain. I think there must have been 100 people as followers; the funeral p(r)ossession was grand. I had eating and drink with Mr James Bank(s). Spent with T. Hartley 1/-, in biscuits and one glass of French brandy, then came home. The news in the paper is very bad. The Hottentots and Kaffres seem to have the best of the War. They are continually murdering, and stealing of cattle and sheep.

Friday 12 September. (*Fine but cloudy. No news.*) This day Jack went with J. Pike. Me and Billy doing of nothing. Report says they found a dead Kaffer by Mr Co(ck)croft's place, quite fresh, Supposed to be kill'd by Joe Nelson.²⁷⁶

Saturday 13 September. It rain'd hard all night and all this day, with a very sharp wind. It made us very uncomfortable. No body could work. (*No news.*)

Sunday 14 September. (*Rain all night, and until noon*), when the weather broke and the sun came forth. In the afternoon it was showery. No preaching to day, nor any news. Mrs Cawood is taken ill.

Monday 15 September. (*Very fine.*) I was going to Bathurst to present my Bill to Joseph Bradfield, But he came past the Laarger, and I spoke to him of the bill being due to morrow, So I did not go. I made half a dozen Candles. Report says that William Davies at Cuylerville had lost upwards of 30 muids of melies by kaffres some few days past. Alfred Brent and William Wright's case came on this day. Wright says he had £2.0.0 to pay for it.²⁷⁷

Tuesday 16 September. (*Very fine.*) I went to Bathurst. Joe Bradfield paid the bill that was due, paid £50. Paid one penny for a letter from Mr Knight. Bought from T. Hartley one handkerchief, 1/-, (*grog and biscuits, 1/-*). Jack, John Pike, Moses and Piet, with Billy, were ploughing. Sent Ann one pint of the best cognac brandy from Thomas Hartley, not paid for. Paid the Washerwoman /9 for washing.

Wednesday 17 September. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Jack, John Pike, Billy and Moses, and a black boy, was ploughing. I went to the farm. I could not find the jar with my bill; I went again and found it. (*Walking about.*) Towards evening a great deal of firing was heard towards Gra(ham's) Town. This evening a great many Waggons have come to our Laarger to start together to morrow morning for Graham's Town. No fresh news. Wrote 2 notes for James Banks. Sent a note to Mr Clough's, for Henry Shone on his arrival.

Thursday 18 September. (*Cloudy but fine.*) I went to Bathurst. Went to the Post Office and got Mr Timm's newspaper. (*Bought at Hartley's*

beef, French brandy, a biscuit, 7/1.) The news is very bad on our side. The rebels and Kaffers have kill'd nearly 100 of our people, and Capn. Holdham (Oldham).²⁷⁸

Friday 19 September. (*Cloudy; light rain at midday. Shoemaking. No news.*) Jack, J. Pike, Billy were setting of Potatoes.

Saturday 20 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Billy and Caroline.*) Jack, J. Pike and Billy went over to Banks's house to beat out some India corn for Thurston Whittle this day. The news to day is that Pato, Mos(h)esh and Faca (Faku) have join'd the war party.²⁷⁹ Report says that some of the Dredges, and some others over at Wakeford's place, kill'd 3 Kaffres while breaking open the kraal the other night.²⁸⁰ Thurston Whittle came home this evening. Little Mrs Elliott paid me ninepence she owed me for mending of Charles's boot.

Sunday 21 September. (*Fine.*) This morning me and Billy went to hear Mr Cadwallader Preach, from Paul's Epistle to the Romans, Chap(ter) 8, Verse 32. This day we got the news paper from John Buckley. We have lost a great many brave soldiers.²⁸¹ We are in a miserable condition, surrounded on every side by enemies. This day Billy put on his new boots.

Monday 22 September. (*Cloudy. Rain at midday. Shoemaking for Caroline, and for Tamsen Pike.*) Bill Banks paid me 1/6 he owed me. Jack and Billy doing of nothing. The old sow went to the Boar. No news to day; we must be on the qui vive.

Tuesday 23 September. (*Cloudy, windy. Cobbling for William Banks, 1/6, and for himself. No news.*) This morning Jack, Billy and Moses were plowing and harrowing, and setting of pumkins and melons. Billy fell down when leading the Oxen; the harrow passed over his leg, bruising the leg very much.

Wednesday 24 September. (*Cloudy, very hot, even after sundown.*) Towards evening we had an hurrican of wind. Jack went this day with John Pike. Caroline gave me 2/- for my hair broom. Tamsen Pike paid me 1/6 for sewing of her pomps. I gave to Ann 3/6; she mended my shirt, and Billy's shirt. The news to day is, the Kaffres as stolen from Mr Honey's place ten cows, and got clean away with them.²⁸²

Thursday 25 September. This morning was thick and cloudy. (*Strong wind; very cold.*) Jack went to the bush, I mended Eliza's boots. The news is, we are to have some Horsem(e)n on the Wayplaats, and 400 Soldiers on the Governor's Kop, near Driver's Farm.²⁸³

Friday 26 September. (*Fine but very cold. No news.*) This day Jack was shooting of a small buck. This morning I borrow'd William Banks's horse and rode to the mill with Eliza's boots. Then I rode to Mrs Murry's, and

then to Mrs Cawood's, to see if Mr William Mandy had left any money for me; he was not at home. Ann promis'd to go with me, but made an excuse when I ask'd her to go. She was at Brent's Location; they had left William Wright's Laarger.

Saturday 27 September. (*Fine but cold.*) Jack went with John Pike, I went to Bathurst. (*Bought at Hartley's tobacco, candles, paper, brandy, a biscuit, 7/10.*) One letter from Mrs Knight and one letter from Mary (Shone), 1/- . Had dinner with Mrs Hodgkinson. Had a gossip with Mr S(c)haller, schoolmaster. Gave Caroline $\frac{1}{2}$ lb tobacco for 1/3, then came home. The news to day is that the Kaffres have broken all the windows in Mr Honey's house at Blue Kraans (Blaauwkrantz), old Cooper's place.²⁸⁴

Sunday 28 September. (*Cloudy and cold. No news.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd. I wrote 3 letters, to my Daughters & Son. Caroline killed a fowl for dinner; Ma(r)tha dined with us. Jack kill'd a small buck on Saturday. The heiffer Swart Mace (Meisie?) calved this day, a bull calf. William Banks's 2 Children to School.

Monday 29 September. (*Fine.*) Jack, Billy, Moses knocking out India corn. Caroline was out gossiping, along with Tamsen, down at Joe B(ra)df(ield's). I pasted my hat, and my Old Newgate Calender.²⁸⁵

Tuesday 30 September. (*Fine.*) Jack and Billy, Moses, knocking out India corn. I went to Bathurst. Bought of T. Hartley 2 glasses of brandy, 3 pence peppermints. Jem paid me 3 pence. Caroline paid me 1/3 for tobacco.

Wednesday 1 October. (*Fine and warm.*) Jack, Billy and Moses are beating out India corn. I am sauntering about. Yesterday I sent by William Banks 3 letters, for my Daughters at Beaufort and Mr K(night) at K(ing) W(illiam's) Town,²⁸⁶ and a letter to Mr Murry, for Leather. This after noon Jack finish'd beating the India corn. The troops left Bathurst this morning.²⁸⁷

Thursday 2 October. (*Cloudy; "small rain."*) Nobody at work to day. This morning I mended Billy's old pantaloons[. . .] This afternoon I went to Bathurst. (*Bought at Hartley's 3 basins, tape, three glasses brandy, 1/9.*) Gave one glass to Ralph Murry. Receiv'd from the Post Office 3 letters, one from Henry, one for Ann Hiscock, one for Mr Timm's. Paid for the 3 letters 1/6; Mr Timm paid me 1/6 for his letter. Caroline as not paid me for the basons or tape or letter. Many troops are landing at the Buff(a)low Mouth.²⁸⁸

Friday 3 October. (*Fine.*) Jack was at the farm. I went to Bathurst to put a letter in the Post Office for Henry Shone. Bought for the house some Beef, 12 lb, 3/-; (*grog, 1/9*). Paid Mr Timms for 2 flannel Shirts,

13/-, soap, 2 bars, and one pound of salt, 3/8. Had a bit of a quarrel with Caroline, and then made peace. Bad news to day; the kaffers have kill'd some of our people at Whittlesea and other places.²⁸⁹

Saturday 4 October. (*Fine, very windy. Cobbling for himself, for James Elliott's child and old Newth, 1/6.*) Jack was at the farm; he shot an hare. The news is alarming.

Sunday 5 October. (*Fine and beautiful. No news.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd from the 22d Chap(ter) and 21 Verse of Job. This day Caroline gave us some butter to our bread; it is the first we have had for some months. Gave Jack the Hottentot tobacco for /6, which he paid.

Monday 6 October. (*Very fine; beautiful.*) Jack was on the land, shooting of barley-birds. (*Mended Thomas Tarr's boot, 1/-.*) The news is, the Patrole of about 600 men fell in with the enemy, with plenty of sheep and cattle, But were not strong enough to engage them.²⁹⁰

Tuesday 7 October. (*Very hot.*) William Banks lent me his horse to ride to T. Brent's. Receiv'd from Ann my handkerchief she had hem'd, and a pair of Trowsers for Billy. I promis'd to go to Graham Town with Richard Bradfield, but as Henry came home I declin'd doing so. I went to Bathurst, got stupid. Quarrel'd with T. Page, a settler and a fool.²⁹¹ Bought from T. Hartley 2 bottle(s) brandy, and glasses of grog to the amount of /6, then came home about 10 o'clock P.M. Henry came home this day, safe and sound.

Wednesday 8 October. (*Fine and warm; cloudy. No news.*) This morning I went to Bathurst. Bought from T. Hartley one bottle eau d'vie, 1/9, and 2 lb candles, 2/-, then came home. This day I bought from Mr Timm 28 Ells of unbleached calico, at per Ell 1/2, total £1.12.6. Not paid for.

Thursday 9 October. (*Fine and hot.*) Jack and Henry kill'd the sow this morning. They are getting that old waggon ready to take forage to Graham Town for Mr Honey. This day I have been walking about, and reading of the News paper. Gave Caroline 1 lb of candles for 1/1½, not paid for.

Friday 10 October. (*Cloudy, sunny with a breeze. Mended Mrs James Elliott's pumps, 1/-.*) Henry, Jack and the boys were cutting of some self-sown oats. The bitch, Mow, was this day bitten by a large Puffadder, and left down by Mr Mandy's farm. This evening the report says the Soldiers are to leave Bathurst this evening, and proceed to Graham's Town.

Saturday 11 October. (*Fine and warm. Walking about.*) Lent Henry £1.0.0. The Soldiers past this morning for Graham Town from Bathurst. Jack and Henry at the farm. (*The dog, Mow, died yesterday.*) Mess(r)s Honey informs us the Kaffers and Rebels have taken the whole of the Cattle

and sheep from the neighbourhood of the Bavains (Baviaans) River.²⁹²
 We also hear that the Troops are to attack the kaffers and Rebels in
 the Fish River bush to morrow or next day.²⁹³

Sunday 12 October. (*Warm, with a breeze. To Chapel with Billy. No news.*) The Revd. J. Smith Preach'd from Joshua, 20 Chap(ter), 9th Verse. This afternoon Henry went to Graham's Town with some others.

Monday 13 October. (*Cloudy but fine. No news.*) This morning I went on William Banks's horse to see Ann. Took her some shirts to mend, and 14 Ells of sheeting calico, to make some shirts and sheets. Had dinner with Mr Wood then came home and bought for Ann 3 Reels of Cotton, /9. Jack in the woods. Found a bill of S.H. Bradshaw for one pound Sterling, not paid.

Tuesday 14 October. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst with Mr S.H. Bradshaw's bill. He said he thought it had been settled. He said he would look for the receipt when he had time. Bought of T. Hartley (*brandy, a biscuit, /11*), and one nutmeg, /1, for Kate, and a pair of pomps from Alexander Forbes. Had dinner with Mrs Hodgkinson and Girls.

Wednesday 15 October. (*Fine and hot. Reading, and cobbling for Mrs D. Davies and old Newth.*) Jack was mending the pig-sty and making a duck-house. Receiv'd a letter from Mrs Knight, paid /6. Yesterday Receiv'd a letter from Mr Knight, paid /1. Sent Ann her 3 balls of cotton. The news to day is, the Kaffers have taken all Mr Devine's and Mr Clayton's cattle.²⁹⁴ The news in the news paper²⁹⁵ is, the Rebel Hottentots and Kaffers are stealing continually cattle and sheep, to a large amount, and every now and then killing one or two white men. They are most outdatious (audacious) and cruel. This day Thurston (Whittle) return'd home to procure more cattle for his waggon, the Kaffers having stolen 9 of his span.

Thursday 16 October. (*Cloudy, with showers.*) This morning me and Billy went to see his mother. Had dinner with her. She gave me 2 new shirts for Billy, and one of my old shirts she had mended. Henry and William Banks came home from Graham's Town. Henry purchased a horse and brought it home. The news is, the Kaffres and Rebels are stealing all the cattle round about. Mr Neweth paid me 1/6, for mending his 2 boots. D. Davies's wife owes me /6 for sewing of her pomp.

Friday 17 October. (*Cloudy, cold and windy. Nothing done. No news.*) I wrote a letter to Mr Knight at King William Town. John Pritchard gave me a suppe(sopie) out of his bottle of Cape smoke.

Saturday 18 October. (*Fine.*) Jack and Henry building a stable for his horse. I went to Bathurst; put a letter in the Post Office for Mrs Knight. (*Bought at Hartley's brandy, tobacco, a biscuit, 2/5.*) Six glasses of

brandy, 1/6. Sent the bottle of brandy home by young Brown or Whitfield, but he took good care to keep it for himself. Me and Henry had some words respecting the money he owes me. The news is that about 80 Kaffers and Rebels have enter'd the Colony by Cawood's place.²⁹⁶

Sunday 19 October. (*Windy, with rain.*) Mr Cadwallader Preach'd to day. The news to day is that a patrole from the Waayplats as Shot 4 Kaffer(s) dead, and wounded one woman sever(e)ly in the hips. She is a prisoner.²⁹⁷ Likewise about 90 Rebels and Kaffres have enter'd the Colony, close by Mr Robey's.²⁹⁸

Monday 20 October. (*Rainy, clearing later.*) Jack and Henry were playing at Pitch-in-the-Hole. Henry paid me one Pound sterling I had lent him on the 11th October, Saturday. This morning some person put the bottle of brandy in my hut, Mr Timm having denied the receiving of the said bottle from Mr Brown, and keeping it from me for 3 days.²⁹⁹ The news to day is that the people on the Waayplaats have kill'd 2 more of the enemy, and a woman and child.

Tuesday 21 October. (*Fine and clear. No news.*) Henry and Jack was mending the old shed. I borrow'd William Banks's horse to ride to Cawoods, to see Mr Mandy about the money he owes me for a bill I took of his from my Son Henry, for Forty pounds Sterling. He gave me £5 on account of the said bill.

Wednesday 22 October. (*Very warm.*) This morning John came from Bager's to work for Henry. Jack and him as got the thatch from my hut, to thatch is hut at Timm's Laarger, leaving my things in the Hut exposed to the weather. Toe-pieced a boot for Old Neweth, /3. Henry went to the Wayplaats to see his forage weighed.³⁰⁰ The news in the paper is bad. We have lost many men with the enemy in the Water kloof and the Fish River bush.³⁰¹ Pray God send us peace.

Thursday 23 October. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst, to Dyason's cattle sale. Chang'd a £5 with T. Hartley and got stupid. Slept at Mr Bradshaw's.

Friday 24 October. This day, at Bathurst. Got stupid. Spent a deal of money. Slept at Hendrick's Hut. Quarrel'd with George Brown.

Saturday 25 October. (*Fine.*) Got stupid. Gave a deal of money away among the Hottentots. In the afternoon Old Bradshaw order'd the Constables to take me in charge. My night's lodging was in the Trunk. Old Mr Bradshaw bailed me out on Sunday, to appear on Monday morning at 10 A.M. He likewise gave me a glass of grog and a bit of bread and meat.

Sunday 26 October. (*Bailed out of the "Trunk".*) I then went home to the Larger.

Monday 27 October. This morning I went before the Majistrate, to answer for my faults, Bradshaw being the prosecutor and me the defendant. He fined me 20 Shillings. I gave Henry Shone £2 for leather.

Tuesday 28 October. This morning I went to Bathurs(t). Summon'd Mr Bradshaw for a bill of 20 Shillings he owed me for some years past.³⁰² This Spree as cost me the sum of £6. Paid Mr McDougal, for the summon(s), 17 Shillings.

Wednesday 29 October. At home all this day, sick. It rain'd all this day. I sent for a bottle of Cape smoke.

Thursday 30 October. (*Rain.*) Henry came home this evening, bringing some leather.

Friday 31 October. (*Fine and warm, later cloudy. Very unhappy.*) Henry is gone towards Graham's Town to his Waggon, with John Pike.

Saturday 1 November. (*Fine and warm. Walking about. Mended Newth's boot. No news.*) John and me found Old Reiken's horse, saddle and bridle, but could not find him. He came to our place in the evening, drunk. We gave him his horse and he gave us a glass of gin. Henry and John Pike came home, bringing an Ox of J. Pike's with them.

Sunday 2 November. (*Dull, cloudy. No news.*) This morning the sun Shone, but very soon became cloudy, and some smart drops of rain. Sometime after this, we had a very severe sharp Clap of thunder pass over our heads. The Revd. Smith Preach'd here to day.

Monday 3 November. (*Very fine.*) Henry, his servents and Billy were cutting of oat hay. I went to Bathurst to appear against Samuel Bradshaw respecting a summons for a debt. He had to pay £1.15.0, which I receiv'd from the Clerk of the Peace.³⁰³ He abusid me, and call'd me bad names, and swore he would summons me within ten days if I did not pay him 7/6, which I owed him as fees due to him for Valuing some damages on my land. (*Bought at Hartley's braces, sweetmeats, tobacco, brandy, 5/3.*) Had dinner with G. Hodgkinson, and a glass of grog, then came home.

Tuesday 4 November. (*Cloudy; later fine.*) Henry and his servant was at the farm, Billy was minding the horse. I went to Bathurst. Wrote a letter to Bradshaw; Mr Shailer (Schaller) gave it to him. Bought of T. Hartley, for Henry Shone, 2½ Bottle(s) of wine, 2/6; Henry paid for it. Drank 2 glasses of wine myself, (/6). Bought of Ed Timm a Knife for 1/3. Henry paid me 3/6, a balance due to me from a purchase of leather and other articles, Viz.:

one half hide	£1.0.0
Do. calf skin	9.0
3 Sheep skins	3.0
Half paper hemp	3.0

2 lb $\frac{3}{4}$ brads	<u>1.6</u>
	£1. 16.6
Gave me in money	<u>3.6</u>
Total	£2. 0.0

He likewise paid me 1/- for a pound of Candles.

Wednesday 5 November. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry was hoeing of corn. I went to Bathurst. Gave old Bradshaw 7/6. Spent at T. Hartley's a case of gin, 4/6, grog, 1/-, then came home. Me and Henry cannot agree as we ought to do.

Thursday 6 November. (*Cloudy, rainy, windy. Shoemaking.*) Henry, Billy and some others was hoeing corn. Bought at Timm's a box matches, the whole bad. No news.

Friday 7 November. (*Rainy and very warm. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry was out shooting. Last night Thurston came home, bringing with him Maria King and young John Pike, William Pike's son. This afternoon we heard several big guns fired, we think at the Cowie (Kowie).

Saturday 8 November. (*Windy, with light rain. No news.*) Henry and his man was out shooting. (*Shoemaking for Mrs Mark Elliott's daughter.*) She paid me 5/- for them, the first return of my 2 pound Sterl(ing) for the leather.

Sunday 9 November. (*Fine and warm. No news.*) We had no preaching here; Mr Cadwallader Preach'd at Clumber to please the Bradfields. I am very unhappy. Caroline and Maria King went to Clumber. Lent John a book.

Monday 10 November. (*Cloudy, rainy. No news.*) Henry, Billy and John were cutting of oats. This day I made a pair of pomps for Thurston Whittle; he gave them to Maria King. He paid 5/6 for them. This day T. Brent paid £11 to Frank Hull(e)y for damages done by his cattle. Paid the washerwoman /9 for washing.

Tuesday 11 November. (*Fine and warm. Shoemaking for Mrs William Purdon. No news.*) Henry, Billy and John were cutting of oats.

Wednesday 12 November. (*Cloudy and very warm; light rain. Shoemaking for Henry.*) Henry kill'd a cow. Billy and John the servant was cutting of Oats. Mrs Purden's pomps were too large for her, she did not have them. The news to day is very bad. The Hottentots and Kaffres have kill'd several of our Officers and men in the Water-cluff(kloof), likewise Colonel Fordyce.³⁰⁴

Thursday 13 November. (*Fine and warm; later cloudy. Shoemaking for Mrs William Tarr, and for Henry.*) Henry, Billy and John the servant were cutting of oats. Lent young Thomas Brent sixpence. Report says they have cut up the body of Lieut.-Colonel Fordyce.³⁰⁵ No news to day.

Friday 14 November. (*Very fine and warm. Shoemaking for Mrs William Purdon. No news.*) Henry, Billy, John the servant and a lot of Fingo women were tying up oats. Mrs William Tarr paid me 5/6 for her poms.

Saturday 15 November. (*Fine and very warm. No news. Everyone tying up oats.*) This day I mended Tamsen's little girl's boots for 2/3. Mrs William Purden got her poms, paid 5/3. Mary Ann Hiscock call'd here to day. Got $\frac{1}{2}$ lb of tobacco from T. Hartley, not paid.

Sunday 16 November. (*A thunderstorm and heavy rain. No news.*) We have no preaching at our Laarger, they Preach at the chapel at Clumber. Report says the waggon-drivers have lost 16 span of their oxen. Gave to Rubin (Reuben Timm) 1/6 to buy me some bristles.

Monday 17 November. (*Cloudy, plenty of rain. Cobbling for Billy. No news.*) A thunder storm past over our heads. They done nothing on the land this day; it was too wet.

Tuesday 18 November. (*Fine but cloudy. Shoemaking for Mrs James Tarr and Mrs Mary Tarr. No news.*) Henry, Thurston, Billy and John the servant were reaping and plowing for pompkins.

Wednesday 19 November. (*Fine. Shoemaking for John. No news.*) Henry, Billy and John the servant were reaping, and tying up the forage. Borrow'd a candle from William Banks.

Thursday 20 November. (*Fine; cloudy. Shoemaking for old Mrs Tarr's daughter, 4/9. No news.*) Henry, Billy and John the servant went to Work at the farm, and to brand his oxen. In branding one of his oxen he broke his leg; he was obliged to Shoot him and sell the meat. Mrs James Tarr got her poms, not paid for, price 5/6. Lent Henry 5/-. He gave it me back in the evening. Ruben Timm's bought me a bundle of bristles, price 1/9.

Friday 21 November. (*Cloudy and warm, with light showers. Shoemaking for Ann.*) Henry, Billy and John the servant were out at the farm, reaping and tying up the oats. Miss Mary Tarr paid me 4/9 for her poms. No news.

Saturday 22 November. (*Warm; some light rain.*) Moss, a Kaffer, and John the man was cutting Barley. Billy was minding the Oxen. I went to Bathurst. Bought from Thomas Hartley one Bottle Gin, 4/6, a hat for Billy, 5/6, (candles, tobacco, matches, brandy, a biscuit, 5/3); a letter, /1; Mr Forward, one Glass, and 3 others, 1/-. The whole expense 16/4. This day I receiv'd 2 letters from my Daughters. The things at Beaufort are very dear: the price of Meal per muid £5, fine flour £3 per 100 lb, Rice per bag £3, Potatoes per lb 5(), and every other article dear. Little Mrs Elliott paid me 5/- for her poms, a pair of misfits. No fresh news to Day. Henry a bottle of Gin, 2/3; not paid.

Sunday 23 November. (*Cloudy. No news.*) Tateham (Tatham?) and John Pritchard call'd on me to day. I gave them the remainder of my bottle of Gin. Thurston's cattle as been in damage in Frank Hull(e)y's field of oats; Mr Bradshaw is to Value the damages to morrow morning. They have left off Preaching at Timm's Laarger. I have wrote 3 letters to my daughters. Gave B(ill) Banks /4, Thurston (Whittle) /4, each having given me 1/6 to Purchase a 1 lb of tobacco for them. (The tobacco cost 2/4.)

Monday 24 November. This morning it rain'd very hard, but clear'd up about 9 o'clock. I rode to Cawoods to see Mandy. He was gone to Town. I call'd on Mr Reiken: he paid me 4/6 for Mr Kilby, the constable. Rode to Ann's, gave her a pair of pomps, had a Kiss. She gave me two shirts for Billy and one for myself, mended. Had dinner with her and Mary and Maria King, then rode home. Then I walked to Bathurst. Put 3 letters in the post office, paid /3 for them. Bought from T. Hartley 1 bottle brandy and one glass, 2/-. Gave the Cleark of the Peace³⁰⁶ 5/- for poor Hendrick.³⁰⁷ I had a glass of wine, /3. Gave T. Hartley 4/6 for Mr Kilby. No news. Spot the Cow calved, a heifer calf.

Tuesday 25 November. (*Cloudy; some sunshine.*) Henry, Billy and John the servant were plowing, and cutting of barley, and tying up some oats. (*Shoemaking for Mrs James Elliott.*) She paid me 5/- for them: she owes me /3.

Wednesday 26 November. (*Very foggy. Hot at midday, later cloudy and windy.*) Henry, Billy and John the servant were ploughing, and setting of India corn. I was walking and laying about the whole day. The news is, we may expect 5 or 6 regiments, with artillery, very soon.³⁰⁸

Thursday 27 November. (*Fine. No news.*) I borrow'd Henry's horse and rode to Joseph Wright's to put William Foxcroft's clock to strike. Had dinner with Joseph Wright, then rode to Cawoods to see Mr Mandy. He gave me £10 on account of my bill, and a fresh bill for £20 at one month. Measured Cawood's family for shoes, then rode to see Ann. Had tea with her. She took 11/6 from my purse and kept it. After tea I rode home, in the evening. I lent to Henry Shone £20 for 3 months.

Friday 28 November. (*Fine and hot. Later cloudy, with wind. Mended William Purdon's boot, 1/-.* No news; all quiet.) Henry, Billy, and John the servant, and Moss, a Kaffer, were reaping, plowing and tying up the barley, and set some India corn. Henry paid me 2/3 for the bottle of gin he owed me.

Saturday 29 November. (*Cloudy. Light rain at midday.*) Henry, Billy and John the servant were hoeing of mealies, and Moss, a Kaffer. William Purden paid me 1/- for mending his boot. Mrs James Elliott paid me /3 She owed me. I done nothing to day. The news this day is that about

60 Kaffers have taken all Mr James Flanagan's cattle this day.³⁰⁹

Sunday 30 November. (*Fine and warm; later windy. Henry herding oxen. No news.*) Me and Billy went to Clumber Chapel. The Revd. John Smith preach'd, from 12 Chap(ter) of St. Luke, 20 and 21 Verse. After chapel we went to see Ann, had dinner with her. Billy stoped with his mother all night, and I brought Elizebeth to our Laarger to sleep with me. We all came to the old place, to have a look at it. Billy and me, we had a kiss, then Elizebeth and me came to Timm's Larger.

Monday 1 December. (*Fine and warm. No news.*) Henry, his servant, they were working on the land. I went with Eliza Shone to Bathurst. Bought for Eliza a pair of Shoes, 3/6, a Bonnet, 4/6. Paid the Post-master 1/4½ for a letter to George Hiscock. Gave Eliza 1/½ for pepermints. A tin can and grog, 2 Handkerchiefs, 2/6. My total expence for this day was 13/-. Ann came to our Laarger; we were gone to Bathurst. She took back with her Billy and Elizebeth, and my 2 handkerchief(s) and tin can. Got 4/6 from Thomas Hartley, which I had left with him to pay to Mr Kilby, the Constable. Gave Creit (Griet), a Hottent(ot) woman, 1/6.³¹⁰

Tuesday 2 December. (*Fine and warm, then windy. Showers in evening. No news.*) Henry, Thurston, John the servant and some Fingo's were reaping. I had my dinner with them at the farm. John the servant paid me 12/- for his boots, which he owed me for. This evening William Banks brought to my Hut a mustard bottle of Cape smoke, and treated Henry, John Pike and myself, and himself, with the said bottle of Cape smoke, and left the remainder for my morning dram. This evening I lent to Henry £3.0.0 to pay his reapers, having lent to him some few day(s) ago £20.0.0, to buy some Oxen.

Wednesday 3 December. (*Cloudy, with light rain. Sunshine at midday.*) Henry and John the servant after dinner went to the farm to work. I went to Ann's to fetch Billy home. He cry'd all the way home; he wanted to stop with his mother. Ann gave me my 2 handkerchiefs she had hemm'd for me, and a pint tin can she had of me. Oft-saddled for about one hour, then rode to Bathurst. Got Mr Timm's Newspaper, and Mr Bager's. (*Bought at Hartley's candles, French brandy, 1/6.*) Mrs James Tarr paid me 5/6 for her pomps. The news to day is, the troops have left K(ing) William's Town for the Kei.³¹¹

Thursday 4 December. (*Cloudy; very windy and cold.*) Henry, Billy, Thurston and John the servant, and between 30 or 40 Fingo women and men, were reaping and tying up of oats. This day I had my dinner at the farm. After dinner I borrow'd Henry's horse to go to Bathurst. Bought from T. Hartley 2 Glasses of grog, 1/6. Paid Mr Kilby 4/6 I owed him. He very kindly lent me a buck-skin. I then rode home. No

fresh news to day. Vive le Roi.

Friday 5 December. (*Fine and warm, then cold, cloudy and windy. No news.*)

In the evening it lighten'd very much, with thunder and some rain.

Henry, Billy and John the servant, and some Fingo's, were reaping and tying up of oats. (*Shoemaking for Mary Timm.*) Timms, and some others, took from 2 Kaffers their guns and ammunition for the night, they being strangers. This morning they gave them again to the 2 kaffers, and they departed.

Saturday 6 December. (*Cloudy, cold, very windy. Finished Mary Timm's pumps, 5/6, and mended the old saddle. Henry, Billy and John tying up oats.*)

Sunday 7 December. (*Hard rain. No news.*) Last night it rain'd fast nearly all the night; the pools and holes are full of water. This morning Thurston laid me one shilling he could get my boot on. He try'd very hard, but could not succeed, so he lost his shilling. By his talk he wanted to shuffle.

Monday 8 December. (*Rainy; later clear. Shoemaking for Mary Timm. No news.*) Henry, John and Moss turning the oats. Billy was minding the Oxen. I hemmed one of my bed sheets. Henry paid me £3.0.0 which I lent to him on the 2d of December /51. Henry brought me half a bottle of gin, paid him 2/3 for it.

Tuesday 9 December. (*Rain in the night, and all day. Shoemaking for Mary Timm, Billy.*) Henry's people were doing nothing. Henry and Billy were herding the Oxen & horse. No fresh news to day; still raining.

Wednesday 10 December. (*Cloudy, cold, showery. Shoemaking.*) Henry, John, Moss were reaping, Billy was minding the Oxen. Mary Timms paid me 5/6 for her pomps. Yesterday Thomas Elliott was married.³¹²

Thursday 11 December. (*Fine. Shoemaking. No news.*) The wind was very high all the day. Henry, John, Moss were tying of the oats, Billy was herding the Oxen. Paid the Washerwoman (/9) for washing.

Friday 12 December. (*Cloudy, windy. No news.*) About mid-day the rain fell heavy, with some thunder and lightening, and continued untill towards evening. Henry, John, Moss and some Fingo women were tying up the oats untill the rain stopped them. (*Mended William Purdon's boot, and little Mrs Elliott's boy's boot, 1/-.* Shoemaking for Mrs John Cawood.³¹³) This day I lent to Henry Shone one pound sterling; £1.0.0 paid.

Saturday 13 December. (*Cloudy, with heavy rain for several hours. Shoemaking for Cawoods. No news.*) Henry, John & Moss were at the farm; they reap'd a little bit of oats. Billy was minding the oxen. Mr Timms mended his boot at my hut.

Sunday 14 December. (*Rain till about 4.30 pm.*) It must have rain'd a

good deal in the night. Henry and me, we cannot agree as we ought to do; his Wife is a complete clinkmedoodle. No fresh news.

Monday 15 December. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Cawood's girl.*) Henry, John the servant, Caroline, Maria were at the fine farm of T. Hartley. Henry and Caroline (who is a rogue fool) gave me a deal of sauce and foul language, Calling me a drinking old fool. My Son Henry wanted a wife very bad to take such a beastly creature to wife, and a fool besides. Henry and myself, we cannot agree, his ignorant wife being the cause at all times. This day I sow'd a pomp, and was obliged to cut it to pieces. Henry declares he will have no more to do with my Cows. I think he is a fool.

Tuesday 16 December. (*Fine.*) I sent Billy to his mother: Henry declares he will not keep him. Pretty keeping: Bread & water for a month together, without pay or clothing, a Capitol place for a boy. I took Billy's clothes to his mother. She looks rather cool at me. Likewise I took Mrs Cawood's Daughter a pair of Pumps for 5/6, not paid for, then rode home. Turn'd the horse to graze for 2 hours, then rode to Bathurst. (*Bought at Hartley's a hat, 13/6, brandy, biscuits, matches, 3/6*), then rode to Timm's Laarger and finish'd the day. Pair braces for Billy, 1/-.

Wednesday 17 December. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry began his stack to day; Thurston was a helping of him. The news is that one of the 2 divisions the other side of the Kei fell in with the enemy and had an engagement, with some loss.³¹⁴

Thursday 18 December. (*Fine; later cloudy. Shoemaking for Mrs Elliott, /6, Mrs John Cawood.*) Henry and John the man was a stacking the oats at Timm's Laarger. At candle-light I hemmed one end of a bed sheet. The news to day is that the rebel Boers over the Orange River will join with the Kaffers against us, the English.³¹⁵ (*No other news.*) This evening the herd told me Spot's calf had died: it was dead, I saw it myself.

Friday 19 December. (*Fine and warm; cloudy towards evening.*) Henry and John was cutting the wheat, and loaded the waggon with forage for the stack. I went to Mrs Cawood's with 2 pair pumps for them. (*She paid 16/6 for 3 pairs.*) I then went to see Ann; had dinner with her, gave her 1/-, then came home. After 3 hours I went to Bathurst. (*Bought at Hartley's French brandy, Cape smoke, 3/6*), then rode to Timm's Laarger.

Saturday 20 December. (*Fine, cloudy. Shoemaking for Caroline and Mrs D. Davies. No fresh news.*) Henry and John the servant were stacking the oats.

Sunday 21 December. (*Cloudy.*) I went to Ann's; took my trowsers to her, to shorten, and a pint of French brandy for herself. Had dinner

with her, and a glass of brandy, and then walked home to Timm's Laarger. The news to day is that the Army as taken 6,000 head of cattle.³¹⁶ Took Mrs Davies's 3 Shoes to her; she did not pay me for them.

Monday 22 December. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Ralph Murray's wife.*) Drizzling rain all the day. Henry and is man John were doing nothing. Ma(r)tha Bradfield sent a pair of new shoes to be heel'd, and stifner to be put to them. (*No news.*)

Tuesday 23 December. (*Fine rain. Cobbling for Eliza, and for Martha Bradfield, 1/6.*) Henry went to the farm. Henry discharg'd his servant man, John, yesterday. Gave Caroline the new shoes I made for her. This evening Henry sent me a bit of fresh meat, fry'd, the first I have eat for some time past. William Banks brought to me a drop of gin. Likewise John Pritchard call'd, and treated me with a drop of wine.

Wednesday 24 December. Cannot tell what I did, through drinking of Spirituos liquors.

Thursday 25 December. Cannot recollect how I spent the day.

Friday 26 December. I cannot tell were I was, or what I did, or were I was. I know I was £10.0.0 out of pocket from the 23d of December untill the 5th of January, 1852. Between this time I paid Edward Timm £1.12.8; paid for a Gun Seven Sovereigns and a musket; 9/- for 6 bottles Gin. Paid T. Hartley 7 Shillings I owed him for brandy. To the amount of £10.0.0 was spent. Paid 7/- for herding.

Monday 5 January. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst. Call'd at T. Hartley's. I had a glass of brandy and a glass of wine, and paid him what I owed. Dined with Mrs Allen. Got a letter for Maryann Hiscock from the Post. Had a deal of chat with Mr Kilby. Henry went on Saturday to Mandy for my money, but got none.

Tuesday 6 January. (*Fine.*) This morning I mounted Henry's horse and rode to Cawood's, to try to get my money from Mr Mandy. He was not at home. Had dinner with his wife. She very kindly paid me part of the bill, which was £20: she gave me £7.0.0. I then rode to Ann's. Stopt with her all the day. Bought her 4 lb salt, for /4, at Cawood's. Bought of Joe Bradfield 2 lb Candles, 2/-, then came home.

Wednesday 7 January. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Cawoods.*) Henry and Moss cutting Reeds. The news to day is that they have stolen all Clayton and Devine's cattle, and kill'd 2 of Mr Trollip's sons,³¹⁷ and cut the throats of an old man and a boy on Quag(g)a Flats.³¹⁸ About a 11 o'clock this evening I was inform'd that the people who went after Clayton's Cattle fell in with them and the kaffers. They had a sharp fight with them, the kaffers being 25 in number. But we kill'd 5 of them, and wounded 5 more. They got some fire-arms and balls and

other things, but the scoundrels hamstrung 5 of the oxen. But we sent for the waggon and brought all away; so they got no supper.³¹⁹

Thursday 8 January. (*Fine but windy.*) Henry was at the farm, hoeing. I bound and closed a pair of pomp(s), then walk'd to Bathurst. Put a letter in the post office for George Hiscock. Borrow'd an awl from Alex Forbes. Bought from Thomas Hartley (*brandy, biscuits, /10*), then came home. Paid for the letter /4.

Friday 9 January. (*Fine.*) Henry as been about the place all day. Thurston came home yesterday, and was hoeing on the land to day. (*Mended J. Pike's boots, 2/-.* Shoemaking for Cawoods.)

Saturday 10 January. (*Fine; then windy, rainy.*) Henry was thatching his stack. (*Shoemaking. Mended Mrs D. Davies's child's shoe, /6. No news.*)

Sunday 11 January. (*Cloudy, light rain; later clear.*) I was at home all the day. Henry and his wife went to Chapel, and Thurston Whittle.

Monday 12 January. (*Fine.*) Henry was at the farm. This day Henry lent me his horse. I rode to Cawood's to see Mandy. He was not at home, so I got nothing. I left with Mrs Cawood a pair pomps for one of her daughters, not paid for, 5/-. I rode to Ann's, had dinner with her. She cut the hairs out of my ears and mended my Jacket. I promis'd to go to Town with her on Thursday. Receiv'd from John Pike 2/- he owed me for mending his boots. Receiv'd from Mary Brent a shoe and a pair of Clogs to mend. Rode to Bathurst with 2 letters from T. Brent to S. Bradshaw. Bought of T. Hartley (*brandy, biscuits, /11*), /6 for Tobacco, then rode home.

Tuesday 13 January. (*Fine. Mended Mary Brent's shoes.*) Henry was thrashing out his wheat. This day I made me a pouch and mended my boots.

Wednesday 14 January. (*Fine; later cloudy.*) This day I rode to T. Brent's. She paid me 1/- for mending her clogs and a Shoe. Elizabeth Davies paid me 1/- for mending her Shoes. I had dinner at Ann's. I promis'd her I would go to Town with her.

Thursday 15 January. (*Cloudy; later fine.*) Henry was about his wheat. I rode to Cawood's to See Mr Mandy. I got nothing from him. He promis'd to try and get me some money by Monday. I th(e)n rode to Ann's. She was gone to Graham's Town with that wretch Mrs Woods; she expected I should go with her. I ask'd Thurston to let me ride, but he never call'd me to go, so I stop't behind.

Friday 16 January. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry was hoeing of India corn. This day I mended Henry's boots, and made a small pouch to the big one, to put my caps in. Went to the Location to dinner.³²⁰ The news

is, the troops have taken from the other side of the Kei upwards of 30,000 head of Cattle.³²¹ We hear the Kaffers have attacked Whittlesea and took all their Cattle.³²²

Saturday 17 January. (*Fine and warm. No news.*) Henry was putting his barley into his old house. I got his horse and rode to Bathurst. Bought of T. Hartley 3 glasses of brandy, /9. I had dinner with Mr Kilby at Bathurst, then rode home.

Sunday 18 January. (*Fine and warm; later cloudy.*) Henry went to Chapel. I was at home all the day. No news.

Monday 19 January. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry was about his tractow (trek-touw); his man and boy Drew some bushes to mend the Kraal. I was walking about all the day. Mr William Mandy came and paid me £13.0.0, the last he owed me of a bill for £40.0.0. No fresh news to day. The patrole on the Waaypla(a)t(s) shot one Kaffer.

Tuesday 20 January. (*Cloudy; later hot. Henry jobbing.*) I rode to Pike's, bought from them apples and peaches for 1/6. Rode to Ann's, had dinner with her, gave her 5/- to lay out. Gave Caroline /6 peaches and apples, then rode home. No news to day. They say the Commissariat as bought up all the siccles for the soldiers, to cut down the Kaffres' corn and destroy it all.³²³

Wednesday 21 January. Went to see Ann; agree to go to Town with Ted Hiscock to purchase cattle. We bought none. Stop't at Robey all night. Had something to eat, went to bed.

Thursday 22 January. Started for Town in the morning. The cattle were dear, we bought none. Ted left me in Town, were I remain'd untill Wednesday 28th January, when I left with my Son John for home.

Spent in Town:

A coat, £2.3.0; 2 Shirts, 10/0; 5 Ells Flannell, 6/3; 1 Piece of Print, 4/0; Lent Jack for Henry, (£)1.0.0; Sack flour, (£)3.2.6; handkerchief, 1/6; Paid Robey 4/9; pair Spectacles, and case, #/6; Silk Neckerchief, 7/6; Bonnet, 3/0; Cheese, 9/0; Gave Jack 5/0; 6 Buck-Skins, (£)1.4.0; 5 Balls Hemp, 1/3; 1 Dozen awls, 1/0; Canister of G(un) powder, 5/0: (Total) (£)10.12.3.

Receiv'd from Henry, Sack flour, (£)3.0.0; Money lent Jack, (£)1; Food for me and Horse, £4.7.9.

Left in Town my Saddle, Bridle and Pistol, with my knife and spectacles, and some paper.

Thursday 29 January. Traveling in the waggon untill evening, were we arriv'd in saf(e)ty. I was very much annoy'd, having a large bile (boil) on my bottom.

Friday 30 January. (*Cloudy; later thunder and rain.*) I am laid up with

a bile on my bottom. This day Henry paid me £20.0.0 he owed me, likewise £3.0.0 for a sack of flour, and £1.0.0 I lent Jack for him, making in all £24. I have also lent to him £50.0.0 this day, for the term of 3 months, bearing intrest of 6 per cent from the first of February next, 1852. This day Henry sold his big waggon to T. Tarr for the sum of £60.0.0, and the forage in it for £6.0.0 more, Total £66.

Saturday 31 January. (*Cloudy, fine. No news.*) Henry and Jack kill'd a Cow. I have been in pain all the day, having a bile on my bottom.

Sunday 1 February. (*Fine. No news.*) This evening the core of my bile came away.

Monday 2 February. (*Fine and warm. No news. Doing nothing.*) Henry, a boy and a woman were digging of potatoes. Jack started with the waggon to Mr Honey's, to go a journey.

Tuesday 3 February. (*Very hot; later cloudy. No news.*) Henry, 2 of William Purden's sons, a fingo woman and boy digging of Potatoes. I was walking about all the day; I cannot set; my bile is sore.

Wednesday 4 February. (*Fine; rain in the afternoon.*) Henry was about the Laarger all the day. I pasted my looking-glass. Henry gather'd 2 dry cobs of corn yesterday, the first this year. The Kaffer'd murder'd Mr Howse 3 or 4 days back.³²⁴

Thursday 5 February. (*Rain.*) No work done to day. Henry made some throat-straps.

Friday 6 February. (*Rain. Walking about, and shoemaking, /9. Henry making throat-straps and riems.*)

(*Repetitive lists of accounts follow here.*)

Saturday 7 February. (*Fine and hot. No news.*) Henry was planting of potatoes; he had with him 2 of William Purden's sons. I rode over to see Ann. Gave her a Bonnet, a gown piece, and 5 Ells of flannell. She gave me my waistcoat. Bought from Pike's 1/6 fruit, then came home. Left with Mrs Pike half of the fruit for Ann, to take to her to-morrow.

Sunday 8 February. (*Very fine.*) This morning I walked over to see Ann. Call'd on Pikes for my fruit to take to Ann. Staid with her all the day. Brought Elizabeth home with me.

(*For various notes and accounts, see Appendix A(11).*)

Bad news this evening: report says that the Cape Corps on the other side of the Orange River have revolted, and kill'd all the officers.³²⁵

Jack came back to load up at John Pike's for Honey's.

Monday 9 February. (*Fine. Mending shoes for Billy. No news.*) Henry went to Old Joe (Bradfield)'s to help Jack load up John Pike's forage for Mr Honey. This day Jack started with it for Cradock.

Tuesday 10 February. (*Fine. No news. Mending boots for Mrs T. Tarr and*

Billy.) Henry and some others were plowing and planting of Potatoes. Gave Mrs William Purden her child's Shoe, not paid, /9. Mended my own boots.

Wednesday 11 February. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry took his horse and went to Graham Town for his money from the Commissariat. Mrs William Purden paid me /9 she owed me. The news to day is that the Governor demands all the men from 20 years of age to 50 years to go on Commando, to help drive the Kaffers and Rebel Hottentots over the Kie (Kei) River.³²⁶

Thursday 12 February. (*Fine. No news. Henry in Town. Finished Tamsen Pike's pumps, 5/6.*)

Friday 13 February. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry is yet in Town. This morning I walked to Ann's. Took Maryan(n) her pomps; she paid 2/- for them. Woods girl, 1 pomp, she paid /9. Went to the house of Ann, had some kaffer tea with her. Stopt with her until late ³²⁷ Call'd on old Joe B.d.f.d. (Bradfield), bought 2 lb of candle(s), 2/-. Bessy gave me some grapes and a peach. I then came home.

Saturday 14 February. (*Fine. No news.*) This morning I walked to Ann's. Gave her 2 lb of Candles and one box of matches; paid for them 2/2. Bought from Joseph Bradfield 2 lb candle(s). Bought from Richard Bradfield 1 lb of Tea, 3/-, for Henry, 3 box matches, /6. Left Ann's for home. Henry came home, bringing with him a young horse, a new Saddle and Bridle, and 10 Oxen. Alfred Brent is bringing is other things.

Sunday 15 February. (*Very hot; later thunder, lightning and rain.*) This day I went to Chapel. The Revd. J. Smith preach'd from Hebrews, 9 Cha(pter), Verse 27. The chapel was well-attended. Rode home to dinner. Report says Brent's Waggon's have been attacked by the Kaffers. A patrol saved their cattle from being taken. They got home safe.

Monday 16 February. (*Fine; later cloudy. Mended boots for Richard Bradfield and Mrs. T. Tarr, 3/3. No news.*) Henry was about the Laarger all the day. Henry paid 3/- for a pound of Tea I bought for Caroline of Richard Bradfield. He also paid me 2/- he borrow'd of me in the morning. The report about Brent's waggon being attacked is false: they were drunk. Mr Bradshaw came to our Laarger to see how many people he could get to go on commando. John Richardson and John Pike Volunteer'd. Mr Bradshaw took an account of the cattle and horses stolen by the kaffers and Hottentots this war.

Tuesday 17 February. (*Cloudy; later fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry went to Alfred Brent's to get his things: a new plow, a bag of meal, a Cheese, some leather (half-hyde, a Kip, and some sheep-skins) for which he paid 6/-. He let me have 3 Sheep-skins.

Wednesday 18 February. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Eliza Shone, Mrs D. Davies.*)

Henry went to Bathurst after his horse, it having follow'd Mr Timm.
Gave Ann a five-shilling piece. Hartley's sale was to day.

Thursday 19 February. (*Fine.*) Henry went to the sale³²⁸ and I follow'd after him. I bought a looking-glass, a piece of silk and a tin box. Ann bought a table, a large pair of blankets, and kept my looking-glass. In all it cost me £5. Came home with Ann, brought a bottl(e) of grog with me. Ann took it with her. That finish'd the day.

Friday 20 February. (*Fine.*) I went to Richard Bradfield and to T. Brent's, also to Ann's. Gave Eliza Davies her pomps, (5/6). Sold my gun to Frederick Wood for £9 cash. Bought of him a cut-down Musket for 15/- cash. Slept at F. Wood's, and got partly drunk.

Saturday 21 February. (*Cloudy; later fine.*) Gave Henry Hewett 2/- to bring me a bottle of brandy. Had a severe quarrel with Ann, brought my looking-glass a way. She follow'd me, I let her take the glass back with her ∴. I then came home. Sold my flask of fine powder to Mr Wood for 5/-; let Ann have the money.

Sunday 22 February. (*Very hot, then cloudy, with rain.*) Henry and me went to Chapel. Mr Cadwallader preach'd from Micah, 6 Chap(ter), 8 verse. Came home and got dinner. The news is that the Kaffres have attack'd the forage waggons belonging to Mr Honey, and wounded 2 men.

Monday 23 February. (*Rainy. Cobbling; Henry shoemaking. No news.*)

Tuesday 24 February. (*Cloudy and warm, with showers. No news.*) Henry was ploughing. I took my work to T. Brent's. Mrs M. Brent paid me 2/3, what she owes me for cobling. Eliza Davies paid me /9 for sewing a pomp. Mr F. Wood paid me 2/3 for cobling, and 3/- for writing his will. Mr F. Wood gave Ann 5/- for my gunpowder; I told her she might keep it. Ann and me was larking, but she got angry. Bought of Joe Bradfield 2 lb candles for 2/-, gave them to Henry, for three sheep-skins.

Wednesday 25 February. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Mrs Wood. No news.*)

Henry and some others were plowing and harrowing, and gathering of India corn.

Thursday 26 February. (*Fine.*) Henry went to the sale, and so did I. Bought at the sale a looking-glass, a piece of silk and a tin box, for £1.7.0. Ann as the looking-glass, Caroline the piece of silk and tin box. Paid for Ann £3.3.0. I also gave her 5/- to spend.³²⁹

Friday 27 February. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst. Got Topsy with Hodgkinson, spent 5/6, then came home to the Laarger.

Saturday 28 February. (*Very hot.*) After midday a thunder-storm and a heavy fall of rain caught me, Ann and Billy, carr(y)ing a horse-load of Potatoes and Pompkins to their place. We were half-drown'd and wet through. ∴. She mended my Purse. I gave Mrs Woods her shoes, (5/-).

I rode home without a Jacket. Henry gave me 2 Combs. McDougale left a summon(s) under my door for me, the charge: Abusive language.

Sunday 29 February. (*Cloudy.*) I went to Bathurst, and to Charles Stone's farm with Mr Hodgkinson. Dined at George Hodgkinson's, then came home. Report says they have kill'd 300 Kaffers and eleven of our people.³³⁰

Monday 1 March. (*Cloudy.*) This day I went to Bathurst to appear before the Majestrate on a charge of abusive language towards McDougale, a constable of Bathurst. I promised not to ask him, for the future, for the money he had kept back of mine. This day I spent in grog 8/-. Bill Nelson promised to pay Uncle's Bill; Old T. Nelson and Bill drank a bottle of brandy for me. Treated Mr Kilby with a glass of brandy. Towards evening I walked to Timm's Laarger, Elevated with grog.

Tuesday 2 March. (*Fine.*) Henry was shoemaking. This day I made an haversack, and drank part of a bottle of brandy. The people are busy getting ready for the commando.³³¹

Wednesday 3 March. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was shoemaking. I went to Bathurst to Mr George Hodgk(inson's), to get Henry's haversack I lent to him, and I gave him one of my own. But Hodgkins(on), Page and myself drank grog untill we were merry, and forgot ourselves. I brought both haversacks home again. I gave Mr Hodg(kinso)n's children 9/- and a bottle of brandy, 1/9, then came home. Report says that John Shone is wounded.

Thursday 4 March. (*Cloudy.*) Last night a good sup of rain fell. Henry was shoemaking. This day I mended a pair of shoes for Sam Hewett for 2/-: Mr Woods is reponsible for the 2/-. Call'd on Ann at her old house ... Paid Richard Bradfield, for Henry, 4/-. This day Jack came home from Cradock. He found his waggon-sail he left in Town.

Friday 5 March. (*Fine. Cut out pumps for Richard Bradfield's "biggest girl" and mended Bradfield's stirrup-strap, /6.*) Henry took it home. Some news I receiv'd this evening from Mr Timm: he says the Berkenhead ran foul of a rock and sank immediately. There was between 4 and 5 hundred soldiers lost in her.³³² Likewise a new Lieutenant-Governor as arrived,³³³ and General Somerset is Order'd to India.³³⁴ Mr Bradshaw is about making a new laarger at Mark Cockcroft's place; the old man gets in a passion with the people when they talk to him. This day Henry paid me the 4/- I paid Richard Bradfield for him yesterday. Yesterday Mrs T. Tarr paid me /9 she owed me.

Saturday 6 March. (*Fine but cool. Received from Richard Bradfield 7/9 for shoemaking and mending.*) Henry, Jack and a boy went to Bathurst to load up forage at J. Brent's, for Honey to take to Graham's Town. I went to Pike's, bought /9 apples then came home. Old Bradshaw is summonsing the young men who put their names down to go on commando,

to force them to go.³³⁵ Bought of Edward Timm 2 Ells of ribbon for Elizabeth's bonnet; he charg'd 2/- for it.

Sunday 7 March. (*Fine, later cloudy. No news.*) This day I went to Chapel with Elizabeth and left her with her Mother. Mr Cadwallader Preach'd from the 4 Chap(ter), the 8 verse of the 1 Epistle of Paul to Timothy. The waggon stands loaded with forage for Gra(ham's) Town, for Mr Honey's.

Monday 8 March. (*Fine.*) Henry went with the Waggon to Grah(am's) Town, loaded with oat hay, for Honey. I went to Ann, to fetch Elizabeth. Mr Woods paid me 2/- for mending Samuel Hewett's shoes; I was obliged to give it to Ann. I had dinner with her, then left with Elizabeth for Timm's Laarger.

Tuesday 9 March. (*Fine, later cloudy with thunder. Shoemaking for Richard Bradfield.*) Jack was about the place. The news to day is, the Kaffers took Col. Eyre prisoner, his men ran and rescued him; 18 of them were wound(ed) by the Kaffers.³³⁶

Wednesday 10 March. (*Fine. Finished Bradfield's boots.*) Jack is about the Laarger. The news to day is, the kaffers as kill'd 27 more men for us, up by the Water Kloof.³³⁷

Thursday 11 March. (*Fine but cold.*) I went to Bathurs(t). Bought of T. Hartley 2 Glasses of brandy and /6 tobaco. Call'd on Mr Kilby, had some chat about selling of my Gun. He treated me with a glass of grog. I then came home. Took Richard Bradfield his boots, (12/-). I bought a Knife of him for /6, paid him /3 I owed him.

Friday 12 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry bought from Timm a lot of dishes, from Mr McAuther (McArthur) a pair of candle-sticks and some other things. The news to day is that the Kaffers have burnt 2 Houses in Clark's Party, and stole all William Bentley's oxen from the fields.

Saturday 13 March. (*Fine. Took Mrs T. Tarr her pumps, 5/-.*) Henry and Jack brought a load of pomkins from the farm. Gave the washer woman /9 for washing. No news to day.

Sunday 14 March. (*Fine.*) Me and Henry went to Chapel. The Revd. John Smith Preach'd from the 55 Pslam (Psalm), 6th verse. When I came home I found Mr Kilby had come to see me. He stop'd and had dinner and tea with us. I went part of the way with him to Bathurst. Gave Fredric Wood 2 pair of shoes, a pair of trowsers and handker(chief) to give to Ann, to bind for me.

Monday 15 March. Went to Ann's, got my 2 pair of Poms from Ann. I went to Ann in the evening, to go to Town with Fredric Wood's waggon. Ann and me had some words.

Tuesday 16 March. This morning we started for Town, were we arrived

safe in the evening. Slept at Wink's Hotel. Took with me £11.0.0; spent the whole of it.

Wednesday 17 & Thursday 18 March. We stop'd in Town. Bought Half-Hide leather, £1.2.6; 12 Sheep-skins, 1 Buckskin, £1.0.0; a Kip, 10/-; a box of Candles, £1.5.0; Nippers, 1/3; a claw hammer, /6; a pair of Spectacles, 1/6; 3 Gallons brandy, 15/-; a Jacket, £1.10; a Quilt, 6/9; a Blanket, 9/-; gave Ann 10/-. Got to pay Mr Wink for lodging, board and drink, £1.10, making the whole of my expences £12.10.0. On Friday afternoon, the 19th of March, we got safe home. Paid /6 for a letter from Mrs Knight.

Saturday 20 March. (*Fine.*) Sick all the day.

Sunday 21 March. (*Rain.*) Very Sick for the want of a drop.

Monday 22 March. (*Fine.*) I went to Ann's to get my things. I took two Fingo women with, to carry them, and bring them to Mr Timm's Laarger. Gave the 2 Fingo women one shilling for carr(y)ing of my things, likewise a drop of grog and half a stick of tobacco. Sold Mrs Davies and Mrs West 1 lb of candles each for 1/-. Gave Henry 2 full bottles of brandy; Ann had 2½ Bottles.

Tuesday 23 March. (*Fine, later stormy. Heavy rain at 1 pm. Doing nothing.*) Henry, Jack and some boys were ploughing. The news to day is, the Kaffers waylaid ten burghers and kill'd 8 of them. They likewise took a Serg(e)ant or the Band Master prisoner; they kept him 2 day(s); they then cut him up in small pieces, cutting his fingers and toes off first.³³⁸

Wednesday 24 March. (*Fine but windy.*) Henry was plowing. I went to Ann's, had dinner with her, gave her 4 lb of mould candles. Sold Stephen's Wife 1 lb for 1/-, brought the remainder home, then rode to Bathurst. Bought of T. Hartley a glass of French brandy, /3. Bought of Mr McArthur (McArthur) a piece of cheese for 4/2. Sent a letter to Mrs Knight. The news to day is, they have drove all the kaffers out of the Water Kloof.³³⁹

Thursday 25 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Susan Bradfield. No news.*) Henry and Jack was plowing.

Friday 26 March. (*Fine; later cloudy, with rain. Mending boots for the sons of T. Brent and Mrs M. Elliott.*) Henry and Jack went a hunting. Gave Henry 12½ lb of mould candles. No news to day. I am unhappy on account of my own conduct.

Saturday 27 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Brent children. Received 12/2 for shoemaking and mending from Mrs Brent, Mrs Elliott and Susan Bradfield.*) This day Henry sold his waggon for £42 to 3 Fingoes nam'd Sam, Sola and Jem. They paid down £11, and £31 in six months. This day I went to Ann's. Mended Richard Bradfield's truss for /9.

Sunday 28 March. (*Fine and warm. No news.*) Me and my daughter Elizabeth went to see her Mother. We had a good dinner with her. When we came home we found Mr Kilby had come to see me. He had tea with us, and 2 Glass(es) of Grog. This day the Burghers return'd.³⁴⁰

Monday 29 March. (*Warm but cloudy, with rain. Shoemaking.*) This morning Henry went to Graham Town. This evening I read the newspaper. They have hung the five murderers.³⁴¹ They took a Bandmaster prisoner, and put him to death by cutting him up in small pieces;³⁴² and a Sargent they crucified, and ran a stake through his body.³⁴³

Tuesday 30 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking. No news.*) Jack was winding (winnowing?) some wheat. Caroline was out all the day, gossiping. Henry is in town.

Wednesday 31 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry is still in Town. Jack is about the place. Old William Clayton, his son, and Elliott, an Irishman, call'd.³⁴⁴ I gave them a glass of grog; the old Clayton got drunk.

Thursday 1 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) This evening Henry came home, bringing Thomas Shone with him. There is 700 of fresh troops have arrived, and the Lieutenant-Governor.³⁴⁵

Friday 2 April. (*Fine; later cloudy, with light rain. Shoemaking.*) Henry, Jack and Thoma(s) Shone were about the Laarger. Henry got some beef from Purden's.

Saturday 3 April. (*Cloudy; later, heavy rain.*) Henry and Jack is getting his new waggon in order. I took T. Brent's shoes home; they did not fit. She kept one pair for the little boy, price 6/-. I brought 2 pair home. Gave Ann a pair of poms, then left for Richard Bradfield's. Bought from him (*tobacco, matches, 1/6*), then came home, dripping wet. Thomas Shone left for Graham Town. The news is, some kaffers or Hottentots had been in Henry's ground, gathering his India corn last night. This afternoon they have stole John Brent's and Samuel Tarr's cattle. Henry brought my kip from Mr Murrey's in his new Waggon.

Sunday 4 April. (*Rainy.*) Henry went early this morning on patrol after J. Brent's cattle. He has not yet return'd. No fresh news to day. Henry as just return'd. He told me they recover'd all the cattle just below Tromp(et)ter's drift. The Kaffers hid themselves.³⁴⁶

Monday 5 April. This day was neither warm or cold; partly cloudy. Henry and Jack was getting the waggon ready to go to Town. (*Mended Paul Timm's boot.*) Bill Banks & George Hodgk(inson) call'd to see me. Gave them a Glass of grog. The Patrole got the cattle back; there is 4 missing.

Tuesday 6 April. (*Fine and warm. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry loaded his waggon with oat hay and potatoes for Town.

Wednesday 7 April. (*Cloudy; light rain. Shoemaking.*) This mornin(g) Henry went to Town with is waggon, with forage and potatoes. The new Governor as arrived.³⁴⁷

Thursday 8 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry is in Town. Mrs T. Tarr bought a pair of Boy's little boots, misfits, (5/-).

Friday 9 April. (*Fine. Finished shoemaking for Brents.*) This evening Henry came from Town. Report says they have kill'd a great many Kaffers.³⁴⁸ Henry paid Mr Wink £1.10.0 for me. He bought me 2 knives, a dozen balls of hemp and a gross of tacks, (4/6).

Saturday 10 April. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry set his new trap to day. He also found my horse dead. This day I took T. Brent 2 pairs boots, 1 pair pomps. He paid me his bill, which was £1.15.6. I gave Ann 5/-, then I came home.

Sunday 11 April. (*Fine and warm. No news.*) Henry and wife went to Chapel, me and Elizabeth went to see her Mother. She gave me a frock and pettetcoat for Eliza. She does not use me well.

Monday 12 April. (*Cloudy; later fine. Mended Dan Davies' boot, 1/-. No news.*) Henry paid me 12/6 for half a box of candles. Sold Mrs William Tarr a pair of child's shoes for 3/6. Bought of Mr Timm 3/- thread. Wrote a petition yesterday for James Birt.³⁴⁹

Tuesday 13 April. (*Cloudy but fine. Shoemaking for William Purdon's daughter. No news.*) Henry & Jack was cutting fire wood.

Wednesday 14 April. (*Very hot. Shoemaking for Mrs D. Davies, 4/6, and for himself. Mrs William Purdon paid 7/6 for two pairs of pumps.*) Rec(eive)d a letter from Mrs Kni(ght), paid 1/6 for it. The new Governor as arrived at King William's Town.³⁵⁰

Thursday 15 April. (*Fine. With Henry, shoemaking.*) Henry paid me 10/6, what he owed me for my coat. Ruben Timm came home to day. No news.

Friday 16 April. (*Cloudy, windy, sunny. With Henry, shoemaking. Mended Mrs Purdon's pumps, 1/6.*)

Saturday 17 April. (*Fine.*) Lent Henry a Sovereign and 10/-, lent Thurston Whittle 6/6, then went to Bathurst. Bought several articles and lost them. I spent about £2.6.0. This day I was drunt (drunk), and remain'd so untill Sunday, April 25th. This day I was in bed; all the day of Sunday; likewise on Monday, February 26 (sic).

Tuesday 27 April. Henry's sow went to the Boar. His black Boy came to live again with Henry this day.

Wednesday 28 April. This day is cold and raw, and I am very sick. This morning I put a rivet in a knife Billy Shone found in the fields by Mr Brent's. On Monday the 26th of April I made a promise to drink no more brandy and use no more Tobacco.

Thursday 29 April. (*Very windy and cold.*) Henry and Jack was plowing. I was still sick: nothing passed throw me for five days. The fifth day I took some castor oil, and that gave me ease. The news in the paper is good, from our new Governor.³⁵¹ This day Caroline as broke one of my chairs.

Friday 30 April. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry was plowing potatoes out of the ground. I went and paid 3/- to Thomas Pike for my pew. Bought of Mrs Pike oranges for /9. (*Received 5/- from Mrs D. Davies, 7/3 from Thurston Whittle, a debt.*) Call'd on Ann, we had a few words, I gave her 8 oranges, then I left for home.

Saturday 1 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for T. Brent's son, mending his apron and other jobs. Henry and Jack at the farm.*)

Sunday 2 May. (*Fine.*) Me and Eliza went to Chapel. When we came out, I left Eliza to go over to see her mother, then it began to rain fast, and I got wet thro to the skin before I got home to my hut, and it still continues to rain fast. Mr Cadwallader preach'd from Paul's Epistle to Philemon, the XI Chap(ter), 25 Verse.

Monday 3 May. (*Cloudy, rainy and fine. Shoemaking for Brent. Henry and Jack ploughing. No news.*) Bought of Mr Timm 1 lb of fine flour for /6.

Tuesday 4 May. (*Fine but cold. Shoemaking for Brent.*) This morning Henry Shone & J. Kidson went to Graham's Town. Mr Timm brought 2 loads of stone from Banks's Quarry.³⁵² This evening Eliza came home from her Mother's. Paid Mr Timm /6 I owed Paul in the change of half-a-crown. No news.

Wednesday 5 May. (*Fine and warm.*) Jack was at the farm, I was shoemaking, Henry is in Town. Bought of Mr Timm a paper of Needles.

Thursday 6 May. (*Overcast. Shoemaking.*) I walked to T. Brent's, gave T. Brent a pair of boy's boots, 8/3, not paid. Mrs Davies paid me 4/- for her girl's poms; they were too big, I have to make her another pair. I see Ann, but did not go up to see or speak to her. This afternoon Henry came from Graham Town. I had dinner with T. Brent. Gave my Jacket to Caroline to mend for me; I could not buy any sewing silk. Jack was at the Farm. Flogged Eliza for stealing my orange.

Friday 7 May. (*Fine but cold. Shoemaking.*) Henry went and got a cow to Kill, Jack was at the Farm, I went to Bathurst. Bought of T. Hartley a candle, /4; Skein of silk, /3; thread, /2, then cam(e) home. Nothing new.

Saturday 8 May. (*Warm, cloudy. Some rain. Shoemaking.*) Mr Timm and Henry kill'd a cow between them; Henry salted part and sold part. Jack was at the farm, and 2 Boys. The news to day is that some of our lads of Clumber have been kill'd by the Kaffers, coming home from K(ing)

W(illiam's) Town with cattle.³⁵³

Sunday 9 May. (*Fine, later very cold.*) Henry staid at home, Eliza and myself and Caroline went to Chapel. The Revd. J. Smith preach'd from 26th Chap(ter) of Acts, and 28th verse: "Paul, thou almost pe(r)suades me to be a Christian." Jack went to Chapel. Joseph Kidson was ask'd in Chapel.³⁵⁴ This morning Henry gave me back my Coat which I sold to him for £2.5.0. I am very unhappy in my mind.

Monday 10 May. (*Fine, very windy.*) Jack, Henry and 2 boys working on the land. This day I made one pomp for Mrs T. Brent, and hemmed a large piece of Calico for a Screen.

Tuesday 11 May. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry and Jack and the boys were plowing. I clean'd myself and went to T. Brent's. (*Left shoes for Mrs Brent, 5/-, Mrs D. Davies, 4/-.*) Ann gave me a frock for Eliza. I had some dinner with Ann; I gave her 2/- for candles ∴. Came to Pike's, bought of Elijah 1/- Oranges, half of them for Henry, he having gave me 1/6 for them. Left with Elijah a pair of girl's poms.

Wednesday 12 May. (*Fine. Mending his own boots; Henry shoemaking for Caroline. No news.*) Jack and the boys at the farm.

Thursday 13 May. (*Fine.*) Henry was shoemaking, Jack and a boy was winding of barley at the farm, the other boy was braiding of riems, I was doing some jobs at the Laarger. No fresh news; all seems quiet. I took Jack his dinner.

Friday 14 May. (*Cloudy; later fine. Henry shoemaking. No news.*) Jack shot a bush buck last night, and got him this morning. I went to T. Brent's. Left 3 old frocks for Ann to mend. Gave Mrs Brent a pair of misfit poms for her daughter, price 4/-. Came to T. Pike's, (*mended some boots, 1/6*).

Saturday 15 May. (*Very fine. Henry shoemaking, Jack making riems.*) I took T. Pike's boots home, (2/-). Shocking bad news: report says the rebel Hottentots attacked the house of Mr Clayton, took all his cattle, and robbed the house, and kill'd John and William Clayton and the servant man, an Englishman named Elliot(t).³⁵⁵

Sunday 16 May. (*Fine and warm. No-one to Chapel.*) After dinner I went to Bathurst to see Mr Kilby. He treated me with a bottle of English beer and some biscuits, and walked part of the way home with me. When I came home I was obliged to make me some tea: that wretch of a wife of Henry would give me none. This ignorant wretch, by her lying tongue, causes me and Henry to have many disagreeable words. In the course of time he will curse the day that he married her.

Monday 17 May. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry and Jack took the waggon to the farm to bring pompkins and barley to the Laarger. I went to Bathurst.

Bought from Mr McAuther a cheese, (*matches, tobacco, wine, 5/9*). Call'd on Kilby then came home. This evening Henry try'd to defraud me of £1.10.0 which I lent to him on the 17th of April last. After I had made a solemn oath that he had not paid me, he said it was a lie; but he paid me the money, being the last of my book accounts. Bought a bar of soap from Mr Timm's. Paid the washerwoman, for washing, /9 and a piece of tobacco.

Tuesday 18 May. (*Fine and warm. Shoemaking for Eliza.*) Henry and Jack was making a tractow (trektouw). Colonal Perceval and some Officers and Privates past for Bathurst.³⁵⁶

Wednesday 19 May. (*Cloudy; rain in evening.*) Henry and Jack was about the Laarger, I went to Bathurst. Gave G. Hodgkinson 2 glasses brandy, /6, Biscuits, /3, 3 glasses of wine, /9. Paid for a letter /6, for Richard Bradfield. Brought the news papers. This evening I got no tea, on Monday I got no tea. Henry, full of spite, order'd me to take my daughter Eliza to her Mother: poor revenge.

Thursday 20 May. (*Fine.*) Rode to Bathurst in Mr Timm's Waggon. Went to George Dyason's sale,³⁵⁷ bought a pair of brass candlesticks, 2/-, a Checquer-board, 1/-, a bedste(a)d, £1.6.6. Up to Monday May 24 I was on the spree. It cost me for my frolic £2.10.0; on Monday it cost me for one pint of French brandy 1/6. I confess I am one of the biggest fools in the Colony for giving of my money away.

Tuesday 25 May. Yesterday we had a good drop of rain; to day we had high winds. I clean'd my self and went to Bathurst. I had a glass of French brandy a(t) Mr McAuther's. Went to Mr Hodgkinson, the(re) Mary and Maria told me a most horid lie by saying Mrs Timms died this morning. Call'd on T. Hartley; I had a glass of French brandy, /3, Sugar candie, /3. Paid /6 I owed him.

Wednesday 26 May. (*Cloudy.*) A little drizleing rain. Henry rode his new horse to Graham Town this morning, which he bought yesterday from John Brent. Miss Mary Timm was married to Joe Kidson this day. Jack was at the farm. I was melancholy all the day.

Thursday 27 May. (*Fine and warm. Henry in Town, Jack at the farm.*) I went to T. Brent's; he paid me 17/-, all he owed me up to the 27th May /52. Gave my Son Billy a bit of sugar candy. I did not see his mother. I got from Richard Bradfield's wife 3 boxes matches for /6 she owed me for a letter I took up from the Post Office, then came home. Mr Hunt and G. Curtis call'd on me, gave me 2 Suppies of brandy. Hunt was drunk.

Friday 28 May. (*Fine.*) Henry came from Graha(m) Town about midday. After dinner I went to Bathurst. Call'd on Mr Chambers for 2 rations papers for T. Brent; he gave them to me for him. Jack was about the

Laarger. Bought of T. Hartley a glass of French brandy, /3, then came home.

Saturday 29 May. (*Rain all day. Cobbling for little Mrs Elliott.*) This morning Henry kill'd a pig. Jack was about the Laarger. This evening Henry stopt, chattering, in my house for upwards of two hours: he could not pay me.

Sunday 30 May. (*Fine. Henry to Chapel, the rest at home.*) This afternoon Henry, his wife and myself we took a walk to the Farm. I brought my treasure from its hiding place.³⁵⁸ Put one hundred and fifty pounds sterling under ground in my hut, for saf(e)ty.

Monday 31 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Thomas Pike.*) Henry was plowing, Jack was away. Him and Henry are at variance. I was as usual doing but little. Mr Hunt call'd to see me. He says he as left Mark Co(ck)croft.³⁵⁹ Ann sent the 2 old frocks, and my shirt, mended. Gave little Mrs Elliott her girl's boots, for 2/6; she did not pay for them.

Tuesday 1 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Pike.*) Henry was plowing and sewing of some oats, Jack was doing of nothing. Henry as hired his waggon to some Fingo's, to take a load to the mouth of the Fish River, for £2.5.0. He also sold them his American plow for £7.0. The news to day is, the rebels as murder'd an other English youth on the Fish River Rand.³⁶⁰

Wednesday 2 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry went early this morning on horse back after his wagon, Jack is doing of nothing. After dinner I went to Bathurst for T. Brent's news paper. Got from Mr McAuther 2 glasses of Cape smoke, /6.

Thursday 3 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry came home last night from the Fish River; Jack is about the Laarger, doing of nothing. We have no particular news to state: Roberry and Murder still continue.

Friday 4 June. (*Fine. Took Thomas Pike his boots, 12/-.*) Henry and Jack was looking for rushes: I suppose they have settled their affairs amicably. I bought from T. Pike oranges for /6. He was kind enough to give me as many lemons as I could carry home. Robert Foxcroft call'd; I gave him a ball of wax, he treted me with some brandy. John Pritchard call'd; he was drunk. The news is, 15 Hottentots, rebels, as been seen from Bathurst. The Patroles are out after them.

Saturday 5 June. (*Fine.*) Henry brought some rushes to cover the cook-house; Jack was covering of it. I went to William Banks, had dinner with him. He gave me an old tyre, for my tomb-stone.³⁶¹ William Bank(s) went part of the way towards Bathurst with me. Bought from Mr McAuth(er) (*brandy, two handkerchiefs, biscuits, 2/6*), then came home. Gave Mrs William Purden her girl's shoe, price 1/-, not paid.

Sunday 6 June. (*Warm, cloudy; rain at midday.*) Henry, his wife and child went to Chapel; my poor Eliza went to see her mother; Jack was at home, minding the place. I went to Bathurst to get my letter from Mr Hodgkinson. He gave it me; I burnt it. Call'd on McAuther, got a biscuit and a glass of grog, then came home to the Laarger. Gave Mr Hodgkinson the age of Banks' child.

Monday 7 June. (*Fine. Mended Mrs William Purdon's shoe, 1/-.*) Henry & Jack was making an hen cope (coop) to take some fowls to market. Henry sold to James Ragan (Rieken?) 2 oxen for £13.10.0. Eliza is not come home. I went and got my Jacket from Mrs Pike's, which I left.

Tuesday 8 June. (*Fine but cloudy. Shoemaking for Pikes. No news.*) Henry & Jack was making a waggon-sail for a new waggon. Eliza is still with her mother.

Wednesday 9 June. (*Fine but cold. Shoemaking for Pikes. Received from little Mrs Elliott, Mrs William Purdon and Richard Bradfield's daughter 5/3 for cobbling.*) Henry & Jack are getting some produce ready for the G(raham's) T(own) Marke(t). Eliza is still at her Mother's.

Thursday 10 June. (*Cold, very windy. Took home Mrs Pike's girl's shoes, 6/6.*) Bought from Richard Bradfield $\frac{1}{2}$ quire of paper, /7, then came home, had dinner, and went to Bathurst. Bought from Mrs McAuther (*brandy, a biscuit, sugar candy, 1/4*). Call'd on Mr Kilby. Eliza is yet with her Mother.

Friday 11 June. (*Fine but cold.*) Henry and Jack was about the Laarger. This day I made a Kite. Maryann and my Eliza came home to day: Maryann stopt all night with Caroline. James Rigan (Rieken?) paid Mrs Shone for 2 Oxen he bought from her husband. I am unhappy in my mind on account of not having a friend or companion to discourse with.

Saturday 12 June. (*Fine. Henry riding about, Jack about.*) This morning I flew my kite, and the string broke, and the fowles tore my kite: I was obliged to mend it. Ann requested me to call on her at her house. I went; she was not there. Call'd on Richard Bradfield, bought (*candles, 1/-*), then came home. The news to day is, the rebels have kill'd 2 more white men, one a youth named Smith, the other an Old man, close to the farm of Johnny Grant.³⁶²

Sunday 13 June. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Me and Eliza went to Chapel. Mr Cadwallader Preach'd from the 8 Chap(ter), 9 Verse of Paul's Epistle to the Romans. Henry, his wife staid at home. Eliza follow'd her Mother, I brought Billy to our Laarger.

Monday 14 June. (*Fine.*) Henry, Caroline and myself went to town with the waggon. We took some fowles and potatoes and barley. Going in we slept at Mr Harper's place for the night, under the waggons.

Tuesday 15 June. Bought a Hat, £1.0.0; 6 pair of Stocking(s), 7/6; a sack of Flour, £1.15.0; a half hide leather, 18/6; 1 lb Powder, 3/6; Newspaper, 14/0; Mr Robey, /9; gave 2 boys 1/0; a Cheese, 9 lb at 1/4, 12/0; Lost in money £5.11.3. Total expence: £11.3.6.

Wednesday 16 & Thursday 17 June. I cannot tell what I did, or were I was.³⁶³

Friday 18 June. I got home safe, but very sick.

Saturday 19 & Sunday 20 June. Very sick both days.

Monday 21 June. (*Fine.*) Henry and Child (Sarah), both are very sick. I am a little better. I am very unhappy on account of my misconduct. I pray God to change my heart.

Tuesday 22 June. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry is still sick with the measles; the whole of his business is at a stand still for the present. This day I went to Bathurst to look for a washer-woman, but could find none. Bought from Mrs McAuther (*French brandy, sweetmeats, 2/-*), then came home. Sarah Shone is well to day.

Wednesday 23 June. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Henry sick, Jack about.*)

Thursday 24 June. (*Cloudy but fine. Shoemaking for Billy.*) Henry is still sick, Jack is about the Laarger. Paid /9 to the washerwoman, rec(eive)d /6 (from) Mary Tar(r), for mending a shoe.

Friday 25 June. (*Fine but cloudy. Shoemaking for Billy.*) Henry is a little better, Jack is about the Laarger.

Saturday 26 June. (*Looked like rain. Henry sick, Jack about.*) Yesterday the sow pig'd 7 pigs: she kill'd one, She as 6 living.

Sunday 27 June. (*Cloudy and cold. No-one to Chapel. No news.*) Henry is still sick. This morning Billy put is new boots on. This day morning Old Mrs Timm died.³⁶⁴

Monday 28 June. (*Cloudy but fine. Henry sick, Jack about.*) I went to Bathurst. Being very bad in my bowels, Stop't at Mr McAuther's all night. Spent 12/9, a lb of candles and an handkerchief inclusive. Qu(arter) Mutton, 9 lb, 3/9.

Tuesday 29 June. (*Fine, cloudy. Henry sick.*) This morn I came from Bathurst. Had breakfast with McAuther, and my bottle fill'd. This day Mrs Timms was buried.

Wednesday 30 June. (*Fine.*) Henry is a little better, Jack is about the Laarger. This morning Billy took Eliza's clothes to her mother. I order'd him to make hast(e), he as not reutr'n'd to me; I waited 2 hours for him. Bought from T. Pike /6 oranges. Richard Bradfield paid me 7/- for the news paper.

Thursday 1 July. (*Fine.*) This evening the moon became full. At 42 Minu(tes) past 4 o'clock She was almost a total eclipse.³⁶⁵ Henry is better.

Jack and Henry this evening shot an Hare and a bush bu(ck). Billy brough(t) his things from his mother, but went back again to her without telling me about it. The boy is childish and simple.

Friday 2 July. (*Cloudy but fine. Shoemaking for Mr Staples, /9, and William Banks. No news.*) Henry is better. He cannot plow, the ground is so hard. I am very unhappy in mind.

Saturday 3 July. (*Windy and cold, with some rain in the evening. Shoemaking for Banks. No news.*) Henry, Jack and the 2 boys are about the Laarger.

Sunday 4 July. (*Cloudy; later fine. No news.*) Henry, his wife and myself went to Chapel. The Revd. John Smith Preach'd from the 16 Chap(te)r of Mark and the 16 verse. He also christen'd a number of Colour'd People, both men and women.³⁶⁶

Monday 5 July. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry and Jack lounging about the Laarger. I went to Clumber to measure Tamsen (Pike) for a pair of poms. Went to see Ann, stopt and had dinner with her, took Billy's clothes. Maryann is very sick with the measles, and poor Eliza as this day took sick of the same. Call'd on Richard Bradfield, got 2 newspapers from him, and a boot to mend.

Tuesday 6 & Wednesday 7 July. (*Windy and cold on Wednesday. Shoemaking for Banks and Tamsen Pike. Henry and Jack doing nothing. No news.*)

Thursday 8 July. (*Cold and windy; some rain in the evening.*) Henry as been sick all the day. Jack and the boys are about the Laarger. (*Took William Banks his boots, 12/-.*) I then went to Bathurst. Bought of Mr McAuther 2 bottles of wine, 1 Bottle of French brandy for Henry Shone, (?/-). Bought for myself 1 bottle of Cape brandy, 1 Pint of French brandy, a knife, and a bottle of marking ink, and /3 for sugar candy. Paid for the whole 4/3. Mrs McAuther treated me with a glass of Cape brandy.

Friday 9 July. (*Rain in the night; the day cold and windy, with rain. Shoemaking for Tamsen Pike and Ann. No news.*) Henry is still sickly. Jack and the boys are about the Laarger.

Saturday 10 July. (*Rain in the night; the day cold and windy, with rain. No news.*) Henry is getting better. Jack as shot 3 or 4 bucks lately. This afternoon I took Tamsen her poms, (5/-). I left Ann's poms with Tamsen. Richard Bradfield paid me 1/6 for mending is boot. Bought from him (*candles, matches, 3/6*), then came home. Gave Henry 2 lb of candles and 2 boxes of matches: he paid me 2/6.

Sunday 11 July. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel, I went to see Ann. Gave her her poms, and a pint of cognac brandy, and one pair of worsted stockings for her self, and two pair for Eliza. I had dinner and tea with her. Maryann is getting about, and Eliza is doing well.

Monday 12 July. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry and Jack and the 2 boys are lounging about the Laarger. I went to Bathurst. (*Bought at McArthur's cognac, brandy, a fish, a brush, tobacco, biscuits, 5/8.*) Gave Henry the bottle of cognac brandy. Came home in William Elliott's waggon.

Tuesday 13 July. (*Fine. Walking about all day. Henry, Jack and two boys about.*) Sent Antonie to Bathurst to get my things which I left at Mr McArthur's. He brought my things all safe; my piece of tobacco, some one took it.

Wednesday 14 July. (*Fine. Walking about. Jack and boys about.*) The mornings and evenings are cold. Henry paid me 3/- for the bottle of cognac.

Thursday 15 July. (*Fine. Henry, Jack and boys about.*) I went to Bathurst. Spent at Mr McArthur 17½ for glue; Sugar candy, and brandy, and biscuits. Gave Timm's boy /3 for spelling. Spent in all 2/11, then came home.

Friday 16 July. (*Fine. Walking about all day. No news.*) Henry, Jack and Manillo (Maneli?) drawing of bushes to fence the Stack of Oats.

Saturday 17 July. (*Cold, windy; rain in the night.*) Henry and Jack mended the Kraal edge. I was doing of nothing.

Sunday 18 July. (*Rainy. No news.*) Henry, Jack about the Laarger, likewise myself.

Monday 19 July. (*Cloudy, very cold.*) This day I mended 2 of my chairs by glueing of them. Henry, Jack, William Purden's son and the 2 boys were at the farm, plowing and sowing of Oats, about a muid and a half. No news.

Tuesday 20 July. (*Cloudy and rainy.*) Henry, Jack and the boy was killing the Pig: 144 lb. They help James Tarr kill his pig. I am doing of nothing. This day William Purden came home to the Laarger. This day Henry, Jack and the boys were plowing. He sow'd about a muid and a half.

Wednesday 21 July. Henry, Jack and the boy was working at the farm. I went to Bathurst, spent in grog and sugar candy 2/3, then came home. Quarreled with Henry.

Thursday 22 July. Henry and Jack was at the farm this day. Henry Paid me my bill of £50, with entrust for 6 months at 6 per cent, being £1.10.0. I paid him for the horse £5.0.0, for the coat £2.5. Got a bottle of brandy from Mr McArthur, gave the Fingo woman /3 and a bit of tobacco for bringing of the brandy. I am melancholy. This evening I found a ten pound note Henry paid me was bad; he chang'd it for me.

Friday 23 July. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack is gone to Cuyler Ville to change a note. I am walking about. Henry and Jack came from Cuyler Ville after sun set. This is the second day Henry's wife as kept me without my

dinner untill his arrival after dark. Bought of Richard Bradfield one pair mole-skin trowsers, 10/-, one pound candles, 1/-.

Saturday 24 July. (*Fine. Walking about, very unhappy.*) Henry and Jack and the boy was picking some damaged oat hay which Henry bought from one (of) Mr Clayton's sons.

Sunday 25 July. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry and me went to Chapel. I see Ann; she looked very Angry at me. Mr Cadwallader Preach'd from Proverbs, Chap(ter) 23, Verse 26, words: "Son, give me thine heart." No news. Henry's sow took the boar some few days past.

Monday 26 July. (*No news.*) This day the wind blew very strong. Henry is out all the day, Jack is making a whip. I went to see Mr William Banks, I then went to Bathurst. Bought of Mr McArthur one glass of brandy, /3. Paid 1/6 for a bottle of brandy I owed him.

Tuesday 27 July. (*Fine. Shoemaking for a 'Fingo' boy. No news.*) This evening Henry came from Graham Town. Jack is about the Laarger. I am very unhappy in my mind on account of the gross ignorance of my daughter-in-law C(aroline).

Wednesday 28 July. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and Jack about the Laarger. Henry shew'd me a new rifle he bought, £4.10.

Thursday 29 July. (*Fine. Shoemaking, cobbling for little Mrs Elliott's boy.*) Henry and Jack was about the Laarger.

Friday 30 July. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack out hunting. This day I took the Fingo boy's boots home; Mrs Banks paid me 7/6 for them. Call'd to see G. Hodgkinson. He lent me a book.

Saturday 31 July. (*Fine; the evening cold. No news.*) Henry was about the Laarger, Jack was making a w(h)ip. This day I made 20 balls;³⁶⁷ Henry gave me 12 balls.

Sunday 1 August. (*Fine.*) Henry, Caroline and myself went to Chapel. The Revd. J. Smith preach'd from the 11th Chap(ter) and the 5 Verse of Hebrew(s). I shook hands with Ann, then came home. Got my dinner, took a walk to Bathurst, then came home. William Banks and young George Hodgkinson call'd to see me in the evening.

Monday 2 August. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack about the Laarger. I went to William Banks with a Shere for his plow Henry lent him, afterwards I went to Bathurst. Stopt at Mr McArthur's for Ann; she came with Mrs Mary T. Brent. Spent at McArthur's and Thomas Hartley's £3.2.6. Gave Ann a Sovereign of this money. Treated Mr West and Alfred Br(ent).

Tuesday 3 August. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack are about the Laarger. I am doing of nothing, drinking. Sent for a Bottle of Cape smoke to Mr McArthur, not paid. Bought Billy a Jacket yesterday for 10/6.

Wednesday 4 August. (*Windy and cold.*) Henry & Jack are about the

Laarger. Mrs Elliott paid me 1/- for mending her boy's boot. In the night they stole William Banks' cattle, and 3 horses.³⁶⁸

Thursday 5 August. (*Light rain.*) I got drunk and did not know any thing. Slept at McArther's. It cost me 20/- or more.

Friday 6 August. (*Some rain.*) I got drunk as usual. Broke 2 bottles of brandy at T. Hartley's. They put me in Prison.³⁶⁹ It cost me about 24/- this day.

Saturday 7 August. (*Fine.*) This morning I got out of the trunk, but was Obligated to sign a bond for £4.0. Kilby gave me my brandy. I got my bottle fill'd, bought some sweetmeats, spent in all about 12/-, then went to Hodgkinson's. Drank part of my bottle and gave them the rest, then went home.

Sunday 8 August. (*Fine.*) I clean'd myself, went over to Banks and Hodg(kinson). Had dinner with William Bank(s). Went to Bathurst with William Banks; Mr Bradshaw took the marks of his cattle,³⁷⁰ gave us a suppy (sopie) of brandy. Call'd on Mr McArthur. William Banks and myself had a glass of brandy each, and a biscuit; I paid 1/- to him for it. His wife is a fool. We left and went home.

Monday 9 August. (*Partly cloudy.*) Gave T. Brent his shoes mended, not paid, /6. Went to Ann's, had dinner with her, gave her children some sweetmeats. Went to see Richard Bradfield. Bought from him 2 lb of candles, 2/-; one shirt, 2/3; one thimble, /1; peppermint drops, /2, then came home. I got some Tigre³⁷¹ skin from Davieses to make 2 saddle-bags for them. Gave the servant the thimble. This evening I wrote a note for William Banks to Mr Bradshaw about his horses and Cattle. Ann mended my handkerchief.

Tuesday 10 August. (*Fine rain; evening very cold.*) I went to Bathurst, call'd at Thomas Hartley's. Got 2 Glasses of grog, (/6), one for Hodgkinso(n). The girl said I owed 2/6 for brandy; paid her with a half-crown. I went to Mr McArthur's, had a glass of brandy, (/3). Came back to T. Hartley's, treated S. Bradshaw and myself with a glass, (/6. *Bought biscuits, peppermint, /3.*)

Wednesday 11 August. (*Fine.*) I went to see Ann, had dinner with her. She alter'd my new trowsers, mended my old ones and gave me 2 towels. I then came home, and got my tea. Paid 1/- for washing of my Clothes. Seven O'clock, no paper yet. We got the paper 7½ hours (7.30 pm).

Thursday 12 August. (*Fine, later cloudy, with strong wind. No news.*) This day I went to see Ann; I had a good deal of chat with her. Gave her my shirt to wash, then came home. This day I got no dinner. Bought from Richard Bradfie(ld) a bottle of ink for /6. Mr William Elliott bought from me 2 sheepskins for 2/8; he paid me.

Friday 13 August. This morning was cloudy, and some light rains. Henry and Jack are about the Laarger. I went to William Banks; Kate gave /9 to pay for 2 letters. (*Bought at T. Hartley's brandy, a biscuit, sweetmeats, 1/6.*) Paid Mr John Richardson 7/- for mending poor Betty's Tomb Stone.³⁷² Just before dusk the Kaffers took Charles Elliott's oxen, close to their house, 28 head in number.

Saturday 14 August. (*Fine.*) I went to see Ann, gave her the following articles: 1 lb of Tea, 3/-; 10 lb of sugar, 4/2; 2 lb of Candles, 2/-; 1 bar of soap, 1/3; Tobacco, /3; Total 10/8. Ann treated me with a glass of warm grog and a bit of bread. I then came home. Gave Ann a pair of Scissors.

Sunday 15 August. (*Fine.*) Henry and myself went to Chapel. The Revd. John Smith preach'd from the 5 Chap(ter) and 6 verse of John's Gospel. Afterwards I came home, got a good dinner of beef steaks, bread and pumken. Walked about for the remainder of the day. Report says a great many of the enemy have enter'd into the Colony.

Monday 16 August. (*Fine.*) Henry & Jack about the place. I went to see Ann, gave her 2 boxes of matches. She mended my Jacket. Bought of Richard Bradfield 3 boxes of matches, /6; came home in the evening. This evening a great many guns have been fired in the direction of Mr Co(ck)croft's.

Tuesday 17 August. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Henry and Jack about.*)

dinner I went to William Banks, and got some dinner with him. Went to George Hodgkinson's, had some dinner and Tea with him, then came home. The news to day is, the rebels attack'd their place, they kill'd one of them, the rebels kill'd one of Mark's people, and stole Samuel Tar(r)'s horse, after fighting of them for $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour, and wounded 2 woman and a child.³⁷³

Wednesday 18 August. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry and Jack are mending of the Kraal. I went to Bathurst. Bought from Mr McAuthur a small bottle of paint oil and 1 lb of white lead, 1/10; two pence brandy, and one glass, /3. Put 3 letters in the Post office, paid for them, 1/- . (*Bought at Hartley's grog, sweetmeats, /3.*) Got in company with Mark Co(ck)-croft and Isaac Wiggle; Isaac treated me and Mark Co(ck)croft, then came home.

Thursday 19 August. (*Very windy. Jack and Henry about.*) I was Lounging about the whole of the day. Report says we are surrounded by rebels and Kaffers.³⁷⁴

Friday 20 August. (*Fine. Walking about and reading. Henry and Jack lounging about.*) Report says we are surrounded by rebels and kaffers.

Saturday 21 August. (*Fine but windy. Did some little jobs. Henry and Jack lounging about. No news.*)

Sunday 22 August. (*Fine; towards evening cloudy and windy. To Chapel.*) Mr Cadwallader preach'd from Paul's Epistle to the Romans, 8 Chap(ter), 28 Verse. Came home. After dinner I went to William Banks to chat, then came home.

Monday 23 August. (*Cloudy and very cold; later rainy.*) Henry started for Graham's Town on horse-back, Jack was about the Laarger. I mended my hat box. John Richardson changed the screw of my vice for me. All is quiet at present.

Tuesday 24 August. (*Fine.*) Henry is in G(raham's) Town, Jack and the servants are about the Laarger. I went to see Ann; I had dinner with her. Gave her her shoes, mend(ed), and her axe with a new handle. She gave me her prayer book, and my shirt. The news to day is, the rebels have taken all the cattle from the Police Station on the Waay Plaats yesterday; they cannot find the spur (spoor) of the beast(s).³⁷⁵

Wednesday 25 August. (*Fine.*) Jack is gone to Cradock. I went to Bathurst. I had some grog with Mr Kilby; spent 3/6 in grog. The Kaffers have taken young George Hodgkinson's Oxen; the people are after them. They engaged the Kaffres in Sour Valley; they kill one Kaffer, and wound others. They recover a eleven Oxen; the kaffers eat one.³⁷⁶

Thursday 26 August. (*Fine.*) Henry as come home, bringing with him Tom's boy.³⁷⁷ I went to Banks and to Hodgkin(son's) house. I then went to Bathurst, spent in grog 3/6. The three remaining beast they got in the Cap Bush; they Kill'd one Kaffre in getting of them.³⁷⁸

Friday 27 August. (*Fine. Henry about. No news.*) I was lounging about, drinking the remainder of my bottle of brandy. I was a little bit sick.

Saturday 28 August. (*Fine. Reading all day.*) Henry is about the Laarger. He talks about going to live in Town. I gave Henry 10/- for the two buck-skins.

Sunday 29 August. (*Fine. Reading and writing all day; very unhappy.*) Henry went to Chapel. Henry reports that some thieves enter'd Mr Cadwallader's house and stole a muid of meal and a bag of sugar, a Ham, and a bottle wine.³⁷⁹

Monday 30 August. (*Fine and warm. Henry about.*) This day I cut out 2 saddle bags for Davi(e)ses, sew'd part of them. Bought from Richard Bradfield 1 lb of candles for 1/-. Gave William Elliott /6 to bring me a dozen buckles. The people found some Indian corn meal in the bush, what the thieves left behind of Mr Cadwallader's.

Tuesday 31 August. (*Fine and warm. Making the saddle-bags. Henry about.*) Thomas Shone's boy went home this day. God being my helper I shall leave off drinking of alcoal or brandy. William Banks says they have stolen 12 fowles of Mr G. Hodgkinson.

Wednesday 1 September. (*Cloudy. Making saddle-bags.*) Henry was going round with a petition for Mrs S. Elliott.³⁸⁰ On Monday next, 2,000 head of Captured (cattle) are to be sold.³⁸¹

Thursday 2 September. (*Cloudy, with some sunshine.*) Henry was out with Mrs Elliott's Petition, I was saddle bag making.

Friday 3 September. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry is about the Laarger, and riding about from place to place. To day I was saddle bag making. This evening the kaffers try'd to steal some of our cattle. Tom the Kaffer gave the alarm; the young men went after them, but could not see any of them.

Saturday 4 September. (*Fine and warm. Henry about.*) This day I finish'd my saddle bags and took them home. Mrs D. Davies paid me for hers 15/-. Mrs Stephen Davies gave me nothing, but told me I must wait, and her husband would settle with me when he came home, he having started this morning for K(ing) W(illiam's) Town. Call'd on Ann, I had dinner with her. She mended a hole in my Jacket. Bought from Richard Bradfield, for her, 1 lb of Tea. Richard gave me a few pens. Bought from him also 3 pence worth of tobacco. The news to day is that they have recover'd the whole of Mr Bartlett's cattle,³⁸² killing one Kaffre and wounding of 2 others sever(e)ly.³⁸³ Receiv'd from S. Davies's Wife £14.0.0 for Henry Shone. Gave it to him. Lent to Henry Shone £30 upon H. Purden's Bill. He offer'd me 10/- for the loan of it: I declined to accept of it.

Sunday 5 September. (*Cloudy and very cold; rain after dark.*) After breakfast I went to William Banks and Mr Hodgkin(son). Came home, got my dinner, then went to see Mr Kilby. I believe Henry went to Chapel.

Monday 6 September. Last night it rain'd heavily, and the most of this day. When I got up this morning my hut was full of water. This morning I had to appear before the Majistrate at Bathurst, for being drunk. He fined me 5/-. Bought from T. Hartley Sweetmeats, /3, black lead pencils, /6, then came home. It cost me nothing for brandy, which I thank God for. (*No news.*)

Tuesday 7 September. This morning was cloudy, and some small drifts of rain. This morning Henry went to Gra(ham's) Town. I went to J. Bradfield, he paid me my Bill of £50.0.0.³⁸⁴ I came home and had my dinner, then went to Bathurst. Bought from Mr McAuther 3 lb of candles and 2 lb of dates, 1/-. Treated Mr Kilby with a glass of rum, /3. Caroline gave me /6 for one pound of dates. No news to day. Changed a £5.0.0 (note) at Mr McAuther's, of the Eastern Province Bank, No. 7874.

Wednesday 8 September. (*Fine. No news.*) In the evening Henry came home.

This day I went to see Ann. Gave her the following articles: 1 lb of Tea, 3/-; 2 lb candles, 2/-; 1 lb of dates, /6; Sweetmeats, /3; Money, 4/6; a pair of Candle s(t)icks, 2/-. Mended her Looken-glass and a chair. Gave Eliza my Breast pin. Mrs Wood and J. Hewet came together to day. I had dinner with Ann.

Thursday 9 September. (*Fine. Henry ploughing, sowing oats. No news.*)

This day I done nothing but clean my house. I am very unsettled in my mind. Samuel Tarr as found his horse at Mr. Purden's farm; the horse is fat. He was stolen from Mr Co(ck)croft's farm when the rebels attack'd it on the 15th August 1852.

Friday 10 September. This morning Henry was sowing of oats and plowing of them in. This morning I went to Mr Banks's. Gave Mary Ho(d)g(kinson) a book her father lent me. Came home, then went to Bathurst. Took a letter from the Post Office for Mr Banks, paid /6. Came back to Mr Banks and had my dinner with his wife, her mother and sister. Read the paper, then came home. Gave Creit (Griet) the Hottentot prisoner /3.

Saturday 11 September. (*Cloudy; later some light rain. Shoemaking for Mrs Banks. No news.*) Henry is sowing of oats and harrowing of them into the ground. All seems quiet about us. Henry plow'd some part of this day.

Sunday 12 September. (*Sunny but cold; later fine.*) I went over to William Banks, from thence to Mr G. Hodgkinson. I had my dinner with him, and then a walk over his Farm. Came back to William Banks's, sat down a while, then came home to my hut. All seems quiet at present.

Monday 13 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking for William Banks's boy. Henry sowing, ploughing.*) This morning I went to Bathurst for Henry. Bought for him the following articles, Viz.: 1 Bottle cognac, 3/-; 1 Bottle of Pontac, 3/-; 1 Bottle of common wine, 1/3; Spice, /6; Sugar candy, /3.

Tuesday 14 September. (*Fine. All quiet.*) Henry was plowing and sowing. Henry requested me to go to Co(ck)croft with H. Purden's bill for £32. I went. He, H.P., paid me the money, and Henry Shone paid me £30.0.0 he owed me. From there I went to see Ann. I had dinner with her. She and Eliza and me came to her own house ∴. Eliza went with me to Richard Bradfield's. Bought for Ann 1 lb of Tea, 3/-, 8 lb of Sugar, 3/4, then came home. Every body is plowing and sowing.

Wednesday 15 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking; Henry ploughing, sowing oats.*) The Governor as offer'd a reward of £500 to any person that will bring in the rebel Hottentot Chief, dead or a live.³⁸⁵ The rebels and kaffers still continue to murder, and steal cattle.

Thursday 16 September. (*Windy, cloudy and cold. Shoemaking. Henry ploughing and harrowing. No news.*)

Friday 17 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking, cobbling.*) Towards the evening

many clouds appear'd. Henry was at the farm, cultivating the land. This day 6 of Honey's waggons came, for to load oat hay.

Saturday 18 September. (*Very cloudy; later sunny. No news.*) Henry was working on the land. This morning I took William Banks the following articles, Viz.: 2 pair of boy's boots, 14/-, 1 pair of child's boots, mended, /9, then came home. Sat down to Shoemaking: (*cobbled Mrs Elliott's son's boots, 1/-*).

Sunday 19 September. (*Fine. All quiet.*) This day I went to Ann's with Billy's boots, mended. I had dinner and tea with her. Caroline gave me no tea when I came home. They treat me with indifference. His wife is a complete Idiot, without the least knowledge. Ann gave me my waist-coat and handkerchief.

Monday 20 September. (*Fine; cloudy evening. Shoemaking. Henry ploughing and sowing. No news.*)

Tuesday 21 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking for T. Brent's boy. Henry finished ploughing.*) This day I took William Banks 2 pair of women's poms, (*received £1.4.9 owed for shoes*). Came home. The news to day is that the rebels have taken Jack's span of Oxen and kill'd the leader, Manella (Maneli?). This evening Jack came home. The kaffers Kill'd his leader, poor Manilla, while herding the Oxen out side of Graham's Town.³⁸⁶ They strip'd his body.

Wednesday 22 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry was riding about, Jack was about the larger (laager). The Kaffers continue to steal and murder.

Thursday 23 September. (*Cloudy; rain after dark. Cobbling for Caroline.*) Henry and Jack was making of yokes and yoke skeis. Made some wax. Henry paid me 1/- out of the buckskins. Depredations continue.

Friday 24 September. (*Cloudy, rainy.*) Henry & Jack busy riding about. I went to Richard Bradfield's and bought from him (*flour, tobacco, /11½*). Then to T. Brent's with his boy's boots; they misfit(t)ed, I took them back. I then paid D. Davies £2.0.0 for Ann, for 2 muids oats. Got from T. B(rent) 1 lb bacon for Ann. Had dinner with her. She mended my trowsers and old Jacket.

Saturday 25 September. (*Rain all night, all day.*) Henry and Jack was out shooting; Henry shot an hare. To day I done nothing. The wind set in my house, the day was disagreeable. This day I wrote a letter for Ann to her son George at Somerset (East).

Sunday 26 September. (*Rain all night, heavy rain all day.*) This day we had some fresh meat for dinner, a Hare Henry shot yesterday. It is so far back I cannot recollect the day we had fresh (meat) to dinner. Our diet cost(s) but very trifling: we have bread, with some tea or coffee

night & morning; for dinner we have a small bit of dry'd pork, fried, with some stamp't corn and pompkin, with some bread. If Henry is at home, we get some tea; if he should be out, we seldom get it.

Monday 27 September. (*Sunny; later cloudy. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry and Jack was out hunting; Jack shot 2 bush bucks.

Tuesday 28 September. (*Fine but cold, with a breeze. Shoemaking for T. Brent's boy and Mrs D. Davies. No news.*) Henry & Jack was about the Laarger. This day we had fresh meat for dinner, part of a buck Jack shot yesterday.

Wednesday 29 September. (*Fine and warm; later overcast.*) Henry & Jack went for a load of wood. I went to T. Brent's, took the boy's boots. Mrs Brent paid me 7/6 for them; I paid her, for Ann, for 2 lb of salt pork, 2/6, fifteen pence per pound. Had dinner with Ann; she is unwell. Call'd on Pikes about the school. Bought of Richard Bradfield 1 lb candles, 1/-, then came home to the Laarger. Mrs D. Davies paid /9 for mending her pomps.

Thursday 30 September. (*Cloudy and windy.*) Henry and Jack went out on horse back. I went to William Banks, then went to Bathurst. Put a letter in the Post for Ann to her son George, /4. Paid /6 I owed for a letter. Bought 1 lb dates, /6, then came home to the Laarger.

Friday 1 October. (*Cold, windy and cloudy. Shoemaking for Brent. Henry and Jack at the farm. No news.*) This day Jack shot 2 Bush Bucks, one very large, and 2 the day before yester(day).

Saturday 2 October. (*Partly fine, partly cloudy.*) Henry and Jack were at the Farm. Jack caught a small buck with the spring. (*Took T. Brent his boy's boots.*) Gave Ann a small buck, had dinner with her. She is not well. Came to Richard Bradfield, bought from him 2 lb Candles, 2/-, for myself; (*2 lb for Ann*); 1 lb Tea for Ann, 3/-, then came home. Henry is not well.

Sunday 3 October. (*Very fine.*) Went and stuck up a notice at the Chapel, then went to Ann's. Gave her part of a pound of dates, and some Jalap. Left with her a pair of boy's boots. Had dinner with her of the buck. She walk'd to the old House with me; we went over the land .∴. I then came home to the Larger.

Monday 4 October. Henry & Jack about the Larger. I went to Richard Bradfield, bought 2 bars soap, 1/7½. Took Ann (*tea, candles, soap, 5/9¾.*) Got liberty to go to G(raham's) Town with Elijah Pike's Waggon. Took with me for Town £11.15.3. Paid Richard Bradfield 8/7½ (*for 1 lb tea, 4 lb candles, 2 bars soap*).

Tuesday 5 October. (*Partly fine, partly cloudy.*) Henry and Jack was at the Farm. I went to William Banks. In the evening I went and slept

at T. Pike's House, to be ready to go to G(raham's) Town. It is expected we shall have Peace very soon.

Wednesday 6 October. This morning Mr Elijah Pike started for Gra(ham)'s Town; I went with him. At night we out span'd at Mr Carli(s)le's farm. The women walk'd into Town: me, T. W(h)ittaker, Elijah Pike stopt by the waggon all night.

Thursday 7 October. (*Fine.*) We got into Town for the market. He (Elijah Pike) sold his potatoes, 16(?). I bought for myself the following articles, Viz.: 9½ Ells moleskin at 1/10 per (ell); gross buttons, 1/6; hank thread, /8; needles, /5 (in all £1.0.0); 4 Shirts, £1.4.0; half muid meal for Ann, £1.1.0, and a cheese, 3/-; 4 Buckskins, 19/-; 1 Kip, 10/-; A Cheese, 9/4½; A reading glass, 4/6; A looking glass, 3/6; a paper Hemp, 5/-; 2 loaves, 1/-. Gave my daughter-in-law (Emma Shone) £1.0.0, the boy 1/-. Beer 1/6; 3 Awl efts (hafts), /6; an handkerchief, 1/-; 6 awls, /6; Sparables, /3; Cut brads, /6. The whole cost £7.5.9. Slept at T. Shone's House.³⁸⁷ His wife was very kind to me. Thus ended the day. I unfortunately left some of my things behind in Town. The whole talk is of peace, and the distress among the Rebels and Kaffers.

Friday 8 October. (*Light rain, cold wind.*) Elijah started before me, but I caught the waggon and got home safe to Mr Pike's House, where I slept.³⁸⁸ On Friday night gave to Ann 9½ Ells of moles(kin) for 3 pair Trowser(s), ½ muid meal for herself, some Buttons, and thread, and a Dutch cheese. Friday night I slept at home. Gave Ann a loaf of bread.

Saturday 9 October. (*Very cloudy. Doing nothing. Unhappy.*) Henry and Jack was at the farm.

Sunday 10 October. (*Cloudy.*) Henry and Jack I believe went to the Chapel, I went over to William Banks. Came home and Read my book. Jack shot a buck yesterday.

Monday 11 October. (*Cloudy; showers at midday. Very unhappy. No news.*) This day Henry and Jack kill'd a pig. I was about the Laarger, doing of nothing but reading.

Tuesday 12 October. (*Cloudy, with some sunshine.*) Jack and Henry went out on horse back. This day I wrote a letter to Mrs Knight; remainder of the day I was reading. The news to day is that Capt(ai)n Cary is shot, it is supposed by his servant, as they cannot find him.³⁸⁹ Likewise they have found the spur (spoor) of Kaffers coming into the Colony.³⁹⁰ This day I got my clothes wash'd; paid 1/- for them. I had Pork pye for dinner to day.

Wednesday 13 October. (*Fine.*) Henry and Jack out on horse back. I went to Bathurst. Put 2 letters in the Post, paid /5. Spent at McAuther's 2/7, then came home. Stood Bondsman for Mat(t) Dixon to appear at the

Circ(u)it court.³⁹¹ Four men murder'd by rebels.³⁹²

Thursday 14 October. (*Fine.*) Mrs William Elliott put Caroline to bed of a daughter,³⁹³ about 4 O'clock A.M. Henry attends to her, Jack is about the Laarger. I took my shirts and Trowsers to Ann to Iron them for me. Brought home the boy's boots I left with her; had dinner with her. Yesterday I dined on $\frac{1}{4}$ lb Cheese and 4 biscuits at Mr McAuther's. A good many rebels have been kill'd by different patrols.³⁹⁴ It is supposed there is some of the enemy about us.

Friday 15 October. (*Fine; rain towards evening. Shoemaking for T. Brent.*) Henry & Jack out on horseback. Report says we have the rebels in the neighbourhood.

Saturday 16 October. (*Cloudy, with sunshine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and Jack out on horseback, I believe at the Farm.

Sunday 17 October. (*Light showers; later some sunshine.*) Henry & Jack about the Laarger. I went over to William Bank(s), gave him his boot, and had dinner with him, then came to our Laarger.

Monday 18 October. (*Cloudy; some sunshine. Shoemaking.*) Henry & Jack went out on horse back, I believe to the farm. Report says the patrols fell in with the enemy and kill'd some of them. Bessy Bradfield and Tamsen (Pike) call'd to see Caroline.

Tuesday 19 October. (*Cloudy; some sunshine. No news.*) Henry went to Gra(ham's) Town on horse-back, Jack was making a w(h)ip. I took to T. Brent his new boots, 12/-, not paid for. Got my clothe(s) from Ann, gave her a pair of pomps to line and bind for herself. I did not stop; came home. (*Shoemaking.*) Call'd on little Mrs Elliott and got the shilling she owed me. She wanted to charge me for going with the waggon: she is an enfernal imposture and a great brandy drinker.

Wednesday 20 October. (*Fine; partly cloudy. Shoemaking for Thomas Page.*) Henry came home this evening, bringing my haversack and hemp, beeswax, Brad awls, awl-efts (hafts). Jack was w(h)ip-making. Yesterday they finish'd eating of my cheese. The news to day is, the patrole as kill'd 5 or 6 Rebels, and dispersed the rest: they have gone towards the Kara (Karraa), they are still pursueing of them.³⁹⁵

Thursday 21 October. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry and Jack doing jobs about the Laarger. This day I went to Bathurst. Bought, from Mr McAuther, wine, /3. Gave Mr Page his Slippers; he paid for them, 6/-. I had dinner with Mat(t) Dixon, borrow'd a last from him. Came home. (*Shoemaking for Richard Bradfield.*)

Friday 22 & Saturday 23 October. (*Warm. Making Bradfield's boots, 12/-.* Henry and Jack about. No news.)

Sunday 24 October. (*Cloudy; rain towards evening.*) This morning I went

to Bathurst with a last I borrow'd from Mat(t) Dixon; gave it to his wife. I had some talk with old G. Palmer. Came to William Banks, bought of his wife 12 Duck eggs for 1/-. Came home, got a piece of beeswax, and a bit of ham, then went to Ann's. Gave her the 12 Eggs, the Ham and the beeswax. I had dinner with her, then came home. They say Isaiah Baker as been sent to the Tronk for striking of his Officer.³⁹⁶

Monday 25 October. (*Cloudy; thunderstorm in afternoon. Shoemaking for Mr Page's son.*) Henry and Jack about the Laarger. This day Caroline left her bed room.³⁹⁷ Report says there is many rebel Hottentots come into the Colony.

Tuesday 26 October. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Page, cobbling for Mrs G. Tarr.*) Henry & Jack about the Laarger. No news.

Wednesday 27 October. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry & Jack as loaded the forage waggon with waggon-wood for Town, and some Pigs. I went to Bathurst, gave Mr Page's Son his boots, (12/-), gave Mrs George Tarr her poms, (1/-). Bought from Mr McAuther thread, /3, Glass of wine, /3. William Banks call'd on me; we had a long chat. ∴ This day I measured old Mrs Pike for a pair of poms, and got my tin can. Went to T. Brent's; they were gone to the Kowie with T. Foxcroft. Call'd on Ann. I had dinner with her and stopt all the afternoon with her.

Thursday 28 October. (*Fine.*) Henry started with the waggon, loaded with waggon-wood and some pigs, for Graham Town. Jack was about the Laarger, I was shoemaking all day. This morning we had some fresh fish for breakfast, and at dinner we had some fresh pork and a fowl. I made a good hearty dinner this day.

Friday 29 October. (*Fine and warm. Shoemaking for Mrs Page and Ann.*) Henry is in Town, Jack is about the Laarger. Sold John Hewette a pair of soles for 1/-. No news. Fresh fish again, and pork.

Saturday 30 October. (*Cloudy, with rain.*) Henry is still from home, Jack is at home. This morning I went to Bathurst. Mrs Page's poms I brought back. Bought from Mr McAuther a glass of wine, /3, 3 biscuits, /3, then came home. Sold Mrs Page's poms to old Mrs Pike, (5/-). Took Ann her poms and one of my shirts; she was at her house, and Billy. I had dinner with Mrs T. Brent. I went to Ann, gave her 3 ∴ biscuits. Went to Richard Bradfield, (*bought goods for Ann, 12/6*), then came home to our Laarger.

Sunday 31 October. (*Fine and warm.*) Henry as not come home yet; old G. Palmer told me that he was on the road home. I took Ann the 1½ lb Tea, 12 lb of sugar, 2 lb Candles, a new handkerchief, in all 12/6. I had dinner with her. In the afternoon I went home. All seems quiet, no fresh news. Got from the boys /9 for looking through my telescope for a few minuets.

Monday 1 November. (*Fine but windy. Shoemaking for Mrs Page.*) Henry and Jack as had a quarrel: he (Henry) talks of giving him 20 rix dollars per month for the time he as been with him. It made Jack cry to think how he (Henry) wanted to impose upon him. The news to day is, the Governor as offer'd a pardon to all the Hottentots if they will bring in all the Head men.³⁹⁸ Henry came home late last night.

Tuesday 2 November. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Henry reaping. No news.*) Jack and Henry as had a quarrel; I cannot tell how they have settled the matter. I went to Bathurst, gave Mrs Page her shoes, (5/-). Sold Mrs Jeremiah Hartley a pair boy's boots for 6/6, (*paid*). Bought from Mrs McAuther a candlestick, (*wine, dates, 2/3*), then came home.

Wednesday 3 November. (*Fine but windy. Shoemaking all day.*) Henry was reaping. Jack left this day to go to Mr Honey's, with an order for £50.0.0: he was not at home, Jack came back. This day I sold a piece of sheep-skin for 1/- to young Tom Brent, and 2 waxends for /3. Henry and Jack have quarrel'd; he gave Jack the sum of £55.0.0 for 3 years and upwards. Jack says they were to have gone halves. This is brotherly love to perfection.

Thursday 4 November. (*Cloudy and cold. Shoemaking for Mrs Pike.*) Henry got some beef from Old G. Palmer (for dinner); Dan Honey had some with us. I measured D. Honey for a pair of boots. Jack is with us, waiting for Mr Honey. Report says the rebels a(re) going to attack Bathurst.

Friday 5 November. (*Cold and windy. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry was working at the Farm, Jack is still with us. Jack see Mr Honey, he told him he could let him have a span of Oxen.

Saturday 6 November. (*Fine. Henry farming.*) Jack left this morning for Mr Honey's a(t) Blue Kraans (Bloukrans). (*Gave shoes to Mrs Pike, 5/-, Mrs M. Brent, 4/-.*) Mrs D. Davies's boy's boots were too little; I brought then home. I had dinner with Mrs M. Brent, I had dinner, Tea with Ann .:. . I had tea with Mrs Pike Senr., I came home and got Tea. Bought of Richard Bradfield (*candles, matches, 3/-*).

Sunday 7 November. (*Fine.*) Henry, Caroline went to Chapel; I took care of the Laarger. (*After dinner, to Ann's.*) Gave her 2 letters, one to get a muid of meal from Mr Clough, the other to get half a hide of leather from Mr Murrey. I then came home to the Laarger and got my tea, and 2 duck's eggs.

Monday 8 November. (*Cold and windy. Shoemaking for D. Honey. Measured Tamsen for pumps.*) Henry, Soal and Tom were reaping and tyeing up. Jack call'd on us to day and took his thing(s) away with him; I think he is stopping with Mr Honey. I gave him my greatcoat and a pair boots.

Tuesday 9 November. (*Cloudy, cold and windy. Shoemaking. Henry and Soal farming.*)

Wednesday 10 November. (*Very windy and squally. Received 1/6 from Alfred Brent for cobbling. Henry reaping.*) Sold my boots to Mr West for 7/6, (*paid*). This day Mr Wood's waggon came home, they gave Ann a muid of meal and half hide of leather for me. I brought part of my leather home.

Thursday 11 November. (*Cloudy and disagreeable. Shoemaking for Davies. Henry about.*)

Friday 12 November. (*Fine; rain towards evening. Shoemaking. Henry farming.*) I went to Bathurst. Bought from Mrs McAuther 1 lb dates, /6. Treated Mr Kilby with a glass of wine, and drank 3 glasses myself. Tobacco and pipe, /3, dates for Caroline, /4, then came home. This day I began again to smoke.

Saturday 13 November. (*Fine.*) Henry, I do not know what he was doing; he never lets me know anything about his affairs. (*Took Mrs Davies her boy's boots, 7/6.*) I went to see Ann, she his poorly. I gave her 3/-, and 1 lb butter, 1/-, and 1 lb of dates, /6. I had my dinner with her. This afternoon Daniel Honey call'd, (*took his boots, not paid...*) This morning Henry gave me his hat.

Sunday 14 November. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel. I went over to William Banks, stopt and had dinner with him, then came home to the Laarg(er).

Monday 15 November. (*Fine; rain towards evening. Shoemaking.*) Henry was tying up oats.

Tuesday 16 & Wednesday 17 November. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking. Received 12/- from Daniel Honey, 6/6 from Mrs Pike. Henry and "some natives" reaping. No news.*)

Thursday 18 November. (*Cloudy; very windy and cold.*) Henry was making a sledge for the water-cask. I was shoemaking; I could not work for the wind in my hut. No news.

Friday 19 November. (*Fine but very cold. Shoemaking. Henry farming.*) Went to Richard Bradfield's, bought from him Tobacco, /6.

Saturday 20 November. (*Fine. Took shoes to Tamsen Pike, 5/-; Mrs D. Davies, 4/6, not paid; Eliza Shone.*) Had dinner with Ann. I had tea with Richard Bradfield. Bought from him for Ann (*tea, sugar, 5/6*). Gave Ann 1/- for butter. No fresh news. John Pritchard call'd to see me this day.

Sunday 21 November. (*Fine but windy.*) Henry had his child christened this day. He never mentioned it to me. I went to Ann's and got my dinner Gave her 1 lb of tea and 6 lb of sugar, (. . .) then came to my Hut at Timm's Laarger. No news.

Monday 22 November. (*Very hot; later cloudy, with wind. Shoemaking.*) Henry and J. Richardson went a Hunting, but got nothing. No news. A Rebel Hottentot as surrender'd to some people in James's Party.

Tuesday 23 November. (*Showers all day. Shoemaking. Henry about. No news.*)

Wednesday 24 November. (*Fine but windy. Shoemaking for himself. Henry about.*) Report says a great many Kaffers have again enter'd into the Colony.³⁹⁹ Gave Job Timm /3 for minding the place on Sunday.

Thursday 25 November. (*Fine. Finished shoemaking. Henry about.*) Gave Caroline a pair new pomps I made her. This evening Henry and his wife, Richard B(radfield) and his brother Joe, and some of the Elliotts went to the Kowie. Henry as had an ox die.

Friday 26 November. (*Fine but cloudy. Walking about.*) Henry and his Wife are still at the Cowie. I went to Bathurst, bought from Mr McArthur Tobacco /3, sugar candy /3. Treated Mr Kilby with a glass of wine, /3, drank 2 glasses myself, /6. Order'd a piece of beef, than (then) came home. No news.

Saturday 27 November. (*Rain during the night; fine day.*) Henry and his wife came home about 2 o'clock this morning. I went to Bathurst. Bought from Mr McArth(ur) 24 lb beef (7/-, glass gin /3). Gave /3 to a Fingo woman to carry it: gave Ann half the beef. Bought for Ann from Richard Bradfield a tin can, for 3/-. ∴. Gave Mrs D. Davies the Girl's shoes, 4/-, not paid for. I had dinner with Ann. The news is, some Kaffers and rebels have enter'd the Colony.

Sunday 28 November. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel, I was at home all the day. I have left off my flannel shirt.

Monday 29 November. (*Fine, very windy.*) Henry and his men went to the farm. I went to Richard Bradfield's, paid him for a tin can 3/-, 2 Kettles of lime 1/-, for Ann. Bought of him ½ lb Tobacco, 1/-; 4 boxes of matches, /6, paid him. I had dinner with Ann ∴. and tea with Richard Bradfield. Report says the Police⁴⁰⁰ are gone after the Rebels.

Tuesday 30 November. (*Fine, cloudy, rainy.*) Henry was reaping. I went over to William Banks's to help him to settle with his servants; he gave me 2/6 for my trouble. I than went to Bathurst and spent 3/6, then came home.

Wednesday 1 December. (*Some rain. Henry reaping.*) I went to Bathurst, spent in cheese, biscuits and wine, and a letter from Mr Knight, 3/6, then came home to the Laarger.

Thursday 2 December. (*Very light rain. Henry reaping.*) I went to Bathurst, put a letter in the Post for the Editor, (4/-). Bought wine from Hartley and McArthur, /9) Gave poor Welsh 1/- to spend. The rebels have taken William Hayward's span of Oxen.

Friday 3 December. (*Fine rain. Bought for Ann at Bradfield's 25 lb sugar, a tin can, tea, 16/4½, and gave her /9. Spent the day and night*

with Ann, going home after breakfast on Saturday. Bought paper, candles, 3/7, on the way.)

Saturday 4 December. (*Fine. Henry reaping.*) This morning I came from Ann's. Henry paid me 2/- for 2 lb of candles I got for him. I past this day in reading: I cannot work I am so weak, living on bread and tea for months together. The locust are about us in Swarms.⁴⁰¹

Sunday 5 December. (*Fine, later cloudy. No news.*) No body went to chapel. After dinner I went over to William Banks's to chat. Came home, got my tea; I had an egg and a mouthful of fowl with my tea. The locust are about.

Monday 6 December. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking. No news.*) Henry was at the Farm, getting in his crops. My hut is a dirty place in wet weather; I am miserable and unhappy. This day Henry ask'd me to help him to morrow to tye up some oats. I had for my dinner to day a small bit of fowl and cheese, a great rarity.

Tuesday 7 December. (*Cloudy. Henry reaping.*) I went to tye up oats; it was too wet. I went to Clumber to get some reapers. I got none; Ann had lent Billy. We had some words about him. Paid Richard Bradfield for (*candles, soap, 4/3*). Came home, gave Sabina my cloth(e)s to wash.

Wednesday 8 December. (*Fine; later cloudy. Helping Henry to tie up oats all day.*) The washerwoman brought home my clothes, clean. Paid 1/- for them. This day I have receiv'd no paper.⁴⁰²

Thursday 9 December. (*Fine.*) Henry and 10 or 12 natives were reaping. I went to the farm, but I done nothing: I broke out all over blotches, a kind of surfit. Came to the Laarger, got a shave and wash. No news. We have had fresh meat 2 days, and some cheese for 3 days.

Friday 10 December. (*Fine; later cloudy. Helping Henry and his people to reap and tie up oat hay.*) Fresh meat, roasted, and potatoes this day.

Saturday 11 December. (*Fine. Henry reaping. No news.*) I took home Mrs D. Davies's child's shoes, (*paid 3/6*). Call'd on Ann. She had began to reap her oats. I did not stop. Bought from Richard Bradfield /6 for matches for Caroline. He gave me 1/-; he charged too much for the sugar. This day I lent Henry £5.0.0 to pay his people.

Sunday 12 December. (*Windy and cloudy. At home, reading.*) Henry went to Chapel. Old Rieken call'd on Henry. This day he engaged some Fingoes to cut oats.

Monday 13 December. (*Fine, cloudy. Helping Henry and 'Fingoes' at the Farm. No news.*)

Tuesday 14 December. (*Fine, cloudy. No news.*) Henry and about 20 men and women and myself reaping and tying up of oat hay, and making of atticks (hattocks).

Wednesday 15 December. This day I went to Bathur(s)t. Put a letter in the Post Office for Mr Knight, gave Mr Page his book, and lent him an other book. I got stupid and Slept at McAuther's.

Thursday 16 December. This day I was out of my mind. I cannot tell what I did, or what I spent. Slept on the top of the hill by Banks's Farm.

Friday 17 December. This morning I found my self on the top of the Hill. Walked down to Mr Banks's house. Mrs Banks was kind enough to give me 2 or 3 small suppes (sopies) of brandy. I then went home. Left home and went to Ann's. Stopt with her all night. Helped her to stack her forage, and gave her in cash £1.12.3. She gave me two or three glasses of brandy.

Saturday 18 December. (*Fine.*) Finish'd stacking Ann's Oats. I had my dinner with her then left for Timm's Laarger.

Sunday 19 December. (*Fine.*) Henry and his wife went to Chapel. I went over to William Banks; he gave me 2 suppes. I went to see G. Ho(d)gk(inson). I got a cup of tea with them for my dinner, then came home. Gave Henry Shone £3.5.0 to pay Mr Clough and Mr Murr(a)y what I owed them (a muid meal and half a hide of leather). No news. G. Hodg(k)inson lent me 3 book(s).

Monday 20 December. (*Fine.*) Henry went on horse back to Graham Town. I went to work at the farm for Henry. Afterwards I rode Henry's Horse to Bathur(st). Paid to McAuther £1.2.9 for my last spree. Him and his wife I don't like; they are bad. Gave William Banks 2/6, brandy.

Tuesday 21 December. (*Hot.*) In the afternoon Henry and Thomas Shone came home. I went to see Ann, had dinner ∴ with her. Brought Billy with me to our Laarger, to go to Bathurst to buy him a hat and jacket.

Wednesday 22 December. (*Wet. . .*) Billy and me went to Bathurst. (*Bought at Hartley's a hat for Billy, 3/9, gin, box of pills, barley sugar, biscuits, handkerchief, brandy, 6/9.*) Lost 11/6. Bought a coat for 18/-; took it back (it was torn) and got my money. Came home, got wet. Took Billy to his Mother and gave her some Pills and biscuits, and stopt all night ∴. Henry Paid Mr Clough for the muid meal £2.1.0, and Mr Murr(a)y for half hide, 17/-.

Thursday 23 December. (*Fine. Henry and Thomas Jr. about.*) This morning I came from Ann's. (*Reading all day.*) This day I got the news paper and a letter from Mr Holland, stating I owed £2.16.0 for 2 years' newspaper. The news is, the rebels have kill'd 2 waggoners on the Zuerberg (Zuurberg).⁴⁰³

Friday 24 December. (*Fine.*) Henry and Thomas Shone went to the farm. I went to Bathurst. Bought from Old Forbes 8½ lb beef, 2/10. Gave Smith

2/6. Spent 1/6 for Brandy and 2 tin cups. Treated by T. Nelson to a glass B(randy); I treated T. Nelson to a glass of wine. John St Helea (St. Helena?⁴⁰⁴) treated me. Had some brandy with Smith. Thomas Shone's wife came to see us.

Saturday 25 December. (*Fine.*) Henry & Tom his servant went this morning to Graham's Town. I went over to William Banks's; I had a glass of grog with him. I went to Smith's for my Handkerchiefs; I did not get them. I came home. Henry came home this evening, bringing a little girl with him. Report says they have shot the rebel, Brander.⁴⁰⁵

Sunday 26 December. (*Fine.*) Henry, is wife, Thomas and his wife went to Chapel. I (was) at home all the day, unhappy.⁴⁰⁶

Monday 27 December. (*Fine. Helping Henry to tie up forage.*) Borrow'd Henry's horse, went to Bathurst. Bought from T. Hartley 2 bottles brandy, 3/-. Went to Smith's, got nothing. Call'd on William Banks, had a glass of grog, then came home.

Tuesday 28 December. (*Fine.*) Henry and his men went to cut wood for to make a stack; T. Shone went with him. I went to see Ann. Gave her a bottle of Brandy; drank part of it. I had dinner ∴ and tea with her. Stopt all night.

Wednesday 29 December. (*Cloudy; rain in evening.*) Henry began is oat Stack. This day I took Billy & Eliza to Richard Bradfield's, to buy for their mother some things. (*Bought tea, candles, soap, currants, plums, tobacco, 8/6.*)

Thursday 30 December. (*Rainy and disagreeable. Doing nothing.*) Our neighbourhood is quiet. This day Henry's bill is due.

Friday 31 December. (*Fine.*) Henry was about his stack, Tom went home. I went to Ann's and stopt all night. She makes me happy. Paid Mrs Bradfield /6 I owed. Paid Mrs D. Davies 2/6 for meat for Ann. Gave Mrs M. Brent her pomps, not paid, 1/6.

Saturday 1 January. (*Fine. Went home from Ann's after breakfast.*) Got dinner and went to McArthur's. Bought 2 bottles of Cherry cordial, 3/6, (*brandy 3/9*), 1½ Ells brown holland and 3 Doz(e)n hooks and eyes, 1/9, then went to Tim(m)'s Laarger. Gave Caroline 1 bottle of cordial.

Sunday 2 January. (*Cloudy; light rain towards evening.*) Henry, is wife and Thomas's wife went to Chapel. In the afternoon they went on Bathurst Hill. I was at the Laarger all the day, unhappy in mind. No news.

Monday 3 January. (*Cloudy, with light rain.*) This day Henry went to Town. I went to Ann's, took her a bottle cherry cordial, a little Sugar and a bit of cheese. Stopt all the ∴ night; had dinner and tea, and a Glass of grog I took with me. Wrote a letter for T. Brent to TF (Tom Forse? Tom Foxcroft?). The news is, Mos(h)esh as kill'd 25 Lancers.⁴⁰⁷

Tuesday 4 January. (*Fine, later cloudy.*) Left Ann's after breakfast for Tim(m)'s Laarger. Henry is in G(raham's) Town. (*Bought at Bradfield's candles, tobacco, 2/-.*)

Wednesday 5 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is making his stack. I went to T. Brent's. Sold him some caps for 5/-. Had dinner with them. Put a letter in the Post Office for Thomas Brent, (/4). Bought from Mr McArthur 3 towels, 4/-, tobacco and grog, 2/-, then came home. Gave Mrs McArth(ur) 1/- for hemming 3 towels. Got the news paper for T. Brent.

Thursday 6 January. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry is making is stack. I went to William Banks to let him know is horse was found. Peace is made with the Chief Mochesh (^{Moshweshwe} ~~Moshesh~~).⁴⁰⁸

Friday 7 January. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry kill'd an Ox this morning; it was fat. He bought it from H. Roberts for £5.10.0, he made profit of it /3 (per) lb & 3½ lb. Henry would not oblige me by selling me 12 lb of beef. I am unhappy on account of the ignorance and darkness of the People of our neighbourhood. There was a meeting of the people at Bathurst, about the Cowie (Kowie) harbour: Godlonten Chairman.⁴⁰⁹ Henry sold a young Pig for 7/6.

Saturday 8 January. (*Cloudy and windy.*) Henry is making is stack. (*Bought matches at Bradfield's, /6.*) Went to Ann's, gave her a box of matches. She gave me my new trowsers. I had dinner with her, then left for home.

Sunday 9 January. (*Cloudy, with sunshine. At home; very unhappy.*) Henry went to Chapel: Mr Booth Preach'd. This day we had roast meat for dinner. On Saturday we had some scraps of meat fry'd, for breakfast.

Monday 10 January. (*Rain in night; the day cold, very windy. Shoemaking for Billy.*) Henry was riding about all the day. He says he his going to sell young Bager his waggon on credit. The news is, the rebels have kill'd 4 of the Police men.⁴¹⁰ Fresh beef to day.

Tuesday 11 January. (*Fine, windy. Shoemaking for Billy.*) Henry was stacking of oats. The Kaffers took 2 of Henry's oxen this afternoon from the farm. Henry and the Patrole are gone after them.⁴¹¹

Wednesday 12 January. (*Fine. Finished Billy's boots.*) Henry came home this afternoon from Patrole after his 2 oxen; they got a way with them. This day I went to Bathurst. Got 2 glasses grog, paid /6; a bottle vinegar, 1/-, for Caroline. I see a black man flogged, he got 50 lashes.

Thursday 13 January. (*Fine.*) Henry finish'd is stack. This day I went to Richard Bradfield; he changed me a 5 pound note. I went to T. Brents, gave his wife the newspaper, had dinner with her. I went to Ann's, we ∴ had a long chat. (*Bought apples and peaches from T. Pike, 1/6.*) Came home. Henry paid /9 for half the fruit. He would not lend me his Horse. This morning Henry paid me the £8.0.0 I lent him.

Friday 14 January. (*Fine.*) This morning I went with William Elliott's waggon to Graham's Town and arrived safe towards the evening. Took with me £8.16.0. Bought the foll(ow)ing articles, Viz.: a Hat, a coat, the newspaper, an Umbrella, one gallon brandy, 1 lb Pitch, 1 lb rozin, some sheep skins, one muid meal for Ann, 1 lb of cut brads, 2 lb of shot. Gave Thomas Shone's children⁴¹² 1/3; likewise some brandy I drank. Spent in the whole £5.18.0. Stopt in Town untill the 26th January. On Wednesday morning I started for home on horse back; the horse was lent to me by William Banks. I got to Clumber by 12 O'clock. I stopt with T. Sho(ne) for a week. He and his wife behaved to me in a very handsome manner. My daughter Ann Roberts made me a present of a book. I had the pleasure of seeing Mr Knight and my Ellen.⁴¹³

Thursday 27 January. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry was getting is waggon ready to go to the Cowie in the morning with Richard Bradfiel(d) and myself. This day I done nothing, on account of being tyred with riding yesterday. Billy came to see me. Bought from little Mrs Elliott peaches for /9; sent some by Billy to is Mother. No news.

Friday 28 January. (*Fine.*) Henry, and Richard Bradfield, and myself, and Henry's Wife, and 2 Children and Servant went to the Cowie to purchase from Mr Cock flour, Tea and Cheese. This day we had a bathe, which finish'd the day.

Saturday 29 January. (*Cloudy; later showery.*) This morning we crossed the river,⁴¹⁴ and bought from Mr Cock 10 muids of meal at £1.16.0 per muid, 8 muids for Richard Bradfield and 2 muids for Henry Shone. I, Thomas Shone, bought a box of tea for £1.5.0, a cheese for 9/-; Richard Bradfield a cheese, 8/-. We cross'd the river, Inspan'd the oxen and went home. Got my things from William Elliott all right; paid him 1/6 for carriage. Left the muid of meal for Ann with him.

Sunday 30 January. (*Fine and windy; later rainy.*) Henry went to Chapel. I went to see Ann ∴. I had some fish for dinner with her. Came home and got tea. I got partly wet. No news to day.

Monday 31 January. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was to and fro; I was about the Laarger. I got my two handkercheifs from Smith. Report says the rebels have taken all Momfort(Mountfort)'s cattle.⁴¹⁵

Tuesday 1 February. (*Fine. Shoemaking and cobbling for T. Pike, 1/6.*) Henry was reaping. Ann bound and lined 2 pair pomps. Stopt all night, had tea with her ∴. Bought of T. Pike /3 for peaches.

Wednesday 2 February. (*Cloudy. Henry farming.*) This morning I left Ann's after breakfast for home. Began shoemaking. Paid 1/- for washing, paid /6 for a letter from Mr Knight.

Thursday 3 February. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry was at the Farm. Gave

T. Brent 2 glasses of Brandy. Wrote a letter for William Banks.

Friday 4 February. (*Cloudy, then fine. Took T. Pike his boot, received 1/6.*) Henry was shoemaking. Bought peaches and grapes (*at Pike's*), /6. Gave Ann a pair of new pomps. Receiv'd from T. Brent for Henry Shone £1.18.6 for meat. Came to Ann's, then left for home. Gave Henry his money.

Saturday 5 February. (*Fine. Henry about.*) I went to Ann's after dinner. Gave her 2½ lb of tea and one box of matches. I had tea with her, stopt all the night ∴. Wrote a letter for Mr West.

Sunday 6 February. (*Fine. No news.*) Got my breakfast and dinner with Ann, then left for home ∴. Thurston came home yesterday.

Monday 7 February. (*Fine.*) Henry as gone a hunting. I went to Bathurst, spent /9 in brandy and a biscuit and cheese. Put a letter in the Post for George Hiscock.

Tuesday 8 February. (*Fine.*) Henry came home from hunting, Thurston came from Town. I went to Bathurst. Call'd on William Nelson. (*Bought at McArthur's brandy, candles, a handkerchief, biscuits, 6/-*), a pair of Stays, 10/6, for Ann. This day I had no dinner.

Wednesday 9 February. (*Fine.*) Henry as loaded up for G. Bager Jun., for Graham Town. I went to Bathurst, gave Mrs McArthur back her stays, (*bought salt, brandy, tobacco, 1/3*), then came home.

Thursday 10 February. (*Cloudy; some rain.*) This morning Henry went to G(raham's) Town with young Bager. Caroline was out all the day. I went to Ann, bought for her 2 lb candles, 1/10, gave her 4 lb salt. I had dinner and tea with her, then came home ∴. Matches, /6.

Friday 11 February. (*Cloudy then fine. Shoemaking for T. Pike. No news.*) Henry came home after dinner. He gave me 5/- for Mrs Honey's pomps.

Saturday 12 February. (*Fine but windy. Finished T. Pike's boots.*) Henry and John Pike was about the Laarger. Sold John Pike a pair of Shoemaker's pincers for 2/-. Gave him a ball of wax.

Sunday 13 February. (*Very hot.*) Henry went to Chapel, Caroline kept at home. I went over to William Banks to have a little chat. Came home to dinner.

Monday 14 February. (*Cloudy, windy and hot. Shoemaking for Mrs Pike. No news.*) Henry, Richard Bradfield took the waggon to the Cowie for goods for Richard Bradfield. They came back in the evening. I took T. Pike his boots; he paid me 12/- for them. Bought apples of him for /3. I went to Ann's, got dinner with her. She was angry with me, so I left and came home.

Tuesday 15 & Wednesday 16 February. (*Cold, rainy. Shoemaking and cobbling for Pikes and William Banks. Henry about.*)

Thursday 17 February. (*Fine.*) Henry and his wife was at William Mandy's Farm. This morning I took home William Banks's boots, half-soled, 4/6. They paid me 4/-, they owe 16 for them. (*Took Mrs Pike her pumps, 5/-*), a boot for Thomas P.; she paid me 19 for it. Call'd on Ann, I had dinner with her. Bought of T. Pike apples, 13. Ann is poorly. Left in the afternoon for home.

Friday 18 February. (*Cloudy, "some drizzling rain". Shoemaking for Eliza.*) Henry and his men were at the Farm. Put a rivet in a knife for W. Banks.

Saturday 19 February. (*Cloudy. Henry ploughing.*) I went to Ann's. Bought for her at Richard Bradf(ield's) (*calico, soap, tobacco, 8/6*). Bought of Thomas Brent for Ann 15 lb of Beef, (*4/4½*). I had tea and dinner with her, ∴ stopt all night(...) M.Brent paid the dollar she owed me for mending her shoes. All is quiet.

Sunday 20 February. (*Cloudy but warm.*) Henry and Caroline were at Bradfield's. I left Ann's after dinner for home. Stopt at home all the day.

Monday 21 February. (*Fine.*) Henry and his family went to Mandy's Farm to plough. I went to Bathurst. Got stupid, slept at McArthur's. Lost my knife and my knobcary (knobkierie). Spent this day in brandy, bread cheese &c 1/9.

Tuesday 22 February. (*Cloudy, with showers.*) This morning after breakfast I left McArthur's, paying him 4/6 for my lodging and breakfast and 2 glasses gin. Call'd at William Banks. I had dinner with him; afterwards I came home to Timm's Laarger. Henry was at Mandy's farm.

Wednesday 23 February. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Henry was ploughing at Mandy's. I had my breakfast and dinner at Mr Mandy's Farm. After dinner I got some pears and gave them to Ann. Had tea with her, gave her 2/3 money. Brought Billy to Henry's. The news to day is, we have peace with Creli (Sarhili) the chief.⁴¹⁶

Thursday 24 February. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry is plowing with 2 ploughs. Me and Billy was cutting up Peaches and Quinces, to dry.

Friday 25 February. (*Fine; later windy, partly cloudy. With Billy, cutting up fruit. Henry ploughing. All quiet.*) Henry is a little lame.

Saturday 26 February. (*Fine. With Billy, drying peaches, pears and quinces.*) Henry was plowing at Mandy's, and making of Vinegar from prickly pears. Gave 1/- to get me some tobaco.

Sunday 27 February. (*Fine. With Billy, went to Ann's for dinner and tea, then home. ∴)* Henry went to Chapel. Ann as sold her oat hay at 5/- per 100 lb ∴.

Monday 28 February. (*Very hot. With Billy, drying fruit at Mandy's. No news.*) Henry started this morning before day light for Gra(ha)m's Town. Henry came home this evening.

Tuesday 1 - Thursday 3 March. (*Fine, cloudy. Shoemaking for Mr T. Page. On Tuesday bought at Bradfield's candles for 2/10, and 2 lb for Henry, "put down to him in the account book." On Thursday went to the farm for fruit, till evening. Henry and Billy ploughing at Mandy's each day. No news.*)

Friday 4 March. (*Fine.*) Henry went to the Chapel to hear the Children say their pieces. I went to Bathurst. Gave Mr Page his Pumps, Boots, (9/6. Bought brandy at Hartley's, /3), then came home. After dinner I went to Ann's. Gave her some figs, pears, almonds. Had tea and dinner, stopt all night with her .:. .

Saturday 5 March. (*Fine. Went home after breakfast. Henry and Billy ploughing.*)

Sunday 6 March. (*Fine. Henry to Chapel, the rest at home. No news.*)

Monday 7 March. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry, Caroline and the children went to the Annivarsary of the School. Me and Billy went to Mandy's Farm to dry fruit.

Tuesday 8 March. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry and Billy was plowing and digging, I was drying of fruit.

Wednesday 9 March. (*Fine. With Billy, drying fruit.*) Henry was gathering is Indian corn at James Tar(r)'s place. This day I wrote 3 letters for William Banks. The news is peace.⁴¹⁷

Thursday 10 March. (*Fine.*) Henry went to the Sale.⁴¹⁸ Me and Billy went to his Mother's. Afterwards I went to T. Brent's Sale. Bought at the Sale 1 Teapot, 3/6; 3 Irons, 2/6; a Hat and bonnet, 5/-; fees, /6: paid for them. Got dinner with Ann. Stopt all night .:. ; had tea. Henry bought some pompkins. Gave Ann the bonnet and Hat. Sold Mrs West the Irons for 2/6.

Friday 11 March. (*Fine; a little rain towards evening. With Billy, went home.*) Henry got his pompkins from T. Brent's. Eliza got 2 lb candles from R. Br(adfield) for her Mother, (1/10).

Saturday 12 March. (*Fine but windy. Henry about.*) Me and Billy went to Mandy's farm to dry fruit. Tom the Kaffre was diging in the garden. This evening we had a bit of meat fry'd to eat; a great treat, we seldon get any.

Sunday 13 March. (*Windy and cloudy. Henry to Chapel, the rest at home.*) Meat to day.

Monday 14 March. (*Cloudy, windy. All went to Mandy's farm.*) I went to Richard Bradfield, (*bought calico, matches, a pipe, 4/0½*). Paid Henry /6 I owed him. Stephen Davies paid me 15/- he owed me for making a saddle-bag. I then went to Mandy's for the day. This day April return'd to his Master.

Tuesday 15 March. (*Fine. With Billy, cutting quinces at Mandy's.*) Henry was getting his waggon ready for Town. April went to his work to day. This day I counted out £72.0.0 to lend Henry.

Wednesday 16 March. (*Fine. With Billy, finished drying quinces at Mandy's.*) Henry was sick on his bed. The news to day is, all is Peace.⁴¹⁹

Thursday 17 March. (*Fine.*) Henry is Sick. Me and Billy went to Bathurst. Bought from T. Hartley a Jacket for 19/6, a glass of brandy, a pipe and Sweet meats, /6. Came home and went to see Ann; took Billy with me. Gave her the tea pot and 1 lb Tea. She was sick. Gave her 8 Ells callico to make me 2 Shirts. She alter'd Billy's Jacket. We had Tea and dinner; stopt all the night ...

Friday 18 March. (*Fine. Henry sick.*) After dinner we left Ann's for home. She gave me 8/6 to get her a $\frac{1}{2}$ Cwt. of sugar. I paid Mrs Bradfield, for the Washerwoman, 1/4 for washing, and soap, 2 pipes, /2. Then came home.

Saturday 19 March, (*Cloudy; rain in evening. All quiet.*) Henry is better; he cover'd his stack. Me and Billy went to Mandy's, brought home the last quinces. I put an handle in an ax for Ann, and one for Billy.

Sunday 20 March. (*Cloudy; small thunderstorm in afternoon.*) Henry and his wife went to Chapel. I went to see Ann. She is very sick. I got some pie for my dinner from her.

Monday 21 March. (*Fine.*) Henry started in the night with the Waggon for Graham's Town. Me and Billy was at Mandy's: I was cutting of the vines, Billy was looking after the horses.

Tuesday 22 March. (*Cloudy and windy.*) Henry is in Town. This morning I gave Ann her $\frac{1}{2}$ Cwt. of sugar; I paid Richard B(radfield) 1/0 $\frac{1}{2}$ more for it. Ann is always quarreling with me; I left her directly and came home. I gave her a little ax. Me and Billy went to Mandy's; I cut my thumb and three trees.

Wednesday 23 March. (*Cloudy, some rain. With Billy, cutting vines at Mandy's.*) Henry and Richard B. came from Town, bringing Mrs Potter and Mrs Lee for the Cowie. He return'd from the Cowie about 10 O'clock P.M. This day we got some meat to eat, a rarity.

Thursday 24 March. (*Fine.*) Henry was at the Farm, changing the sack of 20 muids of Oats he brought home yesterday. Billy and me was cutting and clearing of the trees. We had some meat to day.

Friday 25 March. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry was riding about all the day. Me and Billy went to Mandy's after dinner. Henry's conduct towards me looks very strange: if I ask him a civil question he as not common sense to give me a civil answer.

Saturday 26 March. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry and his wife took part of their things to Mandy's Farm, and stopt for the night. Me and Billy came

to Timm's Laarger to Sleep. Henry's conduct towards me seems very strange. I think he is tired of me, and I think he ought to be very thankful that I am with him to assist him with money (£122).

Sunday 27 March. (*Cloudy; some rain.*) This morning I left Henry and Billy and his wife at Mandy's Farm. I came and clean'd myself and went to Ann's. I had dinner and tea with her. We had a quarrel and then we made it up again. Slept at the Hut by myself.

Monday 28 March. (*Fine. No news.*) This day we all left Timm's Laarger for good, and went to live at Mandy's Farm.⁴²⁰ I had a few words with Henry respecting of my Lodging, but it is all right. My waggon and tombstone is left. All is peace & quiet.

Tuesday 29 March. (*Fine.*) Henry, me (and) Billy where jobing about the Farm. Henry sent Soal (Sola? Saul?) with his waggon to the Cowie, to bring Mrs Lee and Mrs Potter to take them to Graham's Town.

Wednesday 30 March. (*Very hot.*) Henry kill'd a lame cow; very good meat. This afternoon Henry's waggon came from the Cowie, with Old Mrs Lee and Mrs Potter, for Graham's Town. This day I mended one of Mary Shone's Chairs.⁴²¹ The Post arriv'd to(o) late for me to get the paper. Henry told me if I was going to stop out all night I must take Billy with me. His behavior to me seems very strange, having a few days before lent him £72.0.0 to take a bill up from the Bank, which his brother by law, H. Roberts, put in the Bank, and he was obliged to take it up. And I, fool enough, lent him the £72.0.0, he at the same time owing of me the sum of £53.0.0. He as many praying friends at Clumber, but none of them as will help him out of danger with their £50 or £70 as I have done for him. When he gets older he will get wiser, and be more thankful to me for the same.

Thursday 31 March. (*Fine. Thunderstorms towards evening.*) Left Henry at the farm. I went to Bathurst; I sent Billy to Timm's to wait for me. Timms had got my paper. I took Billy and left him with his mother. We got dinner and tea with Ann, slept at Ann's .∴. Bought from T. H(artley) (*brandy, /3*).

Friday 1 April. (*Fine.*) I had breakfast with Ann and dinner with R. Bradfield; (*bought candles, /11*), then came home to Henry's. This afternoon Sole (Sola?) came from Graham Town with Henry's Waggon. I had a bone of meat with my tea, a rarity. Sole brought a half-pipe for Henry.

Saturday 2 April. (*Fine.*) Henry got all his things from Timm's Laarger, but left my old waggon and tomb stone for me to bring myself. He very kindly gave me /6 for my kaffer spade. This day I tried to cut a few letters on poor Betty's tomb stone. I cannot do them to please me; my

sight is bad, and I am very unhappy.

Sunday 3 April. (*Fine. All quiet. Henry to Chapel, the rest at home.*)

Caroline gave a traveler a cup of tea and some biscuit. This day I have been poorly with the dysentery. I am melancholy.

Monday 4 April. (*Fine. No news.*) Henry went to the Cowie on horse back.

I clean'd out my seat.⁴²² When Henry is away his servants do very little. I am doubtful of Henry's abilities in getting thro this life with ease and Comfort: he is self-opinionative.

Tuesday 5 April. (*Fine. Henry about, doing very little.*) Henry sent Tom and April with the waggon to the Cowie, to bring Mrs G. Lee to Graham's Town. I am very sick with the disorder call'd the Enfluenza.

Wednesday 6 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was riding about. I went to Hartley's

sale⁴²³ at Bathurst; I see Henry all the Sale. Bought from Miss Goldswain⁴²⁴ (*Cape brandy, cheese and biscuits, wine, 8/-*). Gave Smith /3 for my knife he stole, got my newspaper and came home. Henry and me had a quarrel about some water. He is very illiterate, and thinks he knows a good deal.

Thursday 7 April. (*Cloudy. Henry about.*) I went to see Ann, I had dinner

with her. Yesterday I had no dinner nor tea; I was sick. To day I am better. Ann gave me my new shirt, lent me 3 gimblets. I then went home. Henry went to Chapel. This evening the waggon came home. Henry shot a duck; they gave me none of it, they eat it themselves.

Friday 8 April. (*Cloudy; rain in the night.*) Henry got the boar for his Sow. I mended Mrs West's Shoes. Thurston slept here tonight.

Saturday 9 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was getting some reims (riems) braid. I mended the table leg, and a chair, partly. Henry will lend me nothing, he is very unkind to me. It is thro ignorance: I am sorry for him. I am very unhappy in my present situation.

Sunday 10 April. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry Inspan'd his oxen and took his family to Chapel. I walked to Ann's, got dinner and tea with her, and stopt all night .∴. Gave Ann 1½ lb of tea.

Monday 11 April. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking.*) Got breakfast with Ann. Bought

for her from R. Bradfield 2¾ lb soap, (1/4½). Gave it to Billy, then went to Henry's. This day a Stranger call'd for a drink of water.⁴²⁵ He rested himself for awhile, when he requested a little warm water: he said he had sugar and coffee of his own. His request Henry comply'd to, and made him some coffee and gave him some meat also, which we very seldom get. This day I gave offence to Caroline for asking for one of my dishes to put my wax in, they having taken away the Bason I had, belonging to Henry. She blew me up and gave me 2 old dishes and my Tea pot. They got tea but never ask'd me to have any, so I took it myself. Poor spite: ever

since I have been at Henry's I never have denied him any favour he ask'd of me, untill this day. He wanted some buckskins, but I denied him. He never granted me a favour, altho I have ask'd of him upwards of 50 different times to do it. I seems to me that they are tired of me. As for the living, it is so bad (for nearly 8 months out of 12 months is dry bread and tea 3 times a day) I very often go to see my friends to get a good meal.⁴²⁶

Tuesday 12 April. (*Rainy.*) Some fell last night. (*Mended Eliza's shoes.*) Henry was making of Caroline a pair (of) shoes. I repented of telling him I had none to lend, so I lent him enough buckskin to make a pair of poms. This day he paid me £38.0.0 in part payment of his bill of £72.0.0.

Wednesday 13 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing; Mrs Elliott's Son was helping of him. I went to Bathurst, bought from Mr McAuther (*brandy, calico, braces, candles, cheese and biscuits, peppermint, paper, a tin can, ink, stockings, 12/0½*). I then went home.

Thursday 14 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing. I went to Ann's; gave Eliza her shoes, gave Ann 6 Ells of Callico for 2 Shirts for Billy, (3/-). I had my dinner with her, and then went to Mandy's Farm. The news is, 2 Policemen kill'd and 2 Wounded, one dangerously.⁴²⁷ Brought Ann's shoes to mend, by Soling, healing and Vamping.

Friday 15 April. (*Fine. Henry ploughing, breying riems.*) This morning the Police took all Henry's servants to the tronk for stealing of Mr Banks's India corn. I went to Bathurst, (*bought at McArthur's brandy, tobacco, biscuits, cheese, 3/1*), not paid, then came home.

Saturday 16 April. (*Fine; light rain in the evening. Mended Ann's shoes. No news.*) Henry was plowing. Mr & Mrs Timms call'd to see us: I think Henry sold his stack to him.

Sunday 17 April. (*Cloudy; some rain. At home all day.*) In the afternoon Henry went to Chapel.

Monday 18 April. (*Fine*); but we had some smart showers of rain, and some in the night. (*Took Ann her shoes, mended; had dinner and tea.*) Stopt all night ∴. She mended my Jacket and Hat and 2 Shirts.

Tuesday 19 April. (*Fine.*) Got my breakfast with Ann. I gave her /6. I went to Richard Bradfield's; he gave me change for a £5.0.0. I had dinner with him (Green peas, beef and mustard); I then left for home. (*Henry ploughing.*) I planted some Shalots Ann gave me.

Wednesday 20 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Ann.*) Henry was plowing with 2 plows. Gave Henry 1/- to bring me some tobacco from R. Bradfield; Henry gave me my 1/- back again. He never got my paper for me, it is to much trouble.

Thursday 21 April. (*Fine. Henry ploughing with 2 ploughs. No news.*)

This day I went to Mr Timm's for my newspaper. Closed Ann's pumps.

Friday 22 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Ann.*) Henry was plowing and doing of other jobs. This day we had a fowl and a pie of quinces for dinner.

Saturday 23 April. (*Cloudy. Finished Ann's pumps.*) Henry had is 2 Plows ploughing. He was making a new plow. No news. Borrow'd from Caroline 2 sticks of tobacco.

Sunday 24 April. (*Cloudy. Henry to Chapel.*) I was at home with Caroline all the day. April as burnt down his Hut by accident.

Monday 25 April. (*Fine.*) Henry's people where plowing. I believe I went to Bathurst. (*Bought at McArthur's brandy, tobacco, /6.*) Left Bathurst, went to R. Bradfield, bought of him Tobacco for /6. Went and paid Mr Cadwallader for my pew, 5/- for 5 Quarters, up to the last day of March, 1853. (*To Ann's, had dinner and tea, gave her some new pumps.*) Stop't all night with her .∴. Billy was at Ted (Hiscock)'s place.

Tuesday 26 April. (*Rainy; and rain during the night. Left Ann's after breakfast, in the rain.*) I got home safe[.]Henry[.]was out when I got home. I receiv'd a letter from Ellen Shone at Somerset (East).

Wednesday 27 April. (*Dull and cloudy; rain in the evening. Later a thunderstorm and heavy rain. Made himself some new boots. No news.*) Henry was finishing is new plow.

Thursday 28 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing; he broke his plows. I went to Mr Timm's for my newspaper; I did not get it. I went to Ann's, gave her a dimejon (demijohn) for brandy, and her 3 gimblets. I got dinner with her, then came to Mr Timm's and got the newspaper. Read it, gave it to John Pike to give to R. Bradfield.

Friday 29 April. (*Rainy. Shoemaking. Henry about.*) In the evening he shot a buck: he did not get it.

Saturday 30 April. (*Fine. Finished his boots.*) Henry took the Boar home. His people where harrowing. This evening we saw a Comet with a long tail.⁴²⁸

Sunday 1 May. (*Fine. All at home.*) In the evening we saw the Comet.

Monday 2 May. (*Fine and warm. Henry farming.*) I went to Bathurst to hear the trials of Tom and April this day; they were not tried. Spent 4/6 for Brandy and Biscuits. I got stupid and left, and went to Ann's. Got tea and went to bed. This day I had no dinner.

Tuesday 3 May. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Went to Bathur(st). This day Tom & April and a boy, with 3 women, where punish'd for stealing of J. Banks's India corn.⁴²⁹ Spent /7 for brandy & biscuits, then came home. This day I got no dinner. This day Mary the servant came

home from Prison.

Wednesday 4 May. (*Fine.*) Henry sow'd some wheat this day. This day I put on my new boots. Weigh'd 2 lb of tea for Ann Hiscock.

Thursday 5 May. (*Fine and warm. Henry sowing, ploughing, harrowing.*) I went to Bathurst, bought (at McArthur's French brandy, candles, currants, bullseyes, 3/-), then came home with the news paper. After dark poor Mrs Jarman arrived at Henry's farm. He gave her some tea and a night's lodging. She was going to look for her son James.⁴³⁰

Friday 6 May. (*Cloudy. Henry sowing wheat.*) After breakfast Mrs Jarman left to pursue her journey. I gave her 2/- to help her forward.

Saturday 7 May. (*Cloudy, with showers.*) Henry finish'd sowing the land with wheat this day. This morning I went to Ann's, gave her 2 lb of tea and 4/- in money. She gave me my 2 shirts, mended. I had dinner with her, then came home. In the evening I lent Henry £1.0.0. Yesterday Henry Shot an otter.

Sunday 8 May. (*Fine. Henry at Chapel all day, the rest at home.*) Thurston (Whittle) came over to see us. Report says the Kaffers have taken all the cattle belonging to Ushers.⁴³¹

Monday 9 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking*) for my poor Eliza. Henry began sowing of Oats this day. This day I lent Henry £3.0.0. This day Henry bought from Swartland a cow for £3.7.6.

Tuesday 10 May. (*Fine but cloudy. Shoemaking. Henry sowing oats.*) Our living is very poor: Tea or coffee, with dry bread and potatoes. We give God thanks for the same.

Wednesday 11 May. (*Fine.*) Henry finish'd sowing oats. John the Kaffer's time is up to day; he left Henry. I went to Bathurst, put 2 letters in the Post. Paid for Ellen's letter /5. Bought a box Cockle's Pills⁴³² of Thomas Hartley, not paid, 2/- . Spent 1/10, then left for Ann's. Quarrell'd with her. Got some tea and meat to eat. Slept at Ann's .:..

Thursday 12 May. (*Fine.*) Got my breakfast with Ann, beefstakes. Left for home. Call'd on Mr Timms for my newspaper. Got it and went home. Henry kill'd the large old black ox; Sam Elliott got some of it. Gueswent (Geswindt) the Hottentot is with Henry.

Friday 13 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Eliza.*) Henry was plowing some oats into the ground. This day I paid 1/- for washing of my cloth(e)s. Last night I took 3 of Cockle's Pills, and one this morning. This day I had no smoking.

Saturday 14 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Mary Woods. Henry ploughing oats in.*) Henry got some meal from Timm's. This day I took 2 of Cockle's Pills.

Sunday 15 May. (*Rainy and cloudy. All at home.*) I am ill in my bowels.

Monday 16 May. (*Cloudy; some rain. Shoemaking.*) Henry went on horse-back to Graham's Town. This morning T. Hartley got 7 of the Oxen damaging of his oats; he charges 5/- per head.

Tuesday 17 May. (*Rainy, later fine.*) This morning Henry came home from G(raham's) Town. I went to Bathurst with Mary Wood's shoes, (5/-). Bought from McArthur (*brandy, tobacco, 1/3*). Bought of Hartley 1 lb cheese, 1/6, one glass grog, 1/3, paid 2/- for pills, then came home to Henry's.

Wednesday 18 May. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Henry shoemaking.*) G(eorge) Hiscock call'd to see us, stopt to dinner and tea.

Thursday 19 May. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking.*) I went to Ed Timm for the newspaper, took a letter to the Post in Bathurst for Henry. Had a glass of brandy, 1/3. Gave Mary 1/3 for finding of my knife. Lent Caroline 1/- . The Kaffers got clear of(f) with Mr Usher's (cattle).⁴³³

Friday 20 May. (*Cloudy; some rain. Henry shoemaking.*) I went to Ann's with Eliza's shoes; they were to(o) small for her. I had dinner and tea with her. Stopt all night with her .:..

Saturday 21 May. (*Fine. After breakfast went to R. Bradfield's. Bought candles, brown moleskin, girls' stockings, print, 11/4½.*) Not paid for. Then went home; took Eliza with me to Henry's. This day we got no dinner. Gave Caroline 2 lb of Candles. She paid me, and 1/- she owed me before. This day I met Corpl. Gilligan of the 27th Regt.⁴³⁴ He treated me with a glass of grog, and gave Eliza a piece of bread and cheese. Eliza Shone went to the school of Mr Cadwallader last Monday, May 16th.

Sunday 22 May. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel. After dinner I took Eliza home to her Mother. Gave Ann a box of matches, 3½ Ells moleskin, 3½ Ells print for pinbefores, 1 pair stocking(s), (*total 8/9*). I had some tea. I then came home.

Monday 23 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Eliza.*) Henry was making a pig Sty, Caroline went to Clumber.

Tuesday 24 May. (*Fine. Finished Eliza's shoes.*) Henry was blacksmithing. Caroline came home this afternoon. Henry caught his dog Spring in the trap yesterday.

Wednesday 25 May. (*Fine.*) Henry was fencing. I went to Bathurst. Bought from McArthur (*brandy, a pipe, bullseyes, 1/6*), then came home. Two Strangers call'd for a night's lodging; thier names was James Bryant and William Barnett. Lent these 2 men 2 books: The Youth's Instructor⁴³⁵ and The Wealth of Nations.⁴³⁶ They lent me 2 books.

Thursday 26 May. (*Fine.*) Henry and his new man William (Barnett) where working about the farm. I went to Timm's; got the paper and a letter from John Knight, paid 1/6 for it. No news.

Friday 27 May. (*Fine.*) Henry was sowing of oats. I went to R. Bradfield's with the newspaper, paid 11/6 I owed him, got a pipe. Sold to Mrs Elijah Pike a pair of girl's poms for 3/6, paid. Went to Ann's, gave Eliza a pair of new poms. I got tea with her, and stopt the night .:. .

Saturday 28 May. (*Fine. Left for home after breakfast. Henry harrowing, sowing oats.*) This day I ask'd a civil question and got a saucy answer from that ignorant person Caroline, much the same from my son H. I pity their ignorance.

Sunday 29 May. (*Cloudy; some rain.*) Henry went to Chapel. I was at home all the day. Thurston W(h)ittle and Thomas W(h)ittaker came to see us and stopt to tea.

Monday 30 May. (*Cloudy but fine. Doing nothing. Henry sowing oats.*) William caught himself in the mantrap, likewise the bitch. (*Measured*) T. W(h)ittaker for a pair of boots, and washed my 3 Handkercheif(s). Greased Henry's and Caroline's shoes for them. (*R. Bradfield's daughter, Sophia, spent the night at Henry's.*)

Tuesday 31 May - Thursday 2 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking for T. Whittaker. Henry sowing oats. Received a letter from Ellen Shone on Wednesday evening, /6.*)

Friday 3 June. (*Fine.*) Henry was repairing a bell for the Chapel, William was plowing. This day I went to Bathurst for Tom and the boy and women from the Tronk. They came home. Bought from Thomas Hartley (*tobacco, candles, grog, 1/10*). Sent /6 to Richard Bradfield for $\frac{1}{2}$ lb of tobacco, then came home, and to shoemaking. No news.

Saturday 4 June. (*Fine. Finished Whittaker's boots.*) Henry was with Timm, a bee-hunting. His people were plowing. This day Mr Hart of Somers(et) call'd as he passed by us towards Bathurst.

Sunday 5 June. (*Fine.*) Henry and family went to Chapel in the Waggon, me and William kept house. No news.

Monday 6 June. (*Fine.*) Henry was mending is plow, his people were harrowing in oats. (*Took Thomas Whittaker his boots, 12/-.*) Bought 2 lb Candles for Caroline; she paid for them, 1/8. This evening we had some butter to our bread; we have not tasted butter at Henry's for many months. (It was) from the cow we have in milk.

Tuesday 7 June. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry was mending his plow, his people where plowing and harrowing. I went to William Banks about a horse; I then went to Bathurst. Bought from Mr McAuther (*gin, sugar candy, bread and cheese, 1/6*), then came home.

Wednesday 8 - Friday 10 June. (*Fine. Henry mending his plough and blacksmithing; his people harrowing, ploughing and sowing oats. Shone*

cutting the vines. On Thursday he collected his and Timm's newspapers in Bathurst, and bought brandy at Hartley's. Mr Allen and his son called in the evening, to gossip. On Friday Henry Purdon called.)

Saturday 11 June. (*Fine.*) Henry and William, they took a bees' nest, and cut 2 Poles for the Chapel bell. His people where harrowing, I was cutting of the Vines. This day I lent Henry another sovereign, and gave 2/6 to an old Hottentot woman who is sick and destitute.

Sunday 12 June. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry went to Chapel. Me and William was walking about the Farm.

Monday 13 June. (*Fine.*) Henry was getting the poles ready, to put up the bell at the Chapel. I went to Ann's, gave her 2 lb of tea. I had dinner and tea, stopt all the night ∴. She mended 2 pair trowsers and a flannel shirt for me.

Tuesday 14 June. (*Fine but cloudy. After breakfast*) went to Mr Reiken's. They told me they should start for the Ko(o)nap to-morrow morning: I promis(d) to go with them, then came home to Henry's. This morning, just before day-light, Mrs West was deliver'd of a male enfant by Mrs Ann Hiscock.

Wednesday 15 June. (*Fine.*) I went to T. Whittle's place, William taking my bundle for me, to Mr Vice's Waggon. Took with me £14.6.6. Gave William 1/-, to drink. We started for Gra(ha)m Town after buying 3 lb of butter, 3/9, and sending Ann 30/-. Call'd at Mr Robey's, got a glass of brandy, /3. Went on, and span'd out in a hollow for the night. Got supper and went to rest.

Thursday 16 June. (*Fine.*) Span'd in the waggon and got into Town. Took my things to Mr Wink's Hotel to wait for the waggon, starting on Saturday morning. They never call'd for me, I was left behind. I went to see Mary; she and her child was well.⁴³⁷ I remain'd in the Town, at Wink's, untill the Wednesday (22 June), when I left in Mr Smith's Waggon for hom(e). We outspan'd for the night under the flat.⁴³⁸ In the morning we Inspan'd, and I got home on Thursday the 23 of June. Spent while in Town £8.7.3, including £1.10 I sent to Ann: Half hide leather and 2 buckskins, £1.15.0; Trowsers, 10/-; Hat, 5/-; butter, 3/9; Ann, £1.10.0; 3 dolls, 2/6; Eating, drinking, lodging, Gifts and brandy in all £4.1.0.

Friday 24 June. (*Fine but very windy.*) Henry was smithing, William was helping of him. I was poorly; altering of my trowsers.

Saturday 25 June. (*Rainy.*) Henry was hunting, William was jobing about the farm.

Sunday 26 June. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel. James (Bryant) came to see William Barnett. William and myself accompanied him to Bathurst, afterwards we return'd home; McArther would not oblige me.

Monday 27 June. (*Fine.*) This morning we found plenty of Ice; last night was very cold. This day Henry made a stamper; William was helping of him. They fell(ed) a large tree. After dark a man call'd for a night's lodging; Henry gave it to him, and something to eat. His name was John Joyns, from Derby Shire.

Tuesday 28 June. (*Fine. Mending Billy's boots.*) Henry was blacksmithing. Henry gave the man a good breakfast, and he left. My hand is very sore.

Wednesday 29 June. (*Fine.*) Henry and William was cutting of the Vines. I went to Mr Pike's; bought oranges for /4. Went to Ann's. Gave Billy his boots mended, and Eliza her doll. I had tea with her, and stopt all the night ∴. This evening Henry took the whole of the family to Chapel in the Waggon; Mr Wilson Preach'd. This week I got no paper.

Thursday 30 June. (*Fine.*) I got breakfast and Dinner with Ann. Gave her 2 lb of candles, 1/8. Bought of Richard Bradfield (*candles, soap, tobacco, 6/2*), then went home to Henry's. He was jobing about the Farm.

Friday 1 July. (*Cloudy. Henry and people farming.*) I went to Bathur(st), bought from T. Hartley a pint of brandy, /10½. Paid /8 for William's letter. Bought Peppermints, /3. Drank 2 Glasses of grog with James Bryant, then came home to Henry's. I lost my tea this day, I was to(o) late. Henry's wife never induljies me without his permission: I often go to bed without my supper, having been naughty.

Saturday 2 July. (*Fine, windy; later rainy and cold. Henry and his people farming.*) I went to Bathurst to look for the top of my Umbrella, took Sarah Shone with me. Bought from McArther a glass of brandy, Biscuit, sugar candy, /5.

Sunday 3 July. (*Fine but cold.*) Henry, myself and William went to chapel. The Revd. Wilson Preach'd from the 2d Book of Kings, the 4th Chap(ter) and 26th verse. After Chapel William and myself came home. This day April came home to his Master.

Monday 4 July. Last night we had a sharp frost; this day was fine. Henry was summons'd to Bathurst about a Hottentot. William was plowing. I ground my knives.

Tuesday 5 July. (*Fine; frost overnight. Henry and William ploughing, smithing.*) I cut up my half hide of leather. George Hiscock came to see us; he Stopt all night.

Wednesday 6 July. (*Cloudy; some light rain. Reading and walking about.*) Henry and George Hiscock where smithing, William was plowing. George left this evening.

Thursday 7 July. (*Fine.*) Henry and William was plowing. I went to Bathurst, took with me 21/-. Spent and lent 13/-. Came home half seas

over, Quarreled with Caroline, drank some Brandy with William, then went to bed. James gave (me?) a Hat. I gave McArther some Citrons.
Friday 8 July. (*Fine.*) Henry and William was plowing. I was a little sick all the day, through (drinking). Receiv'd a letter from Mr Yates for his book. S. Davies and Mr West dined with us to day.

Saturday 9 July. (*Fine. Walking about all day.*) Henry and William plowing. This evening William went to Bathurst.

Sunday 10 July. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel. William was at Mr Nelson's; He came home in the afternoon. Two young men call'd at Henry's; he gave them a good dinner. I went to Mr Nelson's and got them a night's lodging and then went home.

Monday 11 July. (*Fine.*) Henry was burning of Charcoal, William was plowing, I got firewood. Henry got a sheep from Mr Renew (Renou). I sent Mr Yates his book by a Waggon passing to Town.

Tuesday 12 July. (*Fine but windy. Mending Whittaker's boots.*) Henry and William where plowing. This morning Henry kill'd a sheep. In the afternoon he got a hind-quarter of beef from Richard Bradfield; he let him have a hind-Quarter mutton.

Wednesday 13 July. (*Fine. Henry about.*) William was harrowing, I was shoemaking. F. Hulley dined with us to day.

Thursday 14 July. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry was riding about. Henry Shot a bushbuck last night; he got it this morning. (*Making Mrs Pike's girl's pumps.*) Mr Shaler (Schaller) call'd on Henry.

Friday 15 July. (*Cloudy; some light rain.*) Henry was busy talking with his friends, William was harrowing. (*Finished Pike's pumps.*) Stephen and Daniel (Davies) call'd, and got dinner with us. This day Henry paid me the remainder of the bill of £72, which was £34, and £5 since, being in the whole £39, not having charged him with the Intrest. The 2 Constables, McDougal and Hill, took Mr Renew's man, a Kaffre, to the Tronk. I am told Henry sold Stephen Davies 4 Oxen.

Saturday 16 July. (*Fine.*) Henry and William and his men went a hunting; they kill'd a porcupine and 2 young ones. The old one kill'd Boxer the dog. I went to Pike's; T. Whittaker paid me 5/6 for his boots. This day I call'd on Richard Brad(field). Bought from him an handkerchief, 1/6, then went to Bathurst. (*Bought at Hartley's brandy, biscuits, 2/3.*) Gave William 7/3, his change of half a Sovereign. Treated James (Bryant) with 2 glasse(s) of wine, /6, myself with one, /3, then came home. William met me on the road; we both walked home together. Half lb tobacco, 1/-.

Sunday 17 July. (*Very fine.*) Henry went to Chapel, he came home in the evening. (*The rest at home all day.*)

Monday 18 July. (*Fine.*) This morning Henry started for Graham Town. (*Mending William's shoes. William and Adams ploughing.*)

Tuesday 19 July. (*Very fine. Shoemaking for William Shone.*) William and Adam(s) was plowing, Henry is in Graham's Town. William (Barnett) paid me 3/6 for mending his boots. Henry came home from Graham's Town about 11 (o')clock at night.

Wednesday 20 July. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Billy.*) Henry was sowing of oats, William was plowing. Henry brought home from Graham's Town 2 Dogs, a flute, a tea pot, a spelling book, a Dictionary, an accord(i)on. In the middle of the night Mr Hodgkinson call'd me up to alter some writing in a petition for him. He gave me a drop of grog.

Thursday 21 July. (*Fine. Finished Billy's boots. Henry sowing oats, William ploughing, harrowing.*)

Friday 22 July. (*Fine.*) Henry's people where plowing. I went to Bathurst, spent 5/- for grog. Slept at Joseph Nelson's house on the hill.

Saturday 23 July. (*Fine and warm.*) This morning I left Joseph Nelson's for home. I left my eyes at Bathurst; I was obliged to go back. Mrs Nelson gave me my eyes and my stick. Call'd on James (Bryant); he was drunk. Bought from T. Hartley 1 bottle of brandy, 2/-. Paid McArther what I owed him, gave James 1 glass, then came home. Henry paid me £25 on account of the old bill, due many month(s) past. We had some words, that Ignoramus, his wife, being the occasion. I lent him £72 on intrest for 2 months. In about 3½ months he paid me, swearing that he only receiv'd £70 from me, cheating of me of the Intrest.

Sunday 24 July. (*Fine. All at home. Very unhappy.*) That wretch, Henry's Wife, is always creating mischief between Henry and myself. She is as much fit to be a wife as a monkey is to be a Barber. She is an infernal liar, and so is her husband.

Monday 25 July. (*Fine.*) Henry and William was making of Bats and Balls for the wedding of John Bradfield. His people where plowing. I took Billy a new pair of boots, got dinner and tea, stopt all the night ∴. Gave them 4 penny pieces.

Tuesday 26 July. (*Fine.*) I left Ann's after breakfast and went to Mrs Pike. Paid her 1/6 I owed her, then (*bought from Richard Bradfield candles, matches, 3/-*). Henry, his wife and Childr(en) went to John Bradfield's marriage.⁴³⁹ William was house-keeper, John Adam(s) was plowing, with Tom & April.

Wednesday 27 & Thursday 28 July. Me and William slept at T. Page's; he used us well. My expences for these 2 days was £1.10.0, for a handkerchief, meat, biscuits and brandy. I treated William for these 2 days.

Friday 29 July. (*Fine.*) William went to Bathurst. I gave him £1.0.0 I

owed him. I was sick this day, and bound in my body.

Saturday 30 July. (*Cloudy.*) Henry Shot a bush buck. I paid the Washer-woman 1/- for washing. William left us for Graham Town. Henry Sold his Horse to Mr McDougal.

Sunday 31 July. (*Windy.*) No one went to Chapel, Henry having sold his horse to Mr McDougal of Bathurst.

Monday 1 August. (*Cloudy and windy.*) Henry was jobbing about the Farm. I went to see Ann. Gave her 1 lb tea, 3/-, a box of matches, a piece of bees-wax, and 2 balls of blue. Got my dinner with her, then went home. She hemmed a handkerchief for me. We have just got a small shower of rain.

Tuesday 2 August. (*Fine.*) Henry as got a bad hand; he imploys John Adams. I went to Bathurst, (*bought at Hartley's brandy, beef, stockings, soap, ¼lb thread, 12/3*). Saw William, then went home.

Wednesday 3 August. (*Fine. Walking about.*) The people are hoeing. The beef I bought yesterday Caroline cooked for dinner. S. Davies and Sam Elliott call'd, had dinner; they had a duck, but they eat it by themselves.

Thursday 4 August. (*Fine.*) Henry was gardening. I went to Bathurst, bought from T. Hartley a glass of brandy, /3. Gave T. Page's boy /3 for a little brandy left in a bottle. Call'd on Mr Kilby, promis(ed) to lend him some money. William (Bartlett) as turn'd Constable.

Friday 5 August. (*Fine.*) Henry was shoemaking. I went to Bathurst; lent to Mr Kilby £9.0.0 for one month. Slept at Mr McArthur's.

Saturday 6 August. Bought from McArthur 1 bottle coconut oil, oranges, brandy, brandy. Got drunk; put in the trunk. Broke out; caught and put in again untill Monday the 8 August.

Sunday 7 August. In the Tronk. Mr Kilby let me out, fed me. Mr Gilligan gave me both brandy & wine.

Monday 8 August. *Fine.* I was tried, and fin'd £6.0.0 for drunkenness and breaking out of Prison. Spent for liquor £1.18.3. This night I slept with Mr McGalligar (Gilligan?). Lent him 10/-, and paid for 2 bottles of brandy.

Tuesday 9 August. Got breakfast at McArthur's. I had 2 glasses of brandy, I paid him 1/3, then went home.

Wednesday 10 August. (*Fine but windy.*) Henry was shoemaking. I went to see Ann; gave her £1.3.0 in money, (*soap, stockings, thread, 2/10½*), ∴ then went home.

Thursday 11 August. (*Fine; very windy. Reading. Henry shoemaking.*) All the grass is burnt about us.

Friday 12 August. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking.*) I went to Bathurst. Spent the day at Mr Kilby, got half seas over, then went home. No dinner to day.

Saturday 13 August. (*Cloudy. Walking about and reading. Henry jobbing.*) Maryann as been with Caroline for these several days past.

Sunday 14 August. (*Cloudy.*) Henry, Maryann and all the family went to Chapel in the Waggon; I was house keeper by myself. This day fifty years I was made Prisoner of War by the French.⁴⁴⁰

Monday 15 August. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing. I went to Bathurst, (*bought at Hartley's brandy, tobacco, a pipe, 1/2*). Bought from Henry 3 lb of candles, 2/-. Got my dinner with Mr Kilby, then came home to Henry's.

Tuesday 16 August. (*Fine; reading all day.*) Henry was plowing. Maryann's Sweetheart came this evening to see her. I am unhappy in my mind on account of my misconduct.

Wednesday 17 August. (*Fine. Doing nothing but reading.*) Henry was working in the bush. Caroline & Maryan(n) went out this morning.

Thursday 18 August. (*Showers during the night and day. Henry transplanting onions and harrowing.*) I was sauntering about the place. This evening Caroline came home, bringing Richard Bradfield's Oldest daughter with her. She stopt all night, leaving Maryann behind.

Friday 19 August. Drunk this day. Slept at McArthur's Canteen. Spent about 10/-.

Saturday 20 August. (*Fine. Bought at McArthur's a handkerchief, brandy, cheese, sugar-candy, biscuits, about 15/-*), then went home. Went to sleep on the road, but got home safe. This day the Sow farrow'd 8 pigs; she as kill'd 3. Gave James 1/- to spend.

Sunday 21 August. This day I went to Church, Henry went to Chapel. Slept at home.

Monday 22 August. (*Henry planting corn.*) I went to Bathurst. Mr Kilby paid me £9.0.0, Mr Galagah (Gilligan?) paid me 5/-. Spent and paid in the Canteen £2.0.9 for brandy.

Tuesday 23 August. (*Henry sowing corn.*) Thomas Shone came from G(raham's) Town this night. Last night I slept at Ann's .∴. This morning I gave Ann 3 Sovereigns, and Maryann 6/- for a bonnet for Eliza. I then went home. Gave T. Shone's John /6 to spend on the road to Town.⁴⁴¹

Wednesday 24 August. (*Fine. Making pumps for "my poor Eliza." Henry sowing Indian corn.*) Thomas Shone is still with us, making of yokes.

Thursday 25 August. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and T. Shone and the servants went a wild pig hunting; they brought home two. Caroline gave a stranger who call'd his dinner.

Friday 26 August. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and T. Shone where smithing.

Saturday 27 August. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and T. Shone Junr. where jobbing about the farm. The little dog as died of distemper.

Sunday 28 August. (*Cloudy; "some little rain." To Chapel with Thomas Jun. and Henry.*) Mr Wilson preach'd. Henry stopt all the day; me and Thomas came home and got dinner. Sent Ann by Eliza 1 lb of tea, 3/-, and a pair of new pomps for Eliza. Samuel Elliott had a heavy fall from his horse.

Monday 29 August. (*Windy and cloudy. Shoemaking. Henry about.*) Thomas Shone left with Henry's waggon this morning for Town. John Pike call'd.

Tuesday 30 August. (*Fine but windy. Shoemaking. Henry farming.*)

Wednesday 31 August. (*Fine.*) Henry was out hunting; they kill'd a baboon and an other animal. The boots I made for the Hottentot was a misfit; I sold them to Thomas Pike, he paid me 12/- for them. Bought from him 13 oranges. Went to see Ann. Got my tea with her, got my dinner with Thomas Pike. I left Ann's and went home.

Thursday 1 & Friday 2 September. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking; Henry smithing.*)

Saturday 3 September. (*Cloudy; rain in evening.*) Henry and his men where hunting. This day I finish'd a pair of man's boots for a Hottentot; I brought them back.

Sunday 4 September. (*Cloudy; some rain. All at home.*)

Monday 5 September. (*Fine.*) Henry was farming. I went to Bathurst, got change for a four pound Bank note. Spent and gave away of it £2.1.6, and then went to see Ann. I gave her £1.0.3. Stopt with her all night . . .

Tuesday 6 September. Left Ann and went to Bathurst. Bought a cheese, 2/6, and several bottles brandy; got stupid and (gave) my money away.

Wednesday 7 September. Lent William (Bartlett) £1.5.0; he paid. He also got my purse from James (Bryant) and gave it to me. Me and William went to Chapel. (The Revd. J.) Wilson order'd me to be put out of the Chapel. Slept with William.

Thursday 8 September. This day I got stupid. Paid: a Kaffre 1/- to take me home; and a bottle of brandy; having spent, gave away and (had) stolen from me since last Monday about £3, thro mine own misconduct.

Friday 9 September. (*Fine. Walking about.*) Henry was farming. In the evening Henry Shot a large He bush buck.

Saturday 10 September. (*Cloudy. Walking about and reading. Henry mostly out.*)

Sunday 11 September. (*Rain. All at home.*) In the afternoon William came to see us; he stopt to tea, then went to Bathurst.

Monday 12 September. (*Heavy rain during the night and all day. Nothing done.*) I mended my Jacket. Joe Nelson call'd.

Tuesday 13 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking for old Mrs Pike.*) Henry kill'd a fat Cow; the Police had part of her flesh. Chang'd for Henry a note

from Mr Schaller for Five £ sterling, on the Eastern Province Bank, No. 193, Dated 6th September 1853. Henry's Big hound died this day of the distemper. Little Miss Elliott call'd to see Mary Ann Hisc-t. I left of(f) smoking yesterday.

Wednesday 14 September. (*Fine and warm. Shoemaking for Pikes.*) Henry had 2 plows at work, but his Sisters and their children came to see their brother Henry and Sister Caroline, and take dinner and tea with them. That stopt one plow. There was a Waggon load of them. When they left, Henry went with them to Chapel.

Thursday 15 September. (*Fine. Henry ploughing, sowing corn.*) This day I planted out some onion(s) for Henry. After dinner I went to Bathurst. Bought 5 glasses of grog, 1/6, 1 lb of Pepper, 1/-. Got change of Mr McArthur for a £5.0.0 note on the Eastern Province Bank, then went home.

Friday 16 September. (*Windy. Henry ploughing, sowing.*) This morning I (*took shoes to Pike's, received 5/-*). I went to Ann's, got dinner with her. Old Heweth (Newth? Hewitt?) is planting potatoes for her. Gave West his letter, /8; read it for them. Bought from T. Pike oranges, (/6). Gave Ann half of the oranges.

Saturday 17 September. (*Fine but cold. Planted onions, washed clothes. Henry ploughing, harrowing.*) Maryan is with Caroline.

Sunday 18 September. (*Fine. Henry to Chapel, the rest at home.*)

Monday 19 September. (*Cloudy, with rain. Cobbling for William, and Thomas Pike. Henry farming.*) Caroline gave me 1½ lb of candles, for 1/- she owed me.

Tuesday 20 September. (*Rain.*) Spent at McArthur's about 10/-. Slept at McArther's. Receiv'd from William 1/- for mending his boot.

Wednesday 21 September. (*Left Bathurst for Ann's, spent the day and night.*) Gave her part of a bottle of Pickles, gave Eliza /3. This morning William gave me a bottle of mustard and part of a bottle of pickles.

Thursday 22 September. (*Fine rains; and during the night.*) After breakfast I went home. William call'd and brought me a drop of brandy. Ann gave me a glass of grog this morning. I brought the bottle of mustard to Henry's.

Friday 23 September. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry and me was making a ladder. In the evening Henry set 2 guns to catch bucks. William is plowing for Mr Renew (Renou); he sleeps at Henry's.

Saturday 24 September. (*Fine. Henry sowing and harrowing in oats, ploughing.*) Henry set some spring guns for the bucks. This day I mended my Jacket. William harrow'd some oats in for his Master, then went to Bathurst.

Sunday 25 September. (*Fine; rain all evening and night.*) Henry went to

Chapel, Maryann went out, me and Caroline stopt at home. I had 3 Eggs for my dinner. Thurston call'd: he got some meat fry'd for him.

Monday 26 September. (*Rain. Nothing done.*) The ground was to(o) wet. (*Walking about, reading.*)

Tuesday 27 September. (*Wet.*) Henry could do nothing on the land. I went to Bathurst, put a letter in the Post for J. Knight, (/4). Treated William to a glass of brandy, and one for myself, paid /6; Biscuits, /3. William came home with me, and Africa and Tom. William had a bottle of brandy; we drank two or three supes (sopies) on the road, the rest when we got home. Tom got a pass to go to Kafferland for 14 days, to get some men.

Wednesday 28 September. (*Cloudy; rain in evening. Reading, walking about.*) Henry and William is gone a hunting. The dog Spring caught a buck. This day Maryan(n) came again.

Thursday 29 September. (*Fine. Walking about.*) Henry went a hunting, his people was plowing. William is plowing for Mr Renew. Tom went yesterday to Kafferland.

Friday 30 September. (*Fine; later rainy.*) Henry was planting corn, his people where plowing for Tom. I went to T. Pike with his boot, mended, 1/3; not paid.

Saturday 1 October. (*Fine, cloudy and rainy. Henry about.*) I went to Bathurst, got drunk, spent £1.12.6 (bought 2 Merino Shirts for 10/6, brandy 1/9) then went home. Lost 2/- with Joe Nelson for Brandy. My Umbrella and Eye glass I have left behind.

Sunday 2 October. (*Cloudy. Henry at home all day*), so was I, T.S., a little sick. The eating I get is bread and water 3 times per diam. I am very unhappy through the ignorance of my Son, he being led by that Idiot of a wife. Henry as to pay pretty dear for a cupboard courtier to Maryann.⁴⁴²

Monday 3 October. (*Cloudy and windy.*) I went to Bathurst, got dinner at McArthur's, spent 3/3. Lost my glass and Umbrella.

Tuesday 4 October. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was farming. This day I went to Bathurst, got my glass from McArthur, paid him 2/6 for it. Spent in grog 8/-, then went to Ann. Oblig'd to walk thro the river. Took a pint of brandy with me. Stopt all night ∴∴∴

Wednesday 5 October. (*Fine.*) Henry was hoing. This morning Ann and me went to Bathurst. Bought for Ann goods to the amount of £4.6.2; money, I gave her 3/6. Spent with her 1/- for wine and biscuits. We then went to her house, Tyerd; stopt all the night ∴∴∴

Thursday 6 October. (*Fine. Left Ann's after dinner, with Billy, Henry hoeing.*) This night Billy slept with me at Henry's.

Friday 7 October. (*Fine. Henry hoeing.*) Billy left for his Mother's; he took with him 1¼ lb tea, 1 hoe, 1 Cat, 1 Comb. I went to Bathurst. Paid Thomas Hartley his bill, things bought by Ann, £4.6.2. (*Bought brandy, needles, biscuits, 2/-*), then went home.

Saturday 8 October. (*Fine. Walking about, very unhappy. Henry hoeing.*) This day Tom came home.⁴⁴³ Put in the Post 2 letters yesterday for Ann.

Sunday 9 October. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Henry and Caroline where at Chapel, me and Maryan(n) and little Sarah at home all the day. Susan Bradfield came to Henry's.

Monday 10 October. (*Fine.*) Henry borrow'd from me £50.0.0 for 6 months. This day I gave T. Pike his umbrella. Went to Ann's, gave her a paper of neadles, got dinner with her, then came home, (put) some buttons on my Vest.

Tuesday 11 October. (*Fine. Henry's people hoeing corn.*) Henry went to Town with John Elliott. I was looking after the workman. Yesterday I bought a mat from a Fingo woman.

Wednesday 12 October. (*Cloudy, very light rain.*) Henry is in Town. His people is hoeing the land, I was looking after them. I mended my trowsers. Susan Bradfield is at our place yet.

Thursday 13 October. (*Rainy.*) Henry came home to day, bringing a Horse and a new saddle. (*To Ann's; stayed the night .;. .*)

Friday 14 October. (*Rainy.*) Got breakfast and left Ann's for Pike's; got my numbers.⁴⁴⁴ Thomas lent me a book. Left for Bathurst, got dinner with Mr Kilby. Treated Page with a glass of gin, me one, paid /6. Gave William his numbers, call'd on T. Hartley, got a glass of brandy and a Biscuit, (/4), then came home to Henry's.

Saturday 15 October. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was hoeing; he got old Mr Welsh to help him. Sold Henry my saddle cloth for 1/6, bought from him 3 lb Candles, (2/-). Paid the Washerwoman 1/-.

Sunday 16 October. (*Cloudy, windy and cold. Thunderstorm in the night. Henry to Chapel, the rest at home. Susan Bradfield went home.*)

Monday 17 & Tuesday 18 October. (*Fine. Hoeing with Henry and his men. On Tuesday evening, Henry went to a prayer meeting.*)

Wednesday 19 October. (*Cloudy, with light rain. All hoeing.*) This day Mary Ann Iron'd my Shirts and a pair trowsers.

Thursday 20 October. (*Fine, windy.*) Henry and his people where plowing. I went to Bathurst, spent 2/3, took a letter for D. Davies, (/6), and a letter for Henry from J. Leonard, then came home.

Friday 21 October. (*Fine.*) Henry and Old Welsh is on the Land.

Saturday 22 - Tuesday 25 October. (*Henry and his people hoeing and ploughing.*)

Wednesday 26 October. (*Rain. Walking about.*) Henry set some beans. Spent in money at Bathurst on Monday last for Brandy, and biscuits, and other things I gave to Ann, 12/6. Two Ell(s) muslin. 5 Ells Print, 5/10. Slept one night ∴ ∴ ∴. Paid away in all £2.0.0. (*Received 1/9, owed by T. Pike and Mrs D. Davies.*) William as bolted and took Henry in for some cattle he sold him.

Thursday 27 & Friday 28 October. (*Cold, windy. Hoeing with Henry and his men.*)

Saturday 29 October. Last night it rain'd, this morning it rain'd. In the afternoon it clear'd away. Henry Plow'd and harrow'd a piece of land by the road side. I set some pomkins and mended the paths to the water. Charles Elliott call'd, had dinner with us.

Sunday 30 October. (*Fine.*) After dinner Henry went to Chapel; the rest stoped at home, with Old Welsh.

Monday 31 October. (*Fine.*) Henry's people were hoeing. I went to Mark Cockcroft's: he as my gun. I call'd on Ann, got dinner with her. Afterwards I went to Bathurst. Gilligan and me, we had some words, he put me out of the house. Spent 3/3 for brandy, Sugar candy. Gave Joe's boy /6, stopt all night at Joe (Nelson)'s.

Tuesday 1 November. (*Cloudy.*) Got breakfast with Joe. Got in debt for brandy with McArthur, 6/-. Call'd on Mr Barrow. Afterwards I got stupid, then walked home.

Wednesday 2 & Thursday 3 November. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Welsh, Henry reaping oats. Caroline went to Chapel on Wednesday.*)

Friday 4 November. (*Fine. Finished Welsh's boots. Henry hoeing India corn.*) J. Pike call'd; he paid me 5/- he owed me for 2 pair of soles.

Saturday 5 November. (*Fine. Henry reaping.*) I went to Bathurst, bought from McArthur a bottle brandy, 2/-. Paid him 5/6 for brandy. Paid Mr Cadwallader 4/- for my pew in the Chapel, up to the 31st of March, 1854. Gave Ann /6. Spent in brandy and biscuits 1/9. ∴ ∴ Slept at Ann's, got dinner and Tea.

Sunday 6 November. (*Fine. At Ann's ∴ ∴*)

Monday 7 November. (*Fine. Left for Mark Cockcroft's after breakfast.*) He was not at home. Got home before dinner. Kaffer Tom as brought some men for Henry. Henry is answerable for Mr Welsh's boots, 12/-. This day young Reiken and Richard Wright took a tent load of forage from Henry's.

Tuesday 8 - Thursday 10 November. (*Fine; windy on Tuesday. Making a ladder for Henry, who, with his people, was reaping oats and hoeing. On Wednesday Mr W. Mandy, Elliott and others called. On Thursday, washed some clothes.*)

Friday 11 November. (*Cloudy but fine. Henry reaping.*) I went to Bathurst in the afternoon, bought from Mr McArthur 3 boxes Matches, /6; paid /6 I owed; 3 glasses brandy, paid /9. Read the paper, then came home. Gave Welsh a pair Trowsers.

Saturday 12 November. (*Fine. Henry reaping.*) I was cutting up the weeds in the garden.

Sunday 13 November. ("*Small rain" all day.*) Henry went to Chapel, the rest stopt at home, except Mary Ann Hiscock; she went out.

Monday 14 November. (*Rainy. Walking about. No work done.*) This afternoon Henry shot a large bush buck; he did not get it.

Tuesday 15 November. (*Fine; showers during the night. Shoemaking for Eliza, Henry reaping.*) Mr Mandy call'd on Henry.

Wednesday 16 November. (*Fine but very windy. Henry reaping. Shoemaking for Mrs D. Davies.*) I went to Bathurst, bought from Mr Kilby a sheep skin, (1/3. Bought at Hartley's flour, brandy, /9.) Got a letter from J. Knight, and one for T. Shone Junr. from Government. A stranger call'd. Henry gave him tea and a night's lodging.

Thursday 17 November. (*Very hot; thunderstorm in the afternoon, which stopped the reaping.*) I was shoemaking. Mr Bearns (Byrne) from Assigui Bush (Assegaibosch) call'd on us on his road to G(raham's) Town.

Friday 18 November. (*Fine but very windy. Shoemaking. Henry reaping, tying up oat-hay.*) Thurston gave us a call this evening.

Saturday 19 November. (*Cloudy but fine. Doing nothing; cleaning pumps. Henry tying up oat-hay and putting it in ricks.*)

Sunday 20 November. (*Fine but windy. Only Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 21 November. (*Fine and hot.*) Henry is getting in the harvest, cutting oat-hay. I went to T. Pike's for my book; I got it, then went to Ann's. Gave her a good pound of Tea, the last of the box, and 3 pair of pomps; one pair for Mrs Davies, a pair for her self, a pair for Eliza. Got dinner and tea with her, and stopt all night ∴. . Gave William & Eliza some sugarcandy.

Tuesday 22 November. (*Very cloudy. Left Ann's after dinner.*) I got a new shirt from her ∴. . Yesterday Henry went to G(raham's) Town with Mr Wilson, Preacher. Gave Caroline a box of matches, /2, not paid.

Wednesday 23 November. (*Fine. Henry and people cutting oat-hay.*) I went to Bathurst. Bought from McArthur a handkerchief, 1/6, 5 herrings, 1/-, (*brandy, 3/-*). Slept at Mr McArthur's. Spent in all 14/6.

Thursday 24 November. Got breakfast at McArthur's, then left for home, stupid.

Friday 25 November. (*Hot. Henry cutting oats.*) I went to Bathurst.

Bought from T. Hartley a tin pot, 1/3, (*brandy, /6*), then went home.

Saturday 26 November. (*Fine. Walking about. Henry hoeing.*) The Hartleys call'd on Henry, and so did Mess(r)s Renow (Renou) and Shalier (Schaller). They stopt to Tea.

Sunday 27 November. (*Very hot. Rain all night. Only Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 28 November. (*Rainy.*) The people could not work. (*Shoemaking for McArthur; Henry also shoemaking.*)

Tuesday 29 November. (*Rainy. With Henry, shoemaking. Little reaping done.*) Henry discharged Welsh this day, and paid him his wages. He paid me 12/- for a pair of boots I made for him. Lent to Henry 2/- to give to Severtland (Swartland)'s Wife.

Wednesday 30 November. (*Fine but cloudy. Henry reaping.*) I went to Bathurst. Gave Mrs McArthur 2 pair Shoes, not paid, 9/-. (*Bought at Hartley's gin, brandy, ginger-bread, 6/6*), left for home.

Thursday 1 December. (*Gloomy and cloudy. Drinking gin. Henry reaping.*) After dinner I went to see Ann, got tea with her, and gave her part of a small bottle of gin. I got a drop and went to bed. Gave them some ginger-bread ∴∴. Gave John Adam(s) a note, to go to Mark for my gun.

Friday 2 December. (*Cloudy but fine. Shoemaking for Maryann.*) Henry's people is tying up the Oats. After breakfast I left Ann's ∴∴. Gave her 3/- in money. Gave John Adam(s) /6 for bringing of my gun from Mark (Cock)croft.

Saturday 3 December. (*Fine. Washing clothes. Received 5/- from Maryann for pumps. Henry reaping.*)

Sunday 4 December. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Henry, Maryanne and Sarah Shone went to Chapel, me and Caroline stopt at home.

Monday 5 December. (*Cloudy but warm. Shoemaking for Mrs McArthur.*)

Henry is harvesting. Dan Honey call'd to see us this day. T. Whittaker brought is Shoes to mend.

Tuesday 6 December. (*Cloudy; a fine shower. Cobbling for Whittaker, 1/9. Henry hoeing.*) Henry, oweing of me 4/- I lent him, paid 2/3 in part payment; 1/- in money, a sheepskin, 1/3, leaving 1/9 due to me, and 2 boxes of Matches.

Wednesday 7 December. (*Cloudy and rainy. Henry harvesting.*) I went to Bathurst. Gave to Mrs McAuther a pair of pumps, 4/6, not paid. Spent at McAuther's in brandy and biscuits, 1/9. Henry paid me the balance due to me, 1/9, of the 4/- Shillings I lent to him.

Thursday 8 December. (*Cloudy, some rain.*) Last night a great quantity of rain fell. After breakfast Henry went out on horse back, God only knows where. I was doing of nothing. Sarah Shone and me went to Smith's; we got some green apricots.

Friday 9 December. (*Rainy.*) Henry and his people are lurking about the

farm. I went to Bathurst. Spent in brandy, biscuits, sugar candy and one Ell of callico, 4/3. Gave to C. Renow (Renou) my Bill of J. Phillips for £7.0.0, to receive from him, W.N., for me, T.S. A bottle of brandy, 2/-, not paid for: the whole I spent was 6/3. Paid Henry 1/3 I owed him.
Saturday 10 December. (*Cloudy and cold. Walking about. Henry farming.*)
 Gave a Fingo woman 1/3.

Sunday 11 December. (*Rainy.*) The rivers are up: nobody went to Chapel. My son Jack came to see us last night, stopt all day on Sunday.

Monday 12 December. (*Fine. Shoemaking for McArthur.*) Jack left early for Town. Henry began to cut is wheat. The news we got to day is that our Jack and horse was carried down the river at Blue Kraants (Blaauwkrantz); he lost Henry's greatcoat.

Tuesday 13 December. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry went this morning to Graham's Town. His people where hoeing. Gave a Kaffer woman 1/3 and some biscuits.

Wednesday 14 December. (*Fine. Henry in Town, his people hoeing. Finished McArthur's pumps.*) Dan Honey call'd as he was passing. Henry came home from Town about a eleven this night.

Thursday 15 December. (*Fine. Henry hoeing.*) I went to Bathurst. Gave Mrs McArthur 3 pair of pomps at 4/6 a pair. She paid me for 6 pair of pomps; I paid her 10/9 she said I owed he(r): Balance due to me, 16/3. Went to Ann's, gave her £1.1.0. Bought a book from T. Hartley, gave 3/- for it. Spent for Liquor this day 7/6. Stopt all night with ∴ Ann. Got tea with her.

Friday 16 December. (*Foggy. With Ann ∴ ∴*)

Saturday 17 December. (*Fine. Left Ann's after dinner.*) Mrs Wink sent to me my Shirt and Trowsers and tin pot.⁴⁴⁵ Bought of Henry Shone a buckskin (5/-).

Sunday 18 December. (*Fine. At home with Maryanne. Henry and Caroline to Chapel.*)

Monday 19 December. (*Fine. Henry cutting wheat.*) I went to Bathurst, bought a book from young Wienand, (1/6). Spent in Brandy 3/3, then came home. Last Thursday I put a letter in the Post for Maryan(n).

Tuesday 20 December. (*Fine, later cloudy. Henry cutting wheat. Walking about.*)

Wednesday 21 December. (*Fine but cloudy. Henry cutting wheat.*) Young Jack, T. Shone's brother in law, brought his waggon home.⁴⁴⁶ I went to R. Bradfield, (*bought candles, matches, 2/-*).

Thursday 22 December. (*Fine. Henry cutting wheat. Had dinner with Ann ∴ ∴*), gave the washer woman my clothes to wash, lent Richard Bradfield my new book, call'd at Mr Timm's, read the paper, then went home. Last Monday

I got neither dinner or tea.

Friday 23 December. (*Fine.*) Henry finish'd cutting his wheat. I went to Bathurst, got 2 glasses of grog, paid /6. Call'd at Mr Kilby, he paid me 2 pence he owed me. Got a letter for Henry, one for Mrs John Bradfield. Henry went to Town.

Saturday 24 December. (*Cloudy; rain in evening.*) Henry is yet in Town. This morning I went to Richard Bradfield, bought from him 3 lb of plumbs, 2/6. Paid the washerwoman 1/- for washing, then came home. After dinner I went to Bathurst in Mr Selby's Waggon. Bought at T. Hartley one glass of grog, call'd at Mr McArther, then went home. Henry came home after dark.

Sunday 25 December. (*Fine. All at home.*)

Monday 26 December. Henry went a hunting with 3 young men from Town; they stopt all night. I went to Bathurst, bought from T. Hartley (*grog, spice, Pontac, 3/-*). Two Glasses a(t) Mr McArther, then left. Gilligan Call'd and stopt all night. Got tea with us, and part of a bottle of Pontac.

Tuesday 27 December. I went to Bathurst with Gilligan. Gave him a glass of grog at T. Hartley, and one myself; paid /6. Got 2 glasses myself, paid /6. Got one bottle of pontac from T. Hartley, paid 2/- . Went home.

Wednesday 28 December. (*Cloudy. Henry stacking oats.*) This day George Hodgkinson brought me one gallon of Cape brandy from Town, (6/-). Afterwards I went to Ann's and stopt all night with her. Gave her a bottle brandy, some spice and part of a bottle mix'd brandy and Pontac, and a biscuit ∴∴∴

Thursday 29 December. This day Mr West, myself, and Ann and her children put her oats into a fresh rick. Paid West, for his trouble, some tea, 4 glasses of grog, and 1/- . Stopt the night ∴∴∴ Gave her 1 lb of butter, 1/- .

Friday 30 December. (*Fine. Went home to Henry's after dinner ∴∴∴*) Gave her 15/- in silver. Spent in all this Christmas about £3.0.0. Gave Marian(n) 1/- for mending of my Shirts.

Saturday 31 December. Henry was getting is oats together. This day I wash'd some of my clothes, drank a few glasses of grog, then went to bed.

Sunday 1 January. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Henry and me went to Chapel; his wife came after him, and the 2 children. Young Mr Powel(I) from Graham Town preach'd from the 7th Chap(ter) of St Luke's Gospel, from the 11 Verse to the 15th. After Chapel I came home. Me and Mariann got dinner by ourselves.

Monday 2 January. (*Fine. Henry stacking oats.*) I went to Bathurst, got my glass from Gilligan, spent nothing, came home.

Tuesday 3 January. (*Fine.*) Henry was stacking. I spent the day with Mr Renou and D. Honey. We all got swipecy. I sold Ann's forage to D. Honey for 3/6 per Cwt.

Wednesday 4 January. (*Windy.*) Henry was stacking. I went to see Ann, gave her part of a bottle. (*Spent the night .:..*) West made her a place for India corn.

Thursday 5 January. (*Fine, windy. Henry stacking. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Bought from Richard Bradfield 10 lb of seconds of flour, at per lb 4/4½. Paid 3/6, peppermints, /3; gave them to Billy.

Friday 6 January. (*Fine. Walking about all day.*) Henry was knocking out oats. Lent Henry a candle. Mended my boots, and mended the bellows for Caroline, and Henry's saw.

Saturday 7 January. (*Cloudy, windy.*) Henry was beating out oats. I went to see Ann, got dinner with her, gave her some cocoa-nut oil, a reim (riem) and some figs, then came home to Henry.

Sunday 8 January. (*Cloudy.*) Last night we had some rain. Henry went to Chapel in the evening, (*the rest at home*). S. Elliot(t) and Thurston Whittle stopt all the day. I sold Thurston Whittle a pair of boots, 12/-, not paid for.

Monday 9 January. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry went to Thurston's to load up forage for D. Honey, to go to King William's Town. (*Thurston paid for his boots.*) Mr West came to work for Henry Shone. To day is the first day of Poling for members of Parliment.⁴⁴⁷

Tuesday 10 January. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry brought Thu(r)ston's waggon to the farm and sent his own to K(ing) William's Town with forage for Honey. This evening T. Shone arriv'd with his family, and my Daughter Ellen, and young Mrs G. Carney, and his Mother in law, old Mrs Ferrai (Ferreira),⁴⁴⁸ and the Children.

Wednesday 11 January. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was tramping out oats. I finish'd my boots. Thomas Shone and his family started for the Cowie in the afternoon; Caroline went with them. They got dinner with us; they found meat, we had none to give them, only potatoes and Cabbage.

Thursday 12 January. (*Fine.*) Henry was tramping out oats. I took home Sarah Ann Pike to her Mother, then went to Ann's. I had a few words with her; afterwards I went home. (*Got no dinner.*)

Friday 13 January. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry was getting some Oats together. I went to Bathurst, got my book from Gilligan, got a glass of grog at T. Hartley's, p(ai)d /3, then came home. This evening I wrote a letter for Henry, to get some land at the Kat River or else ware.⁴⁴⁹

Saturday 14 January. (*Fine. Walking about.*) Henry went to J. Pike's, to go to Beaufort. In the evening Mr West went home.

Sunday 15 January. (*Fine.*) This morning Henry came home, with the melancholy news of the death of Joseph Dixie (Dicks)⁴⁵⁰ from the bite of a night adder. (*No-one to Chapel.*) The Lovers are so fond of each (other), they cannot () untill morning.⁴⁵¹

Monday 16 January. (*Fine.*) Henry and West was tramping out oats. I went to Ann's, gave her a reim and some figs. Gave Billy a cap Allen gave me. (*Left for home after dinner.*) Thomas Shone Junr. came back, and all his relations⁴⁵² with him. They slept at our house.

Tuesday 17 January. (*Fine. Henry farming.*) I walk'd to Mr Robey, stop'd all night. Paid for my drink and lodging 3/6, and 1/- for breakfast. I got no breakfast.

Wednesday 18 January. (*Very hot.*) Left Mr Robey's for Gra(ham's) Town. Got a pint beer at the Barracks,⁴⁵³ and slept at T. Shone's.

Thursday 19 January. Got breakfast and went into Town. Bought (one) Muid of meal from Clough, paid 45/- . Bought from Mr Murrey one half hide and 2 Sheep skins, paid 25/- . Bought a dimejon of brandy from Mr Mandy, 6/9. Bought $\frac{1}{2}$ quire paper, Bristles,⁴⁵⁴ nuts, some beef and mutton, 2 papers Ink powder, 3 pens, 6 balls flax, an Almanac;⁴⁵⁵ spent in all £5.10.0. Slept at Mr Wink's.

Friday 20 January. This day I was drinking.

Saturday 21 January. This day I bought a horse, saddle and bridle for £6.0.0 from Mr Martin: gave him a bill. Left some trifle in debt to Mr Wink, then rode to Ann's. Slept at her house ∴. . Gave her a muid meal (of 184 lbs), £2.5.0, a bottle of brandy, and a piece of beef, and part of a leg of mutton, 5/6, and half quire of Paper, /9.

Sunday 22 January. (*With Ann ∴. .*)

Monday 23 January. (*Left Ann's after breakfast, with West.*) This day I was a little sick. Two wild pigs kill'd.

Tuesday 24 January. (*Fine.*) Henry's people and West where digging of potatoes, Henry was yoke making. I mended my girt(h).

Wednesday 25 January. (*Fine.*) Last night it rain'd. (*West digging potatoes, Henry yoke-making.*) I was doing of nothing.

Thursday 26 January. (*Fine. Henry West, and Henry, working on the land.*) I went to Ann's, got dinner ∴. with her, and half of my leather. I rode my horse. She always wants money.

Friday 27 January. (*Fine. Henry and West farming.*) I went on horse back to D. Honey's. Gave Mrs Honey her girt(h), she gave me my head stall. I got dinner with them, and a glass of gin. Rode to Ann's, got tea with her, and a glass of grog. Maryann was there with her Mother. I than rode home.

Saturday 28 January. (*Fine. Washing clothes.*) Henry and West where

breaking in some young Oxen. Maryann and Billy came home to day, and brought my leather with them. Henry seems backward in giving me some money.

Sunday 29 January. (*Fine. Only Henry to Chapel.*) Billy went home to his mother.

Monday 30 January. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Mrs West.*) Henry was working his new Oxen about the land.

Tuesday 31 January. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and West where thrashing of beans.

Wednesday 1 February. (*Shoemaking.*) This day was hot and cloudy, with thunder, a little rain. Henry and West loading the Waggon with forage and potatoes for Town.

Thursday 2 February. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Town with forage, Potatoes and onions. I went to Ann's. (*Mrs West paid 5/- for pumps. Spent the night with Ann ∴ ∴*) This afternoon D. Honey's waggon came for the forage.

Friday 3 February. (*Hot. With Ann ∴ ∴*) D. Honey loaded up the forage for £7.10.0. She took his bill for the payment.

Saturday 4 February. (*Fine. Went home after breakfast.*) Gave D. Honey a pair of poms yesterday for his Wife. This day Henry's oat-hay waggon came home from Kaffer land.⁴⁵⁶ This day Henry came from Graham Town with his tent-Waggon and began to load up potatoes and onions and pomkins for Graham Town market next week. Four People from Town call'd and got tea. I help'd to load the Waggon. Lent Maryann my horse.

Sunday 5 February. (*Cloudy and hot. Henry to Chapel morning and evening.*) Maryann brought my horse back this morning(...)

Monday 6 & Tuesday 7 February. (*Fine. Henry away, selling produce. West making a thrashing floor for the wheat. Shone went to Bathurst on Monday, spent /3 on brandy. Caroline went out on Tuesday morning.*)

Wednesday 8 February. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry is away. West is tramping out of wheat: I was with him. I lent Henry my horse.

Thursday 9 February. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Mr West was tramping out wheat; he had my horse. Sole Started with a load for forage to Town, to meet Henry on the flat. This evening Henry came home, from the Koonap Post,⁴⁵⁷ I believe.

Friday 10 February. (*Fine.*) Henry left in the night for Town. West was cleaning the wheat, I was looking on. Henry came home some time in the night. The 2 Waggon brought home a small piece of beef.

Saturday 11 February. This morning Sole came home with the forage waggon. West was cleaning the wheat. I went out on horse back. Bought from Richard Bradfield (*soap, tobacco, 2/7½*). Call'd on G. Hodgkins(on).

Lent him 2 books, he lent me 3 books. I went to Bathurst, bought sugar candy, $1/1\frac{1}{2}$, (*brandy*, $1/9$), got stupid, then went home.

Sunday 12 February. (*Cloudy; rain in evening. Only Henry to Chapel.*)

I am unhappy. Henry gave me Mr Martin's bill.

Monday 13 February. (*Cloudy.*) We were all gathering of India corn. The waggon went to the Cowie for Mrs Roberts. Mary (Bradfield) came from her Mother.

Tuesday 14 February. (*Fine. Helping West to tramp out wheat.*) Henry took Mrs Roberts in the waggon from the Cowie to G(raham's) Town this morning.

Wednesday 15 February. (*Hot. Thunderstorm in the afternoon. Helping West with the wheat.*) Henry as not come home. I am unhappy in mind.

Thursday 16 February. (*Fine; later rainy, with thunder.*) Henry came home at dinner time. I was digging some potato(es). Henry brought home a little meat from Town. Mr Mandy as been waiting for Henry these 2 days: he sleeps here to night.⁴⁵⁸

Friday 17 February. (*Cloudy; later fine.*) Mr Mandy left this morning. Henry brought his wheat to the floor. I began to cut peaches for Henry. Mary Bradfield went home.

Saturday 18 February. (*Hot; thunder and lightning in the evening. Cutting peaches.*) Henry was loading his waggons, one with forage, the other with potatoes.

Sunday 19 February. (*Fine. Only Henry to Chapel.*) Jack came from G(raham's) Town this morning. He shew'd us his Portrait.⁴⁵⁹

Monday 20 February. (*Cloudy; some rain.*) Jack Shone left for Gra(ha)m Town. Henry was gathering of India corn.

Tuesday 21 February. (*Fine.*) Henry took 2 W(a)ggon load(s) to Town, one of forage, the other potatoes. West was plowing, with other jobs. I cut a few Peaches.

Wednesday 22 February. (*Shoemaking for Mr West's boy.*) Henry is not come home from Town. West was plowing, and tyeing up corn, and picking up potatoes.

Thursday 23 February. (*Fine. Shoemaking; West digging potatoes.*) Henry came from Town in the afternoon, bringing Mrs Kilby and her sister for Bathurst, and some timber. Shailer (Schaller) and young Wienand gave us a call.

Friday 24 February. (*Fine. To Ann's after dinner ∴ . .*) Henry and his people getting of potatoes. Took Mrs West a pair of boots for her Bill.

Saturday 25 February. (*Cloudy; some fine rain.*) Got breakfast with Ann, left for Mr Richard Bradfield's. He gave me four flints, and my dinner. West paid me $5/6$ for the boy's boots. I have a very bad bile (boil) on

my rump, likewise the jaw-ach(e).

Sunday 26 February. (*Fine. Henry to Chapel.*) Maryan(n) and little Sarah Shone went out; me and Caroline stop't at home all the day.

Monday 27 February. (*Hot*), with some little rain. Henry was getting in India corn. I went to Mr D. Honey for Ann's money, he gave me £2.0.0 for her. Richard Bradfield was at Mr Honey's; I had dinner with him. He paid me 5/- for his wife's shoes. I left and rode to Ann's, gave her the £2.0.0, stopt all night with her ∴.

Tuesday 28 February. (*Fine.*) Got breakfast with Ann, wrote a letter for her, to George, then left for home. (*Washed some clothes.*) Looking after my horse the rest of the day.

Wednesday 1 March. (*Fine.*) Henry was getting in India corn. West got Henry's waggon and brought his India corn to Henry's farm. I took my things to the Washer woman. Went to Ann's, lent her my horse to go to Bathurst. Got dinner with Billy. I saddled my horse for home.

Thursday 2 March. (*Fine.*) We all where skinning and tyeing of India corn. Mr Mandy call'd on Henry this day. A Fingo brought this day from Mr Roberts 4 mares and 3 foals for Henry.

Friday 3 March. (*Fine. All cleaning India corn.*) Thurston call'd to see us.

Saturday 4 March. (*Hot.*) West and Henry's people where cleaning his India corn; Henry was breaking in some horses; the women where gathering in the India corn among the pomkins. I was looking on. Thurston left for his home before breakfast. Sold Tom the Kaffre tobacco for /6. Washerwoman 1/-.

Sunday 5 March. (*Cloudy.*) Henry and his wife went over to Thurston's on horse-back; (*the rest at home*).

Monday 6 March. (*Windy and cloudy*), and a small shower of rain. (*Henry gathering corn.*) I went to McArthur's sale at Bathu(rst).⁴⁶⁰ Bought from Mr McArthur forage for my horse, /6, brandy, 2/3. Bought at the sale, Viz.: 6 bottles of Pickles, 6/- (one bottle broke); 1 pair of shoes, 2/10; 1 Cap, 1/4; 4 pieces print, 9/8. Went to Ann's and stopt all night ∴.

Tuesday 7 March. (*Fine.*) Gave the shoes to Eliza. (*Left for home after dinner ∴.*) Got my things from T. Pike's, and 3 boots to mend, then went home.

Wednesday 8 March. (*Fine. Cobbling for T. Pike.*) After breakfast Henry started with 2 Waggons for Town: forage and potatoes. His people are cleaning of corn. Thurston call'd, got tea. I went to Bathurst, paid my Vendue bill, 20/1. Got one glass of grog, /3.

Thursday 9 March. (*Fine. Finished Pike's boots.*) Henry is in Town. West and the people are shelling of India corn.

Friday 10 March, (*Fine*.) All hands shelling of India corn. Henry came from G(raham)'s Town about a eleven o'clock, bringing with him Mrs Cadwallader. Her husband came for her; they stopt to dinner.

Saturday 11 March. (*Hot*.) Henry and his people where getting the India corn together and cutting of wood for scaff(o)l(d)ing to hang it on. I was laid up with a breaking out of small biles on my back.

Sunday 12 March. (*Cloudy*); some little rain. (*Henry and Maryann to Chapel, the rest at home*.) In the afternoon Bill Banks call'd. I'm laid up with biles.

Monday 13 March. (*Fine. Henry cutting corn*.) I am laid up with tumors. W(h)ittaker call'd this evening. This evening T. Shone arrived, and his boy.

Tuesday 14 March. (*Cloudy, some rain. Sick with boils*.) This day Marian left with her brother George for Somerset.⁴⁶¹ Henry brought West and his family to the farm. The people where shelling of India corn. I lent Henry 20/-.

Wednesday 15 March. (*Fine*.) Henry and T. Shone were getting the India corn in. I went to Bathurst, put a letter in the Post for Henry, to Mr Knight. Bought from T. Hartley (*brandy, /3*). Went to Ann's, gave her 2 pieces of print, 2/6 each, some wheat, 2 bottles pickles, 2/5. Got tea, stopt all night ∴. Got the boy's cap from her, and quarrel'd with her.

Thursday 16 March. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast*.) T. Pike paid me 5/- for his boots yesterday. The people were cleaning of West's corn. Tom Shone and his boy was cleaning of India corn. I sold Mrs West the boy's cap for 2/-. Brought William Shone's boots to repair.

Friday 17 March. (*Fine. Mended Billy's boots*.) Henry went to Bathurst; his people where about the India corn. T. Shone was cleaning of his India corn. Sold April Tobacco, /3.

Saturday 18 March. (*Fine*.) Henry was loading his waggons for Gra(ha)m Town. On Thursday I paid Richard Bradfield 3/- for a lb of tea (Ann), and /6 for tobacco. This day I went to Ann's, gave Billy his boots, gave them some figs. Stuck a notice on my Wife's tomb. Went to R. Bradf(ield). Gave Old Mr Hewete (Hewitt?) his letter, then went home.

Sunday 19 March. (*Hot; rain towards evening. Only Henry to Chapel*.)

Monday 20 March. (*Fine; later rain. Shoemaking*.) Henry and his people where helping West repair his house.

Tuesday 21 March. (*Rain. Shoemaking; Henry cobbling*.) The people were jobing on the farm. The waggons are loaded for Town.

Wednesday 22 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking*.) Henry left this morning for Town and the Koonap: oat hay for Town; Potatoes, pompkins and fruit for the Koonap. This day I took T. Pike his boot home, (3/6). Bought

of R. Bradfield 3 Sticks of tobacco.

Thursday 23 March. (*Fine.*) Henry is away. I went to young William Elliott's and got 14 lb of beef, (3/6), for Henry.

Friday 24 March. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Henry is away. West came from Town to day. Nothing done on the farm to day. I am sick with sores or biles on my body.

Saturday 25 March. (*Rainy.*) West and the People dug a few potatoes. Henry came home this evening. I am laid up with biles.

Sunday 26 March. (*Rain; later fine. Only Henry to Chapel.*) John Pike call'd, to bid us good-bye.⁴⁶²

Monday 27 March. (*Fine. Henry out with John Bradfield.*) Samuel Elliott call'd, and had tea with us. Henry and Thurston came to our place about 10 P.M.; Thurston stopt all night. Craneneck (Caroline) as given me some abuse, defaming o(f) Marian's Character to S. Elliott, telling him that since she had left, she had lost half of her Visitors, and it had made a great improvement in her loaf (life?). Very bad with biles: laid up.

Tuesday 28 March. (*Cloudy.*) Henry and his people are jobbing about the Farm (playing). I am very bad with biles. Henry brought from Bathurst a bottle of French brandy and some mutton. (*The people gathering corn.*) Bought from Henry 3 lb Candles, paid 2/-.

Wednesday 29 March. (*Gloomy, with rain.*) The people where shelling of corn, Henry was shoemaking. I was sick with biles. Young Hob(b)s and Bartlet(t) call'd on Henry. I took a dose of castor oil. One of my old stumps left my mouth this day.

Thursday 30 March. (*Fine.*) Henry and his people gather'd the last India corn this day; they have began to gather the pomkins. I am still sick with a large Ulcer on my hip.

Friday 31 March. (*Fine.*) Henry and his people where gathering of pomkins. I am sick with biles.

Saturday 1 April. (*Cloudy, with thunder, lightning and some rain. Still sick.*) Henry and his people clear'd the big field of all the pomkins this day. They also hung up some India corn. S. Elliott call'd to day. Henry Loaded is forage waggon with oat hay.

(*Entries for 2 April 1854 - 2 May 1856 are missing.*)

(Thursday 1 May, 1856.) Receiv'd from Edward Timms 8/6 on account of Mr Renou.

Friday 2 May. (*Rain.*) Ann ∴ came to see us. She went back to T. Tarr, and stopt untill the following Wednesdy evening, May 7th, then came to her home. I stopt with her untill Friday morning ∴. Paid her 1/- for a pound of butter, got my breakfast, then left for home.

Friday 9 May. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's, call'd on Richard Bradfield. Bought

(*candles, handkerchiefs, tobacco, ink, a pipe, 5/2½*), then went home. Henry is better. Gave to Caroline 2 lb Candles and 1 lb butter.

Saturday 10 May. (*Fine.*) Henry is something better. John Adams is working for Henry. The Kaffre boy is come back from Kaffreland.

Sunday 11 - Wednesday 14 May. (*Fine. Reading; indisposed on Wednesday. Henry sick. Henry's men thatching on the hill; old Birt and John Adams working for him. Elizabeth Harman and Sarah Shone went out on Sunday.*)

Thursday 15 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and his people got a load of fire wood.

Friday 16 May. (*Cold, cloudy; later rainy and windy. Finished mending his boots. Henry sick.*) Receiv'd a letter for Ann.

Saturday 17 May. (*Cloudy.*) Henry is no better. I went to Ann's, gave her a letter from George Hiscock ∴. Stopt with her untill Monday.

Sunday 18 May. (*Partly cloudy. All at home.*)

Monday 19 May. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Went to Bathurst, bought from T. Hartley ½ quire paper, /9, (*brandy, /3*). Went to the (Magistrate's) Office. T. Pike fined £2.0.0 for a lungsick ox. Then went home.

Tuesday 20 May. (*Cloudy; rain in evening. Henry very sick.*) This day I made a feltchoon boot for Henry.

Wednesday 21 May. (*Fine. Mending Elizabeth Harman's pump. Finished Henry's velskoen.*) Mrs Neweth brought some old boots to mend.

Thursday 22 May. (*Fine. Mended shoes for Elizabeth Harman and old Newth.*) Henry is very sick. Adam(s) is plowing. This day I put a bottom in a tin can for Ann.

Friday 23 May. (*Fine.*) Henry is sick. This day I went to Ann's. Gave her her tin can, and Eliza her shoes, mended. Stopt with her all the night ∴.

Saturday 24 May. (*Fine. Took Newth his boots, received 1/6.*) Left Ann's for home. Bought from Richard Bradfield (*candles, tobacco, matches, 1/10*). Ann came to see Henry. He and his wife went this day to Graham Town to the Doctor.⁴⁶³ Very unhappy in mind.

Sunday 25 May. (*Fine.*) Me, E(llen) B(radfiel)d, E. Harmer (Harman) and the children minding the house. Lent to Mat Dixon one candle. Gave Elizabeth H. 2 Candles to use. Yesterday Flinn (Flynn) treated me to a glass of Pontac wine.

Monday 26 May. (*Fine.*) Henry is sick in town. This day I shaved a piece of leather. (*Shoemaking for Eliza.*) Flinn gave me a glass of Pontac. Bradfield's daughters call'd to see us. We live on dry bread.

Tuesday 27 May. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Eliza.*) Henry sick in town.

Wednesday 28 May. (*Very windy.*) We hear Henry is better. Finish'd Eliza

a pair pomps.

Thursday 29 May. (*Fine.*) Henry is sick in town. Mended old Birt's boots for /9. Elizab leth paid 2 Candles I lent her. Went to see G. Bager. Old Mrs Harmer call'd to see her daughter. Ellen Bradfield and Sarah Shone went to Clumber.

Friday 30 May. (*Fine but windy. Doing nothing; very unhappy.*) Henry is in town, sick. This week Mat Dixon cut the boar. This day Mrs Harmer went home. Miss Sarah Shone and Ellen Bradfield came from Clumber this day.

Saturday 31 May. (*Fine but very windy. Doing nothing; unhappy.*) In the night some wind and rain. Henry is in town, sick.

Sunday 1 June. (*Windy and cold.*) Henry is sick in town. Myself, Elizabeth Harmer, Ellen Bradfield and the three children at home all day.

Monday 2 June. (*Cloudy and cold. All at home.*) Henry is still in Town. The living is very bad: bread and coffee in general. Unhappy.

Tuesday 3 June. (*Fine. Washed some clothes.*) Henry is in Town. Lent Mat Dixon a Candle.

Wednesday 4 June. (*Fine. Reading; unhappy.*) Henry and his wife in Town. Mended little Sarah S. her boots. Elizabeth H(arman) Iron'd my shirts and tro(wers).

Thursday 5 June. (*Fine. Reading. Unhappy.*) Henry and his wife are still in G(raham's) Town. Gave to Flinn a bucket of Potatoes. Gather'd some Cape gooseberrys. Bought from Mat Dizon a small ball of flax for /3.

Friday 6 June. (*Rainy; later sunny.*) Henry and his wife is still in Town. Mended little Caroline's shoes. We live very bad; nothing to eat but dry bread and Coffee.

Saturday 7 June. (*Fine.*) In the evening Henry and his wife came home. Ann came with them; I gave her Eliza's pomps. She went back in T. W(h)ittaker's waggon. I got stupid with Flinn and Boxer Brown. Mat Dixon ill-used me and Old Birt.

Sunday 8 June. (*Fine. Very unhappy.*) Henry looks very poorly. Ellen B(ra)df(ie)ld is with us still. We live very bad. In the afternoon Ellen B. went home. I went to Ann's, stopt with her .. .

Monday 9 - Thursday 12 June. Transplanted some fruit trees for her, wrote a letter to George for her, then left for home. Bought of Richard Bradfield 3 lb Candles, (2/3); this was on Thursday. Gave Caroline 2 lb of Candles, not paid for.

Friday 13 June. (*Fine.*) Henry rode to Clumber. I put my bedsted up and cleaned my room. Henry and his wife sleeps up at Haywood (Hayward)'s house. Wrote a letter for Flinn.

Saturday 14 June. (*Fine. Reading; unhappy.*) Henry is still sick. Nothing

doing. Sign'd Henry's name for him, by his order, for Flinn.

Sunday 15 June. (*Fine, very windy. Reading.*) Henry is sick in bed. Elizabeth as gone to see her mother.

Monday 16 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Ann. Very unhappy.*) Henry is still sick. Elizabeth and Caroline is a way. Flynn gave me a glass of brandy.

Tuesday 17 June. (*Fine. Mended Ann and Eliza's shoes. Very unhappy.*) Henry is still sick. Henry prohibited me from using any of his leather; he spoke in a savage, angry manner. His wife was the occasion; she is mischief herself, she does not know common sence, as Ignorant as a monkey. I am sorry to be oblig'd to express myself so.

Wednesday 18 June. (*Fine, windy.*) Henry is still sick. Put a letter in the Post for Ann, paid. Treated Flinn and myself to a glass bran(dy), (/6). He treated me also.

Thursday 19, Friday 20 & Saturday 21 June. Drinking brandy with Flinn. I am asham'd of myself. Quarrell'd with Henry. Spent 1/6.

Sunday 22 June. This day it blow'd an hurr(i)cane. I am sick thro drinking.

Monday 23 June. (*Fine. Very unhappy.*) Henry still sick. Flynn paid 5/- Trunk (tronk) fees. This day Fly(n) gave me 2 small suppees (sopies). Birt drunk as usual.

Tuesday 24 June. (*Fine.*) Henry sick. I went to Ann's, gave her her shoes mended, and Eliza her shoes and an handkerchief. Stopt all the night ∴∴.

Wednesday 25 June. (*Fine. Left Ann's after dinner.*) Bought from Richard Bradfield (*candles, tobacco, 1/7½*). Mrs West gave me some oranges. Got a shoe to mend for Mrs Davies.

Thursday 26 June. (*Fine. Unhappy.*) Henry sick.

Friday 27 June. (*Very windy. Henry sick. Paid T. Hartley /6 for brandy, matches.*) Very unhappy; nothing to do. This night it rain'd and blew very hard.

Saturday 28 June. This day it rain'd fast, and was very cold. Henry is sick. I am reading books from the Library.⁴⁶⁴ Unhappy.

Sunday 29 June. (*Fine. Henry sick. All at home.*) I am melancholy and unhappy.

Monday 30 June. (*Bright morning, later wet and cold. Melancholy. Henry sick.*) No money; lent the whole, and cannot get it back.

Tuesday 1 July. (*Fine but cold. Melancholy.*) Birt is working for Henry. Henry is better. Henry kill'd a little pig. Henry is in very poor circumstances; he cannot pay me.

Wednesday 2 July. This day was fair and foul. Henry is doing nothing. I believe he is in very bad circumstances. I am very unhappy in mind and pocket. Sewed Mrs Davies's shoe. I have not a friend in the whole world.

Thursday 3 July. (*Fine. Melancholy.*) Henry is doing nothing; Birt is working for him.

Friday 4 July. (*Cloudy.*) Henry is doing nothing; Birt is working for him. I am outwitted by him, he has got all my money.⁴⁶⁵ One glass of grog, /3.

Saturday 5 July. (*Fine. Unhappy.*) Henry as got J. Adams to plow for him. Yesterday and to day he sow'd some seed oats.

Sunday 6 July. (*Fine. Feeling miserable. Only Eliza Harman to Church.*)

Monday 7 July. (*Fine.*) Henry is doing of nothing. Took the big table to Hayward. I began to write to John Knight a letter. Very miserable.

Tuesday 8 July. (*Fine.*) Henry as got J. Adams to plow some oats into the land. Finish'd my letter to J. Knight. Lent T. Pike a book.

Wednesday 9 July. (*Cloudy, windy, rainy, cold.*) Henry harrowing in some oats. I mended T. Pike's boots, 1/3. Sent a letter to John Knight. No meat some time past.

Thursday 10 July. (*Fine, with some rain. Miserable. Henry about.*)

Friday 11 July. (*Fine.*) Henry is rode to Clumber, Adam(s) is plowing. I am going to Clumb(er), to Ann's. Stopt all the night.

Saturday 12 July. (*Fine.*) This morning Sabina brought to Ann the window frame. She paid her 1/- for her trouble. Helped her to place the frame in the wall. Stopt all night with her ∴∴∴

Sunday 13 July. (*Fine.*) Eliza went to Chapel. Stopt all night with her ∴∴∴

Monday 14 July. (*Fine.*) I made mortar for Ann's house. She abusid me, so I came home. Mrs Pike gave me a bit of butter and a bit of bacon. Bought of R. Bradfield $\frac{1}{2}$ lb tobacco, /9, then went hom(e). Caroline paid me /6 she owed me for candles.

Tuesday 15 July. (*Fine. Unhappy.*) Henry is about the farm. Two or 3 days past he got a muid of meal; Richard Bradfield let him have one.

Wednesday 16 July. (*Windy. Miserable. Henry shoemaking.*) We have some meat to eat.

Thursday 17 July. (*Stormy; wind and rain.*) Henry shoemaking. I am in a miserable state, unhappy.

Friday 18 July. (*Fine. Henrh shoemaking.*) I went to Ann's for Birt's Gimblet. Stopt all the night; she ask'd me to tea ∴∴∴

Saturday 19 July. (*Fine.*) Putt(i)ed all the windows for Ann; stoped all night ∴∴∴

Sunday 20 July. (*Fine.*) Eliza went to Chapel. Ann and me at the house all the day. Stopt all the night. A glass of brandy on Friday, /3.

Monday 21 July. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Bought of R. Bradfield 1 lb of candles, /9, then went home.

Tuesday 22 July. (*Windy.*) Henry as employ'd Mr Walker to work on the

hill.⁴⁶⁶ I am very unhappy, doing nothing, no money.

Wednesday 23 July. (*Cold but fine. Unhappy. Henry shoemaking, ploughing.*)

Thursday 24 July. (*Fine.*) Henry shoemaking, J. Adams plowing, Walker door frame making, myself mended a boot for Birt, one shilling.

Friday 25 July. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking, his people working.*) Mr Walker gave me an hat. Yesterday Henry went with Dixon to buy some young oxen. No meat, no butter. Unhappy.

Saturday 26 July. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Clumber with the old waggon, and Mat Dixon; he brought some tea and other things. Birt made a Coffin for Miller's child. I am miserabl(e). Meat to day.

Sunday 27 July. (*Windy. Miserable.*) Elizabeth Harmer (Harman), Sarah Shone went to Church. Henry this morning took some cattle to the Pound.

Monday 28 - Wednesday 30 July. (*Fine, cold. Henry and his people at different jobs, old Birt on the hill. Miserable. Meat to eat.*)

Thursday 31 July. (*Windy.*) Henry kill'd a large pig. Birt and Walker masoning at the Post. I am miserable; no home. New moon, P.M. 10.21.

Friday 1 August. (*Rainy and windy. Unhappy.*) Henry cut a load of wood. The waggon-wheel fell in pieces. Birt and Walker on the hill at work. This day I mended the chairs.

Saturday 2 August. (*Rainy. . .*) I am as usual.

Sunday 3 August. (*Fine, cold. Unhappy. All at home.*)

Monday 4 & Tuesday 5 August. (*Fine. Unhappy. Henry farming, shoemaking; Walker and Birt working on the hill.*)

Wednesday 6 August. (*Fine.*) Henry is mending a old sledge, Walker is on the hill at work. This is my birthday, 72. No candles. Miserable.

Thursday 7 August. (*Fine.*) Henry mending the old sledge, Walker working on the Hill. I am miserable, unhappy. Henry still keeps a servant maid⁴⁶⁷ to attend on his wife.

Friday 8 August. (*Cloudy, windy, cold.*) Henry came home this morning from hunting with Dixon. Henry was at the meeting.⁴⁶⁸ No work to day on the farm. I am miserable.

Saturday 9 August. (*Fine.*) Henry jobbing about, now and than seeing his neighbours. Walker at work on the hill. Bought 1 lb candles, /10.

Sunday 10 August. (*Fine. Unhappy.*) Henry and his wife at home.

Monday 11 August. (*Fine. Unhappy.*) Henry was yoke-making, Walker working on the Hill.

Tuesday 12 August. (*Fine.*) Henry and Walker in the bush, working. I am miserable. The people expect a Kaffre war.⁴⁶⁹

Wednesday 13 August. (*Fine. Miserable.*) Henry and Walker working on the Hill. Great talk of a kaffer war.

Thursday 14 August. (*Cloudy and cold. Miserable.*) Henry and his man

Walker jobing on the farm.

Friday 15 August. (*Fine. Miserable.*) Henry and Walker working on the hill. Wrote a letter to Thomas Shone Junr.

Saturday 16 August. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking.*) I went to Ann's, gave her a riem and hoe ∴. Stopt with her Sunday 17th (till) Wednesday 20th, /56.

Wednesday 20 August. Left this morning for ∴.home. Bought of R. Bradfield $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Tobacco, 1/-, from T. Hartley a glass of grog, /3, a pipe, /1. Wrote a letter for Ann to George, to bring her husband with him.⁴⁷⁰ Put her letter in the Post.

Thursday 21 August. (*Fine.*) Henry and Walker thatching on the hill. I am miserable. I had some talk with Joseph Br(adfield).

Friday 22 August. (*Cold and windy. Henry shoemaking.*) Walker working on the hill. (*Miserable.*)

Saturday 23 August. (*Fine.*) Henry is shoemaking, Walker at the Fort. I am as usual, unhappy.

Sunday 24 August. (*Fine. Unhappy.*) Henry and Caroline at home. I went to Chapel in the evening, text Psalm 46, Verse 4th. Thomas Bradfield is come to Clumber.

Monday 25 August. (*Fine.*) Henry, John Adams, Woods boy are jobbing on the farm, Walker thatching on the hill. This day I went to Mrs Neweth, she paid me 2/- for mending her boots. (*To Ann's for the night; mended her shoes ∴. .*)

Tuesday 26 August. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast. Bought candles, brandy at Bradfield's, 1/9.*) Henry, John Adams, boy of Mrs Wood's jobbing, Walker thatching on the hill.

Wednesday 27 August. (*Cloudy. Miserable. Henry shoemaking, Walker jobbing.*)

Thursday 28 August. (*Windy. Miserable.*) Henry and Walker in the bush, and his man and Wood's boy. A glass of grog, /3.

Friday 29 & Saturday 30 August. (*Fine. Henry, Adams and Walker working in the bush or thatching on the Hill. Miserable; no money.*)

Sunday 31 August. This forenoon we had a fine shower of rain; (*later fine. Miserable.*) No Church to day; all at home. G. Hodgkinson Buried his daughter this day.⁴⁷¹

Monday 1 & Tuesday 2 September. (*Fine. Henry and his men on the hill. Miserable, doing nothing.*)

Wednesday 3 September. (*Fine but windy.*) Henry and his men working on the hill, at the fort. Yesterday I wrote a letter to Mr H. Roberts. I am miserable, I have no money to pay my way. This day I sold to Joe the Kaffre constable⁴⁷² Viz.: my sadd(l)e, Bridle, headstall and Portmantua (portmanteau) for 25/- . Bought one glass of brandy, /3.

Thursday 4 September. (*Fine.*) Henry and Walker working at the lime kiln. I am miserable; my living is very bad.

Friday 5 September. (*Fine.*) Henry is jobbing, Walker working on the hill. Got a letter for Ann yesterday; I am going with Ann's letter to day. The living is very bad, no fresh meat for months together. I am miserable unhappy. ∴ Stopt with Ann all night.

Saturday 6 September. At Ann's.

Sunday 7 September. At Ann's. She was called by Mr Richardson to put his wife to bed.

Monday 8 September. Mrs Rich(ardson) was put to bed this morning at 5 A.M.⁴⁷³

Tuesday 9, Wednesday 10, Thursday 11, Friday 12 Came home for a shirt. Saturday 13, Sunday 14, Monday 15 Hiscock came. Tuesday 16 Hiscock left. Ann came home, & left.⁴⁷⁴ Wednesday 17, Thursday 18, Friday 19 I went home. Caroline gave me a piece of Bacon. Return'd to Ann's. Saturday 20 Ann came home, sick. Sunday 21, Monday 22, Tuesday 23 I left Ann's for home. Ann gave me her prayer book, Elizabeth gave me her Kettle.

Wednesday 24 September. Henry is mending his waggon. I have spent since the 5 September /10 for tobacco, soap, Ink powder, Brandy &c. Mrs Whi(t)taker was put to bed Monday September 15, about 5 O'clock in the morn.⁴⁷⁵

Thursday 25 September. (*Henry jobbing.*) Some rain in the night. Paid /8 for Ann's 2 letters to James Hiscock.

Friday 26 September. (*Cloudy and dull. Henry and Walker jobbing.*) Washerwoman 1/- . Yesterday I receiv'd a letter from Mrs Roberts. This afternoon it began to rain.

Saturday 27 September. The morning cloudy, the afternoon fair. Henry & Walker mending the waggon. A glass /3. I am doing nothing.

Sunday 28 September. (*Fine.*) Henry and wife at home. I went to Church in the afternoon. Walker his drinking.

Monday 29 September. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry & Walker mending the Old waggon. A glass of grog /3.

Tuesday 30 September. (*Cloudy.*) Henry at his waggon. I went to Ann's. Gave to Eliza a writing book, a rule and a bottle of ink. Hoe'd some potatoes for Ann. Stopt all night ∴.

Wednesday 1 October. (*Cloudy. At Ann's.*) Clean'd some twitch from the ground for Ann ∴.

Thursday 2 October. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Bought from R. B(radfield) 12 boxes matches for 1/3, from T. Hartley (*grog*) /3, a Biscuit /1, then went home. Spoke to Tom W(h)it(t)aker for Henry.

Friday 3 October. (*Dull. Doing nothing. Henry jobbing.*) Walker is in the Trunk. Corporal Boon call'd to see us. He treated me to a glass of brandy. Receiv'd 10/- from Joe the kaffer.

Saturday 4 October. (*Cold, cloudy, windy.*) Last night wet and rainy. No work to day; it began to rain about a eleven of clock, showery. I receiv'd a letter for Ann from James Hiscock. Paid /6 for it; at T. Hartl(e)y (*tobacco, grog, 1/3*).

Sunday 5 October. (*Cold and windy. Only Elizabeth Harman to Church.*) Very unhappy.

Monday 6 October. (*Dull and cloudy. Henry jobbing.*) Walker is in the Trunk, I am as usual doing nothing. I went to Ann's, gave her 2 small riems for her cows, and her Bible, and a letter from James Hiscock. Stopt all night ∴.

Tuesday 7 October. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) She gave me some roast beef. Bought from Richard Bradfield 2 lb Candles, 1/6, then went home. Henry is shoemaking. I am miserable.

Wednesday 8 October. (*Some heavy rain. Doing nothing; Henry shoemaking.*) Receiv'd a letter for Ann from Somerset. A glass of brandy, /3.

Tuesday 9 October. (*Wet and rainy. Doing nothing.*) Henry Shoe making. I went to Ann's with George's letter. Stopt all night with her ∴. Set Eliza some copys in writing.

Friday 10 October. (*Cloudy. Left Ann's after dinner.*) Henry and Walker cutting rushes.

Saturday 11 October. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry is gone with his horse waggon to Ann's for a sow pig. He is to pay for it 15/-. Henry bought also from Ann a small black pig.

Sunday 12 October. (*Very warm. To Church in the afternoon.*)

Monday 13 October. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for old Newth and Eliza.*) Caroline was put to bed at 7 O'clock this morning of a fine Girl;⁴⁷⁶ Mrs Nelson midwife. Walker is jobbing about. Still unhappy, Thomas Shone.

Tuesday 14 October. (*Fine.*) Drinking with Walker. Henry was painting his old Waggon.

Wednesday 15 October. (*Cloudy.*) Gave Walker 1/- for brandy. Banks came yesterday to Palmer's. No work to day. Henry kill'd a pig. I lost a shilling this day out of my pocket.

Thursday 16 October. (*Cold and cloudy. Henry jobbing, Walker drinking. Bought brandy, /3. Finished Eliza's pumps.*)

Friday 17 October. (*Fine. Henry and Walker doing nothing.*) I am going to Ann's with Eliza's pomps. Neweth got his boots, (1/-); left a boot to be mended. Stopt with Ann all the night, gave ∴ her a pair of shoes for Eliza, some pomkin and melon seed.

Saturday 18 October. (*Cloudy.*) Minding the fowls for Ann. Stopt all the night. She gave me some eggs ∴ for breakfast.

Sunday 19 & Monday 20 October. (*Rainy. With Ann ∴ .*)

Tuesday 21 October. (*Rainy.*) After breakfast left Ann's for home. Bought T. H(artley) a glass of grog, /3. Susanah Bradfield Married to young (John) Elliot(t).

Wednesday 22 October. (*Rainy and windy. Doing nothing; unhappy.*) Henry shoemaking, Walker digging in the Garden.

Thursday 23 October. (*Fine, cloudy, rainy, windy.*) Henry and Walker went to the bush. Bought from T. H(artley) one glass of grog, /3.

Friday 24 October. (*Rainy and windy. Mending Ann and Eliza's shoes.*) Henry and Walker in the bush. Bank(s) took a letter for T. Shone Junr. for me. Got tea with Mrs Banks to day.

Saturday 25 October. (*Fine.*) Henry and Walker working in the bush. I went to Ann's, gave her 3 pair of shoes mended, 4/-, a pair of spectacles and a cane. Stopt all night ∴ .

Sunday 26 October. Fine.

Monday 27 October. Cloudy.

Tuesday 28 October. (*Fine*); in the after noon a thunder storm, heavy rain after dark. This day Ann dug some new potatoes for dinner ∴ . Neweth paid 1/- for his boots.

Wednesday 29 October. (*Fine; later cloudy and windy.*) Left Ann's after breakfast for home. Henry and Walker working in the bush. A glass of brandy, /3. No letters to day.

Thursday 30 October - Saturday 1 November. (*Cold, windy. Henry and Walker working in the bush. Doing nothing but reading. On Friday and Saturday bought at Hartley's tobacco, brandy, /3.*)

Sunday 2 November. (*Fine. All at home.*) Mrs Banks set a hen this day.

Monday 3 November. (*Fine.*) Henry and Walker began reaping the oat hay. This day I have been washing my trowsers.

Tuesday 4 November. (*Rainy.*) No work to day. Walker gave me some brandy this day. I am unhappy in my mind.

Wednesday 5 November. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry and Walker are reaping of Oat hay. On Monday last, Maria Nelson⁴⁷⁷ came to see Mrs William Banks. Henry as a bile (boil) on his bottom, very sore.

Thursday 6 November. (*Cloudy. Doing nothing.*) Henry is laid up with a bile on his bottom. Walker and 3 Fingo women is reaping. A glass of brandy, /3, from Hartley.

Friday 7 November. (*Dull, with light rain. Doing nothing. Henry laid up.*) Walker is drinking. He cut a little oat hay. He treated me to some brandy.

Saturday 8 November. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry sick with a bile. Walker, 3 Fingo women, Banks's 2 boys are reaping of oat hay. Beef-stakes for dinner; it was a Luxury. Went to Ann's, gave her a pair of spectacles, and two pieces of tin to cover her milk. Stopt with her all the night. On the 4th of November 1856 she put Mrs Davies to bed of a Girl, about a 11 P.M. ∴. ⁴⁷⁸

Sunday 9 November. (*Cloudy.*) With Ann all this day, minding the ducks and fowls ∴. .

Monday 10 November. (*Cloudy. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Walker, 3 Fingos reaping.

Tuesday 11 November. (*Cloudy but fair.*) Last night it rain'd. Henry is moving about. He bought Mrs Banks's horse for 12 pounds. He got an Order for money from the Majistrate of Bathurst, £34.0.0. ⁴⁷⁹ Walker, 3 Fingo women are reaping. Wrote a letter to Mr Boon for Henry. (*Doing nothing.*) In the afternoon Walker was drunk, with Birt and Mrs Miller.

Wednesday 12 November. (*Dull and cloudy.*) Three Fingo women reaping, Walker drinking. Henry is about the place.

Thursday 13 November. (*Cloudy and rainy. Doing nothing.*) Henry is getting ready to go to Town. He as discharged Walker. No work to day. One glass of grog, /3. Got /6 from Mat Dixon. Receiv'd from Mrs Roberts 10/- as a gift.

Friday 14 November. (*Rainy.*) Henry went to Town yesterday. No work to day. William the Policeman gave me a glass of grog, a stiff one. Got /6 from Mat Dixon: this evening I won /6 from Mat, he paid me.

Saturday 15 November. (*Very wet and rainy. Doing nothing.*) Henry is in Town; no work to day.

Sunday 16 November. (*Fine. All at home.*) This day, after dark, Henry came home.

Monday 17 November. (*Fine.*) Receiv'd from Henry this morning 1 buckskin, 5/-; 2 Sheepskins, 2/6; 3 balls of hemp, /10½; a Knife, /8. Henry gave me a Sovereign for Ann. Bought from Thomas Hartley (*candles, grog, a pipe, 1/2*). I went to Ann's, gave the sovereign. Stopt at her place while she went to put Mrs Staples to bed. Finish'd her job by twelve o'clock; she came home next day after twelve o'clock. Bought from Richard Bradfield ½ lb Tobacco, (1/-).

Tuesday 18 November. (*Cloudy.*) Ann came home in the afternoon. Stopt all the night ∴. .

Wednesday 19 November. (*Fine. With Ann ∴. .*) Bought from D. Davies 15 lb of beef for Ann, on credit ∴. .

Thursday 20 November. (*Windy but fine.*) Left Ann's after breakfast for

home. Bought, for /9, 1 lb of candles, of Richard Bradfield, (*grog*, /3, from Hartley). Receiv'd /6 from Mat Dixon. Lent Mat /6 to pay for 2 glasses of brandy.

Friday 21 November. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry finish'd cutting his oat hay this day. I want sole leather: Henry keeps my money from me.

Saturday 22 November. (*Thunder; light rain.*) Henry and his people are tying up forage. I am as usual. James Birt is working for Henry.

Sunday 23 November. (*Cloudy, rainy, hot, with thunder and lightning. All at home.*) Elizabeth Harmer (Harman) left Caroline's service this day. I am as usual; weeping. Kate and children left for reaping at the farm. Alexander Forbes dined with Henry. He bought some Eggs from Kate Banks. Mrs Hodgkinson came to see Kate.

Monday 24 November. (*Fine. With Henry, shoemaking.*)

Tuesday 25 November. (*Cloudy; some thunder, lightning and rain. With Henry, shoemaking.*) James Birt is at Henry's.

Wednesday 26 November. (*Gloomy.*) In the evening we had some thunder and lightening, and heavy rain. (*With Henry, shoemaking.*) James Birt gave me sixpence to drink his health. A glass of brandy from T. Hartley, /3.

Thursday 27 November. (*Windy, rainy and stormy. Shoemaking for Ann and himself.*) Henry was shoemaking, and cleaning a half hide for the lime. Walker is drinking; he is drunk. He treated me. I gave hime a night's lodging. This day Birt left Bathurst.⁴⁸⁰

Friday 28 November. (*Fine, but cold, windy.*) Henry is shoemaking, Walker is drunk. I done a little to my boots. Walker treated me to some brandy.

Saturday 29 November. (*Windy. With Henry, shoemaking.*) Walker is drinking. Meat for dinner.

Sunday 30 November. (*Fine. All at home.*) No Church from our house.

Monday 1 December. (*Fine.*) Henry was helping Mat Dixon. Thurston (Whittle) call'd to see his Sister Caroline. Got a glass of eau de vie, /3, cakes, /1. Went to Ann's, gave her a pair of pomps, (5/-), too little for Ann. She kept them. Gave her a knife to cut her corns, half lb tobacco, 1/-, from Richard Bradfield. Stopt with Ann ∴ ∴ ∴

Tuesday 2 December. (*Fine.*) Thurston call'd to see his Aunt Ann; he left for Gra(ha)m Town. Stopt with Ann.

Wednesday 3 December. (*Fine. At Ann's ∴ ∴ ∴*)

Thursday 4 December. (*Fine.*) Dug Potatoes for Ann. George Hiscock came to see his Mother. Paid Mrs Davies 4/- for beef for Ann.

Friday 5 December. (*Fine. At Ann's ∴ ∴ ∴*) George Hiscock left for Somerset.

Saturday 6 December. (*Fine.*) Left Ann for home. Got 2 lb Butter for

Caroline, 2/-; 2 lb butter, 2/-, for Mat Dixon, paid for. Mat paid me 1/- he owed me for butter.

Sunday 7 December. (*Rainy. All at home.*) The flies bite sharp.

Monday 8 December. This morning rainy, in the afternoon fine, towards evening rainy. (*Mended John Nelson's boots, /9, and shoes for Ann and Mrs Davies. Henry shoemaking.*) Flies bite. I left of(f) smoking last Sunday. Lost /6 at cards, S. Marriet (Marriott). He treated me to some brandy.

Tuesday 9 December. (*Rain all day. Doing nothing*); Henry shoemaking. Henry shot a buck; it gave me some meat.

Wednesday 10 December. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Henry is playing with his gun. I am as usual; doing some washing. In the evening it rain'd. Won /6 from Samuel Marriat.

Thursday 11 December. (*Fair.*) Towards the afternoon, and in the evening, it rain'd torrents. This day I went to Ann's; gave her her shoe gerlash'd (galoshed), 1/-. Gave Mrs Davies her pomp, she paid /6. Stopt all night with her; she was swamp'd with rain ∴.

Friday 12 December. (*Fair. Left Ann's after breakfast ∴.*) Call'd on Thomas Pike, gave him is book, got a pair of boots to mend, then went home. Went to Bathurst, no letters. A glass of grog, /3.

Saturday 13 December. (*Rainy. Doing nothing. Henry about*), doing I cannot tell what. We got some meat from Allen's. I won half a bottle of eau de vie from Samuel Marriet (Marriott), not paid for. I lent him 1/- to pay for it. Two Policemen call'd. It rain'd heavey in the evening.

Sunday 14 December. (*Fine but cloudy. All at home.*)

Monday 15 December. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Pike.*) Henry was reaping his wheat; I help'd him to tye up, in bundles. Samual Marriot paid me 1/- I lent him to pay for some brandy he lost at cards. Kate got her wheat here, to knock out.

Tuesday 16 December. (*Warm but cloudy.*) Henry was reaping a little. I tied a few bundles up for him. We have some buck meat.

Wednesday 17 December. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry as got some people to reap for him. A glass of grog, /3. We have buck meat.

Thursday 18 December. (*Fine.*) Henry is jobbing. I went to Ann's, gave her my old boots, an old bonnet and 12 Eggs. Stopt all night ∴. Paid her 2/- for butter Caroline owed her. Glass grog, /3, T. Hartley.

Friday 19 December. (*Fine.*) Dug some potatoes and tied up some corn. Stopt all night; Quarrelled.

Saturday 20 December. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Bought (from) Richard Bradfield a bar of soap, 1/-; T. Hartley /3 glass grog, then went home.

Sunday 21 December. (*Fine.*) Henry and myself at home, Caroline and the

children went out. Henry keeps no servant at present.

Monday 22 December. (*Fine.*) Henry is jobbing. I went to George Ho(d)g(kinson). He was in Hide's Canteen. Call'd at Hyde's, a glass grog /3. Ho(d)gkinson was drunk: he is a fool. Glass brandy /3 from T. Hartley. Had some brandy with Walker, gave him one shilling for brandy. Lost /3 at cards with Marriot(t).

Tuesday 23 December. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing. Paid 1/- for washing my clothes, a glass of brandy, /3, Biscuits /3. Won /9 from S. Marriot(t). Bought brandy for /6 for myself.

Wednesday 24 December. (*Fine.*) Henry was a jobbing. I was drinking on the 25, 26, 27, 28, drinking Monday 29th and Tuesday 30th. Very sick. Spent about 15/- in the whole of these days. Henry working in the bush.

Wednesday 31 December. (*Dull.*) Henry in the bush; I am sick. Spent /6 in brandy. Mr Chitty treated me to a glass of brandy.

Thursday 1 January. (*Dull*); in the afternoon we had plenty of rain. Henry rode to Clumber. Got tea with Mrs Banks. Cut out a pair of boots for T. Pike; Mat Dixon bound them for me. Bought from T. Hartley (*brandy, cakes, /6*). I am very unhappy.

Friday 2 & Saturday 3 January. (*Cloudy. Henry and Charley Woods working in the bush. Shone made boots for T. Pike. On Friday started tanning a skin. Caroline paid him 1/- she owed for butter. On Saturday, meat for dinner.*)

Sunday 4 January. (*Cloudy, rainy.*) Very heavy rain in the evening. Meat for dinner. All at home. Henry I think as forsook the Chapel.

Monday 5 January. (*Cloudy. Took Mr T. Pike his boots, 12/-.*) Henry was helping of Bager to thrash thier wheat. Bought 9 lb of beef from T. Pike, (*2/3*), gave it to Ann, and my candle stick. Gave Mrs Neweth her boots, (*2/-*). Stopt with Ann all night ∴ ∴ ∴

Tuesday 6 January. (*Cloudy. With Ann ∴ ∴ .*)

Wednesday 7 January. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast. Bought at Bradfield's candles, paper of matches, bluestone, 4/-.*) Came to Bathurst, bought 2 glasses of grog, /6. Bought from Mr Forbes leather for the sum of 16/-. Receiv'd an English letter for Ann, paid /8 for it; she paid me again. Gave Mrs Dixon 2 bundles Matchetoe (matjiestou), 1/6, Matches, /6. Stopt with Ann this night.

Thursday 8 January. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Bought from T. Hartley (*grog, /9*). Henry and S. Marriat are thrashing Henry's wheat.

Friday 9 & Saturday 10 January. (*Fine. Henry, Charley and a Mfengu, Moses, thrashing wheat. Shone shoemaking for Ann, and Kate Banks. On Friday George Hodgkinson called, and they went to Hyde's Canteen, where Hodgkinson paid for 4 glasses and Shone 2. Had "some words with Caroline."*)

Sunday 11 January. (*Hot. All at home; no Church.*)

Monday 12 - Wednesday 14 January. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Ann and Kate, who paid 5/- for pumps. Henry and his "Fingo" cleaning the wheat. On Wednesday Henry took half a muid of his 6 muids of wheat to the mill.*)

Thursday 15 January. (*Cloudy.*) Some little rain. Henry and his Fingo working in the bush. I went to Clumber. Sold R. Bradfield's daughter a pair pomp(s) for 5/-. I went to Ann's, gave her a new pair of shoes, stopt all the night with her. Bought from Mr Hyde a glass of brandy, /3.

Friday 16 January. (*Cloudy; some thunder and rain. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Bought from R. Brad(field) a pair braces, /6; 2 Hats, 8/- for Banks; tobacco, 1 lb for 1/- for Mr Bager; one glass of brandy, /3, from Hyde's, then went home. Lent Caroline 2 candles.

Saturday 17 January. (*Warm; some rain. Henry shoemaking.*) I went to Mr Hyde, spent in grog /9. Bought from Mr Forbes half hide leather, 14/-, one buckskin, 6/-, not paid, 2 Sheepskins, 2/-. Got half stupid. In the evening won half a bottle of brandy from S. Marriat.

Sunday 18 January. (*Dull*); some rain. My son Henry as forsaken the Chapel.

Monday 19 January. (*Rainy.*) I went to Hyde, got a glass of grog, paid /3. He charged me 1/6 for breaking a tumbler. Another glass of grog, /3. One glass of grog from T. Hartley, /3. Henry sent 5 muids of wheat to the Cowie, and his wife and children.

Tuesday 20 January. (*Dull and gloomy.*) Yesterday Caroline and the children went in Harmer's Waggon to the Cowie. Henry went after them this morning; he is still away. I am doing nothing. A glass of brandy, /3. T. W(h)ittaker call'd to see Henry.

Wednesday 21 January. (*Very rainy.*) This morning Henry left the Cowie for home, well wet. Caroline and the children came home in the afternoon in Harmer's Waggon. He got 5 muids of wheat ground at Cock's Mill. He bought 9 pair lasts for 12/- from S. Marriat. The rain stopt me from doing any thing.

Thursday 22 January. (*Windy, cloudy and rainy. Shoemaking. Bought tobacco, grog, /6.*) Henry went out, and came back with T. W(h)ittaker and his wife and waggon and oxen. I have had several meals with Kate Banks. No letters.

Friday 23 January. (*Rainy. Shoemaking.*) Henry got some of my leather for the bottoms of a pair of boots. T. W(h)ittaker and his wife and children left to go home, leaving with Henry his Waggon and Oxen. Got my dinner with Kate.

Saturday 24 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is boot making, I am going to Ann. Banks lost an Ox, lung sickness. Friday. Lent Caroline 2 Candles. Went

to T. Pike's, bought some peaches, paid /3 for them. (*Bought brandy at Hartley's, /3.*) I went to Ann's, gave her a pair of shoes for Eliza, got the other pair back again, stopt all the night ∴.

Sunday 25 January. (*Cloudy.*) Eliza went to Chapel, slept at her Aunt's, Bessy. Wrote 2 letters for Ann, one to George and one to England. Stopt all night with Ann.

Monday 26 January. (*Cloudy.*) Ann is cleaning her (garden); the Old man is working for her. I dug a little for her. Stopt all the night with her ∴.

Tuesday 27 January. (*Fine. Left Ann's after dinner.*) I helped her to mend the henhouse. Call'd on Mrs Richard Bradfield, left a pair of shoes with her for sale. Sold for Ann 4 doz(e)n Eggs at /10 per dozen, 3/4. Got a glass of grog, /3, put her 2 letters in the Post (1/-); she gave me the money. I then went home to Henry.

Wednesday 28 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is plowing. I went to Ann's, got dinner with her. Got 6 doz(e)n of eggs from her; sold them to Mrs Hartley, 2 doz(e)n, 2/-; the Magestrate, 4 doz(e)n, 4/-. Bought 2 herrings, /7, 2 glasses of brandy, /6. It made me drunk. Got home safe.

Thursday 29 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is housing the oat hay. Treated T. Page to a glass of gin, /3; he treated me yesterday. Got 2 glasses myself, /6.

Friday 30 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is plowing. In the afternoon he kill'd an Ox. I went to Ann's, gave her her can, and 5/- for eggs. Stopt all night ∴.

Saturday 31 January. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's for home. Two glasses brandy, /6, Apples, /3. T. Whittaker left Henry's to go home this day.

Sunday 1 February. This day went to Clumber; no preaching. All the rest at home.

Monday 2 February. (*Fine. Shoemaking; Henry plowing.*) Charley the boy is working for Henry.

Tuesday 3 February. (*Fine; some rain fell. Shoemaking.*) Henry was beating out oats; C. Nelson, S. Marriat was helping of him. I went to Hyde's with G. Ho(d)gkinson. He treated me to some brandy; I got stupid.

Wednesday 4 February. (*Hot and cloudy*); we had a fine shower of rain. Henry was beating out oats, S. Marriat, C. Nelson and 2 Blacks were helping of him. I wrote a letter for G.W. Stiles; he treated me with some brandy.

Thursday 5 February. (*Cloudy and rainy.*) Henry was plowing. I wrote a letter for Kate Banks to Bill. S. Marriat treated me to some brandy.

Friday 6 February. (*Rainy.*) Henry is gone to Harmer's. It blew a gale of wind. Play'd cards with Samuel Marriat. I am miserable.

Saturday 7 February. (*Cold.*) Henry was cleaning of oat(s) for seed, I mending my trowsers and cutting my corns.

Sunday 8 February. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Clumber Chapel, I went to Church in the afternoon. The rest at home.

Monday 9 February. (*Fine.*) Henry and all the family went in the waggon to Clumber to kill an Ox. I was left by myself. I got some food with Kate. This afternoon William Banks came home to Palmer's house with one Waggon.

Tuesday 10 February. (*Fine.*) Henry came home last night, leaving his wife and the children at Clumber. Henry was harrowing in some oats. This day I was helping Mat Dixon to thatch his house. I am to get 1/6 per diam, with food.

Wednesday 11 February. (*Fine. Henry sowing oats, harrowing.*) I was helping Mat Dixon to thatch his new house (...)

Thursday 12 February. (*Cloudy. Helping Mat Dixon; Henry shoemaking.*) Mat paid for 8 glasses of brandy: we got both drunk.

Friday 13 February. (*Cloudy. Helping Mat; Henry shoemaking.*) Treated Mat to a glass of wine, /3, myself to 3 glasses of brandy, /9. Mat paid me 1/6 for one day's work. Caroline and the children came home from Clumber.

Saturday 14 February. (*Fine. Helping Mat; Henry ploughing, harrowing.*)

This day Mat paid me 6/- for 4 days' work. Mat treated me with a supply of brandy. I got my eating and drinking with Mat for 5 days.

Sunday 15 February. (*Cloudy; some rain.*) Henry went to Clumber Chapel; the rest of the family at home.

Monday 16 February. (*Cloudy.*) Henry and his people are planting of potatoes, I am mending a chair. I went to Clumber; Mr Bradfield's daughter paid me 5/- for a pair of pomps, left with them for sale. I went to Ann's, gave her some peaches. Stopt with her all night ∴. . I am very sick.

Tuesday 17 February. (*Fine. Left Ann's after dinner. Bought from Bradfield soap, tobacco, 2 bundles matjiestou, 2/3.*) I am very sick. Mrs Dixon gave me some vinegar to rub my head, and a drink. It done me some good.

Wednesday 18 February. (*Fine.*) Henry was sowing oats and tanning. I am very sick. Spent at Hyde's /6. Took a glass of grog with Joe Almada (D'Almeida?), gave Joe a lodging for the night. Paid /10 for 1 lb of biscuit.

Thursday 19 February. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing. I am very sick. Paid /6 for 2 glasses of brandy. Treated G. Stiles to a glass of brandy. William Banks treated me to some gin; it done me good. William Banks came home with one waggon on the 18th February /57.

Friday 20 February. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) I am a little better. Henry is

jobbing about. This afternoon it is cloudy and black with thunder. Henry was shoemaking. Paid /6 for washing my clothes.

Saturday 21 February. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry and his Fingoes where getting poles from the bush. Had a glass of gin, (/4).

Sunday 22 February. (*Dull and cloudy. Only Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 23 February. (*Fine. Thatching with Mat Dixon.*) Henry is working in the bush.

Tuesday 24 February. (*Windy*), cloudy and black towards evening, and some rain. (*Helping Mat; Henry in the bush.*)

Wednesday 25 February. (*Fine. Henry jobbing.*) Mat paid me 4/6 for 4 days' work, thatching.

Thursday 26 February. (*Fine. Cobbling.*) Henry is mending an old waggon for Mr Shailer (Schaller). Towards evening I went to Ann's, stopt all night ∴. She paid me 2/6 she owed me.

Friday 27 February. (*Hot.*) I went to T. Tar(r)'s to get Ann's money in gold. Call'd at T. Pike's, bought, for /3, peaches. Stopt all the night with A.

Saturday 28 February. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast. Bought at Bradfield's candles, tobacco, 2/6, pens /1; for Kate Banks, a tin can, thread, starch, 3/3; for Caroline tea, candles, 3/9; for Mat Dixon "matchetoo", /6*), then went home. Henry is getting wood out of the bush. This day I paid for Henry's horse, in the pound, 2/6 fees; spent a(t) Hyde's Canteen /3 for brandy.

Sunday 1 March. (*Cloudy, some light rain. All at home.*) William Banks gave me 2 glasses of gin; James Regan (Rieken?) paid me 5/- for a pair of pomps; Mat paid me /6 for tobacco; Henry Shone paid me 1/6 I lent him for his horse in the Pound.

Monday 2 - Thursday 5 March. (*Monday fine, Tuesday hot, Wednesday cloudy, Thursday dull. Mending Banks's waggon-sail and drinking gin. Henry mortising poles and making a fence. On Monday night Shone drank gin with William Banks and James Rieken, and they "passed the night at all fours."⁴⁸¹ On Wednesday Rieken left for his home, and Shone bought brandy and biscuits at Hyde's. On Thursday he was "half starved, bread and tea 3 times per diam.")*

Friday 6 March. (*Cloudy. With Henry, shoemaking.*) Kate paid me 4/6 for mending the sail. This day we had some st(e)wed buck for dinner. Our living is very poor: bread and tea 3 times per day.

Saturday 7 - Wednesday 11 March. (*Cloudy, with rain. Shoemaking for Ann, and William Banks. Henry jobbing, squaring poles and shoemaking. Henry to Chapel on Sunday. Meat to eat, and butter from Mrs Hodgkinson, "a very great treat, having been without for some months." Shone got no tea on Wednesday.*)

Thursday 12 March. (*Hot. Henry shoemaking, hoeing potatoes.*) Mat Dixon helped me to finish W. Banks's boots to day. Bought from Mr Hyde $\frac{1}{2}$ a bottle of brandy, 1/- also one glass, /3.

Friday 13 March. (*Cloudy, windy.*) Henry was squaring of poles, I was doing nothing but playing.

Saturday 14 March. (*Fine; very windy. Henry jobbing.*) I have a very bad cold. I am doing of nothing but laying about the place, cleaning some shoes. After dark it rain'd, with thunder and lightening; very heavy for several hours. Won /6 from Mat Dixon.

Sunday 15 March. (*Fine; some wind. To Church; the rest at home.*) Yesterday James Riggin (Rieken) came to Bathurst. This morning William Banks paid me 13/- for a pair boots, and 1/- he owed me (I lent his Wife).

Monday 16 March. (*Fine.*) Henry is squaring of poles. I am getting ready to got to Clumber. William Banks went to Graham's Town this morning. I went to T. Pikes, bought 3 penny worth of yellow peaches. I went to Ann's, gave a new pair of pomps and Eliza's shoe, mended. Stopt all the night with her ∴∴∴

Tuesday 17 March. (*Fine.*) Henry is squaring of poles. I came home this morning from Ann's. She gave me some patches to mend my trowsers. Bought from R. Bradfield 3 lb of candles, 2/3, 2 lb for Caroline. Dined with Henry Shone, Samuel Elliott and Henry Elliott. This evening I won from William Banks 2/6. Mat Dixon sold his 4 Oxen to James Riggin (Rieken) for £16 sterling. Bought from Mr Hyde (*brandy, /3, biscuits /3*). Mat paid me /6 he owed me.

Wednesday 18 March. (*Fine.*) Henry is squaring of poles and shoemaking. Bought one glass of brandy, /3, 3 Ells glaz'd callico, 1/6, 6 glasses of brandy, 1/6. Got stupid. Got home safe. Henry sold 2 Cows for £15, 2 Oxen for £10, a Waggon for £20, 4 Oxen for £24.

Thursday 19 March. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Henry shoemaking.*) Henry received a letter from Corporal Boon. Bought at Hyde's 2 glasses of brandy, /6. Samuel Marriot(t) was at Henry's for several days.

Friday 20 March. (*Fine.*) Henry is shoemaking. I am playing with Banks and Mat at Bo Peep, and mending my trowsers.

Saturday 21 March. (*Very hot. Mending trousers.*) Henry is shoemaking. William Banks started this morning with his Waggon on a journey. This day I had a glass of wine with Henery.

Sunday 22 March. (*Cloudy. All at home.*) Kate lost a calf this day by the lung sickness. Got my dinner with Kate, and a glass of gin.

Monday 23 March. (*Cloudy*); a little light rain. Henry started for Somerset this morning. I went to see G. Hodgkinson, got dinner with him. Bought 2 lb of butter, (2/-). Mrs Hodgkinson gave me 5/- for a pair of Shoes for her daughter. Bought 2 glasses of brandy, (/6).

Tuesday 24 March. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Mrs Hodgkinson's daughter.*) Henry is gone to Somerset. This day I paid Mr Forbes 6/- I owed him for a buck skin. Bought at the Canteens (*brandy, biscuits, /9*). Bought for Mary Riggin (Rieken) one bottle Vinegar, 1/-, ginger, /6, Sweetmeats, /3.

Wednesday 25 March. (*Windy. Shoemaking for Hodgkinsons.*) Henry is a way. Kate gave me some peas, Potatoes and bacon for dinner.

Thursday 26 March. (*Very hot.*) Henry is a way. I went to Bathurst, (*bought brandy, /3*). Bought from Mrs Hodgkinson (*butter, 2/-*); gave it to Ann, and some kidney(s), potatoes. Stopt all night with Ann ∴. . Gave her some glazed callico, for my waistcoat.

Friday 27 March. (*Warm. Left Ann's after breakfast.*) Bought from R. Bradfield 1 lb Tea, 3/-, a paper of matches, 1/-. Robert Miles treated me with a glass of brandy and a biscuit. Treated R. Miles to a glass of brandy; I paid /6. Gave Caroline matches for /6, Mrs Nelson matches, /3, Mrs Riggin matches, /3. Won from James Riggin 1/- at play.

Saturday 28 March. (*Hot.*) Henry is from home. I spent at Mr Hyde's 3 gla(s)ses of brandy, /9, tobacco, /3. Lost /3 with James Riggin. Treated Mitford Hayward with a glass, /3.

Sunday 29 March. (*Cloudy. All at home.*) Henry is away. James Riggin (Rieken) is here with is wife.

Monday 30 March. (*Cloudy.*) In the evening it rain'd very hard. Henry is a way. I was playing at cards with James Riggin.

Tuesday 31 March. (*Cold and windy.*) Henry is a way at Somerset. Elliotts took away the Waggon. I was playing with James Riggin; won from him 1/9. Bought from Thomas Hartley a glass of brandy, /3.

Wednesday 1 April. (*Cold and windy.*) James Riggin paid me /3 he owed me for playing at cards. Spent at Hyde's 1/6 for brandy and biscuits. Playing with Mat; I lost /6 in the evening. Henry came home after dark.

Thursday 2 April. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Henry about.*) Receiv'd some money from Joe (Bradfield) for K. Banks. I am going to Clumber to give Ann 2 letters...Stopt all night with her ∴. .

Friday 3 April. (*Cloudy. Left Ann's after dinner.*) Paid R. Brad(fiel)d 1/- I owed him for matches. Paid a bill for Kate B., 9/2. (*Bought candles, tobacco; brandy from Hyde's.*) Receiv'd from Joe 13/- for Kate Banks.

Saturday 4 April. (*Cold and windy. Bought grog, ½ quire paper at Hyde's, 1/-.*) Playing all the day with James Riggin and William Banks. Won about /6.

Sunday 5 April. (*Cold and windy. At home all day; Henry to Chapel.*) Receiv'd on Thursday last, April 2nd 1857, the following Articles, Viz.: A Jacket, a pair of trowsers, 2 Waistcoats, a pair of socks, a flannel

shirt, a piece of print for Sarah Shone, a check shirt; likewise a half hyde of leather, a kip, a buck skin, 3 Sheep skins, for which I am very thankful to Mrs Roberts.

Monday 6 April. (*Fine. Mended Mrs Newth's boots.*) Henry is a jobbing. Mrs James Rigin was put to bed with a fine girl, between 7 and 8 of the clock this morning, at Palmer's house.⁴⁸² I drank it's health in a glass of Eau de vie. Bought of Mr Hyde (*grog*, /3). Mrs Hyde's child dyed yesterday.⁴⁸³ Henry is a smithing: I see he drinks. Won /9 at cards.

Tuesday 7 April. (*Cloudy. Playing cards all day, part of the night. Got grog at Hyde's, /3.*) Won /9, paid /6 towards a bottle of brandy. Henry is shoemaking. This day Mr Hyde's child was buried. Old Neweth paid me 4/6 for vamping his Boot. Kate Banks quarrel'd with me about the boy's boot.

Wednesday 8 April. (*Fine. Brandy from Hyde's, /3.*) Henry is shoemaking. I am writing a letter to Mr Roberts; to day I put it in the Post, paid /4.

Thursday 9 April. (*Hot. Henry shoemaking, squaring poles.*) I mended a chair. Mat won /3 from me; he gave me a glass of brandy. Bought 2 biscuits, /3.

Friday 10 April. (*Very hot. Laying about.*) Henry was shoemaking. I was sick, having been playing at cards with Bill Banks all the last night. I won from him 1/6. Henry shot last night, in company with Mat Dixon, a wild pig. Won from Mat Dixon at play /3.

Saturday 11 April. (*Cloudy and drizzly. Cobbling; Henry shoemaking.*) Henry was in the bush last night. Won /6 from Dixon & Banks.

Sunday 12 April. (*Fine.*) This day I went to Church; the Revd. Barrow Preach'd.⁴⁸⁴ (*The rest at home.*)

Monday 13 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Banks children. Brandy, /3.*) Henry was out with young Hartley. Won from Bill and Mat /6.

Tuesday 14 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry is gading about, a gossiping. Receiv'd 7 candles from Caroline.

Wednesday 15 April. (*Cloudy.*) In the evening it rain'd very fast. Last night Henry was in the bush, Bufflow hunting. I was shoemaking.

Thursday 16 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry was squaring of Poles. John Pike call'd to see Henry and his wife.

Friday 17 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry is jobbing. John Pike left for the Cowie (Kowie). William Banks's waggon, loaded with forage, came home yesterday.

Saturday 18 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was gading about. Mrs Banks paid me 10/- for 2 Pair of boy's boots. Bought from Mr Hyde's (*brandy, herrings, cakes and buns, 2/9*); one glass from T. Hartley. John Pike is at Henry's.

Sunday 19 April. (*Dull, cloudy and windy.*) Henry and John Pike went to Chapel. Last night Henry and John P. caught a wild pig. William Banks's waggon started yesterday for K(ing) William's Town.

Monday 20 April. (*Fine. Doing nothing; bought at Hyde's brandy, tobacco, cakes, /11.*) Won from Mat at cards /3. John Pike left Henry's for Clumber yesterday.

Tuesday 21 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Brandy, /3.*) Henry is at work for Kilby.

Wednesday 22 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry was squaring of Poles. Last night poor Bull was bit by a tiger.

Thursday 23 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry is squaring of poles. Bought from Hyde's (*brandy, a biscuit, /5*).

Friday 24 April. (*Cloudy, windy, some rain; very cold. Shoemaking.*) Henry was carpentering. James Riggien (Rieken) came to his wife this day.

Saturday 25 April. (*Windy; heavy rains. Bought brandy, biscuits at Hyde's, /9.*) Henry was carpentering; I was playing at cards all the day. Banks paid me /6 he owed me for card-playing. Receiv'd from James Riggien 12/- for G. Hodgkinson's boots.

Sunday 26 April. (*Cloudy but fine.*) All hands at home this day. James Riggien had his child baptised this day: Elizabeth Ann.

Monday 27 April. (*Fine.*) 1/6 grog, 2/- butter. James Reggien left for G. Ho(d)g(kinson's). Henry went to Town. William Banks came home this day.

Thursday 28 April. (*Fine.*) Henry is from home. Bought from Caroline 2 lb of candles, 1/6. Brandy /9, cards /3, cards /9, soap 1/6. (Paid) Hottentot /6. Brandy /6.

Wednesday 29 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Mrs Hartley.*) Henry is gading about. A glass of brandy /3 from T. Hartley. Gave my clothes to the washer woman last Monday to wash.

Thursday 30 April. (*Fine. Grog /3.*) Henry cutting wood in the bush. Paid the washer woman 1/- for washing of my Clothes. Paid T. Hartley /9 for brandy. The woman was drunk, ∴ I sent her home. Got 2/- from Caroline I paid for butter to Mrs Hodg(kinso)n for Ann.

Friday 1 May. (*Fine. Took Mrs Hartley her pumps, 5/-. Brandy /3.*) Henry was cutting in the bush, and bringing home some poles. Henry and He(a)ley in the night shot a Buffeloe.

Saturday 2 May. (*Fine.*) Henry and He(a)ley is gone after the Buffleloe. I am going to Ann's. Playing at cards with Mat Dixon and William Banks. Won 1/6. I did not go to Ann's.

Sunday 3 May. (*Fine. All at home.*) This day some one about the place stole my coat. My suspicion is on a Woman who is rather light-finger'd. Henry and He(a)ley could not trace the Buffeloe.

Monday 4 May. (*Fine. Brandy /9.*) Henry was getting the timber ready for Kilby's house. I went to Bathurst about my coat; when I came back my coat was at home. Went to Ann's, gave a herring and a half, /5½. Stopt all the night ...

Tuesday 5 May. (*Fine.*) Wrote a letter for Mrs West; she gave me some Oranges. Gave Elizabeth Shone 2/- for her mother, and a new pair of stockings, 1/-. Bought a paper of matches, 1/-, one doz(e)n buttons, /2½. Ann made me a Waistcoat.

Wednesday 6 May. (*Fine.*) This morning I wrote a letter for Ann, to her son George. I paid the postage for her, then left for home. Mrs West gave me /8 to pay for her letter to go to England. Paid William Banks /6 he won at play. Caroline paid me /6 for matches. Ann gave a new waistcoat she made for me. Gave to Ann 2 boxes matches.

Thursday 7 May. (*Cloudy, windy; some rain.*) Henry is working for Allen, I am playing. Bought from T. Hartley (*fine flour, brandy, /10. Two blank pages follow.*) Won from William Banks /6. On Monday last I gave to Miss Baker my fine shirt to wash and iron, for /3.

Friday 8 May. (*Fine.*) Henry is working at Mr Allen's. This morning I went to Bathurst; from T. Hartley (*brandy, 1/3*). Bought from George Hodgkinson 2 cheese(s), one 2/8, the other 1/6; 3 lb of butter, 3/-. On my return a glass of grog, /3.

Saturday 9 May. (*Fine. Bought at Hartley's grog, /3...*) Went to G. Hodgkinson's, paid her, for 2 Cheeses, 4/2; (*brandy, /3*). Lent my telescope to Mr Robertson. Another glass of brandy, /3. Mat Paid me 1/- he owed me; I spent the money in brandy. Bill, Mat and myself drank it. Paid T. Hartley 1/- he owed me.

Sunday 10 May. (*Hot.*) Henry went to Chapel; the rest was at home. Kate gave (me) a suppee (sopie) of brandy.

Monday 11 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Eliza Shone. Brandy, /6, from Hartley's.*) Henry was carpentering and shoemaking. This day I began to teach William Banks's children to read.

Tuesday 12 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Eliza.*) Henry was carpentering and shoemaking. Two glasses, /6, from T. Hartley. Won from Mat Dixon /4½; he owes me /6. He paid me 3 sticks of tobacco. Mr Robertson gave (me) a gimblet. Caroline paid me 2/- towards a cheese; she owes me /8. Half a quire of Paper for Kate Banks; she paid /9.

Wednesday 13 May. (*Fine but cloudy. Henry shoemaking.*) I was jobbing. Sold to Mrs Hartley a pair of pomps, 5/-, (*paid. Brandy /9.*)

Thursday 14 May. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking.*) Bought 2 glasses, /6. Went to Hodgkinson's, (*bought butter, 2/-*), got dinner with them, then went to Ann's. Gave her the 2 lb of butter, and part of a cheese. She mended

my coat. I stopt all the night ∴. . . Receiv'd 6/- from (Thomas Henry) Hartley the schoolmaster, for Henry Shone. Bought 2 lb butter for Caroline, (2/-). Gave her 4/-, the money I receiv'd from Hartley.
Friday 15 May. Went to Bathurst, (*bought brandy, /3*), then came home and fill'd my belly, and gave Caroline her butter. This morning I left Ann's for home.

Saturday 16 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking*) for Thomas Hartley's son, a little boy. (*Bought brandy, /6.*) Henry was shoemaking.

Sunday 17 May. (*Fine.*) No Chapel to day. Henry rode to the Cowie on horseback, with George Bager. I was at home all the day, Thomas Shone.

Monday 18 May. (*Dull, cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry is at the Cowie. Bought from Caroline 2 lb of candles, (2/-). A glass of eau de vie, /3. Henry came home after dark.

Tuesday 19 May. (*Mild*); but a good deal of rain fell. (*Finished Mrs Hartley's boy's boots.*) Won /3 from Mat Dixon. Henry was jobbing about.

Wednesday 20 May. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was shoemaking. I took Mrs Hartley's boy's boots to them, (6/6. *Grog, /6*). Kate paid me 8/- in part payment for a pair of boots for James Banks, her son. (*Cut out James's boots.*)

Thursday 21 May. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking, as was Henry. Bought brandy at Hartley's, /3.*)

Friday 22 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry was in the bush, cutting of pole(s).

Saturday 23 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry was jobbing. This day I done very little. (*Bought brandy at Hartley's, /6.*) Mat Dixon paid me sixpence.

Sunday 24 May. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel. I gave Mrs Banks her boy's boots; she owes me 1/6 for them.

Monday 25 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Eliza. Brandy /3.*) Henry was making a ladder. He sent the poles to Kilby's ervin (erf), to build his house. Measured Mrs Hob(b)s's children for 2 pair of shoes.

Tuesday 26 May. (*Fine ... Shoemaking. Bought brandy at Hartley's, /3.*) Lent to Kate Banks 2/- in money. I am very unhappy in my mind.

Wednesday 27 May. (*Cloudy.*) Henry went to Town yesterday. (*Finished Eliza Shone's pumps. Bought grog at Hartley's, /6.*) This day Mrs Banks took the children from school, and quarreled with me. She is one of the most ignorant of the human specie, resembling the bruit creation; without feeling, void of charity, a child of Satan.

Thursday 28 May. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry is in Town. Kate paid me 2/- I lent her. S. Marriat (Marriott) began to cut Bager's Oat hay yesterday. Henry came home in the night, bringing with him Job Ferairar (Ferreira), brother-in-law to Thomas Shone junr.⁴⁸⁵

Friday 29 May. (*Fine. Finished Eliza's pumps.*) Henry was out all the

day. Gave Miss Hob(b)s her poms, (5/- Grog, /3). Took a letter out of the Post for Mrs Bank(s); she paid /6 for the postage. Mrs Banks paid me 1/6 she owed me for James's boots.

Saturday 30 May. (*Fine. Henry jobbing.*) I went to Hartley's, (*bought brandy, /3*). I went to G. Hodgkinson, bought (*butter, 2/-*). I went to Ann's, gave her the 2 lb of butter and a new pair of shoes for Elizabeth. Stopt with her all the night ∴.

Sunday 31 May. (*Fine. At Ann's.*) Henry, I believe, was at home.

Monday 1 June. (*Fine.*) Henry caught another wild hog. This morning I left Ann's for home. Bought from Richard Bradfield $\frac{1}{2}$ lb tobacco, 1/3; 2 Pen cases, /3. Bought from T. Hartley 3 glasses of brandy. That finished the day.

Tuesday 2 June. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was working at Kilby's house. This day I went to Ann's, to tell her that Henry would come and plow her land ^{and find} seed for one half of the crop, she finding food for the workmen. Returned home again this day to Bathurst. Bound one boot for Mr Hob(b)'s son.

Wednesday 3 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Bought brandy, /3, from Hartley's. Henry jobbing.*)

Thursday 4 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking all day.*) Henry sold yesterday 8 Oxen: he gave £40 for them the other day to John Buckley. I do not know how much he got for them.

Friday 5 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Bought brandy, /3.*) Henry and the boy, Job (Ferreira), was working at Kilby's house. Henry's horse died last night of the horse sickness.

Saturday 6 June. (*Fine; some rain. Shoemaking for Mrs Hartley's child. Brandy from Hartley's, /3.*) Henry and Job was working at Kilby's house. Mrs Hob(b)s paid me 9/- for her son's boots (...)

Sunday 7 June. (*Fine. No church; all at home.*)

Monday 8 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Brandy, /3.*) Henry and Job was working at Kilby's house. A ball of wax from Mat Dixon.

Tuesday 9 June. (*Fine.*) Henry is jobbing. I took to Mrs Hartley her child's boots, (4/6. *Bought brandy, /9*). I went to Ann's, gave Eliza her shoes, mended. Stopt all night with her ∴. I went to G. Hodgkinson, paid, for 2 lb butter, 2/-. Mrs Jeremiah Hartley was at Ann's. Bought from Caroline 2 lb of candles, (1/6).

Wednesday 10 June. (*Cloudy, windy. Cobbling for Mrs Hartley, /9. Bought brandy, /6.*) Left Ann's this morning for home. Henry was jobbing about.

Thursday 11 June. (*Windy. Cobbling for young T. Hartley, 2/-.* *Bought brandy /6.*) Henry and Job was jobbing. R. Page paid to Henry 15/-, for damages.

Friday 12 June. (*Fine...Cobbling. Bought brandy from Hartley's, /6, from Mrs Hyde, biscuits, herrings, brandy, 1/1.*) Receiv'd from Kate /4 for 2 pen handles. W. Banks came home this day.

Saturday 13 June. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Bought grog, /6 from Mrs Hyde.*) Henry and Job is at Kilby, building his house. Mrs Banks paid me this morning 10/-, for the Schooling for one month given to her children. I went to T. Pike, gave him his boot, (1/6). I got 2 lb of butter from Mrs Hodgkinson; I paid her before for it. I gave it to Ann, and stopt with her all night ...

Sunday 14 June. (*Fine, hot.*) Left Ann's after breakfast for home. Henry, Job and wife and children at home. No horse, no Church. Henry went to Chapel in the evening.

Monday 15 June. (*Cold, windy. Shoemaking for Mrs J. Hartley.*) In the evening it rain'd heavy. Henry began to cut his oats this day. Henry bought from William Banks 6 Oxen; he paid for 2 after oxen £14.0.0, for 2 others a £11.0.0, and for 2 others £12.

Tuesday 16 June. (*Cloudy, cold*); some little rain (...) Job, a Fingo woman and Sarah Shone are cutting down (Henry's) oats. W. Banks had a Ox kill'd this day: he broke his leg, jumping out of the Kraal. (*Shoemaking.*)

Wednesday 17 June. (*Fine, cold.*) Henry was jobbing. This day I took Mrs Je(remiah) Hartley her shoes, (5/- *Bought brandy at Hartley's, /3, at Mrs Hyde's, /9*).

Thursday 18 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Bought at Mrs Hyde's, brandy, biscuits, /9.*) Henry was jobbing. Sold my iron pot for 2/-, to Kate Banks.

Friday 19 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and Job was digging potatoes. This day Samuel Marriat left for the Cowie.

Saturday 20 June. (*Fine.*) Henry and Job diging of potatoe(s). This day I took Mrs Hartley a pair of pomps, (5/- *Bought grog at Hartley's, /9*).

Sunday 21 June. (*Dull, cloudy. All at home.*) William Banks started for Town to day. This day, Sunday, Mr John Shone came to see us.⁴⁸⁶

Monday 22 June. (*Fine.*) Last night we had a shower of rain. I mended one chair. Brandy /3. Henry is keeping John Shone in chat: Elijah Pike is gossiping with them.

Tuesday 23 June. (*Cloudy, windy.*) Henry and Job are digging potatoes. I am attending of my Scholars (scholars). John Shone as gone to Clumber to see his old neighbours.

Wednesday 24 June. (*Fine.*) Henry and Job and others digging potatoes. (*Bought grog, /6.*) John Shone is at Clumber. I am playing. In the evening John Shone came to Henry's house.

Thursday 25 June. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Bought brandy from Mrs Hyde, /3.*) Henry, Job and some Fingoes were digging of potatoes. Receiv'd from

Mrs Hob(b)s some leather, sent to me by William Banks from Graham's Town: 2 buck skins and 3 Sheepskins. Paid for them 17/6. Likewise, 4 balls of sowing hemp, and 2 small balls of closing hemp; paid for them 1/8.

Friday 26 June. (*Fine.*) Henry was digging Potatoes. I went to Bathurst, (*bought brandy, /6*). I went to Hodgkinson for butter, got none. Went to Mrs Je(remiah) Hartley's with some letter(s) from Mrs T. Hartley. Went to Ann's, gave her a piece of salt beef from Kate; gave her an old sheet and my flannel shirt to mend. Stopt all the night .:..

Saturday 27 June. (*Fine.*) Henry was diging potatoes. After breakfast I left Ann's for home. Bought from R. Brad(field) 2 handkerchief(s) for 1/-. Left for Bathurst. (*Bought brandy at Mrs Hartley's and Hyde's, 3/-, and biscuits, /3.*)

Sunday 28 June. (*Cloudy. All at home.*) I was sick, very sick, thro drink.

Monday 29 June. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for George Banks. Bought brandy, 1/-.*) Henry is jobing. Job left Henry's for his home at Thomas Shone's in Graham's Town. This day I sent a letter to Mrs Hockey for Ann. Left my letter at Mrs Hyde's.

Tuesday 30 June. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Bought grog, /6.*) Henry and his servants are jobbing. This day Henry treated me with a glass of brandy.

Wednesday 1 July. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking. Bought grog at Hyde's, /3.*) Henry was quarr(y)ing of stone. I put a letter in the Post, to Mrs Hockey.

Thursday 2 July. (*Cloudy, windy. Shoemaking. Bought grog at Hartley's.*) Henry was quarrying of stone at Mr Banks's farm. Put a letter in the Post for H. Shone, to go to Mr James Miller, G(raham's) Town. Paid the Postage, /4.

Friday 3 July. (*Fine.*) Henry was quarrying of stone. He brought one load to his ervin (erf) in Bathurst. I mended Dow's boots for 1/-; he owes me the money. Done nothing to day; (*bought grog at Mrs Hyde's, /6*).

Saturday 4 July. (*Cold, cloudy, windy. Shoemaking for Mitford Hayward's boy. Bought grog at Hartley's, /3.*) Henry lit his lime kiln. His people were tying up the oat hay. Mr Robertson gave me a piece of cheese.

Sunday 5 July. (*Fine; cold, windy.*) Henry walked to Clumber Chapel. I was at home, teaching Banks's children. The Fingo, Dow, paid me 1/- for mending his boots.

Monday 6 July. (*Very windy, cloudy. Shoemaking. Bought grog at Hartley's, /6.*) Henry was at the quarry for stone.

Tuesday 7 July. (*Fine but cold. Shoemaking for Mitford Hayward. Henry shoemaking.*)

Wednesday 8 July. (*Fine.*) Henry was working at Kilby's house. His man

cut his leg badly. I was binding a pair of child's shoes.

Thursday 9 July. (*Warm. Shoemaking.*) Henry was in the bush, cutting of wattles for Kilby's house.

Friday 10 July. (*Fine.*) Gave Mrs Hartley the Child's shoes, (4/- *Bought grog, /3. Bought from Mrs Hyde cheese, biscuits, brandy, 1/3.*) I went to Ann's, gave her a piece of cheese, and 5/- in money. Stopt all the night with her ∴ there.

Saturday 11 July. (*Dull but fine.*) After breakfast I left Ann's for home. Bought from Richard Bradfie(ld) (*candles, grog, 1/9; from Hyde's, grog, biscuits, sweetmeats, 1/-*). Banks and me had half a bottle of brandy between us: we paid /6 each. Mrs Banks gave me 6/9 for Mitford Hayward's child's boots. Paid William Banks for my leather, 19/2. Receiv'd 10/-, the school money; paid him 9/-, the difference, for the leather: we are clear. Last night I won /3 from William Banks at cards.

Sunday 12 July. (*Dull but fine.*) I think Henry went to Chapel; the rest was at home.

Monday 13 July. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Mrs Hartley's child. Bought brandy, /3.*) Henry was geting of wattles for Kilby's house.

Tuesday 14 July. (*Fine. Bought grog, biscuits, /9.*) Henry's forage as been destroy'd by Hartley's and Page's cattle: he sold it to them.

Wednesday 15 & Thursday 16 July. (*Rainy.*) Drinking. Spent in brandy and biscuits 9/-.

Friday 17 July. Rainy, night and day. Brandy 1/- . This morning Walker call'd to see me. Gave old Nelson a suppe (sopie).

Saturday 18 July. (*Very cold. Cobbling for Mrs Hartley, 1/- . Bought brandy at Hartley's, /6.*) Henry shot a Buffleloe calf this day.

Sunday 19 July. (*Very cold*), with a severe wind, and cold rain. No Church to day; we were all at home{...}

Monday 20 July. It rain'd in showers all the day. Henry was fencing Hayward's place. I half-soled my boot. William Banks shot a small buck. Bought from T. Hartley (*grog, /3*).

Tuesday 21 July. (*Cloudy.*) Henry shot a wild pig. This day I was drinking with Mitford Hayward. Spent at Hyde's 1/3 for grog and biscuits, /3 with T. Hartley for brandy.

Wednesday 22 July. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Bought grog at Hartley's, /9.*) Henry went to Clumber. His relations belonging to Old King, the bellman,⁴⁸⁷ call'd to see Caroline. Little Samuel Elliott was with Henry, doing business. Found 1/- in my waistcoat pocket. Gave to Dow a waistcoat.

Thursday 23 - Monday 27 July. (*Henry at Clumber, ploughing Ann Hiscock's ground. Shone shoemaking for Emma Hartley, 2/- . Bought grog at Hartley's, Hydes, 3/- . Bought meat and liquorice sticks from Allen's, 3/- . Spent*

Saturday and part of Sunday with Ann; gave her the meat. Henry returned from Ann's after dark on Monday.)

Tuesday 28 July. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Henry jobbing.*)

Wednesday 29 July. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing of Hayward's place. I took Mrs Je(remiah) Hartley's child's boots; she paid me 3/6 for them. Spent at Hyde's /6 for 2 glasses of grog, one to Walker. A man call'd on William Banks to give him an ox he had of his.

Thursday 30, Friday 31, July, & Saturday 1 August. Spent in these 3 days 12/6.

Sunday 2 August. Spent 2/6 in brandy. Banks got it from Mrs Hyde.

Monday 3 August. From T. Hartley 1 glass of grog, (/3). Paid /3 for Soda. Very sick all day.

Tuesday 4 August. (*Fine.*) Henry is plowing at Mat's. Bought from T. Hartley /6 brandy, and something for Kate Banks.

Wednesday 5 August. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry was plowing. Henry went with some Officers this afternoon, a buffleloe hunting. Banks is plowing, and cleaning of Palmer's land.

Thursday 6 August. (*Cloudy and cold*), and some little rain. (*Shoemaking. Bought brandy at Hartley's, /6.*) Henry came home this morning; he went to plowing. In the afternoon Henry and the Officers went after the buffleloes. This day I was 73 years of age.

Friday 7 August. (*Fine, very windy. Shoemaking. Henry ploughing.*)

Saturday 8 August. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was plowing. I sold Mr Nelson my boots, (12/-). Bought grog at Hyde's, /3) I went to Clumber, bo(u)ght from Richard Bradfield (*candles, 1/6*). He bought from me a child's pair of boots, (3/6). I went to Ann's, gave her 1 lb of candles, /9. Stopt with her all the night ∴∴ I have a swelling in all my limbs.

Sunday 9 August. (*Cloudy; some rain.*) I left Ann's for home. I could hardly get home; I am so weak in my limbs. No Church to day. Brought Henry some things from Ann's.

Monday 10 August. (*Cloudy but fine. Bought brandy from Hyde's, /6. Cobbling for Richard Bradfield, 1/6.*) Henry and Alex Forbes went a Buffleloe hunting; they shot a cow buffleloe and are gone to bring it home. Cut a pair of boots for myself. Last night the rain came down by bucket full.

Tuesday 11 August. (*Very wet.*) Henry and Alex got home with the Buffalo this evening after sun set. I was binding my boots. Gave Alex his tobacco he had lost. I am very short of breath, and so short I am not able to walk 100 yards without resting to recover my breath.

Wednesday 12 August. (*Cloudy, cold, rainy. Shoemaking.*) Henry went out. They sold the Buffalo hide for £4.0.0 to John Buckley, the Heifer hide to J. Buckley for £1.10.0, the slink hide to John Buckley for 5/-. My breath is very short.

Thursday 13 August. (*Cloudy, cold. Shoemaking.*) Henry was about the farm. He as got a cold. I am very short-breath'd, and weak in my limbs.

Friday 14 August. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Bought gin, /6.*) Henry and his people are gone to cut rushes. Mrs Banks is washing my clothes for 1/6.

Saturday 15 August. (*Fine.*) Henry is away, cutting of rushes. Yesterday I put on my new boots. This day I went to Bathurst. Mr Thomas Hartley said I had got the dropsy. Bought from Mrs Allen (*3 lb salt pork, grog, 2/6*). Took with me from home 15/9, receiv'd from Richard Bradfield 1/6. Bought from Richard Bradfield a bar soap, 1/- . Stopt with Ann all the night. Gave Ann a piece of Buffalo from Caroline. I am very badly swell'd all over my limbs.

Sunday 16 August. This day was part fine and part cloudy. I stopt with Ann all the day and night. We were both very sick.

Monday 17 August. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's for home, with my limbs very much swell'd. Arrived at Bathurst very much fatigued. Bought from Mrs Hidy (Hyde) (*biscuits, herrings, grog, 1/7*). A pair of moleskin trowsers, (*8/6*).

Tuesday 18 August. (*Cloudy.*) Henry was cutting rushes. I am very unwell, being swell'd in my legs and face. Bought from Mrs Hyde (*dates, brandy, gingerbread, 1/-*). Kate washing my clothes (*1/6*). Receiv'd a parcel from John Shone, of the following Aarticles, Viz.: 1 white shirt, 2 merino shirts, three pair of socks, 2 pair of drawers, 1 old striped shirt. I'm very thankful to him for the same things.

Wednesday 19 August. (*Fine.*) Henry and his men are cutting of rushes. I am sick, with a swelling in my legs, and a pain in my stomach, with shortness of breath. Mat Dixon's wife made me some balm tea.

Thursday 20 August. (*Fine.*) Henry and his men are cutting of rushes. Mr Coldswan (Goldswain) summons Mr Bradshaw, and won the case, and Mrs Hyde, and lost the case. Spent /6 in brandy. Treated Mat Dixon to a glass of bran(d)y.

Friday 21 August. (*Fine.*) Henry came home from rush cutting this afternoon. I mended a boot for Richard Bradfield. I'm a little better.

Saturday 22 August. (*Cloudy. Bought at Hyde's brandy, biscuits, tobacco, 1/11.*) Henry is building at Kilby's. This day Caroline went to Graham's Town with the children, to get young Geor(g)e's lip put to rights.⁴⁸⁸

Lent to Kate Banks 1/- money. Paid Kate Banks 1/6 for washing my clothing. I'm very un-well in my body.

Sunday 23 August. (*Cloudy, windy; some rain.*) Caroline and the children are in Town. Henry is at home, I'm also. Kate paid me 1/- she owed. I am something better.

Monday 24 August. (*Cloudy; later fine rain. Shoemaking.*) Henry working on Kilby's (house). Two brandy, /6.

Tuesday 25 August. (*Rainy.*) Henry was jobbing about the land. Caroline and the children are in G. Town. This day Henry receiv'd from his wife a large dog, 2 buckskin(s), and 3 Sheepskins. I was schooling the children of William Banks.

Wednesday 26 August. (*Rainy. Shoemaking for Eliza Shone.*) Henry was house keeping.

Thursday 27 August. This day the sun shone, but it was cloudy. This day Henry shot an other Buffalo. (*Cobbling.*) Caroline and the children are in G. Town.

Friday 28 August. (*Rainy. Mended the Constable's boots.*) Henry brought home the buffalo.

Saturday 29 August. (*Rainy.*) Henry was busy with the buffalo. I took the Constable's boots home, (4/6); left 1/- to pay. I went to Mr Hyde's, bought (*dates, brandy, gingerbread, 1/-*), then went to Ann's. Gave her the dates, some herring and gingerbread. Eliza Shone's shoes were too small for her: I sold them to R. Bradfield for 5/- on Monday morning. I got wet to the skin. Stopt all the night. It rain'd heavy in the night.

Sunday 30 August. (*Partly fine.*) Stopt all the day and night, on dry bread and tea.

Monday 31 August. (*Hard rain all day.*) I left Ann's after breakfast for home. Bought of R. Bradfield, for myself, a tin of shoeblacking, /6; 2 lb candles, 1/6. Eliza's shoes 5/-. Bought for Kate 3 lb of candles, paid 2/6, 2 lb do. for Henry Shone, (1/8), /4 he gave me for a glass of grog. This day I got home half drowned with wet and cold.

Tuesday 1 September. (*Very windy, rainy, cold. Shoemaking.*) Henry was minding his house. Caroline and the children are in G. Town. Henry sold his Buffalo hide for £6 to Alexander Forbes, the horns to Mrs Hyde for £1.10.0. We have white biscuits for bread this two days.

Wednesday 2 September. This day it began to be fine. (*Shoemaking.*) Henry and He(a)ley went to look at his rushes he ad been cutting; he found some of them burnt. William Banks went to the Cowie this morning for his meal, and some for Henry Shone; came back the evening.

Thursday 3 September. (*Fine.*) Henry was jobbing on the farm. I made a pair shoes for Eliza: they were too big for the Constable's wife, she order'd another pair. Spent at Hide's (Hyde's) (1/6 for brandy). Alex Forbes paid me 2/- he owed me. Got drunk with him. McCue took me home.

Friday 4 September. (*Fine.*) Henry got a letter from Town: young George is doing well. The woman stopt me from making her shoes. Spent at Hyde's /7. Allen would not keep a bit of beef for me.

Saturday 5 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry is out of temper; he wants to go to Town. I got a skin from Henry.

(*One page of Accounts and other notes follows here.*)

Sunday 6 September. This day the sun shone; but cloudy. Henry could not get a horse to go to Town. I was walking to and fro.

Monday 7 September. (*Fine but windy. Shoemaking for Mrs Newth.*) Henry was house keeping. This day Henry got a gorse to go to Town; he starts in the morning. He as left me something to eat. William Banks kild an ox; Kate would not sell me a bit. Banks as lost his horse.

Tuesday 8 September. (*Fine, warm. Shoemaking.*) Henry went to Town in the night. I went to Hyde's, bought (*brandy, bread, biscuits, suet, tobacco, 3/4*). Mrs Banks gave me some Tea and Cow hell (?).

Wednesday 9 September. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry and his family are in G. Town. Mat D. as told William Banks many lies about me. I gave the Constable the 1/- he owed me for mending his boots.

Thursday 10 September. (*Cloudy. Bought at Hyde's grog, biscuits, /6.*) Henry came home this day. He left his Wife and Children in the Town. The boy is doing well. In the afternoon I went to Ann's, gave her half of a white loaf, a biscuit, and a pound of suet. Gave Eliza a pair of new shoes. On my way to Ann's I was over taken by a tremendous thunder storm of .∴. thunder, lightening and rain. I got wet through to the skin. Gave her likewise 1 lb of butter, 1/-. A note from Ann Roberts.

Friday 11 September. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast*) for Old Neweth's, with a pair of boots for Mrs Newth, (*/9*). Came back to Ann's, got some dinner, then left for home. Bought from Richard Bradfield (*boers tobacco, /6*). Left a pair of shoes with him for sale. I then went home. Henry was in the bush; it was after dark when he came home. I got nothing to eat. Kate gave me some corn and meat for my Supper. Bought from Mrs Hyde a glass of grog and 2 biscuits.

Saturday 12 September. (*Fine.*) Henry is bringing home his rushes. I am mending of my Trowsers and doing other jobs. Paid Henry 2/- for a sheepskin. Bought at Hartley's (*grog, /3*). Bought for Kate 3 Cups and saucers, (*2/6*). Gave James Banks /3 for his old knife.

Sunday 13 September. (*Cloudy.*) In the night it blew hard, and rain'd very heavy. Mrs Shone is in Town. We were all at home.

Monday 14 September. (*Fine. Jobbing. Bought grog at Hyde's, /3.*) Henry was working at Kilby's house. I got no dinner.

Tuesday 15 September. (*Partly fine. Doing nothing. Bought brandy at Hyde's, 1/9.*) Henry was working at Kilby's house. Ann and her daughter came to Bathurst, brought Henry a pair of trowsers and a waistcoat. She quarrelled with me for a frock for Eliza. Kate shoved me out of the house.

Wednesday 16 September. Last night it rain'd very hard, and all this day. No working to day. Caroline and the children came from Graham's Town

this afternoon: the boy's lip look(s) well. (*Grog /3.*)

Thursday 17 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Mrs Hobbs.*) Henry was working at Kilby's house. Paid Henry 3/- for 2 Sheepskins. Mended the bellows for Ann.

Friday 18 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking; Henry jobbing.*) Banks is working on his Farm.

Saturday 19 September. (*Fine.*) In the evening we had a shower of rain (...) Mrs Hob(b)s' shoes where too big for her. (*Spent /6 at Hyde's and Hartley's, on brandy.*)

Sunday 20 September. (*Very windy.*) No Church in our family. Mrs Banks is gone to Town to see her mother; it is reported she is dying.⁴⁸⁹ Her Son is better. They say Frank Whittle is getting better. I sent a note to Murrey, by Banks, for some leather; $\frac{1}{2}$ hide, and a buckskin.

Monday 21 September. (*Windy...*) I went to Ann's, gave Eliza the bellows. Ann was gone to Town with Mrs Woods. Left Ann's for home, call'd on Richard Bradfield. Bought from him $\frac{1}{2}$ lb tobacco, 1/3. Left for home. (*Bought at Hyde's brandy, biscuits, /9*), than went home. No tea to day. Lost /3. Receiv'd 5/- from Richard Bradfield for a pair of shoes left for sale. Found the /3 I lost.

Tuesday 22 September. (*Windy. Henry jobbing.*) Lent William Banks £2.0.0. (*Bought brandy, 1/6.*) Bought from A. Forbes a piece of buckskin, (6/-); he owes me 4/-, the change.

Wednesday 23 September. (*Hot. Shoemaking.*) Henry was working at Kilby's house. Half a bottle of brandy, (1/-); I am angry with myself.

Thursday 24 September. (*Cloudy but warm. Shoemaking. Henry at Kilby's.*) Paid 1/- for my clothes being washed. Kate Banks came from Graham's Town this day.

Friday 25 September. (*Cloudy, with rain. Shoemaking for Mrs Hartley; Henry also shoemaking.*) John Nelson call'd to see William Banks. James Banks's wife is dangerously ill.⁴⁹⁰

Saturday 26 September. (*Fine.*) Henry was hunting the Buffalo. I went to Thomas Hartley's with the boy's boots: they were a misfit. They paid me 9/- for them. I paid Mrs Hartley 1/- I owed him. I went to A. Forbes, paid for a Bless Buck skin 14/- (*Grog and biscuits, /9*), not paid for. William Banks and all his family left for Graham's Town.

Sunday 27 September. (*Dull; cloudy towards evening, with light rain. No Church.*)

Monday 28 September. (*Cloudy; rain in evening.*) Henry a hunting went. I went to Richard Bradfield, left a pair of boy's boots with him for sale, 9/-. Went to Ann's, gave her some shirts to mend, and 1 lb of butter, 1/-. Stopt with her all the night ∴. Eliza got 2 book(s) at the tea-drinking.⁴⁹¹

Tuesday 29 September. (*Rainy.*) Left Ann's in the afternoon. (*Bought at Bradfields candles, 1/8.*) Left for Bathurst; (*grog, /4.*) I got wet through before I got home.

Wednesday 30 September. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Hartley...*) Put a letter in the Post for Ann, not paid. One glass, /3.

Thursday 1 October. Part cloudy and part sunshine. (*Shoemaking.*) Henry was working at Kilby's new house. This day we heard Mrs Hodgkinson died yesterday.

Friday 2 October. (*Cloudy; some rain. Shoemaking...*) This day at 2 O'clock Mrs S. Hodgkinson was buried in Bathurst.

Saturday 3 October. (*Cloudy*), with some small rain. I cannot tell what ever Henry does: him and his (wife) are queer charracters, very ignorant. I gave T. Hartley his boy's boots. (*Grog, /6.*) Alexander Forbes paid me the 4/- he owed me.

Sunday 4 October. (*Cold. At home all day.*) Henry went to Chapel.

Monday 5 October. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Henry jobbing.*)

Tuesday 6 October. (*Cold*); it blew very hard. Henry was thatching Kilby's house. I gave Mrs Hob(b)s her shoes, (*5/6. Grog /3 at Hartley's.*) I went to Ann's, gave her her shoe, mended, and hearth broom. Stopt all night ...

Wednesday 7 October. (*Very cold.*) After breakfast I gave her 2/6 money. I than left for home. (*Bought at Bradfield's tobacco, matches, 1/6, at Hyde's grog, biscuits, /9,* than went hom(e). Ann cut my hair and mended my clothes.

Thursday 8 October. (*Rainy and cold. Henry jobbing.*) Left a pair of boots with T. Hartley belonging to Henry. (*Grog /3, Cobbling for Pike.*)

Friday 9 October. (*Cold, windy. Shoemaking.*) Henry and Alexander Forbes went a Buffaloe hunting; they shot a large bull. They are gone to bring it home. T. Hartley's paid me 13/6 for the boots I left belonging to Henry. (*Grog, /3, and at Hyde's, /3.*) Went as far as John Hodgkinson's, came back to Mrs Hyde's, (*bought biscuits, cheese, grog, 1/6.*) Went home, done up. Kate Hodgkin(son Banks) is very sick.

Saturday 10 October. (*Windy. Grog, /3.*) Henry has not come home yet with the Buffaloe. Henry came home this afternoon with the Buffaloe; I got 15 lb of it from him to give to Ann. The hyde of the buffaloe weighed 135 lbs. Mrs Banks is very sick.

Sunday 11 October. (*Sultry.*) This morning I took to Ann 15 lb of Buffaloe meat. Part of it stank. She was at Chapel when I arrived at Clumber. Stopt all night with her ...

Monday 12 October. (*Cloudy*); some little rain. Left Ann's after breakfast for home. T. Pike paid me 2/6 for mending his boot. I had a friendly chat with R. Bradfield. Got home safe. A glass of grog with McCue. Paid

for a glass, /3, 2 glasses /6; brought one glass home, /3.

Tuesday 13 October. (*Cloudy, later fine. Shoemaking for Hartley. Henry at Kilby's.*)

Wednesday 14 October. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry was carr(y)ing things to Kilby's house in the waggon.

Thursday 15 October. (*Windy, rainy, cloudy. Finished Joseph Hartley's boots, 10/-.* Grog, /6.) Treated McCue to a glass of brandy. Two Reels of sewing cotton for Ann, /6.

Friday 16 October. (*Cold*); with cold rain and sun Shine. (*Henry at Kilby's.*) I went to Bathurst; (*at Hartley's, grog /3, at Hyde's brandy, dates, biscuits, 1/3*). I went to Ann's, gave her the 2 biscuits and the glass of brandy, and a small piece of Buffaloe. Stopt the night with her ∴ .

Saturday 17 October. (*Fine.*) Got my breakfast with Ann. (*Bought at Bradfield's 12 boxes matches, 1/-, material, 3/3, black cotton /3.*) Gave him £1.10 to get me some sole leather. Came to T. Hartley's; (*grog, /6*). In the afternoon, ½ bottle brandy, not paid for. Left my reading glass some where. Henry is thatching.

Sunday 18 October. (*Cold.*) Henry was house-keeper. Caroline and the children went to Mr Harmer's. This morning I went to Church.

Monday 19 October. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry is at the building, I am drinking. Paid T. Hartley for ½ bottle grog, 1/- (*Bought grog, 1/6.*) Treated Mr McCue'n to 2 glasses of eau de vie, /6. The Majestrate fined James Banks 2/6 for illusage to his servant. Gave Guesswent (Geswindt) a good shirt. Left my reading glass at Clumber.

Tuesday 20 October. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Grog, /3.*) Henry was working at Kilby's house. He as got a cold.

Wednesday 21 October. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Henry at Kilby's.*)

Thursday 22 October. (*Fine. Henry at Kilby's.*) This day I sold the pomps I made for young Mrs Page to Emma Hartley for 5/6 cash. (*Grog, /3.*) I went to Ann's for my Eye glass ∴ . Richard Bradfield brough(t) my leather from Town.

Friday 23 October. (*Cloudy; rain. Left Ann's after breakfast. Bought at Bradfield's tobacco, biscuits, thread, grog, a stone, 4 balls hemp, a bundle of bristles, 7/4. Bought grog, foolscap paper, 1/6, at Bathurst.*)

Saturday 24 October. (*Cloudy; some rain. Doing nothing; Henry shoemaking.*) Sent George Banks to R. Bradfield's for my half hide of sole leather. Wrote a note for McCue'n; he treated me to some brandy.

Sunday 25 October. (*Cloudy*); some rain in the evening. The whole of us at home this day. Paid Banks boys /4 for bringing my leather.

Monday 26 - Thursday 29 October. (*Cloudy, with rain; stormy on Thursday. Shoemaking. Henry about the farm. George Hodgkinson called on Tuesday. Young Mrs Richard Page paid 9/- for shoes on Thursday.*)

Friday 30 & Saturday 31 October. (*Cloudy, rainy. Shoemaking for T. Pike; paid Henry a pair of shoes he owed him. Henry working at Kilby's.*)

Sunday 1 November. Last night it blew an hurricane, with heavy rain all the night, causing a flood. This day allso was heavy rain, and a gale of wind, flooding all the land in our neighbourhood. It was very cold: we were obliged to keep within doors.

Monday 2 November. The morning was fair; very heavy rain before midday; the latter part of the day cloudy. Henry caught a Buffalo calf. (*Shoemaking.*)

Tuesday 3 November. (*Fine.*) Henry is about the place. I clean'd myself and went to Bathurst. (*Bought grog, /3*), then went to Richard Bradfield's. He had sold a pair of pomps for 5/-, and a pair of boy's boots for 9/-. I owed him for leather 11/4; he gave me the difference, 2/8. I gave T. Pike his new boots, (*13/6*). I went to Ann's. I got my coat mended. I gave her 5/- in money. I gave her 1 lb of butter from Mrs Davies, 1/-. Stopt all the night with her ∴.

Wednesday 4 November. (*Fine but cloudy.*) After breakfast I left Ann's and went to Richard Bradfield's. (*Bought candles, tobacco, peppermints, a pipe, 3/1.*) R.B. gave me 2 lb of butter for Henry. I than left for home. (*Bought wine at Hyde's, /3.*) Henry is out hunting. He as sold his Buffalo calf to John Hodgkinson. Got my tea with Kate.

Thursday 5 November. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Henry at Kilby's.*)

Friday 6 November. (*Fine but cloudy. Doing nothing. Henry at Kilby's. Bought brandy, gingerbread, /11.*) Paid the washer woman 1/- for washing. Borrow'd a bar of soap from Caroline, a Knob of Stone, blue.

Saturday 7 November. (*Cloudy, with fog. Some light rain. Henry shoemaking.*)

Sunday 8 November. (*Fine but cloudy. All at home.*) A prisoner died at the Trunk, an Englishman, yesterday evening about 7 P.M. Henry Shone help'd to make a Coffin for him.⁴⁹²

Monday 9 - Wednesday 11 November. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking. Henry at Kilby's. On Wednesday, "Kate got the mare home again."*)

Thursday 12 November. (*Cloudy. Henry at Kilby's.*) Took home Miss Hartley's boots, (*1/6. Grog, /3*). Mitford Hayward's boy a pair of boots, mended, 2/6, not paid. Kate paid me 10/-, my month's pay. Went again to Bathurst, (*bought at Hyde's grog, cheese, /10*), then went to Clumber. (*Bought at Bradfields biscuits, 2/-*), then went to Ann's, gave her the 4 lb of biscuits. Stopt all the night with her ∴. Peppermints, /1, paid for them.

Friday 13 November. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's after breakfast. Bought from Richard Bradfield (*soap, biscuits, 2/-*). Call'd on Mitford Hayward; he bought me 2 Sheep skins; paid for them 4/-.

Saturday 14 November. (*Fine.*) Henry as hired a kiffer (Kaffer) girl for

5 years; a man, his wife and boy also. Yesterday I glaiz'd some windows for M. Hayward. To day I sold Henry a sheep skin for 2/-. Paid Mitford Hayward 1/6, the difference I owed him for the sheepskins he bought for me. This day I had tea and a glass of grog with Mitford Hayward. Kate hired some Kaffers this day as servants.

Sunday 15 November. (*Rainy but warm. All at home.*)

Monday 16 November. (*Cloudy; some light rain. Shoemaking. Grog, /3.*) Henry was out with Mr Mandy.

Tuesday 17 November. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Henry at Kilby's.*) Kate paid me 4/6 for mending George's boot. Bought from T. Hartley (*fine flour, grog, /10*). Tamsen Whit(t)le (Pike) came to see Caroline, her sister. This day James Bank(s) buried his Wife.⁴⁹³

Wednesday 18 November. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Henry about.*) Tamsen left this day. Kate got a letter from her husband. (*Grog, /3.*)

Thursday 19 November. (*Fine. Shoemaking for George Shone.*) Henry is working at Mr Booth's. I took Mitford his boots; not paid for. Wrote a letter for Kate to Bill. Went with Old George Hodgkinson to Mrs Hyde's; spent /9,

Friday 20 November. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Grog at Hartley's, /3. Henry at Booth's.*) We had some mutton for breakfast and dinner. This evening William Banks arrived home safe and sound.

Saturday 21 November. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Henry at Booth's. Grog and gingerbread from Hartley's, /5.*) Caroline bound a pair of shoes for me. Settled with the servants of Mr William Banks for thier wages up to this day.

Sunday 22 November. (*Fine.*) Caroline went to Clumber to see her sister Tamsen; the rest was at home. In the afternoon it rain'd hard.

Monday 23 November. (*Rainy. Shoemaking; they were misfits. Grog at Hartley's, not paid for. Henry at Kilby's.*) Caroline came home from Clumber.

Tuesday 24 November. (*Very windy; some rain. Shoemaking.*) Henry was working in Bathurst.

Wednesday 25 November. (*Fine, cloudy; some rain and thunder.*) Henry was jobbing about the farm. Finish'd my shoes, took 2 pair of poms to Mrs T. Hartley, (11/-). Grog, /3.) Paid /3 I owed T. Hartley. Joe Bradfield's daughter (Ellen?) left for home.

Thursday 26 November. (*Fine.*) Henry is working on the Farm. I went to Bathurst, (*bought at Hartley's grog, /6*). I then went to R. Bradfield's, bought (*biscuits, a handkerchief, 4/6*), then went to Ann's. Gave her the 4 lb of biscuits. Gave Eliza a new pair of shoes. Gave Ann 1 lb of butter, 1/-, bought from Mrs Davies. Gave /6 in money.

Got 2 buckskins from D. Davies for H. Shone. Stopt all night ...

Friday 27 November. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's after breakfast. (*Bought matches, pipes at Bradfield's, 1/3.*) Took Sarah Shone home with me. Went to Bathurst, bought from T. Hartley 2 Glasses of Pontac wine, 1/-. Paid /3 for peperments. A Stranger on the road treated me to a good glass of the best Pontac wine, and he gave Sarah Shone some little cakes. Ann quarrelled with me before I left her.

Saturday 28 November. (*Fine but windy. Doing nothing; Henry shoemaking. Grog, a biscuit, /3.*) Mended a piece of harness for T. Hartley, (1/6).

Sunday 29 November. (*Fine. At home all day.*) Henry went to Clumber. Caroline had company to tea.

Monday 30 November & Tuesday 1 December. (*Fine; some rain on Monday. Shoemaking for Emma Hartley, 5/6; mending T. Hartley's harness, /9. Grog, /6. Henry and his people reaping oats and hay.*)

Wednesday 2 December. About 12 O'clock it began to rain, and continued all day. Henry was harvesting. I mended a child's shoe for Mrs Thomas Hartley, (/6. Grog, /3). Alex Forbes treated me to some brandy; I got stupid. Alec slept with me this night.

Thursday 3 December. (*Fine.*) Henry is gone a hunting. I am drinking with Alec Forbes. In the afternoon I got half a bottle of brandy, (1/-). Gave Bill Banks a part of it. Alec is gone a hunting the Buffaloe.

Friday 4 December. (*Fine. Grog from Hartley's, /9.*) Henry is away in the bush, hunting the Buffaloe. I am doing nothing; a little sick thro drinking. Henry came home this afternoon: they got nothing.

Saturday 5 December. (*Fine. Henry about the farm, and shoemaking.*) I'm shoeblacking. William Banks went with his brother James over the Fish River. (*Grog from Hartley's, /9.*) Got drunk with Alec Forbes. He slept with me all night.

Sunday 6 December. (*Cloudy, windy*); it blew very hard. We were all at home. Alec left this morning for home.

Monday 7 December. (*Fine but cloudy, windy; "some little rain." Shoemaking.*) Henry is burning of lime.

Tuesday 8 December. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Bought grog, a pipe, tobacco, /7.*) Henry is lime-burning.

Wednesday 9 December. (*Cloudy; some light rain. Cobbling for Hartley's, 1/6. Grog, /9. Henry about.*) I have a swimming in my head.

Thursday 10 December. (*Cloudy, foggy and rainy. Doing nothing. Grog, /3.*) Henry was about the place; I gave him some fishhooks. Receiv'd a letter from Henry Boon.⁴⁹⁴ Bought a Chamber pot and ½ lb Tobacco for Kate Bank(s), 4/1.

Friday 11 December. (*Cloudy but warm.*) Henry went to Mandy's farm, I went

to Bathurst. (*Bought grog at Hartley's, 1/-.*) I went to R. Bradfield's, bought a pipe, /1. Left with him a pair of child's shoes. I went to Ann's, gave her her clog, stopt the night ∴ with her. Gave her 2 boxes ma(tches).

Saturday 12 December. (*Dull; some rain. Left Ann's after breakfast. Gave her 6/-.* *Bought candles, tobacco, 4/- at Bradfield's, grog, a biscuit, /8 at Hartley's.*) Gave him for the relief of the distressed in India 5/-.⁴⁹⁵ Lent William Banks 4/-. Affrica brought me 2 glasses of grog, /6.

Sunday 13 December. (*Gloomy; some rain. All at home.*)

Monday 14 December. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Jeremiah Hartley's child, 3/6.*) Got to drinking.

Tuesday 15 December. (*Fine.*) Went to Mr Hodgkinso(n's). Got drunk this day. I was drinking from this day to the 20th December. I was 3 days sick, to the 23rd.

Thursday 24 December. (*Fine.*) This day Henry went, and the family, to Miss Harmer (Harman)'s Wedding.⁴⁹⁶ He gave me a 10/- piece. (*Bought with it butter, biscuits, pipes, wine, ½ bottle grog, 5/9.*) Spent and gave away since last Monday the 14 th December about £2.0.0 sterling. Rec'd a letter from my son H. Boon.

Friday 25 December. I went to Ann's, stopt all night ∴.

Saturday 26 December. (*Hot.*) Left Ann's this morning for home. (*Bought at Bradfield's 2 lb biscuits, 1/-, at Hartley's brandy and wine, 1/9*), then went home. Henry was at home, and Tom's 2 boys. Paid 6/6 for a Quarter's schooling for Eliza.

Sunday 27 December. (*Fine.*) All hands at home. Plumb pudding for dinner, and meat with potatoes. I had a glass or 2 after dinner; thank God for the same.

Monday 28 December. (*Fine.*) Went with Mat Dixon to Mr Allen.

Tuesday 29, Wednesday 30 & Thursday 31 December. Drinking. Spent about 5/-. Gambling with Mat Dixon, won 2/6 in brandy. Banks and family at the Cowie, El(l)enor Boon at the Cowie, John Shone at the Cowie.

Friday 1 & Saturday 2 January. Playing at cards with Mat Dixon; spent 6/-. Henry shot a buck; I got some for dinner. Christmas week I never tasted a bit of meat, nor on New Year's day.

Sunday 3 January. (*Fine.*) Yesterday I made Ann a new pair of shoes from her old ones. Banks and family at Cowie. This day I got some buck meat for my dinner. Tom's two boys⁴⁹⁷ are still with Henry Shone.

Monday 4 January. (*Fine, windy. Henry jobbing.*) I mended my boots. We had some beef for dinner.

Tuesday 5 January. (*Fine.*) Henry was digging of potatoes. John (Shone) and El(l)enor Boon came from the Cowie; they left for Gra(ham's) Town.

John promes'd me some leather. Tobacco /3. No meat to day. John gave me my money back again.

Wednesday 6 January. (*Fine.*) Henry was shoemaking, I was making a sail. No meat, no butter. I got a glass of grog with G. Brown. Tobacco, /3.

Thursday 7 January. (*Cloudy. Sailmaking; Henry shoemaking.*) I had some meat at tea time.

Friday 8 January. (*Fine.*) Henry and his boys were digging of potatoes, and shoemaking. I finish'd Banks's waggon sail; he paid me 7/6 for it. Henry bought a sheep yesterday. No butter. G. Brown slept at my place.

Saturday 9 January. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Bought tobacco, grog at Hartley's, /6.*) Henry is jobbing about.

Sunday 10 January. (*Fine.*) George Brown left for his home. Henry and the Children went to Mr Barrow's Church. Dry bread and Coffee in the morning, a good dinner; baked mutton and potatoes, gooseberry pie and tea. Tom's 2 boys are with us.

Monday 11 January. (*Fine. Mended boots for "Dowe the Kaffre", 4/- Grog, /3.*) Henry is unwell.

Tuesday 12 January. (*Rainy. Shoemaking for Mrs Hobbs' son; Henry shoemaking.*) Receiv'd from my son John Shone a kip and 2 buck skins. Henry lent me a pair of boots' backs.

Wednesday 13 January. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Bought tobacco at Hartley's, /6.*) Henry and the boys was hunting the Bufflelow. Mutton 3 times this day.

Thursday 14 January. (*Fine.*) Henry was jobbing. I took Mrs Hob(b)s' son his new boots, (10/- Grog at Hartley's, /3), then went home. William Banks paid 10/- for the schooling of his children,⁴⁹⁸ due on Tuesday 10th of December 185(7). ∴ 3 Glasses of brandy, /9.

Friday 15 January. (*Cloudy*); in the afternoon a deal of rain. I left Ann's this morning. Got the child's shoes from R. Bradfield, gave Ann 6/- and Billy /6. (*Bought at Hartley's candles, tobacco, wine, a handkerchief, matches, brandy, 6/7.*)

Saturday 16 January. Last night it rain'd heavy, this day it rain'd heavy. Won from Mat Dixon /6 last night at Cards. Bread and potatoes, some butter. A glass of grog, /3, from T. Hartley.

Sunday 17 January. (*Fine.*) Henry was out at dinner time; (*the rest at home.*)

Monday 18 January. (*Fine. Mended boots for William Banks's son James, 3/6, and other cobbling.*) Henry was shoemaking. This day Banks went a Journey with 3 Waggons, 2 loaded with forage for Henry, and Tom's 2 boys. Dowe, a kaffer, paid me 4/- for mending his boots. Gave Henry 6/- to bring me some things from Graham's Town. Gave Herculas /6 and Joe /3.⁴⁹⁹

Tuesday 19 January. (*Fine. Mended Mrs Hartley's shoe, /6.*) Henry and William Banks went to Town. (*Bought at Hartley's blacking, grog, a basin, 1/-.*) A small bit of meat to dinner to day and yesterday.

Wednesday 20 January. (*Fine but cloudy. Doing nothing; grog, /6.*) Henry is in G. Town. No meat, some butter.

Thursday 21 January. (*Windy and cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry is in Town. Gave the Kaffer woman my clothes to wash. No meat, some butter.

Friday 22 January. (*Cloudy, windy.*) Henry as got him a horse and a new saddle. I cannot work for the want of sheepskins. Henry came home yesterday. I got a new knife and 3 balls of hemp from Mrs Roberts, 2 balls of yellow hemp from Henry. Mrs Roberts sent me a little book of texts of Holy Scripture. In the afternoon Mitford Hayward's waggon came from Graham's Town and brought Henry some meal, a bag of sugar and other things. Receiv'd from Henry a small half hide of sole leather, weighing 8 lb 6 o(u)nces, and a paper of cut brad(s), 4 balls of hemp, 2 small balls of yellow flax, a doz(e)n boxes of matches, 2 large sheepskins. I paid 4/- to Henry for them and the 4 ball(s) of hemp.

Saturday 23 January. (*Cloudy; some rain. Shoemaking. Henry digging potatoes.*)

Sunday 24 January. (*Fine.*) Henry and his new horse went to Chapel. I was home all day with the ear ake and tooth ache.

Monday 25 January. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Emma Hartley, 5/6. Brandy, /3.*) Henry went to the sale at Bathurst.

Tuesday 26 January. (*Cloudy; "some little rain". Shoemaking. Brandy, /6.*) Henry is gossip(ing) about. I had a bit of a herring twice. No butter.

Wednesday 27 January. (*Fine. Mended Mrs Newth's boots.*) Henry was working at Kilby's house. Gave Mrs Hartley her daughter's shoes, 5/-. (*Bought at Hartley's grog /3, at Hyde's grog /9, and a pipe, /1,*) then went home. George Hodgkinson and me ad some words.

Thursday 28 January. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Richard Page's child. Henry at Kilby's. Grog at Hartley's, /3.*)

Friday 29 January. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking. Grog, /3.*) Henry is working on the farm.

Saturday 30 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is moving to Mandy's Farm.⁵⁰⁰ Gave Mr Page the child's boots, (3/9). Sold William Banks a pair of old boots for 2/6. (*Bought brandy at Hartley's, 1/3.*) I went to Ann's. Sent Mrs Newth her boots mended, (2/6). Gave Ann 4/-, gave Billy and Eliza /6 each. Paid R. Bradfield 1/- for the Almanac.⁵⁰¹ Stopt all night with Ann ...

Sunday 31 January. (*Fine. Left Ann's after breakfast for home.*) Took Billy with me to Henry's, where we arriv'd safe, and got tea, towards evening.

Monday 1 February. (*Cloudy...*) I give to my son William the following

articles: A good cloth coat, a new pair of cordroy trowsers, a black hat, a new waistcoat, and a handkerchief. (*Spent 1/- for brandy.*) Billy left for his mother's. Poor fellow, he as no friend but his father, Thomas Shone Senr.

Tuesday 2 February. (*Fine. Shoemaking. Brandy from Hartley's, /6.*)

Henry was at Mandy's Farm.

Wednesday 3 February. (*Fine.*) Henry is laying about the place. Took T. Hartley's son his boots, (12/6. *Bought at Hartley's tobacco, grog, a pipe, 1/7.*)

Thursday 4 February. (*Hot. Shoemaking for young Mrs Page's child. Henry jobbing.*)

Friday 5 February. (*Hot. Henry shoemaking.*) I took Mrs Page her child's shoes, (3/9. *Grog from Hartley, /3.*)

Saturday 6 February. (*Very hot. Shoemaking for Mrs Banks. Brandy at Hartley's, /6. Henry shoemaking.*)

Sunday 7 February. (*Hot. At home all day.*) Henry and two of the children went to church.

Monday 8 - Friday 12 February. (*Cloudy, hot. Henry shoemaking. Shone shoemaking for Mrs J. Hartley, and mending some harness for T. Hartley. On Monday, bought goods at Hartley's store, 3/4, and had words with Kate Banks. On Tuesday, mending the place for Kate. On Thursday, gave a biscuit and some tobacco to a Xhosa woman. Drinking every day. Henry bought 4 oxen from Mr Schaller.*)

Saturday 13 February. (*Cloudy. Cobbling; Henry shoemaking.*) Kate Banks paid me 10/-, a month('s) pay, due on the 10th February /58, and 4/- for her shoes. (*Grog at Hartley's, /9.*) Gave Sarah Shone /3 for hemming 2 handkerchief(s).

Sunday 14 February. (*Cloudy; some rain.*) All at home this day. Towards evening Henry rode towards Bathurst.

Monday 15 February. (*Hot.*) Henry working about the place. (*Grog, /6, from T. Hartley.*) After dinner I went to Clumber, call'd on R.B.(radfield) and T. Pike, then took William Neweth his boots, 4/6. He gave me an order on R. Bradfield for the money. (*Bought soap, tobacco, a hank of sail thread, matches, 4/6.*) Stopt the night with Ann; had 2 cups tea ∴∴∴

Tuesday 16 February. (*Hot.*) After breakfast I left Ann's for Bathurst. Bought from T. Hartley 2 glasses, /6, from Mrs Allen, wine, /6.

Wednesday 17 February. (*Hot. Shoemaking... Brandy from Hartley's, /6.*) Lent Kate Banks 1/6 in money.

Thursday 18 February. (*Hot. Shoemaking.*) I cannot tell what Henry does: he rides out a good deal. Kate paid me 1/6 I lent her.

Friday 19 February. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for T. Hartley, 8/-.* Bought tobacco,

brandy, 1/6. Henry shoemaking.)

Saturday 20 February. (*Fine.*) Henry was at Mandy's. I went to Allen's Hotel, bought 2 lb candles, 2/-, 5 Glasses of brandy, 1/3: got stupid.

Sunday 21 February. (*Warm.*) Henry went to Mandy's. I was walking about all the day, a little bit sick.

Monday 22 February. (*Cloudy*); some drops of rain, but warm. (*Shoemaking for Hartley's child. Bought biscuits, brandy, sugar, tea, 4/11, at Hartley's, and a quarter of mutton at Allen's, 3/9.*) Henry left Bathurst this day for Mandy's farm.

Tuesday 23 February. (*Cloudy but warm.*) Henry is at Mandy's. Took a child's pair of shoes to Hartley's, (4/6. *Grog, /6.*) Bought a cheese from John Buckley, (1/9. *Made Hartley's child's shoes*); Kate bound them for me. Gave to Henry a leg of mutton.

Wednesday 24 February. (*Cloudy*); some fine showers fell. (*Shoemaking. Brandy, /6.*)

Thursday 25 February. (*Cloudy.*) Took Hartleys a pair of child's shoes, (4/6. *Grog, /6.*) Gave Kaffer wom(an) /6. Kate owes me 1/4 for Boor's tobacco (boer-tobacco).

Friday 26 February. (*cloudy, windy. Grog, /3.*) Receiv'd a letter from Ellenor. Made a boot for Billy.

Saturday 27 February. (*Cloudy*); some little rain. (*Finished Billy's boots. Grog, /6.*) Receiv'd a loaf of bread from Henry Shone.

Sunday 28 February. (*Cloudy.*) There is no religion in the House of K. B--ks. I am living with William Banks as school Master to his children.⁵⁰²

Monday 1 March. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) No meat: cheese & bread.

Tuesday 2 March. (*Cloudy.*) Towards evening a little rain. This morning I gave Mrs Banks her child's shoes, (4/6. *Brandy, /6.*)

Wednesday 3 March. (*Fine.*) In the afternoon we had a thunder storm. I bought from Mr Allen a Quarter of mutton, (*and brandy, for 4/9*). I went to Ann's, gave her 1/- money. (*Bought butter, 1/-*), gave Ann half the butter. Billy's Boots were too little. Stopt with her all night .. .

Thursday 4 March. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's after breakfast. She gave me 2 large cakes to eat. (*Brandy at Hartley's, /3.*) Mrs West gave me some figs to eat.

Friday 5 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Billy. Grog, /3.*) Lent Kate 1/6.

Saturday 6 March. (*Fine.*) Finish'd Billy's Veldschoons. For grog, herrings, Dates, cheese and &cc it cost me 6/-: most of this money I lost.

Sunday 7 March. (*Cloudy.*) I am by myself, very uncomfortable. My situation is miserable. The woman (Kate Banks) is as ignorant as the Ass, and never quiet, only when she is working of mischief, or defaming

of some person's character. She is possessed of a Devil, and full of mischief to all about the place.

Monday 8 March. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Grog, /6.*) Very uncomfortable in my present situation.

Tuesday 9 March. (*Dull, rainy. Mending Richard Page's old shoes. Grog, /3.*) Sold my Billy's Veldschoons to Miller for 8/6.

Wednesday 10 March. (*Cloudy. Finished Page's shoes, 3/-.* Bought grog and biscuits at Hartley's, /9.)

Thursday 11 March. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking for Billy. Grog, /3.*)

Friday 12 March. (*Cloudy but fine. Shoemaking. Grog, /3.*) Henry sent me a loaf of bread.

Saturday 13 March. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking. Spent on grog, beef from Allen, 2 herrings, sugar, 3/10*); and half a bottle for the present use, 1/-.

This day Kate discharged me from being school master to her children.

Sunday 14 March. (*Fine. At home.*) William Banks came home this day.

Monday 15 March. (*Cloudy, with wind. Finished Billy's boots.*) Gave Mrs Miller my clothes to wash; advanced /6 to her in money.

Tuesday 16 March. (*Hot.*) I went to Bathurst, bought from T.H. $\frac{1}{2}$ pint grog, paid /6. I went to Ann's, stop'd all night ∴. Bought from Mrs Davies (*butter, /6*). Next day I left for home. Bought from R. Bradfield (*matches, pipes, 1/3*). I then went to Bathurst, bought ().

Wednesday 17 March. (*Hot.*) Took Eliza to Henry's, got dinner with Henry. Went to Bathurst, (*bought at Hartley's grog, 6/6, from Bradfield peppermints, /3*). Henry gave me a loaf of bread. I then went home to Banks's.

Thursday 18 March. (*Fine.*) William Banks agreed to give me food, with 10/- per month, for teaching his children. Agreed to by me, Thomas Shone. W. Banks left this morning for his Waggon, outspan'd on the Wayplaats (Waaiplaats).

Friday 19 March. (*Rainy. Cobbling for Miss Hartley, /6. Brandy, /3.*) Gave Mrs Miller /6 on Thursday last. Henry as lost his cattle.

Saturday 20 March. (*Rainy.*) Last night it rain'd the whole night. Keeping school all the day.

Sunday 21 March. (*Hot; later cloudy. At home.*) Gave Kate my loaf and butter. Kate got her child vaccinated.⁵⁰³

Monday 22 March. Part fine and part cloudy. Spent in Bathurst for brandy 2/9, most of the grog from Allen's Canteen.

Tuesday 23 March. (*Rainy.*) Bought from T. Hartley $\frac{1}{2}$ bottle brandy, 1/- . Found my little bottle at T. Hart(ley's), full of brandy, from Allen's.

Wednesday 24 March. (*Fine. Nothing done. Bought candles, brandy, 2/6, at Hartley's.*) Gave the washerwoman 1/- for washing and ironing my clothes.

Thursday 25 March. I am sorry to say I cannot give any account of what

I did. (*Bought brandy from Hartley's, 1/6*): this is all I recollect.

Friday 26 March. (*Fine. Grog, tobacco, 1/6.*) Gave Mrs Miller 1/-, and my coat to alter into a jacket.

Saturday 27 March. (*Cloudy, rainy. Doing nothing.*) This day they buried Mr (William) Allen.

Sunday 28 March. (*Rainy, cold.*) At home, cold, and miserable in my mind.

Monday 29 March. This day I gave up my Schooling of Banks's children on account of Mrs Banks's ill-usage: it caused me to drink.

Tuesday 30 March. This day Henry brought me away. Mrs Banks ill-used me very much before I left. I find I am out of pocket, for different articles, about 21 shillings. I am now at Henry's.

Wednesday 31, March, Thursday 1, Friday 2, Saturday 3 & Sunday 4 April.

Monday 5 April. This day is gloomy. Gave Robert Miles 2/- to bring me a sheepskin.

Tuesday 6 April. This was a dirty day, rainy. I am very miserable. This day Henry sow'd some onion seed.

Wednesday 7 April. (*Cloudy.*) The black sow pig'd 7 Pigs on the 5th of April, last Monday: 3 dead ones and 4 live ones. Henry is gone a Buffaloe hunting. Robert Miles gave me my sheep skin, (2/-).

Thursday 8 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing, I was winding (winnowing) some wheat for Henry.

Friday 9 April. (*Fine; later cloudy. Doing nothing; reading. Henry ploughing.*)

Saturday 10 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing. I clean'd myself and went to Bathurst. (*Bought at Allen's brandy, 3 herrings, tobacco, pipe, peppermints, 2/-, dinner, 1/-*), then went home.

Sunday 11 April. (*Fine.*) Henry and myself and children at home. Caroline as gone to see Aunt Bessey Bradfield at Clumber.⁵⁰⁴

Monday 12 - Friday 16 April. (*Fine, hot. Shoemaking for Mrs Miller's girl, and Eliza Shone. Henry ploughing, jobbing, shoemaking, or out on business. Hired an Irishman, Patrick, on Monday.*)

Saturday 17 April. (*Fine.*) Henry is jobbing, his man was plowing. I went to Bathurst. Mrs Miller paid me 7/6 for the girl's boots. (*Spent 5/9 for brandy, candles.*) Gave Mrs Miller 1/9 in money, and 1/3, wine.

Sunday 18 April. (*Fine.*) I went to Ann's, stopt all night, Gave Eliza a new pair of shoes, gave to Ann some sugar and tea, 2 biscuits, some oranges . . . Got my coat from her; she mended it for me.

Monday 19 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was plowing. Patrick left yesterday for the Cowie. Helped Ann to make her hen house. Left for home after dinner. Mrs West was put to bed of a girl, April 15th, last Thursday evening.⁵⁰⁵

Tuesday 20 - Friday 23 April. (*Fine, hot. Doing various jobs: mending Miller's velskoen, cleaning a sack of wheat for the Mill, mending an old*

hat, putting in an axe-handle for Ann. On Friday spent 2/- on brandy, biscuits and a black lead pencil; left the bundle in Bathurst. Henry working on the land and smithing.)

Saturday 24 April. (*Hot.*) Henry is working on the land. Caroline gave me no tea last night, on account I did not ask for it in a submissive manner.

Sunday 25 April. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel, the rest at home. Henry caught a wild pig last night; we had some to day for our dinner.

Monday 26 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was working on the land, I was shoe-making for Miller's wife.

(Accounts and lists of work done follow here. See Appendix A(13) for doodles on the front cover of the volume starting 27.4.1858.)

Thomas Shone's Journal.

Tuesday 27 April. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry was working on the land, and was laying the foundation for a brick house. This morning he shot a very large wild pig.

Wednesday 28 April. (*Cloudy, windy.*) Henry was working on the land. I went to Bathurst. Left a pair of shoes at Mr Hartley's for Mrs Miller, not paid for. (*Bought at Hartley's brandy, a biscuit, 2/1, and from Mrs Allen grog, /3.*) Got my bundle from T. Hartley.

Thursday 29 April. (*Fine.*) Henry was working on the land. ∴ I went to Ann's, gave her 2/- to buy some butter ∴. Stopt with her untill the Sunday following, May 2d. Done several small jobs for her. After breakfast I went home to Henry's.

Sunday 2 May. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel. This night I slept at home.

Monday 3 May. (*Fine.*) After breakfast I went to Ann's, stopt with her untill Friday the 7th May. Lost 1/- at Ann's, I believe. Bought from Mr Troyer (Trower) 2 shirts, (5/-). Quarreling all the time I was at Ann's.

Friday 7 May. (*Fine.*) After breakfast left for home. Henry as began to build a brick house for imself.

Saturday 8 May. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry was building a new house.

Sunday 9 May. (*Fine. Henry to Chapel twice; the rest at home.*)

Monday 10 May. (*Windy.*) Henry was drawing of bricks and building. I have nothing to do. This evening I got no tea: the Mrs thinks it is too much trouble to make tea for me when Henry (is) out. I cannot see in the twilight.⁵⁰⁶

Tuesday 11 May. (*Cloudy, windy, rainy. Henry building.*) I went to Bathurst. T. Hartley paid me 5/6 for Mrs Miller's shoes. (*Bought brandy, tobacco, sweetmeats, biscuits, herrings, 3/9.*) Receiv'd a letter from Ellen.

Wednesday 12 May. (*Cold and wet, with plenty of rain. Nothing to do.*) Henry done a little brick work. This last week or more our living as been

very poor: dry bread, with Tea or coffee.

Thursday 13 May. (*Cloudy.*) Henry done a little to the building. I wrote a letter to my daughter Ellen. Dry bread 3 times per diam, hard living: but I thank God for the same.

Friday 14 May. (*Fine. Doing nothing; Henry building.*) Bread 3 times per diam. I am very weak for the want of better living.

Saturday 15 May. (*Fine. Reading. Henry building.*) This morning I got a little bit of meat with my bread for breakfast; a small bone with some potatoes for dinner (A treat).

Sunday 16 May. (*Fine, cold.*) I think Henry went to Chapel; the rest at home. In the morning Dry br(ea)d; dinner, a little bit of meat, potatoes; in the evening Dry Br(ea)d.

Monday 17 May. (*Fine.*) Henry is drawing of bricks to his house. Dry bread and coffee for breakfast; for dinner some soup, a trifle of meat and potatoes; for supper, dry break and tea. Thurston Whittle call'd to see his sister, Henry's wife.

Tuesday 18 May. (*Fine. Doing nothing, "rather miserable". Henry building, sowing wheat.*) Thurston Whittle stopt all night. Dry bread and coffee for breakfast; meat and potat(oes) for dinner to day; dry bread and tea in the evening. Henry and Thurston rode to Bathurst.

Wednesday 19 May. (*Fine.*) Henry is building. Dry bread and Coffee for breakfast. Thurston is still with us. Put a letter in the Post Office for my Ellen on her passage to England.⁵⁰⁷ This afternoon Thurston left for Clumber. I went to Bathurst, so I got no dinner. Spent 1/3. Put a letter in the Post for my Ellen in England, paid 16; (*brandy, biscuits, /9*). Sold my spyglass to Kilby. Dry bread this evening, & tea.

Thursday 20 May. (*Fine. Henry building.*) Breakfast: stamp~~t~~ melies and pyeclite (pikelets). I am doing nothing: I have nothing to do. I thank God I am as I am.

Friday 21 May. (*Fine. Henry building.*) I went to Bathurst, bought a bottle of brandy for Henry, paid 2/- (*Grog /3*); R. Miles a glass, /3. Took my Glass to Kilby; he was not at home. Liver breakfast & dinner, dry bre(a)d & tea in the evening.

Saturday 22 May. (*Fine.*) Towards evening, Cloudy. Henry in the morning working at the building, in the afternoon he was hunting with Mr Cloety (Cloete). I have nothing to do but reading. Liver for breakfast and dinner, dry bread and tea in the evening. Henry gave me a drink of brandy & water at dinner.

Sunday 23 May. (*Very wet.*) We cannot go to Chapel. For breakfast, dry bread and Coffee. Receiv'd a letter from H.M. Boon last Friday, May 21st, 1858.

Monday 24 May. (*Cloudy. Henry plowing, building.*) I have nothing to do to get me a penny. For breakfast dry bread and Coffee; for dinner, Meat and boil'd wheat: Good food for the body.

Tuesday 25 May. (*Fine. Nothing to do. Henry building, sowing oats.*) For breakfast, dry bread & coffee; for dinner, fat meat and potatoes; for supper, dry bread and tea.

Wednesday 26 May. (*Fine. Henry farming, building.*) I went to Bathurst, put a letter in the Post for Boon, (/1. Bought grog, herrings, biscuits, 1/9, at Allen's.) Gave the Post man /3. Gave R. Miles a glass grog, /3.

Thursday 27 May. (*Fine.*) Henry is building a fire place. I went to Ann, gave her some oranges, some biscuit(s) and a glass of grog. Got my check shirt, a box mat(ch)es. Stopt all night .. .

Friday 28 May. (*Fine.*) Went to Bathurst from Ann's after breakfast. (*Bought at Hartley's grog, /3; from Allen's matches, abrandy, biscuits, 1/5; at Bradfield's candles, 1/8.*) Gave the Revd. Barrow 5/-, then went home.

Saturday 29 May. (*Fine. Nothing to do.*) Henry is digging potatoes. Dry bread and pap for dinner, with coffee and tea.

Sunday 30 May. (*Fine. Doing nothing; unhappy.*) Caroline went to Chapel this morning, Henry in the evening. Mat Dixon gave us a call. This day dry bread for dinner, with a few potatoes, some coffee and tea.

Monday 31 May & Tuesday 1 June. (*Wet, cold. Doing nothing; miserable. Henry shoemaking, "getting poles for his new house." Dry bread, potatoes, coffee and tea to eat. Paid the washerwoman 1/6.*)

Wednesday 2 June. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry and his people working on the farm. This morning dry bread and Coffee; for dinner, dry bread, potatoes and tea; in the evening, bread and butter with tea, quite a treat. I am so weak, I stagger when I walk.

Thursday 3 June. (*Fine.*) Henry and his people on the land, working, and a new Fingo: I believe he as hired some land to cultivate. I began to mend T. Pike's boot. Bread and butter for breakfast; for dinner, a sheep's fry, and potatoes, tea; in the evening, bread and butter, with tea.

Friday 4 & Saturday 5 June. (*Fine. Cobbling for T. Pike and Ann Hiscock. Henry shoemaking, farming. " Good living": mutton, potatoes, soup, bread and butter, coffee, tea. On Friday Ellen Bradfield called on Caroline, on Saturday Jem Davies called.*)

Sunday 6 June. (*Fine. Henry to Chapel morning and evening*); the rest at home. For breakfast, good bread and butter, & coffee; for dinner, baked meat and potatoes, no tea. This evening for tea, dry bread and tea. Milk we have none.

Monday 7 June. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Miserable.*) Henry is getting the

roof on his house. For breakfast, dry bread and coffee; for dinner, soup, meat and potatoes; in the evening tea and dry bread for supper. Henry's tenants was plowing to day.⁵⁰⁸

Tuesday 8 June. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry is getting the roof on his house. For breakfast, Coffee, bread, butter; for dinner, fry'd meat, potatoes and tea. Mr Bartlet(t) to dinner. Caroline went to Clumber. Mr Harmer & family came to see Henry. Elizabeth Harmer brought me a red flannel shirt from Town, I suppose from John Shone. This day I mended my clothes.

Wednesday 9 June. (*Fine.*) Henry is at work on his house. (*Took T. Pike his mended boots, 2/-*); I then went to Ann's, gave her her shoes mended. She went to Mrs T. Tarr to nurse her for a few days. Stopt with the children all night.

Thursday 10 June. (*Cloudy.*) Shifted and cut the fruit trees for Ann. Elizabeth stopt with her mother at T. Tarr's all night. I stopt all night.

Friday 11 June. (*Fine.*) After dinner I left Ann's for home. Got my tea with Caroline. That finish'd the day. Henry was out on horse back.

Saturday 12 Sunday 13 June. (*Fine, warm. Dry bread and coffee for breakfast; boiled meat, potatoes, dumplings and tea for dinner; dry bread and tea for supper. "Henry as got James, a soldier, to help him." Henry to Chapel on Sunday.*)

Monday 14 June. (*Fine.*) Henry is a working at the house. I went to Ann's, stopt all night with the children. Ann is at Mr Tarr's. Gave them 2 Pear trees, a spanish reed and a Almond shoot.

Tuesday 15 June. (*Fine.*) Stopt this day with Ann's Children. I went to T. Tarr Junr. and ground my knives. Stopt all night with the Children.

Wednesday 16 June. (*Fine.*) After breakfast I left; $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Tobacco from Richard Bradfield, $\frac{1}{3}$, then went to Henry's. Then left for Bathurst in Robert Miles's waggon. Spent in brandy & biscuits $\frac{1}{3}$. Got home after dark. Lost my walking stick.

Thursday 17 June. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry is about his house, and his new man. Dry bread and coffee for breakfast. Henry got half a buck the servant caught in a snare. For dinner, potatoes and baked buck, with gooseberry tart. I went to Bathurst, (*grog, /3*). Found my knobkerry then went home. For supper, dry bread and tea. Lost /9 in Bathurst.

Friday 18 June. (*Fine.*) Henry was in the bush, cutting of laths for his house. I began to mend Billy's boots. Dry bread and coffee for breakfast; buck meat, fry'd, and potatoes for dinner, with tea; in the evening, dry bread and tea. William Banks call'd to look at a buck skin; he offer'd 8/- for it.

Saturday 19 June. (*Cloudy but warm. Shoemaking. Meals the same as Friday's.*)

Henry and some of his people are cutting of laths for his house. Some are digging potatoes in Bathurst. Henry as got several fresh pig(s).

Sunday 20 June. (*Cloudy; some rain. All at home.*) This morning dry bread and coffee; for dinner, buck meat fry'd, and potatoes, with gooseberry tart and tea; in the evening, dry bread and tea.

Monday 21 June. (*Fine.*) Henry is working at his house. After breakfast (dry bread and coffee) I clean'd myself and went to Ann's. Gave Billy his boots, and some oranges, and part of a bottle of honey. In the evening Ann went to T. Tarr's. Shifted some trees. Stopt all night with the children. The eating was bread and butter, with potatoes and tea.

Tuesday 22 June. (*Fine, cloudy.*) Shifted some trees; helped Billy to make a pigsty. In the evening Ann came home. Stopt all the night .:.

Wednesday 23 June. (*Fine, cloudy.*) After dinner I left Ann's and went home. Dry bread and tea as us(u)al. I am unhappy. Some time after dark Henry and his people chased some Kaffers. They caught one with about 40 lb of beef. They took him to Bathurst and put him in the Tronk.

Thursday 24 June. (*Fine.*) Henry was thatching his house. His people are digging of potatoes in Bathurst. I was cutting of wood for my fire. For breakfast, dry bread and coffee; for dinner dry bread and potatoes, with tea; in the evening, dry bread and tea.

Friday 25 June. (*Cloudy, rainy, cold. Doing nothing: reading. Henry shoe-making.*) For breakfast, dry bread & coffee; for dinner, potatoes, a tart and dry bread; in the evening, dry bread and tea.

Saturday 26 June. (*Cloudy, rainy, cold, and sunshine. Doing nothing; very unhappy. Henry shoemaking. Fried meat for dinner, otherwise meals the same.*) Won /6 from Henry, he saying it was the first of July when it was only the 26 June.

Sunday 27 June. (*Cloudy. Caroline to Chapel; the rest at home.*) Eli call'd to see Henry. For breakfast, dry bread & coffee; for dinner, fry'd beef, potatoes and tea, with bread.

Monday 28 June. (*Fine. Cobbling.*) Henry was thatching his house: he bought some thatch. I have nothing to do to get a penny. For breakfast, dry bread and coffee; for dinner, potatoes, boil'd with some beef-bones; in the evening, dry bread in part, part with fat. Caroline came home this morning.

Tuesday 29 June. (*Cloudy. Meals as usual.*) Henry went a hunting. He discharged James, his English servant; this day he left. Henry got me to clean 6 sheepskins: I am to have 2 for my trouble.

Wednesday 30 June. (*Wet. Unhappy. Food as usual; for dinner, a fowl and some buck, shot by Henry on Tuesday.*) Henry was cleaning some skins. In the afternoon he went a hunting. I have no tobacco. Henry found fault with

the sheepskins I cleaned.

Thursday 1 July. (*Wet, cold. Doing nothing. Food as usual; buck for dinner.*) Henry was shoemaking. Henry is out a hunting. The Pig kill'd the fowl we had for dinner yesterday: a good pig.

Friday 2 July. (*Fine. Meals as usual.*) Henry was thatching his house, I was getting fire wood.

Saturday 3 July. (*Fine.*) Henry was thatching his house. I have nothing to do. For breakfast, dry bread, Coffee; for dinner, Boil'd meat & potatoes and dumplings; in the evening, dry bread and tea.

Sunday 4 July. (*Fine. Meals as usual; gooseberry pie for dinner.*) Henry went twice to Clumber chapel. Caroline went to Chapel, brought home with her Ellen Bradfield. I am very miserable in my situation.

Monday 5 July. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry was doing all sorts of jobs on the Farm: Tanning, Smithing and Farming. For breakfast, dry bread and coffee; for dinner, dry bread and tea, and a little boil'd wheat; in the evening, dry bread and tea. When will a Person get fat, with such food?

Tuesday 6 July. (*Cloudy. Food as usual: for dinner, dry bread, potatoes, gooseberry tart.*) Henry I believe was plowing. He and his people were working on the land. I was getting wood for my fire. Henry and his wife are grossly ignorant, they cannot give a civil answer to a civil question: "The dogs will destroy your skins; I put them (away)." "All right", was the answer, surly.

Wednesday 7 July. (*Fine.*) Henry working on the land. I went to Clumber, (*bought tobacco, candles, a pipe at Bradfield's, 3/-*). Went to Ann's, stopt all night with her .∴.

Thursday 8 July. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's after breakfast. Went to Bathurst, bought from Allen's (*biscuits, brandy, 1/7*), then went home, got my tea: dry bread as us(u)al.

Friday 9 July. (*Fine.*) Henry kill'd a fat pig this morning. He is a shoe-making, I am cut(t)ing of wood for my fire to keep me warm. For breakfast, Bread and a tast(e) of salt fish from Algoa Bay, and coffee; for dinner, pig's fry with potatoes; in the evening, Bread with lard, and tea. Henry received a letter yesterday from Mrs Roberts, his sister. Receiv'd /6 from Mrs West to pay for a letter to go to England.

Saturday 10 July. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Last night a sharp frost. Henry and his men working on the Farm. This day we have began to fatten. For breakfast, Bread, with Pig's fry and coffee; for dinner, potatoes and Pig's bones, baked, and some bread; in the evening, bread and lard, and tea.

Sunday 11 July. (*Cloudy, some rain; windy and cold.*) Henry went to

Chapel, the rest at home. For breakfast, bread and lard, with coffee; for dinner, baked potatoes and pork; in the evening, bread and lard, with tea.

Monday 12 July. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) A hard frost last night; very cold. I cannot tell what Henry does; he is very often out on horse back. For breakfast, Bread, with pig's chitlings and coffee; for dinner, potatoes, baked pork. In the evening I got nothing: she was out of the way untill dark; I was obliged to leave, as I cannot see my way after dark. She grants me no favours; I have lost my tea several times. It is bad to be half blind with old age.

Tuesday 13 - Friday 16 July. (*Fine; frost on Monday and Tuesday nights. Shoemaking for T. Pike; Henry shoemaking, working on the land. For breakfast, bread and coffee, for dinner, pork and potatoes; for supper, bread and tea. Henry gave his father 6 oranges on Friday.*)

Saturday 17 July. (*Fine.*) Henry was doing of different jobs. After breakfast I went to Clumber, (*took T. Pike his boots, 13/6*). I went to Ann's, gave her 5 oranges, got a cup of tea, some bread and potatoes for dinner, then left for H. West. Read his letter to him, then went to R. Bradfield; (*bought tobacco, soap, 2/3*), then left for home. (*Meals as usual.*)

Sunday 18 July. (*Fine. Henry to Chapel, the rest at home.*) For breakfast, dry bread and coffee; for dinner, a stewed hare and potatoes; in the evening, bread and pork fat, with tea. We had company; the Misses Harmer.

Monday 19 July. (*Fine...*) I went to Bathurst, put a letter in the Post for Mr West, (*/6*). I went to Allen's, (*bought grog, matches, biscuits, 1/3*). Henry and me, we cannot agree.

Tuesday 20 July. (*Fine. Meals as usual; for dinner, fried bacon and potatoes.*) Henry was plastering his house. I put an handle in the axe.

Wednesday 21 July. (*Fine. Meals as on Tuesday.*) Henry is a working on the land. I was washing some of my dirty clothes.

Thursday 22 July. (*Windy*); it blew a strong gale. (*Meals as on Tuesday.*) Henry is about his house. He took the door from my house and left the place open: I began to stop the doorway up. Old Forbes dined with me. Henry behaves very unkind towards me in al(l) his ways and actions.

Friday 23 July. (*Fine; some wind. Henry jobbing. Food as on Tuesday.*) I was plastering the hole of the door.

Saturday 24 July. (*Fine. Food as on Tuesday, and a peach pie for dinner.*) Henry as many irons in the fire: Farming, shoemaking, Tanning, smithing, Building, Curriering and Hunting. I was cutting of wood for my fire. My situation is miserable. God is just: I deserve to be punish'd in his own way.

Sunday 25 July. (*Cloudy. Only Henry to Chapel.*) For breakfast, Bread and fat, with tea; for dinner, potatoes, some bacon and a peach pye; in the

evening, bread and tea.

Monday 26 July. (*Cloudy but fine. Food as usual. Miserable.*) Henry is working on the land. I was cutting of wood for my fire.

Tuesday 27 July. (*Fine and calm. Meals as usual.*) Henry and his people bringing potatoes from Bathurst. I went to Bathurst, (*bought brandy, biscuits, flour, pipes, 1/6, at Allen's*). Banks paid me 3/- he owed me. For dinner nothing: I was at Bathurst.

Wednesday 28 & Thursday 29 July. (*Fine. Shoemaking; Henry working on the land. Meals as usual: bacon and potatoes for dinner.*)

Friday 30 July. (*Cloudy. With Henry, shoemaking.*) The Kaffre woman got me some fire wood; paid for it $\frac{2}{3}$ of a stick of tobacco, Value 1/2. (*Food as usual.*)

Saturday 31 July. (*Fine. Food as usual.*) Henry was shoemaking, I was cutting of wood for my fire.

Sunday 1 & Monday 2 August. (*Cloudy. Doing nothing; miserable. Food as usual. Henry working on the land; to Chapel twice on Sunday.*)

Tuesday 3 August. (*Doing nothing.*) This morning it blew a gale; towards evening it moderated. Henry's people were working on the land. Henry was out all the day. For breakfast, dry bread & tea; for dinner, potatoes, cabbage and bacon; in the evening, dry bread and tea, some boil'd wheat.

Wednesday 4 August. (*Fine; some winds.*) "I cannot" is about the place.⁵⁰⁹ I went to Bathurst, (*bought candles, tobacco, grog, biscuits, sweetmeats, herrings, 5/5*). Food as usual.

Thursday 5 August. (*Fine. Food as usual.*) Henry was glazing one of his window frames, I was reading.

Friday 6 August. (*Fine.*) This is my birth day. Henry was shoe making, his people were plowing. I mended my waistcoat and began a letter to Mrs Roberts. For breakfast, dry bread, a bit of herring, with tea; for dinner, potatoes with bacon; in the evening, dry bread with tea.

Saturday 7 - Monday 9 August. (*Fine on Saturday, otherwise cloudy. Cutting firewood. Henry shoemaking, his people ploughing. All at home on Sunday. Meals as usual.*)

Tuesday 10 August. (*Fine. Henry shoemaking, his people ploughing.*) I was cutting of fire wood when Billy came to see me. He got is dinner with us. I went with him to his mother's, gave her a new pair of shoes. Bought from T. Pike some oranges for 1/3, stopt all the night ∴. I got no meat to eat.

Wednesday 11 August. (*Fine.*) Ann and Eliza went to Bathurst. Gave her 1/3 to pay for my letter to Mrs Roberts. Stopt all night with Ann. She came home after dark. Dry bread.

Thursday 12 August. (*Fine.*) Got breakfast with Ann (dry bread), then

left for home. My food as usual, dry bread and tea. West gave me 4 Oranges. This night we had a thunderstorm: all my things got wet.

Friday 13 August. (*Cloudy and windy*); this morning it rain'd. Henry was looking after a Jackall who (killed?) one of his fowls last night. Food as usual. We had a tough old wild duck for our dinner: this was a treat.

Saturday 14 August. (*Fine. Henry about.*) After dinner I went to Bathurst. Bought from Allen's (*tobacco, brandy, 1/10½*), left for home. Bread and tea as usual. Henry shot a wild pig: we had some for dinner, and potatoes.

Sunday 15 August. (*Windy.*) Caroline went to Chapel; the rest at home. Mr Crouch and Mr Dix (Dicks) got dinner with Henry this day: some wild pig, potatoes and bacon. Night and morning, dry bread and tea.

Monday 16 August. (*Fine but dull. Cutting fire-wood. Food as on Sunday.*) Henry was smithing. I am very miserable in my place. Two of Joe Bradfield's daughters are with Caroline.

Tuesday 17 August. (*Windy. Henry about.*) I am as usual. Bread and tea night and morning; wild pig, parsnips and potatoes for dinner.

Wednesday 18 August. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Food as on Tuesday.*) Henry as got Charles Nelson with him; I cannot tell what they do. Caroline and George went to J. Bradfield's with thier daughter Ellen.

Thursday 19 August. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Food as on Tuesday.*) Henry and C. Nelson and the servants working on the land. In the evening Henry was a smithing.

Friday 20 August. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Food as usual, with greens for dinner.*) Henry and Charles Nelson and Kaffers working on the land, plowing. Miserable.

Saturday 21 August. (*Cloudy.*) Henry, C. Nelson and the Kaffers were plowing, I am cutting of fire wood for my house. Bread and tea night and morning; a stewed hare with potatoes and dumplings, a good dinner. A bit of meat is a treat.

Sunday 22 August. (*Rain all day.*) Henry went to Chapel, the rest at home: 2 young men to tea. The food as usual: bacon and potatoes for dinner.

Monday 23 August. (*Wet and cloudy*); in the afternoon it clear'd up.

(*Henry about.*) Nelson left on Saturday. Henry behaves very unkind to me. Food the same: for dinner, Bacon and potatoes.

Tuesday 24 August. (*Cloudy, rainy and windy. Henry about.*) The Old Kaffer caught a buck; Henry got half his share of it. I am as usual doing of nothing. Food as usual: for dinner, potatoes, greens and bacon.

Wednesday 25 August. (*Wet, cloudy and windy. Doing nothing; unhappy.*) Henry was shoemaking, his people where plowing. Food as usual: a good dinner, some buck and potatoes, curried. A young man had tea with us. This night it rain'd hard.

Thursday 26 August. It is raining. Henry is a shoemaking, I am setting by the fire. This morning I got some bacon to my bread. For dinner, fry'd buck and potatoes; in the evening, dry bread and tea.

Friday 27 August. (*Cloudy, rainy. Doing nothing. Food as on Thursday.*) Henry and his people working on the land. A young man to tea; yesterday a young girl to dinner, Harmer.

Saturday 28 August. (*Fine.*) Henry was working on the land, I went to Bathurst. (*Grog, /6.*) I went to Clumber, gave T. Pike a letter, gave Ann a letter from Hiscock. Look'd after the place for her untill Thursday 2 September, when she came home.⁵¹⁰ She quarrel'd with me. Stopt all the night .:. .

Friday 3 September. (*Fine.*) After breakfast I left Ann's for Bathurst. Bought from Richard Bradfield $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Tobacco, 1/3. Went to Bathurst, (*bought matches, sweetmeats, biscuits, brandy, 2/-*), then left for home. Henry as kill'd a Buffloe. I am unhappy on account of sin. May the Lord change my heart.

Saturday 4 September. (*Fine. Doing nothing; Henry shoemaking.*) Meat twice to day, with potatoes. In the evening, dry bread and tea. Lent to Henry 2 pair of soles. Henry shot a Pou this day.

Sunday 5 September. (*Fine. Food as on Saturday.*) All at home to day.

Monday 6 September. (*Fine. Doing nothing; Henry shoemaking. Food as on Saturday.*)

Tuesday 7 September. (*Windy. Food as usual.*) Henry and his people working on the land. I have nothing to do. I am resolved to serve God, he b(e)ing my helper. With out him I cannot do any thing good.

Wednesday 8 September. (*Fine.*) Henry is jobbing, I am reading of the Scriptures. Meat twice, and potatoes; in the evening, 2 Eggs, bread and tea.

Thursday 9 September. (*Windy. Doing nothing; Henry shoemaking. Food as on Saturday.*) Lent Henry a ball of hemp.

Friday 10 September. (*Fine. Doing nothing. Food as usual.*) Henry was mending of his sledge.

Saturday 11 September. (*Fine. Henry jobbing*); his people is setting some potatoes. (*Shoemaking for Mr Newth. Food as usual.*) I am trying to serve God by forsaking of sin, he being my helper.

Sunday 12 September. (*Cloudy. Food as usual; a quince pie for dinner.*) Henry went to Chapel. I was reading and praying all the day. Banks and his wife call'd at Henry's.

Monday 13 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Mrs Newth. Food as usual.*) Henry and is people cutting of wood.

Tuesday 14 September. (*Cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry put a new long-waggon

to J. Allen's waggon. Meat twice, potatoes, cabbage; in the evening, 2 Eggs, bread and tea. The men are working in the bush.

Wednesday 15 September. (*Cloudy. Doing nothing. Food as usual.*) Henry was sowing of oats. Caroline set 2 geese on 10 Eggs each.

Thursday 16 September. (*Fine.*) Henry was jobbing. I took Mrs Neweth her boots, (9/6); the Old man gave me 1/- to mend his boots. Met Ann on the road: I did not speak to her. Got a letter from the Post for Henry. (*Bought at Hartley's grog, a knife, candles, a biscuit, 3/-*), then went home.

Friday 17 September. (*Fine. Cobbling.*) Henry and his people were plowing. Bread and Coffee in the morning; for dinner, a fowl and potatoes; in the evening, bread and tea. Thank(s) to God, my whole thoughts are about Heaven and hell.

Saturday 18 September. (*Stormy; "some little rain". Doing nothing.*) Henry shot a very large wild pig. The people were working on the land. Buffloe twice, and potatoes; in the evening, Bread and butter with tea. I feel the goodness of God leading me to repentance.

Sunday 19 September. (*Fine.*) Henry to Chapel, the rest at home. Bread, butter and Coffee in the morning; for dinner, some wild pig and potatoes; in the evening, bread, butter and tea. God incline my heart towards him. I will praise him.

Monday 20 September. (*Fine. Food as on Sunday.*) Henry and his people working on the land. I went to T. Pike's, got some of my books, got dinner with T. Pike.

Tuesday 21 & Wednesday 22 September. (*Very windy, cold. Shoemaking, or doing nothing. Food as on Sunday. Henry fencing the land.*)

Thursday 23 September. (*Windy, with rain; later fair. Doing nothing. Food as usual.*) Henry went with Davies to hunt the Buffaloe. Receiv'd from Mrs Roberts a pair of old gloves, 2 Check shirts, a moleskin waistcoat, 2 pair of drawers, half worn. I am unhappy on account of my sins. I must be born again to enter the Kingdom of heaven.

Friday 24 September. (*Fine.*) Henry is a Buffloe hunting in the Cap Bush. I took T. Pike's boot to him, (2/9). I went to Bathurst, (*bought at Hartley's brandy, a biscuit, sweetmeats, /9*), Paid Mrs Miller 1/-. ∴ Oranges from T. Pike, 13. (*Food as usual. Received a letter from Ellen.*)

Saturday 25 & Sunday 26 September. (*Doing nothing; miserable because of sin. Food as usual; 2 eggs with breakfast on Saturday. Henry hunting in the Cap bush.*)

Monday 27 September. (*Fine.*) Henry was hunting the Buffaloe; he shot 3 and caught a calf. Billy came to see me, I gave him some pumplemuses (pampelmoeses) to give his Mother. I went to Ann's after dinner. Stopt

all night with her ∴. . Billy came home afterwards.

Tuesday 28 September. (*Fine. At Ann's. Bought some trousers from her for 10/-.* ∴. .)

Wednesday 29 September. (*Very hot.*) Left Ann's after breakfast. She gave me a small braid (breyed) buck skin. I got home safe to dinner: buffaloe and potatoes for dinner. In the evening, bread and tea.

Thursday 30 September. (*Cloudy. Doing nothing; Henry shoemaking.*)

Buffalo steaks twice per diam; in the evening bread and fat & tea.

Friday 1 & Saturday 2 October. (*Cloudy, rainy, warm. Nothing to do; very uncomfortable and miserable. Henry shoemaking. Buffalo with potatoes for breakfast and dinner; tea and bread for supper.*)

Sunday 3 October. (*Rainy; later fair.*) Young Foals (Fowlds) came to see Henry. Henry went out toward evening. Food the same this day as yesterday.

Monday 4 October. (*Cloudy*); some little rain. Henry was shoe making. I went to Bathurst, put a letter in the Post for Ellen, in England,⁵¹¹ (/6). (*Bought tobacco, grog at Hartley's, 1/9, grog and matches at Allen's, 1/-.*) Went to Mat Dixon, he gave me some binding. I got 2 or 3 heavy falls coming home: broke my face very bad. Food as usual. We have milk to our Coffee land tea; Henry got some Cows and Calves from H. Roberts.

Tuesday 5 - Thursday 7 October. (*Cloudy, windy; some rain on Thursday. Doing nothing. On Tuesday and Wednesday, very sore from falling. Henry shoemaking. On Tuesday Mat Dixon called and cut Henry's pig. Food as usual, with milk.*)

Friday 8 October. (*Fine. Doing nothing; Henry shoemaking.*) Food Good: Butter and milk, Buffalo, potatoes. I am miserable in my mind.

Saturday 9 October. (*Cloudy. Food as on Friday. Doing nothing; miserable.*) Henry & Staples Gossiping.

Sunday 10 October. (*Fine.*) Caroline went to Chapel. After dinner I went to Ann's, gave Billy a check shirt. Stopt all night with her ∴. .

Monday 11 October. (*Fine. Food as on Friday.*) Left Ann's after breakfast for home. Began to make Billy a pair of boot(s).

Tuesday 12 October. (*Rain; later sunshine. Making Billy's boots. Food good.*) The people working on the land, Henry jobbing about the place.

Wednesday 13 October. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry is a way; his people are working on the land. Food plenty; Butter, milk.

Thursday 14 October. (*Cloudy.*) I took Billy his new boots: stopt all night. Food: bread and butter. Some Goats kidded. I quarreled with Ann about a ram-rod ∴. . She gave me nothing for the boots.

Friday 15 October. (*A little rain.*) After breakfast I left Ann's.

(*Bought at Bradfield's candles, soap, matches, 2/11*), then went home. Got my dinner with Caroline, then went to Bathurst. Got a letter for Ann, (/4), a return'd letter. (*Grog, /3*), then went to Ann's and stopt all the night. This day Henry and Staples shot a Buffalo.

Saturday 16, Sunday 17, Monday 18, & Tuesday 19 October. (*At Ann's?*)

Wednesday 20 October. (*Cloudy.*) Left this morning after breakfast. Henry is making a tracktow (trektouw) and riems. Food plenty, Buffalo plenty ∴.

Thursday 21 October. (*The weather fine. Miserable.*) Henry's people working on the land. Henry as a great deel of business on horse back. Received a letter from H. Boon yesterday.⁵¹² Food good and plenty.

Friday 22 October. (*Fine.*) Henry shoemaking. Paid 1/- for washing clothes. Food plenty. His servants are working on the land.

Saturday 23 October. (*Fine. Nothing to do; Henry shoemaking.*) Receiv'd from Ann Roberts, Viz.: 1 Jacket, 1 pair trowsers and 2 towels. Food good and plenty.

Sunday 24 October. (*Fine.*) Henry is about the place. Food good. Henry went to Chapel; the rest at home.

Monday 25 October. (*Cloudy*); some little rain. (*Henry about.*) Food good. I am trying to leave off using tobacco 1(st) day.

Tuesday 26 October. (*Fine.*) Went to Bathurst, slept at Allen's Hotel: 1/- bed, 1/- Dinner, 1/- breakfast. Braces /9, ½ bottle grog 1/-; spent about 10/-.

Wednesday 27 October. (*Fine.*) Spent about 12/-. Rode home in a Buggy.

Thursday 28 October. Sick all the day. Some fine rain fell.

Friday 29 October. It is raining; fine rain all day. Henry and his people working in the field.

Saturday 30 October. It blew a Gale of wind. Henry and his people hoeing potatoes. I have nothing to do. Food plenty.

Sunday 31 October. (*Cloudy but fine.*) I fine no comfort, but misery. I went to Ann's, stopt all night ∴.

Monday 1 November. (*Fine.*) Henry went a hunting. I stopt all night with Ann ∴.

Tuesday 2 November. (*Some fine rain.*) Left Ann's for home. My food: dry bread and tea ∴. Went to Bathurst, spent in brandy, biscuits, herrings, 2/6, then left for home.

Wednesday 3 November. This day was so hot that it blighted all the wheat. I went to Ann's, and stopt untill Saturday November 6th, then left after breakfast for home. Henry and some others shot 2 Buffaloes among them. Ann and me quarrelled.

Sunday 7 November. (*Cloudy*); some small rain. Henry went to Chapel; the rest at home. Mitford Haywood (Hayward) had dinner with us.

Monday 8 November. Rainy all the day. (*Doing nothing; Henry about.*)

Last week I bought $\frac{1}{2}$ quire of fool'scap paper from T.H.

Tuesday 9 November. This morning it rain'd; in the afternoon it blew hard. Henry is harvesting of oats. I have nothing to do. We have no potatoes. Butter plenty, and Buffaloe.

Wednesday 10 November. (*Rainy; later clear. Doing nothing.*) Henry is harvesting. Food good; plenty of butter.

Thursday 11, Friday 12 & Saturday 13 November. I was drinking at Bathurst. Thursday night I slept on the flat, Timm's Hill. Lost a bottle of eau (de) vie, a Handkerchief and knob carrie (kierie). Bought 2 handkerchiefs, $\frac{1}{2}$ bottle brandy, biscuits, herring, sweetmeats; spent about 21/- in all. Slept one night at Allen's.

Sunday 14 November. (*Dull but warm.*) Caroline went to Chapel. September 29th /58 John Pike died.⁵¹³ Mr Thomas Tarr was burried yesterday.⁵¹⁴

Monday 15 November. (*Cloudy. Doing nothing.*) Henry was cook. Caroline came home from Clumber this day. We get new potatoes.

Tuesday 16 November. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry's people is farm(ing). Went to Ann's, gave Billy his gun. Stopt all night: slept with Billy.

Wednesday 17 November. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's after breakfast. We are out of bread. Eliza is sick, she says.

Thursday 18 November. (*Fine; later very cloudy.*) Henry is farming. Receiv'd a letter for H. West from England. Mended a boot for T. Pike, 1/6. Gave S. Shone /2 for hemming 2 handkerchief(s).

Friday 19 November. (*Fine, cloudy.*) Henry housing his oat hay. I took T. Pike his boot, mended (1/6). Gave Ann some butter Caroline sent her. Gave her some dry'd peaches from Mrs West. Ann gave Caroline a frock for S. Shone. Bought from R. Bradfield $\frac{1}{2}$ lb tobacco, (1/6), then went home. Gave West his letter from England.

Saturday 20 November. (*Fine.*) Henry's people are reaping. I have nothing to do. Henry's kafferman seems dissatisfied. We have no meat this 3 days past.

Sunday 21 November. (*Cloudy.*) Henry went to Chapel. James German call'd to see us: I gave him his Mother's Bible. A Dutch man out span'd on his way to the Clinemont (Kleinemond) River.

Monday 22 November. (*Hot; later cloudy.*) Henry is cutting of oat hay. We get no meat to eat.

Tuesday 23 November. (*Fine.*) Henry shot a doe buck. I clean'd my self and went to see G. Hodgkinson; he was at James Banks. I went to Bathurst, bought from Allen (*grog, biscuits, a herring, 1/-*), then went to Ann's. She went to Timm's to attend to Mrs Kidson.⁵¹⁵ I slept by myself untill Saturday, when she came home towards evening, and abused me with

her foul tongue. I was minding the place Wednesday 24, Thursday 25, Friday 26, Saturday 27, when she came home.

Sunday 28 November. (*Cloudy.*) Ann left her home again for Mrs Kidson. I stopt untill \therefore Monday morning. Bought for her with her own money (*tea, sugar, candles, 5/-*). On Monday the 29th November, I left for Bathurst. (*Bought brandy, gingerbread, dates, 1/-, at Allen's*), then left for home, where I got a good dinner of Buffaloe and potatoes. Henry and Fouls (Fowlds) shot a large Buffaloe, last Friday I think.

Tuesday 30 November. This morning was wet; we had some rain in the night. Henry is sick in bed. The people are plowing and farming.

Wednesday 1 December. (*Fine.*) Henry's people are plowing. Henry is better. I have nothing to do. We have plenty of buffaloe.

Thursday 2 December. (*Dull. Doing nothing. Henry about.*) His people are working in the field. His sow farr(ow)ed 6 young ones last week.

Friday 3 December. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) A smart breeze. Henry and his people farming. The Police caught young Renew (Renou) last Monday.⁵¹⁶

Saturday 4 December. (*Dull. Doing nothing.*) Henry is farming. Food enough. Fouls (Fowlds) and another man call'd on Henry.

Sunday 5 December. (*Cloudy. All at home. Food as usual.*)

Monday 6 December. (*Fine. Miserable.*) Henry's people are working on the land. I cannot tell what Henry does; he is Jack of all trades, and Master of none.

Tuesday 7 December. (*Cloudy*); it rain'd all the day. Henry's people was thrashing some corn. I wash'd some of my clothes. Plenty butter, Buffaloe.

Wednesday 8 - Friday 10 December. (*Fine; rain on Friday afternoon. Nothing to do. Henry drawing barley to the thrashing floor, and harvesting wheat. Mrs Harman visited Caroline on Friday.*)

Saturday 11 December. Last night it rain'd all night; this morning was fine. (*Doing nothing.*) Henry is harvesting. Mrs Harmer left for her home, having been detain'd by the rain.

Sunday 12 - Wednesday 15 December. (*Fine; very windy on Wednesday. Doing nothing. Henry cutting wheat; to Chapel on Sunday. Food as usual; plenty of butter. Sarah Shone at Mrs Harman's.*)

Thursday 16 December. (*Fine; partly cloudy.*) Henry is harvesting. I went to Bathurst, bought from T. Hartley (*candles, grog, 2/1*), from Allen a glass of grog, /3, then came home. It rain'd all the night.

Friday 17 December. (*Rainy. Nothing to do; Henry about.*) Henry never asks me to do any Work about the place. This day Henry shot a very large Bush buck in his garden, eating his 'cumbers.

Saturday 18 December. (*Fine.*) Henry took to the mill some wheat to be ground, brought back a bag of sugar, a box of tea, a box of soap, a large

tin can, with other things. Gave Henry /6 to bring me 2 boxes Matches.

Sunday 19 December. (*Cloudy.*) Henry went twice to Chapel. Maryann (Maytham, neé Hiscock) as come to see her mother.

Monday 20 December. (*Rainy and windy.*) His people was cutting of wheat. I have nothing to do. Food as usual; plenty of butter.

Tuesday 21 – Friday 24 December. (*Cloudy but fine; some rain on Wednesday. Nothing to do. Henry working on the land and shoemaking. Food as usual. Mrs J. Richardson was buried at Clumber on Wednesday.*)

Saturday 25 December. Christmas Day. Cloudy and dull. A person fell sick on the road: obliged to stop at Henry's a night. He went to Bathurst this morning. Food as usual; plenty Butter. Nothing extra for Christmas Day for dinner, Baked Mutton & potatoes, and a plumb pudding, and plumb cake.

Sunday 26 December. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chaple twice, the rest at home. Baked mutton and potatoes, plumb pud(d)ing.

Monday 27 December. (*Cloudy, cold and windy, with rain. Nothing to do; Henry shoemaking.*) Food as ususal; plenty butter.

Tuesday 28 December. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry was shoemaking. Mr (ε) Mrs Maytham,⁵¹⁷ and his sister, and a little boy called to see Henry and his Wife. I began to mend my boots.

Wednesday 29 December. (*Fine.*) Maryann and her children and relations left this morning for Somerset; her husband left after dinner. I never spoke to them. I went to Bathurst, spent in grog at Allen's 1/9, then left for home. Ann as taken Maryann home.

Thursday 30 December. (*Cloudy, very hot.*) Henry is riding about all day. He shot a pig the other day. I am a little sick.

Friday 31 December. (*Hot. Nothing to do. Food as usual. Henry farming.*)

Saturday 1 January. (*Hot.*) Men working on the land. I went to Bathurst, spent 1/9 in brandy and sweetmeats. Slept at Mr Bradshaw's.

Sunday 2 January. (*Hot.*) Henry went to Chapel as usual; the rest at home.

Monday 3 January. (*No meat. Cloudy.*) The men working on the land. Henry riding about. As usual, I have nothing to do.

Tuesday 4 January. No meat. (*Cloudy; some wind.*) Working on the land. I have no work.

Wednesday 5 January. (*Cloudy and hot.*) Thrashing out barley. I have nothing to do. Cinder, a Fingo, paid /3.

Thursday 6 January. (*Fine.*) Spent in brandy 4/6; brought a bottle full home.

Friday 7 January. Drinking all the day with some of the German Leg(i)on.⁵¹⁸

Saturday 8 January. Fasting all the day.

Sunday 9 January. (*Windy. Only Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 10 January. Hot. Henry went to K(ing) W(illiam's) Town this morning.⁵¹⁹ Me and Sarah Shone went to R. Bradfield, and T. Pike's;

bought 9 pence Apples, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb tobacco, $\frac{1}{3}$, then went home to Henry's.

Tuesday 11 January. Towards evening we had some rain. Henry is away. I went to Clumber, call'd on Mrs West, went to Ann's. Gave her a bottle of honey and 3 dozen of almonds; stopt with her all night ∴.

Wednesday 12 January. (*Cloudy.*) Got breakfast, then left Ann's for home. Went to Mr T. Pik(e)'s, bought 3d peaches for Caroline, then went home.

Thursday 13 January. Windy. Henry is a way. I went to Bathurst. I had some words with Thomas Hartley, the idiot. Spent 1/11 pence.

Friday 14 January. (*Hot.*) Henry is away in Kafferland. I went to T. Pike's, gave him his boot, (/9). Stopt all the night with Ann. Caroline gave her some butter; I gave her her shoes, mended.

Saturday 15 January. (*Very hot.*) Henry is in Kaffreland. Left Ann's after breakfast, went to T. Pike's, bought some peaches and Apples, paid /9. This day James Elliot(t) was buried. Caroline got a note from Henry, saying he will not be home for 4 or 5 days.

Sunday 16 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is away from home. Sarah Shone is gone to her Aunt Bradfield.

Monday 17 January. (*Cloudy but fine.*) Henry is a way in Kafferland; I have nothing to do.

Tuesday 18 January. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry is away. Mr Harmer is bringing his corn to our farm.⁵²⁰

Wednesday 19 January. (*Cloudy*); towards the evening, some rain. (*Doing nothing.*) Henry is in Kafferland. Paid $\frac{1}{3}$ for my clothes washing. Mr Harmer is bring(ing) his corn to our place.

Thursday 20 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is away in Kafferland. I have nothing to do. Mended Billy's boots.

Friday 21 January. (*Fine.*) Henry and Mr Mandy came home last night. This day I went to Clumber. Bought, from T. Pike, Peaches for $\frac{1}{2}$ pence. I went to Ann's, gave Billy his boots, soled, gave her some peaches. Stopt all the night with her ∴.

Saturday 22 January. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's after getting a cup of slop and a bit of dry bread, and went to T. Pike's. Bought peaches for $\frac{1}{3}$ pence. I went to R. Bradfield's, bought a bar of soap for 1/-, then went home. This evening Henry and Staples shot a Bush buck.

Sunday 23 January. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel twice; all the rest at home.

Monday 24 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is getting ready to go to his new farm by the Buffaloe. Mr Harmer is bringing his goods to the farm.

Tuesday 25 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is sending his forage away, some to J. Allen's and some to Town. Mr Harmer as come to the farm for good: I was obliged to quite (quit) my lodgings this day. I am unhappy. John Phillips died yesterday or the day before.⁵²¹

Wednesday 26 January. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst. Got a letter from Ellen, and a newspaper. Spent 1/9 in grog, got home safe.

Thursday 27 January. (*Fine.*) I got stupid. Spent 2/6 in brandy, herring, a biscuit. I slept in the Trunk all night.

Friday 28 January. (*Fine.*) Let out of the Tronk on bail untill Monday. Brandy and wine, /9. Went home.

Saturday 29 January. Some rain fell. At home all the day.

Sunday 30 January. (*At home; Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 31 January. (*Fine.*) Henry is on the place. I went to Bathurst. The Majestrate fined me 5/-. Brandy, /9.

Tuesday 1 February. *Fine.* At home all the day.

Wednesday 2 February.⁵²² Windy all the day. Henry is gone to Blue Krans (Blaauwkrantz). I am doing nothing.

Thursday 3 February. (*Fine. Doing nothing.*) Henry came home this evening. I have a pain in my side.

Friday 4 February. (*Fine.*) The people is diging of potatoes. I have a pain in my side.

Saturday 5 February. (*Cloudy.*) Henry left this morning, I think for Town.

Sunday 6 February. (*Cloudy.*) This morning Henry came home about 10 O'clock. Gentlemen came to see Henry: James German, Benjamin Elliot(t), George Hodgkinson, Tom Hodgkinson to dinner.

Monday 7 February. (*Cloudy.*) Henry as many companions comes to see him. I am very poorly.

Tuesday 8 February. (*Cloudy.*) Henry is about the place. I am very poorly; I wish I was in heaven. It is a very hard thing to be subject to your children.

Wednesday 9 February. (*Cloudy.*) I am miserable. Henry is about the place. I am very poorly.

Thursday 10 February. (*Cloudy; some rain.*) Henry is gon(e) a hunting the Buffaloe. I am very poorly.

Friday 11 February. (*Cloudy.*) Henry is away in the bush. My face aches: I am very miserable. My situation is very uncomfortable.

Saturday 12 February. (*Hot.*) Henry came home. Him and Staples shot 2 buffalo's and a wild pig. Brought from R. Bradfield 1 lb tobacco, 2/6, then went home. Got some buffalo for dinner.

Sunday 13 February. (*Fine.*) Henry as gone to Chapel, I am at home. Billy came to see us to day. I am very poorly.

Monday 14 - Wednesday 16 February. (*Weather varied, from hot, to cloudy and dull. Henry and his people doing different jobs. Shone unwell and miserable: "No friend in the world"; "I have no friend to help me, now I am old."*)

Thursday 17 February. (*Hot*); in the evening we had a smart thunder storm. The people are thrashing wheat. Henry got his Dog kill'd by a tyger.

Friday 18 February. ("*Drizzleing rain.*" *Henry shoemaking, the people thrashing.*)

Saturday 19 February. (*Cloudy but fine. Henry shoemaking, the people thrashing.*) I went to Trap(pe)'s Valley, bought, from T. Pike, Apples; /3 for them. Bought from R. Bradfield (*tobacco, 1/3*), then went home. See Mr Barn(e)s at Richard's; took tea with them.

Sunday 20 February. (*Fine.*) Henry is gone to Chapel. Plenty of company to day. Henry went to Chaple in the evening.

Monday 21 February. (*Cloudy and rainy.*) Plenty of company to day; Henry waiting on them. He cut out some Boots.

Tuesday 22 February. (*Cloudy but warm.*) Henry went out on horse-back. Ben Elliot(t) is plowing for him. Three persons call'd to day. I am miserable.

Wednesday 23 February. (*Cloudy and very windy.*) We got a quarter of Buffalo. Henry came home in the night. Three Calls to see us to day. I am miserable.

Thursday 24 February. (*Fine but very windy. Miserable.*) Henry was shoemaking. Two of Timm's sons to dinner; they took 600 bundles straw.⁵²³

Friday 25 February. (*Cloudy.*) Henry went towards G(raham's) Town, I went to Pike's. (*Bought tobacco, candles for Caroline at Bradfield's, 2/1*), then went home to Henry's.

Saturday 26 February. (*Fine.*) I went to T. Pike's; Mrs Pike paid me /9 for mending her boot. Paid /3 for apples, then went home.

Sunday 27 February. (*Fine.*) Henry is gone to Chapel; the rest of the family at home.

Monday 28 February. (*Fine.*) Henry sold William Tarr some leather for 17/6. Henry as plenty of company to day. I am miserable.

(...)

Wednesday 2 March. (*Fine.*) Receiv'd 3 English newspapers from Ellen.

Thursday 3 March. (*Fine*); in the night some rain. (*Henry about.*) I went to R. Bradfield's, bought (*candles, tobacco, 3/4*).

Friday 4 March. (*Cloudy.*) Henry went a hunting. He has got an Old waggon.

(...)

Sunday 6 March. I went to Ann's; gave West 2 letters from England, gave Ann a letter from Eliza. Stopt all the night at Ann's .:. .

Monday 7 March. (*Fine.*) Wrote a letter for Ann to Ted (Hiscock);⁵²⁴ put it in the Post. She paid for it. Went to Bathurst, spent /4 for brandy, then came home.

Tuesday 8 - Friday 11 March. (*Dull, cloudy. Unhappy; doing nothing. On Tuesday, wrote to John Shone, on Friday went to Clumber and gave Billy his boots. Discovered that James Hiscock had come to Ann's on Tuesday. Bought tobacco, 1/3. Henry mending his old waggon, and his people threshing wheat.*)

(...)

Sunday 13 March. Dull and cloudy. (*Only Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 14 March. (*Dull.*) I went to Ann, we had a row. Stopt all night: quarrelled all the night.

Tuesday 15 March. Some little rain. Left Ann's: we parted for good. Got my breakfast at West's, then went to Bathurst, put 2 letters in the Post, (1/- *Sweetmeats, brandy, 1/3*), then went home.

Wednesday 16 March. (*Rainy. Shoemaking for Caroline.*) Henry and Richard Harman are gone a hunting.

Thursday 17 March. (*Rainy. Shoemaking for Caroline and George Shone.*) Henry went after 2 young Oxen.

Friday 18 March. (*Cloudy and windy. Shoemaking; cobbling for Bradfields, 1/-.*) Henry is getting ready to leave.

Saturday 19 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking for Juliet Bradfield.*) Henry was breaking in some young Oxen. He as gone to the mill with some wheat.

Sunday 20 March. (*Fine. Only Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 21 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry and his people are getting ready to leave. Henry kill'd a small pig.

Tuesday 22 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Henry was out all day; one man sick.

Wednesday 23 March. (*Fine. Shoemaking; Henry jobbing.*)

Thursday 24 March. (*Hot.*) This morning T. Shone, his wife, the boy Joe⁵²⁵ arrived in a Buggy, from G(raham's) Town to the Cowie. (*Shoemaking for Bradfields.*)

Friday 25 March. (*Fine.*) I went to Clumber, bought from R. Bradfield (*tobacco, 2/6*), gave im 2 pair of shoes, (12/-). Paid T. Pike /3 for apples. Went home, got dinner and went to Bathurst. (*Grog, /9*), then left.

Saturday 26 March. (*Fine.*) Mended Mr Cinder's boots, /6. I cannot tell what Henry does.

Sunday 27 March. (*Fine.*) Henry and Thomas Shone Junr. went to Chapel;

he came from the Cowie this morning.

Monday 28 March. (*Fine.*) Henry was look(ing) for a bullock belonging to Wood. Thomas Shone and his Wife left for Town to day. This day I left Henry's for a Kaffer hut to sleep in.⁵²⁶ I have ruin'd myself.

(...)

Thursday 31 March. This after noon I went to Bathurst. It rain'd very (hard): I got wet thro. Spent in Bathurst (*3/- for brandy*). I went to H. West; his wife dry'd my clothes. I stopt all night. Gave the children /3 each.

Friday 1 April. ∴ It rain'd all the day. I went to see Ann, stopt all the day and night.

Saturday 2 April. (*Windy and cold.*) Left Ann's for home. Her Goat died this morning. (*Bought tobacco, candles at Bradfield's, 2/1.*) Receiv'd a letter for Ann from Ted.

Sunday 3 April. (*Fine.*) Henry went to Chapel; the rest at home.

Monday 4 April. (*Fine.*) Henry is gone to Town, I believe. (*Shoemaking.*)

Tuesday 5 April. (*Fine.*) Henry came home in the evening, bringing T. Shone's boy with him. (*Shoemaking.*)

Wednesday 6 April. (*Cloudy and dull. Finished making his boots.*) Got an almanack⁵²⁷ from R.B.; paid 1/- for it.

Thursday 7 April. (*Fine.*) Bought from R.B. (*tobacco, 1/3*). Brough(t) home T. Pike's boot to mend.

Friday 8 April. Henry loaded his waggon to go on his Grant.⁵²⁸ I went to Richard Brad(field), (*bought tobacco, 2/6*).

Saturday 9 April. (*Fine. Cobbling.*) Henry was out the greater part of the day.

Sunday 10 April. (*Fine. Only Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 11 April. (*Hot.*) Henry is out on horse back. I have given my clothes to the Washer woman this day. I went to T. Pike's, gave him his boot, (*2/-*). I went to Ann's; she quarrelled with me. Stopt all the night with her.

Tuesday 12 April. (*Dull*), but fine in the afternoon; in the morning it was wet. Left Ann's early for home, without any breakfast; Caroline made me breakfast. The child, George, is better.

Wednesday 13 April. (*Fine.*) Bessey Bradfield came to see Caroline. Little George is very sick.⁵²⁹ Henry as had several visitors to see his familey. I have nothing to do.

Thursday 14 April. (*Fine*); plenty of wind. (*Henry about.*) His people is bringing water to the house. The boy continues sick. Paid the washer woman 1/- for washing.

Friday 15 April. (*Hot.*) Henry was a hunting the Buffalo. I went to

Bathurst, bought from J. Allen (*tobacco, grog, 1/3*). I went to R. Bradfield, paid him /6 I owed him. I went to Ann's, gave her 3/-, stopt all the night. Got a cup of tea: nothing to eat.

(...)

Monday 18 April. (*Fine.*) Nothing is done. Getting ready to go. Kill'd a pig.

Tuesday 19 April. (*Windy.*) Getting ready to start. This day the waggon started for the farm. I went to Ann's, wrote a letter for her to Ted. Stopt all night; got a cup of tea ∴.

Wednesday 20 April. (*Windy.*) Left Ann's after breakfast (dry bread and tea). I went to Bathurst, put 2 letters in the Post, one for Ann and one for Henry Shone. Bought from Allen (*tobacco, grog, 1/6*), then went home to Henry's. This morning Henry went after the Waggon.

Thursday 21 April. (*Fine.*) Geor(g)e is very poorly.

(...)

Monday 25 April. (*Fine.*) Henry at the farm. I began to mend a saddle bag and a pair boots for R. Bradfi(eld).

Tuesday 26 April. (*Fine. Took Bradfield his boots and saddlebag, 3/-; bought candles, /10.*)

Wednesday 27 April. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst. Got a newspaper from Ellen, paid a penny. Bought from Allen (*tobacco, grog, 1/6*), then went home to Henry's.

Thursday 28 April. (*Fine. Took Bradfield a mended boot, 1/-; bought butter, 1/3*), from West pomgranites, /3. Gave Ann the lb of butter. Stopt all night ∴.

Friday 29 April. (*Fine.*) After breakfast I left Ann's for home.

Saturday 30 April - Wednesday 4 May. (*Fine. Henry away. Miserable. Finished pumps for Caroline Shone.*)

Thursday 5 May. (*Dull.*) I went to Bathurst, spent at Hartley /6 brandy, got a letter for Ann, left for home. I went to Clumber, gave Ann her letter from James Hiscock. Stopt all night; quarrel'd with her.

Friday 6 May. (*Fine*); a shower in the night. After breakfast, left for home. Caroline receiv'd a letter from Henry. All is right: he is pleased with his farm. There is several good springs on the Farm.⁵³⁰ (*Shoemaking for Caroline.*)

Saturday 7 May. (*Fine. Nothing to do; miserable.*) Henry is at his farm. Bill Banks call'd.

Sunday 8 May. (*Fine.*) All at home. I have sold myself.

Monday 9 May. (*Cloudy, with some rain.*) I went to Bathurst. Bought from John Allen (*tobacco, grog, 1/6*). Got dinner with Mat Dixon. Ground my knife. Got wet on going home.

Tuesday 10 May. (*Fine.*) I went to Clumber; Ann was at Rubin Timm's. Cut a pair shoes for Sarah Shone; Caroline bound them. Left Clumber and came home. It was dark.

Wednesday 11 May. (*Fine but cloudy. Shoemaking.*) Henry is at the farm.

Thursday 12 May. (*Fine. Finished Sarah's shoes*), then went to Bathurst. Bought from John Allen (*grog, matches, /6*), then went home.

Friday 13 May. (*Fine but cloudy.*) Clean'd my house; Sarah help'd me. I went to Clumber, stopt all the (night) with Ann. Gave her a letter from Ted. I got nothing to eat, only bread.

Saturday 14 May. (*Fine. After*) breakfast I left Ann's for home ∴∴∴

Sunday 15 May. (*Fine.*) Caroline went to see Mrs Rubin Timm; the rest at home.

(...)

Wednesday 18 May. Fine weather. Went to Ann's, stopt all night ∴∴∴

Lent Billy my Gun.

Thursday 19 May. Ann let Ted's Farm for £10.0.0 per Annum to Charke, a Fingo. Left Ann's for home.

Friday 20 May. (*Fine.*) Caroline gave Ann some pork the day before yesterday. I am doing of nothing. I went to Bathurst; 2 Glasses, /6. Gave Mat some Newspapers.

Saturday 21 May. Sick all the day: Dycentry.

Sunday 22 May. (*Cloudy all the day.*) Sarah went to Chapel, the rest at home. Mr Harmer gave us a call.

Monday 23 May. It rain'd all the day and part of last night. It continues to rain.

Tuesday 24 May. (*Fine.*) My life is miserable: no Society.

Wednesday 25 May. (*Fine.*) I have nothing to do. The Mrs is a child in all her actions.

Thursday 26 May. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst. (*Grog, /3.*) Receiv'd a letter from H. Boon at India.

Friday 27 May. Fine to day. I went to Clumber. (*Bought candles, /10, at Bradfield's.*) Richard gave me a pair of old boots to mend.

Saturday 28 May. (*Fine. Cobbling.*) James German is waiting for Henry to come home.

(...)

Monday 30 May. (*Fine.*) I went to Clumber, gave Richard Brad(field) his boots, mended, (1/9). Went to Pike's. I went to Ann's; stopt all night with her ∴∴∴

Tuesday 31 May. (*Cold. Left Ann's after dinner.*)

Wednesday 1 June. (*Fine.*) I went to Bathurst, put 2 letters in the Post for Ann, (/8. *Grog, /3*), then went home.

Thursday 2 June. Fine weather. A glass of brandy, /3. Two Glasses of eau de vie, /6, with Mat Dixon. Gave his children /2. Caroline quarrelled with me. Ben Elliott paid us a visit.

Friday 3 June. This day it blew a gale of wind. Ben Elliott bid us good morning this morning.

Saturday 4 June. (*It blew a gale. Doing nothing.*) Mary Bradfield went home.

Sunday 5 June. (*Gloomy and cold.*) All hands at home.

Monday 6 June. (*Fine.*) Caroline kill'd the large pig: it weigh'd 221 lb.

Tuesday 7 June. Fine to day: windy. This evening, after dark, Henry came home from the farm. This day a calf died of the lung sickness.

Wednesday 8 June. Fine to day. A Stranger stopt all night.

Thursday 9 June. Fine to day. I went to Bathurst.

Friday 10 June. Fine to day. I went to Richard Bradfield, got my spec case, came home.

Saturday 11 June. (*Fine.*) Henry was out all the day. I went to T. Pike's.

Sunday 12 June. (*Fine. Only Henry to Chapel.*)

Monday 13 June. Fine to day. Henry, J. German at home, getting ready for the farm.

Tuesday 14 June. Very windy to day. Henry and James German started at 3 O'Clock this day for the Farm over the Fish River.

Wednesday 15 June. (*Windy.*) I went to Bathurst, bought (*candles, brandy, 1/4*), then went to the Post. Put in two letters for Henry, paid /8, then went to Clumber. Bought of R.B. (*soap, candles, 2/10½*). Call'd on the neighbours. Stopt with Ann all night ∴∴∴

Thursday 16 June. Fine to day. After breakfast I went home to Henry's.

Friday 17 June. Windy to day. I went to Clumber. Gave Billy a Jack plane and a spokeshave; gave Ann a piece of bacon. Stopt all the night ∴∴∴ Wrote a letter for Ann to Edward (Hiscock).

Saturday 18 June. Windy to day. Got breakfast, left Ann's. Call'd on R.B. He paid me 20 Shillings, got from Thomas Shone for me; then went home. (...)

Monday 20 June. (*Fine.*) Caroline went to Clumber.

Tuesday 21 June. Fine to day. Cover'd my hat.

Wednesday 22 June. Fine to day. I went to Bathurst. (*Grog, /3.*) Mr Peel was buried this day at (Clumber).

Thursday 23 June. It rain'd all the day.

Friday 24 June. (*Cloudy.*) I went to Bathurst, bought (*brandy, grog, 1/9*); lost my glasses, went home after dark.

Saturday 25 June. (*Windy.*) I went to Bathurst, found my glasses at T. Hartley's. (*Grog, /3*), then went home. I went to Ann's, gave her some

trees, quarrel'd. Bought some Bees Wax, paid /3. Gave to Ann a suppey (sopie). Stopt all the night.

Sunday 26 June. (*Fine.*) Left Ann's at day light. Got breakfast at Caroline's.

Monday 27 - Thursday 30 June. (*Rain on Monday; otherwise fine. Shoemaking for Bradfield, 4/-, and mending his hat. Got some lamp-black from Mr Timm.*)

Friday 1 July. Cold and cloudy. I went to Bathurst. No letters. (*Grog, /3.*) Henry had a heifer die yesterday.

Saturday 2 July. (*Fine.*) Black'd my hat. I am miserable because there is none good, no, not one.

Sunday 3 July. (*Fine; all at home. Unhappy.*)

Monday 4 July. (*Fine.*) I went to Clumber. Got dinner with Richard Bradfield. His waggon went to Town. Call'd on T. Pike, on H. West. Went to Ann's; she was gone to Mr Troyer's (Trower's). Left, went home.

(...)

Wednesday 6 July. Fine to day. I went to Ann's, stopt all night ∴∴∴ Billy is a bad boy.

Thursday 7 July. (*Fine. Bought candles, peppermints, brandy, 2/-; went home.*)

Friday 8 July. Fine to day. Washerwoman 1/-, biscuits /3. Got my leather from R. Bradfield: $\frac{1}{2}$ hide sole leather, a Buck skin, a kip, sheep skin, 1 lb Pitch, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb Rozin, paper, Tacks. Leather, £2.10.0, Pitch & Rosin, Tacks, 2/9: Total, £2.13.3, carraige home /6. Went to Bathurst, grog 1/-, went home.

Saturday 9 July. Fine to day. (*Cobbling.*) I owe R. Brad(fiel)d £1.12.9d. (...)

Monday 11 - Tuesday 19 July. (*Windy. Shoemaking for T. Pike, 13/6, R. Bradfield, 12/-. Paid Caroline 1/- to bind some boots. On Saturday, visited Ann Hiscock and the Wests. Several animals died of lungsickness.*)

Wednesday 20 & Thursday 21 July. (*Fine. Shoemaking for the children and Ann.*)

Friday 22 July. Windy. Gave Ann a new pair of shoes. Dick's boy's boots are too little for him: West bought them. Bought from Dick (Bradfield) (*candles, a handkerchief, 1/5*), then went home.

Saturday 23 July. (*Cloudy.*) I went to Bathurst, got from Allen (*grog, peppermints, /6*). Got 2 letters for Ann, wrote 2 more for her. Stopt all night with her ∴∴∴

(...)

Monday 25 July. Fine to day. Left Ann's after breakfast for home. (*Shoemaking.*)

(...)

Thursday 28 July. Fine to day. I took home Bradfield's boy's boots, 12/-, not paid. Mended a pair of boot(s) for G. Golden (Golding), (12/-). Stopt all the (night) ².∴. with Ann.

Friday 29 July. Fine to day. Went home after breakfast. Settled with R. Bradfield for my leather: paid him 3/9. In all I gave him £2.12.9. Left a pair of boots with him for sale. T. Pike's ∴. boots a misfit: then went home.

Saturday 30 July. Fine to day. I went to Bathurst. Bought from Mat Dixon a pair of shoes, (5/6). Brandy, Herrings, Biscuits, 3/3. Receiv'd a letter from Ellen's husband in India. Got stupid, then went home.

Sunday 31 July. Fine to day. All at home; Henry is at the Farm.⁵³¹

Monday 1 - Friday 5 August. (*Fine. Shoemaking for West, 12/-, Richard Bradfield, 1/-, T. Pike. To Clumber on Thursday. Sold Ann some shoes for 6/6. Henry came home.*)

Saturday 6 August. Fine to day. This is my birth day: I am 75 years old. (*Shoemaking.*)

(...)

Monday 8 August. (*Fine. Shoemaking.*) Staples call'd to see Henry.

Tuesday 9 August. Fine to day. Henry's at home. I went to Clumber, gave T. Pike his boots, gave Ann her shoes. (*Bought soap, 1/-.*)

Wednesday 10 August. Fine to day. I went to Bathurst, got stupid. (*Bought soap, brandy, peppermints, 2/9*), then went home.

Thursday 11 August. Sick all the day.

Friday 12 August. Some little rain. Sick all day. Bottle brandy, 2/-.

Saturday 13 August. Fine to day. I went to Bathurst. Bought at the sale, for 12/-, a coat, 3 old waistcoats, 2 old under shirts. Spent about 5/-. Went to Ann's, quarrelled with her. Stopt all night.

Sunday 14 August. Fine to day. Went home in the morning. Plenth of rain in the night.

Monday 15 August. I went to Bathurst, paid Mr Shailer (Schaller). Glass of grog, /3, then went home.

Tuesday 16 - Thursday 26 August. (*Windy, rainy. Shoemaking; miserable. Bought soap from Bradfield, 1/-.*)

Friday 26 August. Very sick.

Saturday 27 August. I went to Bathurst, got a letter for Ann, and a Sovereign in gold. Bought from Allen (*brandy, sweetmeats, flour, a herring, 2/-*), then went hom(e). Gave Ann her letter; bought from R. Brad(field) handkerchief, (/9).

(...)

Monday 29, Tuesday 30 & Wednesday 31 August. Fine weather. Henry got some buffaloe meat from Estments. (*Finished Joseph Bradfield's boots*); Henry stiched them for me.

Thursday 1 September. Fine to day. I was doing my hat.

Friday 2 September. (*Dull.*) Henry was out all the day. I went to R.B., bought peppermints for /3, got the newspaper from T. Pike's, then went home to Henry's.

Saturday 3 September. (*Nothing done.*)

Sunday 4 September. (*Dull*); some little rain. Caroline was put to bed of a boy⁵³² some time in the night. Bessey Bradfield call'd to see Caroline. I am very uncomfutable, Miserable.

Monday 5 September. (*Cloudy*); it looks like rain. Mrs Harmer is with Caroline. I went to Bathurst, spent in brandy, (*ink-powder, herring, 3/-*), then went home. Caroline is doing well. Left a pair of boots with Allen.

Tuesday 6 September. It looks like rain. Caroline is doing well. Henry as paid me 13/- for Joe Bradfield's boots. I went to Ann's, stopt all the night ∴. Gave Billy /6 for a stick, and Ann /3. Went to Mr Troyer's (Trower's), bought 2 handkerchief(s) for a shilling. Left my handkerchief at Ann's.

Wednesday 7 September. After breakfast I left Ann's for home. Bought from R.B. envelopes for /1, then went home. Got my dinner and went to Bathurst. (*Bought brandy, peppermints, /9*), put a letter in the Post for Ann, paid /4, then went home.

Thursday 8 September. (*Dull*); it looks like rain. Got a pair of old boots from Allen. Caroline is doing well; Bessey Bradfield was with her yesterday.

Friday 9 September. (*Fine. Shoemaking, cobbling.*) Henry is angry with me; he says I have been talking about him. If I have, it is true: his anger tells that what I have said is the truth.

Saturday 10 September. Fine weather. I went to Bathurst, bought from Allen's (*brandy, herrings, biscuits, sweetmeats, 5/9*), then went home; 1 lb candles, /11, then I went to Ann's. Gave Billy a pair of boots. Rueben Timm paid me 1/6 for mending his boot. Left a pair of boots with Mrs Allen for sale. Stopt all night with Ann; left on Sunday. Order'd to get ready to start for the farm on Monday.

(...)

Monday 12 September. (*Dull.*) We left Mandy's farm a bout 3 o'clock in the afternoon, for the Grant in Kafferaira (Kaffraria). Rested one day to hunt the Bufflalo. The dogs got a wild pig for us.

Tuesday 13 September. Rested.

Wednesday 14 September. Started on our journey. Bought a bottle of brandy at an Hotel, (*2/-*), and 3 glasses, 1/6, paid by C. Webb. Our company shot 3 or 4 moorhens.

Thursday 15 & Friday 16 September. Traveling. On the next day,
Saturday September 17th, we arrived on the farm, about Midday.

FOOTNOTES : PREFACE

AND

INTRODUCTORY CHAPTERS

- * 28 J.B. Peires, The House of Phalo : A History of the Xhosa People in the Days of their Independence, Johannesburg, 1981, pp 21-22.
- * 29 Marais, op.cit., p 15.
- * 30 Ibid.
- * 31. Peires, op.cit. p 9.
- * 32. E.K. Moorcroft, "Theories of Millenarianism considered with reference to certain South^{ern} African movements", Oxford University B.Litt., 1967, p 17.
- * 33 J.B. Peires, "A History of the Xhosa, c. 1700-1835," Rhodes University M.A., 1976, pp 5-7.
- * 34 K.S. Hunt, Sir Lowry Cole ... A Study in Colonial Administration, Durban, 1974, p 96.
- * 35 BPP 635 of 1851, p 174.
- * 36 Peires, op.cit. (1981), p 55.
- * 37 Martin Legassick, "The Frontier Tradition in South African Historiography", in S. Marks & A. Atmore (ed.s), Economy and Society in Pre-Industrial South Africa, London, 1980, p 58.
- * 38 George M. Fredrickson, White Supremacy : A Comparative Study in American and South African History, New York, 1981, p 47.
- * 39 Walker, op.cit. p 972.
- * 40 Report of Col. R. Collins, 1809, in D. Moodie, Record of the Cape Colony, Cape of Good Hope, 1841, pp 15-16; and Marais, op.cit., p 80.
- * 41 RCC II p 458.
- * 42 Moodie, op.cit. p 11.
- * 43 Walker, op.cit. p 153.
- * 44 Ibid. p 135.
- * 45 Ibid. p 153.
- * 46 Peires, op.cit. p 58.
- * 47 RCC IX p 17 : Cradock to Bathurst, 18.11.1812.
- * 48 Ibid. p 8 : Cradock to Col. Vicars, 14.11.1812.
- * 49 RCC VIII pp 374-375 : Proclamation of 2.4 .1812.
- * 50 Ibid. p.371 : Henry Alexander to Graham, 2.4.1812; and p 375 : Proclamation of 2.4.1812.

- * 51 Keith S. Hunt, "The Development of Municipal Government in the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, with special reference to Grahamstown 1827 - 1862", Archives Year Book for South African History, 1961, p 137.
- * 52 Peires, op.cit.(1976)p 132.
- * 53 Ibid.
- * 54 Peires, op.cit. (1981) p 53.
- * 55 Ibid. pp 42,44.
- * 56 H.A. Reyburn, "Studies in Frontier History V : Reprisals", in The Critic Vol IV No. 1 (October 1935), pp 47-48.
- * 57 BPP 635 of 1851, p 173 : evidence of Sir Andries Stockenstrom.
- * 58 RCC XI p 313 : Minutes, Conference at Kat River, 2.4.1817.
- * 59 Ibid.
- * 60 Ibid.
- * 61 Walker, op.cit. p 155.
- * 62 F.G. Butler (ed.), The 1820 Settlers : An Illustrated Commentary, Cape Town, 1974, pp 250-251.
- * 63 John S. Galbraith, Reluctant Empire : British Policy on the South African Frontier 1834 - 1854, Los Angeles and Berkeley, 1963, p 2.
- * 64 J.W. Fortescue, A History of the British Army, Vol. XI, London, 1923, pp 52-53.
- * 65 Galbraith, op.cit. p 27.
- * 66 Neumark, op.cit. p 172.
- * 67 RCC VII p 99 : Report of Col. Collins to the Earl of Caledon, 6.8.1809; and RCC VIII p 367 : Graham to Alexander, 21.3.1812.
- * 68 RCC IX p 8 : Cradock to Vicars, 14.11.1812.
- * 69 RCC XI p 308 : Somerset to Bathurst, 24.4.1817.
- * 70 Ibid. p 305.
- * 71 Ibid.
- * 72 Ibid. p 425 : Somerset to Bathurst, 18.12.1817.
- * 73 Butler, op.cit. p 18.

- * 74 Ibid. pp 18-20.
- * 75 Ibid. pp 56-57.
- * 76 RCC XI p 429 : Somerset to Bathurst, 18.12.1817.
- * 77 Ibid. p 431.
- * 78 Ibid. p 446 : Henry Nourse to Lord Sidmouth, 12.1.1818.
- * 79 M.D. Nash, "Bailie's Party of 1820 Settlers", Rhodes University M.A., 1981, p 1.

- * 80 RCC XI p 445: Nourse to Sidmouth, 12.1.1818.
- * 81 Nash, op.cit. p 24.
- * 82 Ibid. pp 21-22.
- * 83 Ibid. pp 24,26.
- * 84 Ibid. p 27.
- * 85 Ibid.
- * 86 RCC XI p 305 : Somerset to Bathurst, 18.12.1817.
- * 87 Butler, op.cit. p 48.
- * 88 Ibid. p 55.
- * 89 Ibid.
- * 90 Ibid. p 59.
- * 91 For detailed treatment of this period see Butler, op.cit., Chap. 9. and H.E. Hockly, The Story of the British Settlers of 1820 in South Africa, Cape Town and Johannesburg, 1957, Chaps VI to IX.

- * 92 RCC XII p 199 ; Somerset to Bathurst, 22.5.1819.
- * 93 Nash, op.cit. pp 118-120.
- * 94 RCC XVII pp 97-98.
- * 95 Nash, op.cit. pp 80-81.
- * 96 Ibid. p 111.
- * 97 Galbraith, op.cit. pp 7-8.
- * 98 Ibid. p 102.
- * 99 Ibid. p 63.
- *100 Ibid. p 48.
- *101 Ibid. p 110.
- *102 W.M. Macmillan, Bantu, Boer and Briton, London, 1929, pp 253-255: Calderwood to Philip, 18.1.1846.

- *103. BPP 635 of 1851, p 189.
- *104 Ibid. p 169.
- *105 Ibid. p 167.

- * 106 Galbraith, op.cit. p 168.
- * 107 Ibid. pp 120-121.
- * 108 Ibid. p 120.
- * 109 Ibid. p 246.
- * 110 Ibid. p 226
- * 111 Ibid. pp 222, 245.
- * 112 Ibid. p 226.
- * 113 A.L. Harington, Sir Harry Smith, Bungling Hero, Cape Town, 1980, p 188; and Galbraith, op.cit. p 226.

- * 114 BPP 1334 of 1851, p 42.
- * 115 Ibid. p 19.
- * 116 Ibid. p 15.
- * 117 Ibid. p 20.
- * 118 Ibid. p 15 : Smith to Grey, 8.10.1850.
- * 119 Ibid. p 16 : Smith to Grey, 14.10.1850.
- * 120 Ibid. p 26 : Smith to Grey, 14.10.1850.
- * 121 See Shone's entry for 13.10.1850.
- * 122 See 14-15.10.1850.
- * 123 See 29.10.1850.
- * 124 Harington, op.cit. p 176.
- * 125 BPP 635 of 1851 p 97 : evidence of John Fairbairn.
- * 126 Harington, op.cit. p 175.
- * 127 Ibid. p 178.
- * 128 Ibid. p 179.
- * 129 BPP 1334 of 1851 p 44 : Proclamation of 30.10.1850.
- * 130 Ibid. p 38 : Smith to Grey, 31.10.1850.
- * 131 Ibid. p 59 : Mackinnon to Smith, 2.12.1850.
- * 132 Ibid. : Maclean to Mackinnon, 2.12.1850.
- * 133 Harington, op.cit. pp 180-181.
- * 134 Ibid. p 180.
- * 135 Ibid. p 184.
- * 136 Ibid. p 172.
- * 137 Ibid. p 185.
- * 138 BPP 635 of 1851 p 102 : evidence of John Fairbairn.
- * 139 Harington, op.cit. p 188.
- * 140 Galbraith, op.cit. pp 245-248.

- * 141 BPP 635 of 1851 p 98 : evidence of John Fairbairn.
- * 142 See BPP 1334 of 1851, p 27 : Mackinnon to Smith, 7.10.1850.
- * 143 BPP 635 of 1851 p 172.
- * 144 Harington, op.cit. p 194.
- * 145 Ibid. p 181.
- * 146 Galbraith, op.cit. p 250.
- * 147 Harington, op.cit. p 189.
- * 148 BPP 635 of 1851, pp 399 & 405-6: evidence of the Revd. H. Renton.
- * 149 Ibid. pp 407 and 414.
- * 150 Ibid. p 409 : evidence of the Revd. H. Renton.
- * 151 For more detailed treatment of Khoikhoi grievances, especially at the Kat River settlement, see Tony Kirk, "Progress and Decline in the Kat River Settlement, 1829 - 1854," in Journal of African History Vol. XIV No. 3, 1973, pp 411 - 428; and BPP 635 of 1851.
- * 152 Basil le Cordeur & Christopher Saunders, The Kitchingman Papers ..., Johannesburg, 1976, p 260.
- * 153 James McKay, Reminiscences of the Last Kafir War, Grahamstown, 1871, pp 39, 55, and 106-107.
- * 154 Ibid. p 39.
- * 155 Ibid. pp 13, 95-96, and 103.
- * 156 BPP 635 of 1851, p 175.
- * 157 Harington, op.cit. p 206.
- * 158 McKay, op.cit. p 122.
- * 159 Ibid. p 99.
- * 160 Galbraith, op.cit. p 264.
- * 161 Ibid. p 204.
- * 162 BPP 635 of 1851, p 135 : evidence of Maj. J.J. Bisset.
- * 163 Harington, op.cit. p 205.
- * 164 Ibid. p 183.
- * 165 Ibid.
- * 166 Ibid. p 210.
- * 167 Galbraith, op.cit. p 260.
- * 168 See BPP 1428 of 1852, pp 253-259.
- * 169 Harington, op.cit. p 222.
- * 170 McKay, op.cit. p 153.
- * 171 Harington, op.cit. p 227.
- * 172 Galbraith, op.cit. pp 263-264.

- * 173 See GTJ, 19.2.1853 and Extra, 8.3.1853.
- * 174 M.W. Spicer, "The War of Ngqayecibi, 1877-8", Rhodes University M.A., 1978, p 2.
- * 175 Galbraith, op.cit. p 265.
- * 176 McKay, op.cit. p 56.
- * 177 J. Rutherford, Sir George Grey, K.C.B., 1812 - 1898 : A Study in Colonial Government, London, 1961, p 305.
- * 178 Galbraith, op.cit. p 265.
- * 179 Rutherford, op.cit. p 304.
- * 180 GTJ 7.8.1858 : Grey to Maclean, 14.7.1858.
- * 181 Davenport, op.cit. p 101.
- * 182 See the map in Rutherford, op.cit., facing p 351.
- * 183 Davenport, op.cit. p 101.
- * 184 Rutherford, op.cit. p 295.
- * 185 Ibid. p 305.
- * 186 Ibid. pp 305 and 315.
- * 187 Ibid. p 317 : Grey, 15.5.1855.
- * 188 Moorcroft, op.cit. pp 54-57.
- * 189 Rutherford, op.cit. p 348.
- * 190 Moorcroft, op.cit. p 55.
- * 191 Butler, op.cit. p 39.
- * 192 Monica Wilson, Reaction to Conquest : Effects of Contact with Europeans on the Pondo of South Africa, London, 1936, p 561.
- * 193 Rutherford, op.cit. p 349.
- * 194 Ibid. pp 350-351.
- * 195 Ibid. pp 353-354.
- * 196 DSAB Vol. I p 127.
- * 197 Rutherford, op.cit. pp 367-368, and 360-361.
- * 198 Davenport, op.cit. p 101.
- * 199 Rutherford, op.cit. p 328.
- * 200 Ibid. pp 380-381.
- * 201 Ibid. p 381.
- * 202 Ibid. p 355: Grey to Labouchere, 27.8.1856.
(CO48/376.)
- * 203 Galbraith, op.cit. p 22.

THOMAS SHONE, 1784 - 1868.

- * 204. For these legends, see Appendix B(1).
- * 205. Information from Shone's tombstone, Ncera, district East London.
- * 206. CL, MS 10,551: Appendix B(2).
- * 207. Post Office London Directory, 1849: map.
- * 208. CL, MS 10,551: Appendix B(2).
- * 209. Mr. Shone contacted, amongst others, the Cheshire Record Office; the Society of Genealogists, London; the Genealogical Society of Utah, and professional genealogist Mr. B. Merrell of Chester.
- * 210. CL correspondence file, B. Merrell to John S. Shone, 10.12.1970.
- * 211. No reference to the Beck family appears in Burke's Landed Gentry (1952).
- * 212. See entry for 12.8.1838.
- * 213. M.V. Roberts, Guildhall Library, to P.M. Silva, 16.6.1981.
- * 214. See 12.8.1838.
- * 215. See 14.8.1853.
- * 216. See 12.8.1838.
- * 217. Methodist Magazine, April 1811, p 315, and September 1813, p 394.
- * 218. These were Minerva, Surinam and Redbridge (naval); and Commerce, Pomona and Friends (merchantmen). (CL, A. Pierret to John S. Shone, 2.4.1964, and K.R. Mason to John S. Shone, 28.4.1970.)
- * 219. See Appendix B(16).
- * 220. The famous Foreign Legion was organized only in 1831; however Napoleon's Grand Army was not exclusively French. (Chamber's Encyclopaedia Vol. V p 793, & Vol. IX p 664, London, 1950.)
- * 221. George III had become "totally and irremediably mad" by 1811, making this claim unlikely. (J.H. Plumb, The First Four Georges, London, 1972, p 146.)
- * 222. See Appendix B(16).
- * 223. CL, Owen Eaton to F.G. van der Riet, 12.10.1976; and A.C. Webb to P.M. Silva, [Dec. 1981].

- * 224. Oxford Literary Guide to the British Isles, Oxford, 1977, p 181.
- * 225. CL, MS 10,551: Appendix B(2).
- * 226. CA, MOOC 6/9/25 No. 5287. See also Appendix A(7).
- * 227. M.V. Roberts to P.M. Silva, 16.6.1981.
- * 228. CL, MS 10,551.
- * 229. RCC XII p 386.
- * 230. E.Morse Jones, Roll of the British Settlers in South Africa, Cape Town, 1969, p 5.
- * 231. Information from Thomas Shone junior's tombstone, Aliwal North.
- * 232. CL correspondence files; Hearn's family tree.
- * 233. CL, MS 7599.
- * 234. Post Office London Directory, 1843; map.
- * 235. From the time of James I there was in English law a statutory prohibition of enlistment in the service of a foreign prince. (Chambers' Encyclopaedia, London, 1950, Vol. V p 789.)
- * 236. PRO, C.O. 48/45(2): CL microfilm.
- * 237. Ibid.
- * 238. PRO, C.O. 48/47 (1): CL microfilm.
- * 239. CL uncatalogued MS: Sir George Cory, transcriptions of Miscellaneous letters, 1806-1834, and Colonial Office Letters, 1806-24, Vol I p 21.
- * 240. CA,C.O. 8544.
- * 241. See RCC XII p 386 for the full list of Scott's party. (Several names, including Shone's, have been incorrectly transcribed.)
- * 242. For an account of the voyage, see 'John Mandy's Story aboard the Nautilus, 1820', in Souvenir in Commemoration of the Centenary of the 1820 Settlers of Albany, 1920, p 55.
- * 243. Butler p 95.
- * 244. Somerset left the Cape on 12 January 1820 and returned only on 1 December 1821, (RCC, XII p 501 and XIV p 180.)

- * 245. H.E. Hockly, The Story of the British Settlers of 1820 in South Africa, Cape Town, 1957, p.43.
- * 246. 'John Mandy's Story'... p 56.
- * 247. CA, C.O. 3917 (No. 172): Memorial to Sir Rufane Donkin from G. Scott, Owen, Crause, Mandy, T. Rowles and W. Rowles.
- * 248. M.D. Nash, "A Study of Bailie's Party of 1820 Settlers," Rhodes University M.A., 1981, p 69: Bishop Burnett's Reply to the Report of the Commissioners of Enquiry p 72.
- * 249. Hockly, op.cit. p 48.
- * 250. For detailed descriptions ^{and} maps of settler routes, see D.J.J. Pretorius (ed.), In the Land of the Settlers, Grahamstown, 1956, pp 17-32.
- * 251. CA, AY 8/69: Cuyler to H. Somerset, 2.5.1820. See also Appendix B(4).
- * 252. CA, AY 8/69: Cuyler to H. Somerset, 18.4.1820.
- * 253. RCC XIV p 210: Somerset to Bathurst, 13.12.1821.
- * 254. CA, LG 36 p 182: Appendix B(4).
- * 255. Thomas Philipps, Philipps, 1820 Settler, edited by A. Keppel Jones, Pietermaritzburg, 1960, p 149, cit.Nash, op.cit. p 120.
- * 256. LAC 29.11.1822.
- * 257. CA, LG 36 p 182: Appendix B(4).
- * 258. CA, AY 13/8A.
- * 259. CA, CO 223 (No. 221), and LG 36 p 182: Appendices B(3) and B(4).
- * 260. Nash, op cit.^{P.}135.
- * 261. PRO, C.O. 48/76: CL Microfilm.
- * 262. See Appendix A(7).
- * 263. See Introduction, p 8.
- * 264. CA C.O. 4408: Appendix B(14).
- * 265. PRO C.O. 48/76: CL microfilm.
- * 266. CA C.O. 4408: Claim of Mr. W.H.H. Scott to Land called "Scott's Location" or "Scott's Bottom."

- * 267. RCC XVII pp 94-96.
- * 268. RCC XII p 386.
- * 269. CA, LG 36 p 182: Appendix B(4).
- * 270. LAC 30.6.1824.
- * 271. CA, C.O. 223,264/1. I am indebted to Mrs. M.D. Nash for this reference.
- * 272. Thomas Philipps, op.cit. p 220, ^{cit.}Nash, op.cit. p 172.
- * 273. CA, C.O. 223 (No. 221): Appendix B(3).
- * 274. See 24.12.1838.
- * 275. CA, LG 36 p 182: Appendix B(4).
- * 276. For all these land transactions, see Appendix B(9).
- * 277. CA, LBD 60: William Hayward's report on the Nottingham Party (copy); and CA, 1/AY 88.
- * 278. RCC XXI p 303: Report of the Commissioners of Enquiry, 25.5.1825, cit.Nash, op.cit. p 185. See also Mrs. Nash's own comments on the same page of her thesis.
- * 279. RCC XII pp 484-486.
- * 280. Appendix A(7).
- * 281. The farm is Malplaquet, now numbered ALY.Q.7.90. (Topocadastral Map 3326BD, Trappes Valley; first edition, 1963.)
- * 282. CA, LBD 60: Plan of Nottingham Party, surveyed May 1828.
- * 283. Topocadastral map 3326 BD, Trappes Valley; first edition, 1963.
- * 284. CL, MP 142, (photograph of original map which is in the 1820 Settlers' Memorial Museum, Grahamstown.)
- * 285. Information from the diary, 1838-39.
- * 286. Letter from A.O. Shone, Cory Library MS 7599.
- * 287. GTJ 15.11.1832 and 4.7.1833.
- * 288. GTJ 30.12.1841 (obituary).
- * 289. George Shone owned a considerable amount of property: see sale advertisements, GTJ 25.8.1842, CFT 31.8.1847.

- * 290. See 26.12.1838.
- * 291. GTJ 2.1. 1835.
- * 292. Abstract of Proceedings of the Board of Relief for the Destitute, Grahamstown, 1836, pp 19-20: extracts from the journal of the Revd. John Heavyside.
- * 293. Ibid, p. 25.
- * 294. CA, C.O. 4476 and LG 36 p 188: Appendices B(12) and B(5).
- * 295. CA, C.O. 3982 (No. 143): Appendix B(7).
- * 296. CA, LG 36 p 182: Appendix B(4).
- * 297. CA, LG 36 pp 192-3: Appendix B(6).
- * 298. CA, C.O. 4476: Appendix B(12).
- * 299. CA, LG 36 pp 182, 192-3, and 195: Appendices B(4) and B(6).
- * 300. Entry for 20.8.1838.
- * 301. See 31.7.1838 and 19.8.1838.
- * 302. LAC 20.12.1834.
- * 303. See 15-16.9.1856, 11.3.1859.
- * 304. Nottinghamshire CRO, records of the Nottingham Party, CP 5/1/4/1-120: Newark list, 12.12.1819.
- * 305. CL, MS 15,899/1, MS 15,869, and MS 15,348.
- * 306. See Appendix A(7).
- * 307. See 20.2.1850, 30.8.1850, 3.12.1851, 30.6.1852, 1.2.1858, 6.7.1859.
- * 308. See Appendix A(7).
- * 309. See Appendix A(14).
- * 310. See 12.12.1850, 13.2.1851, 24.3.1851.
- * 311. See 14.7.1851.
- * 312. See 22.2.1851.
- * 313. See 16.12.1851, 19.5.1852, and 30.3.1853.
- * 314. See for example 24.3.1851.
- * 315. See 17.11.1856.

- * 316. 31.12.1852.
- * 317. GTJ 20.3.1845.
- * 318. CA, C.O. 8543: Draft report of Mr. W. Hayward relating to the Nottingham Party.
- * 319. CA, 1/AY 88.
- * 320. CA, LBD 61.
- * 321. CA, LBD 61: Appendix B(9).
- * 322. CL, MS 10,552: Appendix B(10).
- * 323. CA, C.O. 4471: Appendix B(11).
- * 324. Ibid.
- * 325. CA, C.O. 4476: Appendix B(12).
- * 326. CFT 28.3.1848.
- * 327. CL, MS 14,879/1.
- * 328. See 23.7.1839.
- * 329. GTJ 27.8.1853.
- * 330. CL, MS 14,879/2 (No. 161).
- * 331. 1820 Settlers' Memorial Museum, family tree, Shone family.
- * 332. See 6.1.1850, 29.4.1850.
- * 333. See 14.8.1850.
- * 334. CL, MS 15,345 (No. 19).
- * 335. See 20.5.1851, 15.12.1851.
- * 336. Haslope Hills, north of the Winterberg range, was an "experiment in social rehabilitation of emancipated slaves and displaced Tswana, Tembu and Fingo people." (John Ayliff, Journal of Harry Hastings, Grahamstown, 1963: introduction by L.A. Hewson and F.G. van der Riet, p.14.) The station was moved in 1849, and the Winterberg lands sold. (CFT 18.9.1849.)
- * 337. Ibid.
- * 338. CL, MS 15,900/1.

- * 339. CL, MS 15,899/3.
- * 340. CFT 25.5.1847.
- * 341. CA, MOOC 6/9/288 No. 14.
- * 342. GTJ 8.12.1857.
- * 343. See 23.8.1850, 6.9.1850.
- * 344. See 6.9.1850.
- * 345. See 7.9.1850, 19.9.1850.
- * 346. See 27.1.1850.
- * 347. See 22.1.1850.
- * 348. See 8.3.1850.
- * 349. See 3.11.1852.
- * 350. 15.5.1850.
- * 351. 21.5.1850.
- * 352. 15.5.1850. See also 23.12.1850.
- * 353. See 6.6.1850, 28.6.1851, 15.12.1851, 16.5.1852, 24.7.1853.
- * 354. See 8.8.1850.
- * 355. See 6.6.1850.
- * 356. See 8.8.1850, 20.5.1851.
- * 357. See for example 15-16.11.1850, 19.12.1850, 22.3.1851, 7.12.1850.
- * 358. See 4.3.1851, 28.6.1851.
- * 359. See 23.2.1851, 12.3.1851, 30.3.1851.
- * 360. See 13.2.1851.
- * 361. See 16.3.1851, 28.4.1851.
- * 362. See 16.3.1851.
- * 363. See 11.12.1850, 30.5.1852.
- * 364. See 17.4.1851, 30.3.1853, 30.6.1856, 4.7.1856.
- * 365. See 25.10.1851, 26.12.1851, 20.5.1852, 8.8.1853, and 5-8.9.1853.
- * 366. See 20.3.1851, and 31.5.1851 - 2.6.1851.

- * 367. See 16.7.1851.
- * 368. See Harington, op.cit., pp 189-192. See also GTJ 15.2.1851 (p 3).
- * 369. See 7.8.1851, 18.8.1851.
- * 370. See 5.10.1852.
- * 371. See fn 416 and 417.
- * 372. CL, PR 3449/1.
- * 373. See 21.10.1851.
- * 374. CFI 22.6.1847.
- * 375. CFI 15.8.1848.
- * 376. See 10-11.10.1851.
- * 377. See 4.4.1853.
- * 378. See 15.7.1853.
- * 379. See 11.4.1853, 2.10.1853, 11.1.1854.
- * 380. 6-8.8.1853, 5-9.9.1853.
- * 381. See 16.2.1854.
- * 382. See for example 1.2.1854, 4.2.1854, 9.2.1854, 8.3.1854, 22.3.1854.
- * 383. CL, Petition of T. Shone to General Jackson, 17.7.1854,
(unaccessioned photocopy): Appendix B(13).
- * 384. Ibid.
- * 385. CA, 1/AY 7/18.
- * 386. Ibid.
- * 387. GTJ 24.2.1855. I am indebted to Dr. Jeff Peires for this reference.
- * 388. Shone wrote a letter for William Banks to the Assistant Surveyor
General in early February. (CA,LBD110)
- * 389. See 13.8.1856, 3.9.1856, 5.6.1857, 13.6.1857.
- * 390. 6.12.1858.
- * 391. See 6.6.1856, 5.9.1856.
- * 392. See 30.6.1856.
- * 393. 8.2.1859, 4.7.1856.

- * 394. 16.2.1859, 12.7.1858.
- * 395. For example, 3-6.11.1858.
- * 396. See 20.8.1856, 9-16.9.1856, 4.10.1856, 28.8.1858-2.9.1858,
8-11.3.1859, 5.5.1859.
- * 397. See 14.3.1859.
- * 398. 23.11.1856.
- * 399. 27-31.1.1859.
- * 400. 10.2.1857.
- * 401. 13.6.1857.
- * 402. 28.3.1858, 18.3.1858.
- * 403. 27.5.1857, 7.3.1858.
- * 404. 17.12.1858, 20.5.1858.
- * 405. 5.7..1858.
- * 406. 12.7.1858.
- * 407. See 24.4.1858, 22.7.1858.
- * 408. 24.7.1858.
- * 409. 7.9.1858.
- * 410. King William's Town Gazette, 8.1.1859.
- * 411. CA, BK 18.
- * 412. CA,DSGBK 56: Rough sketch of Kaffrarian grants; also, CA,BK 33
and 38.
- * 413. CA,BK 33: Conditions upon which Farms are granted to Colonial
Farmers in British Kaffraria.
- * 414. CA,BK 33: Appendix B(15).
- * 415. See 27-31.1.1859.
- * 416. See 7.2.1859, 20-24.2.1859, for example.
- * 417. 28.3.1859.
- * 418. See 19-20.4.1859.
- * 419. See 14.6.1859.

- * 420. CL, MS 10,764; entry for 18.10.1859.
- * 421. After Thomas left Albany, William and Elizabeth Shone were baptised as the children of "Ann and Thomas Shone," on 28.5.1863, at Bathurst. (CL,MS 15,348 No. 459)
- * 422. CL, MSS 10,764 and 10,765 contain Shone's diary from 18.9.1859 - 25.9.1867.
- * 423. CL, MS 10,765; entry for 29.5.1860.
- * 424. Ibid; entry for 30.5.1860.
- * 425. Ibid; entry for 12.6.1862.
- * 426. Ibid; entry for 20.12.1866.
- * 427. See Appendix A(1).
- * 428. GIJ 4.3.1868.
- * 429. CA, MOOC 7/1/296 No. 69: Thomas Shone's will.
- * 430. CA, MOOC 6/9/122 No. 4254: Thomas Shone's death notice.

FOOTNOTES : THE DIARIES

1. After Grahamstown, the town of Bathurst was the largest centre in Albany. During Lord Charles Somerset's absence from the Cape Colony, 1820-22, expectations were raised that Bathurst would become the seat of the drostdy for Albany. However, on his return Somerset made Grahamstown the seat of the Landdrost, as he had always intended, and Bathurst's short-lived boom ended. (Butler, op.cit., p 158.)
2. Jolly's Canteen was at the East Barracks, Fort England, Grahamstown. (J.C. Chase, The Cape of Good Hope and the Eastern Province of Algoa Bay, London, 1843; facsimile edition, Cape Town, 1967, p 290.)
3. The process of withdrawing the Rixdollar began in 1825 but took almost 20 years to complete, resulting in the simultaneous use of the Dutch currency with the pound sterling. (Walker, op.cit., pp158-9.)
4. During the period of Shone's residence in Albany, "town" always means Grahamstown.
5. George Shone lived in Bathurst Street. (CFT 31.8.1847.)
6. John Phillips, brother of Shone's late wife, Sarah.
7. Howse's Stores advertised that a public sale of merchandise would take place on 30 July. (GTJ 19.7.1938.)
8. It seems likely that Phillips was living with George and Elizabeth Shone: see 16.8.1838.
9. Union Congregational Chapel still stands in Dundas Street, Grahamstown. It is now used as a storeroom.
10. Shone habitually uses "home" to mean not his own home but the home to which he is taking goods.
11. The fort and magazine were built shortly after the 1835 war, on Battery Hill, the high ground above St. John's Church, Bathurst. The "fort" consisted only of earth-works, and was not in use for long. One old Bathurst resident recalled "two cannons and some soldiers in red coats." (CL,MS 73.)
12. See Introduction, p 19.
13. Givet, now in France, was one of several towns housing British prisoners of war during the Napoleonic wars. The Methodists at Givet were ministered to by "Brother Mills of the Independent Persuasion" (Methodist Magazine Vol XXXIII, 1810, pp 323-4.)

14. Sarrelouis, now in Germany, was the site of a prison for British prisoners of war.
15. "That [society] at Serrelibre is superintended by Thomas Biggs, by letters from which place we understand they increase" ... (Methodist Magazine Vol. XXXIV, 1811, p 116.)
16. Clumber, a small village during the 19th century, now consists only of a school-building, Chapel and tennis-courts (the site of the old market place).
17. Elizabeth Shone was murdered in 1832, aged 11. See Appendix A (8).
18. In the war of 1834-35, Shone's house was burned down and nearly 100 of his cattle were taken, as well as goats, pigs and horses. See Appendix B(12).
19. This stylized description of Sarah Shone fits firmly into the pattern of Victorian "obituary" language, found often in the columns of the GTJ.
20. Halfway House Inn still stands at Rokeby Park, between Grahamstown and Bathurst.
21. James Carney was George Shone's father-in-law.
22. The Royal Artillery HQ was the Drostdy Barracks, which is now part of the Rhodes University campus.
23. Susan, wife of Thomas Jarman (or German), appears to have been working as a servant for the Shones.
24. Lamas-lands were enclosed and held in severalty during the growing of grain and grass, but thrown open to pasturage during the rest of the year for those with common rights. (OED) It is not clear whether Shone's "Lamas" is an indication of this practice.
25. No doubt a reference to the "Aborigines' Committee", (appointed by the British House of Commons), which sat during August 1835 and from February to August 1836. Shone here reflects the thinking of the GTJ, and would have included among these "enemies" men such as the Revd. John Philip (of the LMS), Thomas Pringle (settler), the Revd. Stephen Kay (Methodist missionary), Sir Andries Stockenstrom (Lieut.-Governor of the Eastern Districts, 1836-38) and Lord Glenelg, Secretary of State for War and the Colonies. (See GTJ 28.1.1836.)

26. The GTJ referred to Major W.B. Dundas, former Landdrost of Albany, and the Revd. W. Shaw, Methodist missionary, as having assisted the case of the colonist. (GTJ 21.8.1836, 28.8.1836.)
27. See the diary of Elijah Pike for more on this revival. (CL, MS 15,616.)
28. See 24.9.1838.
29. See 24.9.1838, and photograph, Appendix D(3). The tombstone is in the Methodist churchyard at Clumber.
30. "Church" always refers to the Anglican Church, "Chapel" to the Methodist.
31. The settler sledge was an effective substitute for the wagon. It was a roughly-made, usually triangular construction of poles, dragged behind oxen. See illustrations in Butler, op.cit., p 137, and W.B. Lord and Thomas Baines, Shifts and Expedients of Camp Lift, Travels and Exploration, London, 1871.
32. The Clay Pits were situated between the Coombs and Kap Rivers. For a map, see Thomas Stubbs, Reminiscences ... ed by W.M. Maxwell and R.T. McGeogh, Cape Town, 1978, pp 72-2.
33. "Cut" here means castrated.
34. According to Elijah Pike, Boyce preached from Romans, Chap. 11 verse 16, and "made a most exielint Sermon." (CL MS 15,616.)
35. Mary was 9½ years old.
36. A reference to George Shone's wife, born Elizabeth Carney. Her parents farmed at Tiger Spring on the Lynedoch River.
37. The Clumber School was closed during the war of 1834-35. In February 1837 it was decided that the appointment of a school-master would be delayed until the arrival of the Revd. William Shaw. Thomas Peel was appointed during 1837, and the school was then re-opened. (CL, MS 15,704: Minutes, 13th Annual Meeting of Albany District, February 1837; and E. Morse Jones, Roll of the British Settlers in South Africa, Cape Town, 1969, p 148.)
38. Probably an allusion to a prayer from The Sunday Service of the Methodists (London, 1825), originally from the Roman Catholic missal: "Have mercy upon all Jews, Turks, Infidels and Heretics ..."

39. For the text of the inscription on the tombstone, See Appendix B(8).
40. Probably the GTJ of 4.10.1838, quoting from the Times of London, which mentioned "a series of continual aggressions by the British settlers on the Kaffirs ... by which the frontier had been from time to time enlarged ..." The italics are those of the GTJ.
41. There had been no compensation from Government after the war of 1834-35. See Appendix B(12).
42. The tombstone of Harriet Cockcroft, now built into the wall of the Clumber Chapel, is painted white, with the incised lettering in black.
43. "I think all felt it Good to be thir." (CL, MS 15,616 : Elijah Pike's journal)
44. This is a more primitive form of sledge (see fn 31): the goods were presumably tied to the branches of the bush.
45. The premises were no doubt those of Shone and Gunn, Wagon-makers, Bathurst Street. (GTJ Supp., 13.4.1843) The Monro who was also robbed was a druggist in Bathurst Street. (1839 Cape Almanac.)
46. See footnote 3.
47. It seems that Shone had left his wagon with his son George, to be repaired: see 31.8.1838.
48. At the west end of the tomb is the headstone in memory of Elizabeth Shone.
49. The settlement at Port Natal was named D'Urban in 1835. (City of Durban Official Guide, Cape Town, 1953, p 36.)
50. This seems to mean "drag-loads", loads dragged by oxen. See 8.10.1838.
51. The 72nd Regiment of Foot, the Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders (1st Battalion of the Seaforth Highlanders) had served in South Africa between 1806-10 and 1816-22, and since October 1828. They were active on the frontier during the war of 1834-35, and until October 1838 were based at Fort England, Grahamstown. On 14 October 1838 the HQ division sailed from Algoa Bay to Cape Town. (It was the baggage of the HQ that Shone took to Algoa Bay). Having been ordered to Natal by Col. Napier to cut off supplies of arms and to induce the Boer emigrants to retreat, 86 rank and file of the 72nd landed at Port Natal on 3 December 1838. The force was withdrawn during December 1839, rejoining the rest of the

- regiment before sailing for England. (W. Brinton, History of the British Regiments in South Africa, 1795-1895, Cape Town, 1977, p 59; and JPL Catalogue of British Regimental Histories, Johannesburg, 1953.)
52. Algoa Bay, where Port Elizabeth is sited, was commonly called "the Bay" during the 19th century. This usage persists in the Afrikaans "die Baai" and the Xhosa "iBhayi".
 53. The East Barracks, Fort England, Grahamstown. (GTJ 4.10.1838)
 54. Possibly Shone adds "a" to compensate for an elided initial "e" ('leven). He uses this form consistently before the word eleven. (I am indebted to Mr. M. Berning for this idea.)
 55. For a photograph of Mill River canteen or posthouse, see Ronald Lewcock, Nineteenth Century Architecture in South Africa, Cape Town, 1963, p 156.
 56. On the Grahamstown-Port Elizabeth road, between Bushman's River drift and Addo, is a marshy area on the Quagga Flats variously called "Quagga's Ponds" (Andrew Steedman, Wanderings and Adventures, Vol 1, London, 1835: map), "Pullen's Vleis" (GTJ 22.2.1851) and "Aasvoël Vlei" (Imperial Map Series, Boer War, 1900). I am indebted to Professor Vernon S. Forbes for the Steedman reference.
 57. The Commissariat faced the sea near the landing place, and is alleged to have stood on the site of the main Post Office, Port Elizabeth. (J.J. Regrave, Port Elizabeth in Bygone Days, Port Elizabeth, 1947, p 98; and E.K. Lorimer, Panorama of Port Elizabeth, Cape Town, 1971, p 63.)
 58. In charge of the Commissariat Department at Algoa Bay in late 1838 was A. Oxholm Esq. (1839 Cape Almanac.)
 59. The 27th Regt. (the 1st Battalion, Royal Inniskilling Fusilliers) came to the Cape in 1835, and after doing frontier duty were based in Cape Town. In 1838 they were again sent to the frontier, where, in small detachments, the regiment held the chain of forts as far as Fort Peddie. Shone refers to the arrival of the last division for this duty. In 1841-42, detachments of the 27th were involved in both the siege of Port Natal and its relief. In 1845 the detachment stationed in Natal rejoined their regiment at Fort Peddie. In September 1847 a small detachment was sent to Bathurst in case of invasion by the Xhosa. The 27th left the Cape in 1848. (W. Brinton, op.cit. pp 54-5; GTJ 15.11.1838.)

60. Between 2 October and 13 November 1838, the bark Helen shuttled between Algoa Bay and Table Bay, carrying the 27th Regiment to the frontier and the 72nd HQ to the Cape. The Helen then sailed for Port Natal, on 20 November 1838, with the light company of the 72nd Regiment. (South African Commercial Advertiser, 21.11.1838.) See fn. 51.
61. "...A common custom when a regiment on the line of march advances towards a post, garrison or cantonment where another is stationed." (McKay, op.cit., p 18.)
62. See fn 53.
63. This is an interesting comment, as, according to his obituary, George Shone was a "steady active member of the Independent Church." (GTJ 30.12.1841.)
64. A reference to the frontier war of 1834-35.
65. See footnote 2.
66. See footnote 20.
67. See 24.12.1838.
68. See footnote 70.
69. John Ayliff was at Wesleyville Station, which was established in November 1823 by the Revd. William Shaw. Wesleyville was situated between the Keiskamma and Chalumna Rivers, south of modern King William's Town.
70. These are the first three lines of Hymn 125, Wesley's Hymns : "Oh that I could my Lord receive, Who did the world redeem, Who gave his life, that I might live A life concealed in him."
71. See Introduction, pp 22-23.
72. Stephen Gradwell's mill was at Trappes' Valley, near Clumber.
73. The schoolmaster, Thomas Peel, had been appointed during 1837, and retired in 1849. He returned to the post during 1854 and 1855. (CL, MS 15,023;)
74. Acts, Chap. 8, verses 27-39.
75. Probably either Mortality or Morality. Shone was preoccupied with two aspects of sin: "backsliding", or falling away from the Church

institutional; and physical sin - "evil thoughts", besetting sins", drunkenness", "the pleasures of this world." (See 27.9.1838, 2.9.1838, 19.8.1838, 10.12.1838.)

76. See footnote 75.
77. Green preached from Colossians, Chap. 1, verses 27-28. (CL,MS 15,616.)
78. "The thatched roofs [of Settler houses] were often given the characteristic whitewashed lime-mortar ridge covering of the Cape Dutch farmhouses, one of the few concessions made by the English settlers [in the period 1823-34] to the indigenous traditions." (Lewcock, op.cit., p 155.)
79. "In Lower Albany the springs are in general so weak, as to occasion great fear that many tracts of the country must be abandoned for want of sufficient water ..." (GTJ 10.1.1839.)
80. See footnote 75.
81. James, son of Susan and Thomas Jarman, was baptized on 19 October 1834. (CL, MS 14,878/1.)
82. As this is the last reference to Ann Shone's presence in the family it is likely that she met the Ayliffs or Hulleys in Grahamstown and went with them to Wesleyville. See 17.12.1838, 10.1.1839.
83. Elizabeth, wife of George Shone.
84. See footnote 86.
85. Fuller's drift was in Dixon's party, where the road from Grahamstown to Bathurst crossed the Blaauwkrantz River. Henry Fuller directed Dixon's party at one time. (LAC 24.7.1820.)
86. George Shone was later drowned at the mouth of the Kariega while trying to drag a net across the river. (GTJ 30.12.1841.)
87. This is probably a reference to Grahamstown Municipal Regulation No. 35 of 1837. See K.S. Hunt, "The development of Municipal Government in the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, with special reference to Grahamstown (1827-1862)", in Archives Year Book of South African History, 1961, p 265.

88. A collection was taken for missionary work throughout the world, at the Annual Sermon delivered on the Anniversary of the Auxilliary Wesleyan Missionary Society, Albany. (GTJ 21.2.1839.)
89. The correspondent was possibly Sergt. John Knight, whom Sarah Shone married in April 1840.
90. See 23.2.1839.
91. To provide the necessary flexibility for travel over rough roads, Cape wagons were made in three sections: the chassis; the bottom boards, lying on the axle-bed; and the body (sides and tent). The body was held in place by the "rungs" (ronge), metal uprights at each corner of the chassis. (SESA, Vol. 10 p 569.)
92. This was "one of the most violent storms of rain which has been experienced for many years." (GTJ 11.4.1839.)
93. In 19th century South African English, wolf means hyaena.
94. Spanish reed (Arundo donax), an introduced species, is "fairly common in places along streams, but usually near towns or on farms." (J.W. Bews, Grasses and Grasslands of South Africa, Pietermaritzburg, 1918, p 60.) Shone possibly wanted to make a roof-like shelter for his wagon.
95. Opgaafrolle, or tax-rolls, were submitted annually by inhabitants of the Cape between 1692 and 1845. (Guide to the Accessions in the Cape Archives Depot, Cape Town, Pretoria, 1978.)
96. Burnt Kraal (the anglicized form of Brandkraal) was a farm at one time owned by Jeremiah Goldswain. (D.J.J. Pretorius, In the Land of the Settlers, Grahamstown, 1956, p 24.)
97. The post was near De Bruin's Drift, where the road from Grahamstown crossed over the Fish River.
98. I am indebted to Professor Vernon S. Forbes for this interpretation of Shone's strange orthography.
99. Blue tulp (Moraea polystachya), common in the Karoo and as far eastwards as Grahamstown, is extremely poisonous, often causing the death of farm animals. (SESA, Vol. 10 p 657.)
100. No information has been found on the locale of this farm.

101. In 1823 George Thompson stayed with a "Mynheer" van Heerden, "a jolly consequential-looking person ... a heemraad and kerkraad of the district," who lived about an hour's ride from Cradock (G. Thompson, Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa, ed. Vernon S. Forbes, VRS, 1967, Vol.1 p 34, footnote 37.) I am indebted to Professor Forbes for this reference.
102. The municipality of Cradock came into being on 15 September 1837. A similar regulation is found in the Grahamstown Additional Regulations of 1st February 1847. See Hunt, op.cit. (1961) p 270.
103. See 15.5.1839.
104. See Introduction, p 25.
105. A Serious Call to the Devout and the Holy Life, by William Law, first published in 1728.
106. Mary was then 11 years old. Either this was a short-term arrangement, or the agreement fell through, as Mary continued to live at home.
107. The measles epidemic of 1839 began in Cape Town. The GTJ recorded the first Grahamstown cases on 7 March 1839, and the first in Bathurst on 6 June 1839. "The prostration of strength is extreme, but still the mortality is very small in proportion to the number of cases."
(GTJ 6.6.1839.)
108. Shone needed someone to lead the oxen while he guided the plough.
109. According to Elijah Pike, Cameron preached from II Peter, Chap. 1, verse 10. (CL, MS 15,616.)
110. No information has been found on these three books.
111. See 4.5.1839.
112. See 4.5.1839.
113. The Memoirs of Mr. John Janeway ... and Memoirs of the Rev. S. Pearce, by the Revd. A. Fuller, 1824. (BM General Catalogue of Printed Books, to 1955. Compact Edition, 1967).
114. See 17.12.1838. In May 1839, John Ayliff and his family had moved from Wesleyville Station to Haslope Hills, in the Winterberg, a station set up to accommodate and rehabilitate "emancipated slaves and displaced Tswana, Tembu and Fingo people."

- (John Ayliff, The Journal of "Harry Hastings", ed. L.A. Hewson and F.G. van der Riet, Grahamstown, 1963, p 14.) Haslope Hills was moved in 1849, and the lands sold. (CFT 18.9.1849.)
115. See Introduction, p. 29.
 116. William Shone, born 1840, was the son of Thomas Shone and Ann Hiscock. (CL, MS 15,348.)
 117. Sarah Elizabeth Shone, born 1844, was the daughter of Thomas Shone and Ann Hiscock. (CL, MS 15,348.)
 118. Manley's Flat, east of Grahamstown.
 119. Billy and Eliza Shone.
 120. Chambers' Journal was first published in Edinburgh in 1832.
 121. See 4.10.1838 and 21-22.7.1839.
 122. The Graham's Town Journal, first published in December 1831.
 123. There was an annual collection for world-wide Methodist mission work (see footnote 88). It seems likely that Shone gave his donation to Mrs. Hartley, one of the official collectors for the fund, when he visited her shop at Bathurst. (Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society Reports, London, 1851-54, p 112.)
 124. Sarah, first child of Henry and Caroline Shone, born 1849.
 125. Settler houses were commonly plastered with a mixture of clay and water, tempered by being trodden by foot. This plaster could be renewed with a fresh layer of clay. (Lewcock, op.cit., p 142.)
 126. Dugmore was guest preacher of the Annual Sermon, on behalf of the Wesleyan Missions Branch Auxilliary. (GTJ 16.2.1850.)
 127. At 10 am the Annual Bazaar "in aid of the Trust Funds of the Wesleyan Chapels in the Circuit" offered "the usual variety of Useful and Ornamental Needle Work." "After the Sale the friends will take TEA together." The Missionary meeting began at 3pm. (GTJ 2.3.1850.)
 128. William Shail of Fish River sued a John Phillips, for money owed for goods, in November 1849: Phillips had £6.14.3 to pay in toto. (CA, 1/AY 7/15.) It is possible that Shone is alluding to this case. A John Phillips was declared insolvent on 27th February 1850. (GTJ 23.2.1850.)

129. This was one of several public meetings held in Albany in reaction to Sir Harry Smith's plan to form a Rural Police force. According to the GTJ, the meeting was held on 26 March at Bathurst, and resolved that the matter was "only second in importance to the separation of the two provinces." (GTJ 16.3.1850 and 6.4.1850.) See footnote 400.
130. Henry had been gone since 26.3.1850. King Williams's Town, so named by Sir Harry Smith, was founded in 1835 near the site of the Revd. John Brownlee's LMS station, to be the military and administrative HQ for the province of Queen Adelaide. Smith left King William's Town in 1836 following the retrocession of the Province, but the town became capital of the newly declared British Kaffraria in December 1847. The town was under military control until 1855, and was constituted a borough in 1861. (CL, MS 14,616.)
131. Walter Currie was one of the three Justices of the Peace for Bathurst. (1851 Cape Almanac.)
132. Probably Dr. E. Davies. See 20.2.1850.
133. The editorial in the GTJ of 6.4.1850, read by Shone on 8 April, reminded readers of this anniversary. For a description of the celebratory tea-meeting in the unfinished Commemoration Chapel, Grahamstown, see the GTJ, 13.4.1850.
134. No reference to this trial has been found.
135. Phrenology, formulated by Gall in the late 18th century, attempted to ascertain the character of an individual by studying the size of the regions of the brain. The "science" was on the wane by 1875. (Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1875.)
136. See 26.12.1850.
137. Shone is probably referring to the report in the GTJ of 25.5.1850 rather than to personal experience of the tremor. The shock was felt on the coast, and to a distance of about 40 miles north of Grahamstown, at about 10.30 p.m. on 21 May 1850.
138. See 26.11.1850.
139. These three girls were cousins : their mothers were Sarah, Elizabeth and Ann Hunt, respectively.

140. Following traditional Cape practice, floors made of a composition of clay, manure, oxblood and lime were smeared at regular intervals with mist, a mixture of cowdung and water. After 1829, usually only kitchen, larder and storeroom floors were not boarded. (Lewcock, op.cit., p 160.)
141. A stinkwood chair, elaborately carved with South African scenes, was presented to C.B. Adderley, British M.P., at his residence in Belgrave Square on 20 February 1851. The gift came from the inhabitants of the Eastern Province, in gratitude for his "eminent public services" which resulted in the abandonment of the scheme to send convicts to the Cape. (ILN Vol.XVIII, 1.3.1851, p 181.)
142. Fort Beaufort, a blockhouse in the series along the eastern frontier, was built in 1822. The town was constituted in 1837, when plots were granted. (H.T. Matthews, Guide and History of Fort Beaufort, 1958.) The town became the military HQ in 1852 to enable the Commander-in-Chief to be near the Waterkloof, Blinkwater, and the Kat River Settlement, the main foci of action. (GTJ 22.5.1852.)
143. Robert Gray, the Bishop of Cape Town, had come to the Eastern Cape from Natal on a visitation tour. He spent early August 1850 in Grahamstown, leaving for Bathurst on 17 August. (N.J. Merriman, The Cape Journals ... 1848-1855, ed. by D.H. Varley and H.M. Matthew, VRS 37, Cape Town, 1957, p 124.)
144. See 6.9.1850.
145. Sarah, widow of Thomas Hartley Senior, died on 7 September 1850, aged 68. (LAC 7.9.1850.)
146. H. Wink's hotel was in Bathurst Street, and Stephen Harding's on the Market Square. (GTJ 14.12.1850.)
147. Bradfield did finally buy Shone's farm (see 19.9.1850). His name appears on Lot 10, Shone's property, in Timm's map of Albany. (CL, MP 142; photographic copy of original.)
148. Originally named Koms (a Khoi word), the river and valley of this name became anglicized to Kooms or Coombs. Mahoney's party was located in the Coombs valley, which was also the site of the Clay Pits. (P.E. Raper and G.S. Nienaber, Toponymica Hottentotica, Pretoria, 1977; and E. Gledhill, "The Clay Pits and Coombs", in Annals of the Grahamstown Historical Society, Vol. I No. 2, 1972.)

149. The first official reference to Mlanjeni and British Kaffrarian unrest was in a letter from Col. G. Mackinnon to Sir Harry Smith, 30.9.1850, which spoke of a "warlike aspect" among the Xhosa and alarm among colonists. (BPP 1334 of 1851, p 15.) The unrest had spread to colonial Xhosa by 27 September 1850. (Ibid. p 20.)
150. Edward Timm's farm, Halfway Bush, between Clumber and Bathurst, was the laager for the Clumber area. (See photograph in E. Morse Jones, Clumber: the story of a Settler Church, 1825 - 1867, Grahamstown, 1967, p 12.)
151. "...All persons who have unfortunately fled from their farms [should] return immediately; there is no cause whatever for apprehension of danger... I pledge myself for their Security and Protection. I consider the power of the Kaffir Chiefs to be destroyed... the disaffection of the Kaffirs is being fast allayed." (Sir H. Smith, in GTJ 26.10.1850.)
152. See footnote 125.
153. Ann Hiscock.
154. The crack is visible in the tombstone.
155. The infants baptized were Benjamin, son of Richard and Martha Bradfield, and Jonathan, son of Joseph and Elizabeth Bradfield. (CL, MS 15,348.)
156. "...The people of this Frontier ... should be told that the danger of war is imminent ..." (GTJ 7.12.1850.) The same issue reported the desertion of colonial servants, thefts of cattle and firearms, and the "insolent" bearing of the Xhosa.
157. This large amount was from the sale of his farm. See 19.9.1850.
158. The Intellectual Reflector was a monthly newspaper, published in Grahamstown from September to December 1850. It was intended for those interested in "Religious Truth" and "the dissemination of Christian knowledge." (Editorial, Intellectual Reflector, 7.9.1850, cit. GTJ, 14.9.1850.)
159. Fort Peddie was built at the centre of the land granted to the Mfengu after the war of 1834-35. In 1841 a permanent building replaced the earlier star-shaped earth fort. It was part of the chain of forts starting at Grahamstown. In 1858 the name of the settlement was changed to Peddie, and the military establishment was withdrawn in 1862. (J.B. Bullock, ed., Peddie, Settlers' Outpost, Grahamstown, 1960.)

160. The GTJ of 14.12.1850 was calmer in tone than many preceding issues, and expressed confidence in the Governor's steps to avoid war.
161. Shone possibly means eat up (from the Xhosa ukuDla), meaning "to take revenge upon an enemy by taking possession of his property and cattle." (Jean Branford, A Dictionary of South African English, Cape Town, 1978.)
162. On 24 December 1850, Col. Mackinnon, with 600 men, was attacked in the Keiskamma valley while passing through a rocky gorge. Twelve men were killed before the troops were able to clear the area of the Xhosa. (GTJ 28.12.1850.) See Introduction, p 12.
163. Probably The Pilot (1820 - ?), "a record of the transactions of the British and Foreign Sailors' Society." It was at different times named the Sailors' Magazine (and Nautical Intelligencer), and The Chart and Compass. There were also magazines named The Pilot published in Dublin (1828-1849) and Birmingham (1844-46); their subject matter is unknown.
164. See footnote 150.
165. The GTJ of 28.12.1850 contained the proclamation of martial law; a report on the attack on Col. Mackinnon's troops, and of the killing of 14 men of the 45th Regt. at Debe Nek; and a preliminary report on the destruction of the military villages in the Tyhume Valley, Juanasberg, Auckland, and Woburn. Seventy men, women and children were said to have been killed, in what, the GTJ reminded readers, was a hearsay report: in fact, 38 male inhabitants were killed.
166. The proclamation of martial law, 25 December 1850, required that males between 18 and 50 should enrol under their field cornet or any other officer. (GTJ 28.12.1850.)
167. The Governor had been surrounded at Fort Cox since 26 December, but reached King William's Town on 31 December with Col. Mackinnon and an escort of the Cape Corps, having "forced his passage ... through numerous bodies of Kaffirs." (GTJ 4.1.1851.)
168. The GTJ of 4.1.1851 reported that "a reinforcement of Men and Guns" was due to arrive at East London. The Hermes and the Dee only arrived there on 21 January, bringing 1 260 men, and guns and stores. The Phoenix was expected the next day with another 400 men. (GTJ 25.1.1851.)

169. The office of the Resident Magistrate, Bathurst, was in York Street. (CA, M 1/584.)
170. Proclamation of 5.1.1851, in the GTJ of 11.1.1851.
171. It seems that mud huts were built in laager : Shone refers to "Kaffir huts" (see 4.5.1851).
172. On 10 January 1851, Frederick Short and a Mfengu man were killed, and George Dennison severely wounded, when a patrol of 9 men from Salem was ambushed in dense bush by about 50 Xhosa. (GTJ 11.1.1851.)
173. On 7 January 1851, a combined Xhosa-Khoikhoi force occupied the outlying areas of Fort Beaufort and was repulsed by a Mfengu and civilian force. Many of the attackers, including Hermanus Matroos, a chief of the Ngqika, were killed. (GTJ Extra, 14.1.1851.) See James McKay, Reminiscences of the Last Kaffir War, Grahamstown, 1871, pp 42-44, for a more detailed description of this action.
174. A Government notice of 8.1.1851 authorized the issuing of rations to the dependents of volunteers going to the frontier. Rations per day for men were 1 lb of bread and 1 lb of meat; for women 1/2 lb of bread and 1 lb of meat; and for children under 7, 1/4 lb of each. (GTJ 18.1.1851.)
175. Kaffir Drift fort, built 1819-20, was close to the Fish River, on the edge of the 1820 settlement area, near Shone's original location. It commanded the area of what was the main crossing over the Fish River for tribesmen.
176. About 100 men under Field Cornet Walter Currie, accompanied by the Resident Magistrate of Bathurst, disarmed all those residents of Theopolis found there, and returned to Bathurst with the suspected leaders of what was believed to be a movement to join the Xhosa against the settlers. (See Sir George Cory, The Rise of South Africa, Vol V, pp 385-6; Robert Godlonton and E. Irving, A Narrative of the Kaffir War of 1850-51, Grahamstown, 1851, facsimile edition, Cape Town, 1962, pp 154-7; Doris Stirk, Southwell Settlers, Southwell, 1972, p 6; and the GTJ, 8.2.1851.)

177. This preliminary examination resulted in three men being taken to the prison in Grahamstown under the supervision of McDougal, Chief Constable of Bathurst, and 12 men. (GTJ 1.2.1851, and CFT 4.2.1851.)
178. The town of Alice was attacked on the morning of 21 January 1851 by a considerable force, including mounted men. The attack was repulsed by troops, Mfengu and local inhabitants after 2 1/2 hours of fighting. (GTJ 25.1.1851.)
179. Soon after the outbreak of the war, Sir Harry Smith requested the Lieut.-Governor of Natal to send a force of about 3 000 Zulus into Xhosaland to deter the Thembu and Gcaleka from entering the war, and to attack the Ngqika from the rear. The Zulus got only as far as Clarkebury, where they killed 29 people, took their cattle, and returned to their own country. Smith ordered the disbanding of the Zulu forces and sanctioned the payment of £2 000 from the Imperial Chest for expenses incurred. Sir Andries Stockenström saw this as a major blunder, as the Xhosa lost their "fearful idea of the superior moral and physical power of the white" when Smith asked for help from black men. (Godlonton and Irving, op.cit. p 93; Cory, op.cit., Vol V p 381; and BPP 635 of 1851 p 170.)
180. The Mfengu were with four wagons near Lushington Valley. While inspanning, they were fired on, and one man was wounded. Having retired, the men watched their wagons being plundered and their cattle driven off. (GTJ Extra, 11.2.1851; LAC 7.2.1851.)
181. A party of 18 Bathurst men, reinforced by 6 men from Timm's camp and 4 from Trappes Valley, followed the trail to Waaiplaats and bivouacked. On the following day they killed one Xhosa in the Coombs River valley, and followed the others to Trompetter's Drift camp. (GTJ 15.2.1851; LAC 8.2.1851.)
182. The CFT of 4.2.1851 contained rumours that Sarhili had joined the war party; however as late as 26 March Sir Harry Smith wrote of Sarhili as a friendly chief. (BPP 1380 of 1851, p 27.)
183. Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of 3.2.1851 called on all able-bodied men between 18 and 55 to enlist, to put down the Kat River rebellion. Currie had under 10 volunteers from Lower Albany. (See Stubbs, op.cit., pp 38-40; GTJ 1.3.1851.)

184. William Walker was on the last of 4 wagons returning to Port Frances on 14.2.1851. He was taken to Robey's Inn, but died before a surgeon could reach him from Grahamstown. (GTJ 22.3.1851.)
185. A combined force of burghers, Mfengu and CMR, under Maj.-Gen. Somerset, attacked the Khoikhoi occupying Fort Armstrong on 22.2.1851. (GTJ 8.3.1851.)
186. Eight wagons were attacked on 17.2. 1851, near the vleis on the Quagga's Flat, and 112 oxen were taken. Goods being transported from Port Elizabeth were plundered. Stubbs's Rangers had no success in tracing the raiders. (GTJ 22.2.1851.)
187. Berrington's horse was the only casualty when a mounted party from Jackins' Camp fell in with a party of Xhosa in Buffalo Kloof on 18.2.1851. (GTJ 22.2.1851.)
188. See Introduction, p 30.
189. Ann Hiscock's sister Elizabeth (née Hunt) was married to Joseph Bradfield, and Ann was aunt to Caroline Shone, daughter of Ann's sister Sarah Whittle.
190. Dell's Laager was at Barville Park, near Southwell.
191. The suddenness with which the servants left their employment caused much uneasiness in Albany. Some left without claiming their pay, only a few days before their contracts expired. (GTJ 1.3.1851.)
192. Mr. Thomas Hartley had been informed that a Xhosa of Phato's tribe had been to Bathurst from Currie's farm, warning all Xhosa to go secretly during the night. Most servants evaded an attempt to disarm them, and not one asked for his wages. Twenty-five farmers followed the spoor to Mark Cockcroft's farm, and discovered that all his cattle had been taken. (GTJ 1.3.1851.)
193. Shone is referring to the capture of Fort Armstrong and the defeat of the Kat River rebels at Balfour on 22.2.1851, by Maj.-Gen. Somerset and about 1 800 men. Commandant Walter Currie accused 5 Grahamstown men and a number of Boers of deserting the latter engagement. The Grahamstown men later repudiated these charges. (GTJ, Extra, 25.2.1851, and 29.3.1851.)

194. There was no such attitude expressed in the GTJ or CFT at this time; however the missionary John Ross mentioned the possibility of peace in his diary during January 1851. (CL, MS 3261 : 18.1.1851.)
195. Col. Mackinnon and his force of 2 500 were attacked near Fort White, while carrying supplies from King William's Town to Forts White and Cox. The attack was repulsed, and over 100 of the enemy were seen to fall. (GTJ, Gazette Extraordinary, 11.3.1851.)
196. The Bathurst patrol recaptured the 50 cattle at W. Currie's farm on Dyason's Flat. One of the three horses stolen from the Shones and Thurston Whittle (see 16.3.1851) was shot during the operation. (GTJ 22.3.1851.)
197. The herdsman disappeared when the cattle were stolen on 17 March. (GTJ 22.3.1851.)
198. The wagons had been out to the Kariega River on the night of 13 March, and were outspanned near the foot of Woest's Hill, near Grahamstown. Charles Armond and a young Mfengu boy were killed, and Richard Bowles died of his wounds five days later. (GTJ 22.3.1851.)
199. The deserters, who left the King William's Town garrison on 13 March 1851, were 43 men of the Cape Corps, 12 Graham's Town Hottentot Levy, and some of the mule train. "A person who had been employed in the Commissariat preached to them, and was the person supposed to seduce them." (BPP 635 of 1851, p 466: Renton's evidence.)
200. This was one of a spate of thefts from the Bathurst area between 23-25 March, when, apart from the mare and foal, 12 horses went from Bathurst, and 6 horses and 34 head of cattle from Port Frances. "What few horses are left are so poor, that the Kaffirs may take the whole of the cattle whenever they choose." (GTJ 29.3.1851. See also Godlonton & Irving, op.cit., I p 303.)
201. The theft took place on 23 March.
202. One of the Bowkers lost 6 horses on 25 March; according to the CFT it was Holden Bowker. (GTJ 29.3.1851; CFT 1.4 .1851.)
203. John Brent and two others were returning at about midnight from a patrol when "within 800 yards of Timm's Camp [they] were surprised by a volley fired so close that the flash of the powder enabled them to see each other." (GTJ 29.3.1851.)

204. Berrington's cattle taken on 25 March from his kraal at Port Frances, were retaken by the patrol (made up of men from various laagers) on 27 March, near Fraser's Camp. (GTJ 29.3.1851.)
205. The GTJ of 29.3.1851 was not able to be as explicit, reporting that Prichard had been "wounded in the hip."
206. Lower Albany was very vulnerable at this time: "from all the camps we could not muster more than 20 men, leaving at each camp a very weak cattle-guard." (GTJ 5.4.1851.)
207. This was no doubt on April Fool's prank.
208. Three Khoikhoi, Frans van Sent, Jurie Snyman and Adam Weymess, fell into the hands of Maphassa's men during an attack on the Kat River settlement. All three were killed, one of them being roasted alive. On 27 March, Maj.-Gen. Somerset and 1 450 men went to the Kat River Valley in response to a plea for protection. (Godlonton & Irving, op.cit., I p 300; GTJ Extra, 1.4.1851.)
209. On 28 March a large body of Xhosa took about 300 cattle from the Mfengu at the LMS Mission, King William's Town. James Brownlee, then interpreter to Col. Mackinnon, followed after them with 14 Mfengu. They met the Xhosa near Murray's Rock, 8 miles from the town, and, during a skirmish, Brownlee was wounded and the Mfengu forced to flee. Early the next morning a party found Brownlee's decapitated body. Three Mfengu survived the attack, and one reported the Xhosa plan of taking the head to Sandile. Godlonton claimed that Brownlee was mistaken for his brother Charles, Ngqika Commissioner, "the chief whom Smith had set over them" in the place of the deposed Sandile. (Godlonton & Irving, op.cit., I p 302.)
210. Joseph Radford and a young man named Ashley were taking supplies to frontier posts. Having left Fort Brown for Grahamstown unescorted, they were fired on in the Ecca Pass, and Ashley died instantly. The seriously-wounded Radford reported that four rebel Khoikhoi had been responsible before he died of his wounds in Grahamstown. (Godlonton & Irving op.cit., I p 309.)

211. A reference to Sir. H. Smith's proclamation of 17 March 1851, raising a mounted burgher force in the Western Districts for frontier duty. The force was to consist of three troops, each of 100 men and three officers. Each volunteer was to provide his own horse, gun and clothing, and would be paid £23, plus 1s 3d per day and rations. The GTJ of 5.4.1851 described these terms as "liberal".
212. Possibly Life and Voyages of Columbus, a volume from Washington Irving's complete works, advertised in the GTJ of 10.5.1851, and available on order from Colin Campbell, Grahamstown.
213. See Introduction, p 16.
214. After consulting his amapakati (counsellors), Phato refused to go with Sarhili, and declared his loyalty to the "English", a loyalty of "immense importance". "By means of Pato the Governor is able to keep open his communication with the port of East London, by which supplies for his whole military line are obtained." Mhala later recanted, and said that he and Phato were "one". (GTJ, Extra, 8.4.1851, & 12.4.1851.)
215. According to the 1852 Cape Almanac (p.269), 6 men of HMS Castor drowned in this accident.
216. Probably Shone's daughter-in-law Caroline, wife of Henry Shone.
217. A reference to Martha Purdon's father John, listed in the 1820 lists as a Sergeant, 53rd Foot, and in E. Morse Jones' Roll as an army pensioner. He was 83 in 1851. (RCC XII p 462; Jones, op.cit. p 54.)
218. Reported in the GTJ of 26.4.1851.
219. The second part of the Narrative of the Kaffir War of 1850-51, by Godlonton & Irving, was published in pamphlet form on 14 April 1851. It was 48 pages long, described events up to January 1851, and sold for 1/-. (GTJ 29.3.1851.)
220. Four of William Elliott's sons were surrounded by 30 Xhosa. Two wagons were set on fire before the Xhosa finally retreated, allowing the Elliotts to take their oxen to safety. A party from the Trappes Valley camp at Wright's mill saved the wagons from total destruction. (Godlonton & Irving, op.cit., I p 339.)

221. The Revd. H. Renton had come from Scotland to visit the Missions of the Glasgow Missionary Society. As a result of his signing a statement on the Shiloh Mission troubles (dating from January 1851), and witnessing affidavits of Khoikhoi before a Magistrate, he was branded by the Grahamstown papers as an agitator and an ally of rebels. A near riot took place when he visited Grahamstown in early April 1851, leading John Ross to comment "What an example to rebels! Practical lessons now as well as speeches!" (Stubbs, op.cit., pp 51-52; Diary of John Ross, CL MS 3263, 11.4.1851.)
222. Burghers under Gideon Joubert and Field Cornet Cloete combined with forces under Major Donovan to defeat the Thembu (Tambookies) and Sotho, under Moorosi and two of ^{Mshweshwe's} ~~Moshesh's~~ petty captains. The action took place near Bertram's mission station in the Northern Cape. (Cory, op.cit., V, p 374.)
223. This was the baby of a family named Williams, newcomers to the frontier. A convoy of wagons bound for Alice and Fort Hare was attacked near Birt's Station, and a ball struck the child, who died the following day. (GTJ 12.4.1851.)
224. See fn 222. The GTJ of 19.4.1851 contained Major Thomas Donovan's official report on the action.
225. See Godlonton & Irving, op.cit., I pp 342-3. Eight men came upon four Xhosa with the cattle and fired after them as they fled, later finding one man dying. (GTJ 3.5.1851.)
226. From 16-19 April, a patrol under Col. Mackinnon captured cattle, burned villages and destroyed crops, driving many tribesmen from the Keiskamma area (Stokwe and Seyolo's country). "This ... is the only warfare to be adopted against a foe who will never concentrate or encounter his opponent in fair and open fight," commented Lieut.-Col. A.J. Cloete. (GTJ 26.4.1851.)
227. Probably the attack on the Amathole mountain strongholds by 2 000 regulars and 200 Mfengu, under Lieut.-Col. Mackinnon. On 14 April, 4 000 tribesman under Tyhali, Maphassa and Sarhili were routed at the Emvani River by forces under Commandant Gilfillan, Civil Commissioner Cole, Commandant Shepstone and Captain Tylden. On 29 April, Mackinnon's forces took 400 head of cattle after an engagement. (GTJ 3.5.1851.)

228. This happened in Eland's Kloof, 7 miles from Grahamstown. (GTJ 17.5.1851)
229. This took place on the farm Brak River, about 5 miles south-west of Grahamstown. (GTJ 17.5.1851.)
230. According to the GTJ of 31.5.1851, 22 cattle were taken from Jones's Farm, near Bathurst (Banks's farm), and on the following day, 18 May, Richardson lost 45 head of cattle and 3 horses.
231. This took place on 20 May. While following the spoor of stolen horses into the Kap River bush, 7 Khoikhoi from Cawood's Post were surrounded by an estimated 280 tribesman. They were told that the 'Great Command' of the Xhosa was about 4 miles off. (GTJ 31.5.1851.)
232. See footnote 190.
233. See footnote 234.
234. On 22 May, cattle were taken near McLuckie's farm by raiders, who killed three of the six Khoikhoi in charge of the animals. The Khoikhoi were understood to be from Theopolis. (CFT 27.5.1851.)
235. The three Khoikhoi had been taken prisoner by between 30 and 40 Xhosa. The following day the bodies were discovered, the cattle recovered in the Kap Bush and several Xhosa killed. After this incident the Theopolis Khoikhoi, disarmed in January 1851, were rearmed, to enable them to protect themselves. (See CL, MS 101: Cory's interview with Beecher Keeton.)
236. The Xhosa were thought to have been implicated in the murder of three Khoikhoi at Wolf's Crag, near Southwell, on 22 May (see footnote 234). George Dyason, the magistrate at Bathurst, investigated, and the prisoners were moved to the Grahamstown prison on 28 May. (GTJ 31.5.1851.)
237. The ten men were William Mandy, Mark Cockcroft, Leo and John Whitfield, George Vice, John and Joseph Fletcher, George Clayton Senior and Junior, and A. Elliott. (GTJ 31.5.1851.)
238. The equipment left behind included cloaks of the Cape Corps and the CMR. (GTJ 31.5.1851.)
239. Early on 31 May 1851, many of the Mfengu of Theopolis were killed by Khoikhoi in an armed uprising. Field Commandant William Gray immediately reported to the authorities in Grahamstown, and on the same day returned to Theopolis with 100 of the Graham's Town Fingoes and Albany Rangers. (GTJ 31.5.1851.)

240. The Khoikhoi withdrew from Theopolis to the Karraa (Gorah), a clearing in dense bush between the Kariega and Bushman's Rivers.
241. The Khoikhoi, having left Theopolis hurriedly, returned to collect supplies, and on 2 June, were intercepted by the Albany Rangers under Thomas Stubbs. The Rangers were forced to withdraw after capturing 7 wagons loaded with stores. William Gray was killed, and two men were severely wounded. The grenadier company of the 74th Regt., having arrived too late for action, escorted the wagons, and Gray's body, to his widow's home. (McKay, op.cit., p 9; LAC 2.6.1851.)
242. Thirty head of cattle were stolen from William Clayton, near the Kleinemonde River, on 2 June. (GTJ 14.6.1851.)
243. When an express requesting reinforcements reached Grahamstown after the Albany Rangers' engagement with the Khoi^{kh} (see fn 241), most of the 74th Regt. (recently arrived in Grahamstown, on the way to Fort Hare) was sent to Whittle's laager to take part in an attack on the Karraa. (GTJ 14.6.1851; LAC 4.6.1851.)
244. Bathurst had no troops defending it until, in August 1851, Col. William Eyre and half of the 73rd Regt. were temporarily quartered there. (Cory, op.cit., V, p 397.) See fn 267.
245. A force of 600 men, consisting of men of the 74th Regt., CMR, Burghers, Graham's Town Fingoes and a few Farmerfield Bechuanas and Albany Rangers, left Whittle's laager during the night of 4-5 June. (Stirk, op.cit., p 7; and GTJ 7.6.1851.)
246. See 25.1.1851.
247. Shone may mean either striking or skrikking (from the Dutch/Afrikaans word skrik, to frighten).
248. Sir George Cory reported that two companies of the 74th were sent to the Karraa in addition to the two companies already there. Reports of the action, and descriptions of the numbers of troops involved, however, seem to indicate that only two companies were involved. (Cory, op.cit., V, p 388.)
249. Despite rumours of 400 rebels in the Karraa, only 50 or 60 were seen, and 7 killed. The engagement, described as "not satisfactory" by the GTJ, was hampered by the fact that a subdivision of No. 2 Company

- of the 74th got lost in the bush and took no part in the fight, and another company arrived later than expected. Most of the rebels escaped, and the forces had to be satisfied with taking 632 cattle. (GTJ 7.6.1851.)
250. The Khoikhoi joined the forces of Stokwe, near Tola's Kloof. (Stubbs, op.cit., p 43.)
251. In fact the livestock reached Ford Peddie safely, and no one was killed. The wagon was captured and burnt, and the span of oxen was driven off. (GTJ Extra, 17.6.1851.)
252. The arrested men, Louw, October and Hartnick, lived in a hut at the back of Fort England. Louw's conduct had been called into question before (perhaps unjustly), on the occasion of the deaths of Brown and Whittaker in 1835. (Stubbs, op.cit., p 105; GTJ 14.6.1851.)
253. The Brigade Major's office was in Somerset Street. (1853 Cape Almanac.)
254. Fourteen wagons travelling from Cradock to Grahamstown were attacked by a large force of Xhosa as they descended the Fish River Rand, and George Dyason junior was killed. A party of mounted Burghers under Commandant Currie, and a detachment of the Albany Rangers, were sent in pursuit. (GTJ 21.6.1851, 28.6.1851.)
255. See fn 254.
256. The calves were taken on 22 June. The following day J. Clayton and Henry Phillips went across the Fish River, and, spotting some Xhosa, shot two men, one of whom, mortally wounded, said the calves had been taken by Phato's men. (GTJ 12.7.1851.)
257. The doctors in Grahamstown at this time were John and William Guybon Atherstone, Ambrose Campbell, A.B. Morgan, and possibly N. Rubidge and T. Knowles. (Cape Almanacs, 1851, 1852.)
258. Khoi banditti attacked a party of the Fort Brown European Levy as they passed along the Queen's Road, on 27 June. Two men were killed and one wounded. (GTJ 28.6.1851.)
259. The dead and wounded of the Queen's Road attack of 27 June were taken to Grahamstown the following day. The sight of the procession moving slowly up the High Street "worked the spectators almost to frenzy."

When a wounded man recognized one of his attackers in the crowd, and another man, behaving suspiciously, was found to have guns and ammunition in his hut, the magistrate decided to issue warrants for a search of three Khoi "locations." A rush was made to these areas, and the two or three officials in charge of the search were unable to prevent 10 houses being fired at Phillippton. Four Khoikhoi were arrested after some resistance, and guns, lead, ammunition, bayonets, etc., were confiscated. Later 6 more huts were burned near Fort England. The GTJ, despite condemning the violence as "outrageous", accused the Khoi people of Grahamstown of "seditions whisperings" and "hellish plottings." (GTJ Extra 1.7.1851.)

260. The 1st Battalion, 91st Regt., were under orders for South Africa, and the 2nd Regt. of Foot had sailed from England on 24 May. (GTJ 5.7.1861, 12.7.1851.)
261. Maj.-Gen. H. Somerset, in command of the 1st Division (CMR, Levies, 91st and 74th Regt.s) left Fort Hare on 24 June to scour the Amathole mountains and attack the Xhosa strongholds there (26 - 30 June). About 2 200 head of cattle and 50 horses were taken, and the enemy cleared from the area. (See McKay, op.cit. from p.21, for a detailed account.) Somerset's division moved, on 6 July, towards Fort Beaufort, to start operations along the line from Kaga (Bedford) to Somerset (East). (See McKay, op.cit., from p 45.) Thereafter Somerset's orders were to "proceed with a force into the Colony to protect the inhabitants, and to establish Burgher Posts." (GTJ Extra 22.7.1851.)
262. Probably a reference to the editorial, GTJ 28.6.1851, as the paper of 12.7.1851 contains only one short letter to the editor on this issue. Mail between Grahamstown and Bathurst was very slow at this time: the GTJ of 12.7.1851 announced that "native" messengers were to convey the post to Bathurst and the Kowie because of the disruption of "ordinary postal communication" by the war.
263. According to the report of survivors, on 24 July about 200 Khoikhoi attacked the men escorting the post on the Koonap Heights beyond Fort Brown. Five men from Fort Beaufort and the Alice Levy were killed; four more men of the Levy died while in pursuit of cattle near Fort Brown. Three men were missing after the two incidents (one later found dead). (GTJ 26.7.1851.)

264. On 8 August, 400 head of cattle were taken from Palmer's farm, Cypherfontein, and 300 oxen from Howison's Poort. (GTJ 9.8.1851.)
265. GTJ 16.8.1851.
266. According to E.Morse Jones, Bartlett was killed on 15 August. (LAC 15.8.1851.)
267. Col. Eyre had marched from King William's Town via Fort Peddie with 300 men of the 73rd Regt., 70 CMR and 30 Armstrong's Horse. A force of 250 Mfengu troops was also sent to Bathurst. (Cory, op. cit., V, p 398; LAC 15.8.1851.)
268. On the night of Col. Eyre's arrival in Bathurst, about 50 Xhosa attacked the Purdon farm, 4 miles east of Bathurst, and drove off all the cattle (about 60 head). (GTJ 23.8.1851.)
269. This represented Mrs. Elizabeth Gray's entire herd, taken on 19 August. A party of CMR and Mfengu was sent out, with no success. (GTJ 23.8.1851.)
270. Lieut. David Mitchelly was in command of a group of Albany Rangers escorting supplies for Col. Eyres' troops, from Grahamstown to Bathurst. While pursuing a runaway horse, Mitchelly was thrown from his mount and severely injured, dying several hours later. (GTJ 23.8.1851.)
271. Col. Eyre and some of the 73rd Regt. set off for the Karraa, between the Kariega and Bushman's Rivers, halting at Southwell camp to meet burgher forces. (GTJ 23.8.1851.)
272. The British Settler, published by E.R. Bell, Grahamstown, survived only from 19 August 1851 until 10 January 1852. The GTJ of 24.1.1852 contains a humorous epitaph to the paper: "Melancholy death from over-excitement ... drank too deeply of that potent stimulant - "Politics" ... became quite rabid ... sank into a hopeless state of inanity."
273. Troops had to provide themselves with food and clothing out of their pay during the Eighth Frontier War. According to James McKay, "those useful, but greedy, grabbing men called winklers" overcharged soldiers for foodstuffs. (McKay, op.cit., p 15.) See also McKay pp 38-39, 54-55, and 104, for further details of army rationing.

274. On the night of 28 August, two wagons left Manley's Flat for Trappes Valley. Shots were heard, and the two wagoners, William Wright and Edward Hiscock, ran back to Robey's Inn, one span and wagon having been captured. With reinforcements they returned and found James Banks's wagon minus oxen, and Hiscock's oat-hay wagon untouched. (GTJ 30.8.1851.)
275. Four Bathurst men rode out on 8 September, looking for Xhosa raiders; having discovered enemy fires, they retired to Bathurst for reinforcements. Twenty-two men rode out, but they split up; eight mounted men were confronted by 100-150 Xhosa in the Kowie Bush, and were forced to flee. Joseph Nelson and James Rieken, both wounded, were found by soldiers of the 12th Regt., and the following day the body of Charles Goldswain was recovered. His father, Jeremiah Goldswain, accused T. Page of not allowing the small burgher force to wait for the military to accompany them, and condemned the lack of discipline among the Bathurst men, "there being no officer over them." (GTJ 13.9.1851.)
276. This man was wounded in the skirmish in the Kowie Bush (see fn 275).
277. See 27.8.1851.
278. Two companies of the 2nd (Queen's Royal) Regt. and a body of Levies were ordered to scour the kloofs of the Fish River on 9 September. The men of the 2nd Regt. were separated from the Levies, and, while lost in thick bush, were outnumbered by Khoi^{kh} and Xhosa. The death of Capt. Oldham added to the confusion. A letter in the GTJ of 13.9.1851 reported that "nearly 100 were either killed or wounded"; another set the figure at 69. Official figures were : 2nd Regt, 20 dead, 20 wounded; the Levies, 3 dead, 5 wounded. On 10 and 15 September there were further casualties, making a total of 29 dead, 41 wounded and 8 missing. (GTJ 20.9.1851.)
279. In the GTJ Extra of 30.9.1851, it was remarked that Faku's messengers had "provided themselves with a stock of Umlangeni's charm sticks," which looked "ominous." The GTJ of 4.10.1851 reported that "3 weeks ago a universal combination of the colored classes seemed to be in progress," but that all was subsequently quiet. Moshweshwe (Moshesh) and Faku had both faded from the scene, possibly because of troop arrivals, and there was no mention of Phato.

280. On the night of 18 September, a band of about 20 Xhosa fired at Wakeford's laager at The Hope, near Cuylerville, and were driven off. Two Xhosa were killed, and others wounded. (GTJ Extra, 23.9.1851.)
281. See fn. 278.
282. The 10 cows were stolen on 25 September from Honey's farm at Blaauwkrantz. A second attempt was made on the following day, when "25 Kaffirs opened a smart fire upon the front of the house," no doubt the reason for all Honey's windows being broken (see 27.9.1851). (GTJ 27.9.1851.)
283. GTJ Extra, 23.9.1851. Lieut.-Col. Eyre and 400 infantry were to be posted at Driver's Hill, commanding a view of the Fish River bush and the whole of Lower Albany. The Waaiplaats was on the route frequently used by cattle-raiders.
284. See fn. 282.
285. The Newgate Calendar (published in 1774, with a later edition in 1826) was an account of the crimes of inmates of Newgate Prison from 1700. (Oxford Literary Guide to the British Isles, 1977, p 179.)
286. Sarah Knight and Ellenor Shone were in Fort Beaufort, and John Knight with the army in King William's Town.
287. This was the 12th Regt., which had replaced the 73rd Regt. at Bathurst. (GTJ, Extra, 2.9.1851, and 20.9.1851.)
288. The Retribution arrived at East London on 27 September, carrying 650 men of the 60th Rifles and 200 of the 12th Lancers. (GTJ Extra 30.9.1851.)
289. The CFT of 7.10.1851 contained a report from Whittlesea of an attack by large numbers of the enemy, during which 15 men were killed and thousands of animals taken.
290. A combined patrol of 100 Mfengu, 25 mounted Rangers and a force under Lieut.-Col. Eyre, in pursuit of 150 stolen trek-oxen, ascertained the enemy's position in the Fish River bush and then withdrew to Eyre's encampment at Driver's Hill. "It would be inexpedient to dwell upon this subject..." comments the GTJ Extra, 7.10.1851. (See also GTJ 4.10.1851.)

291. For more on the pejorative overtones to the word settler see Penny Silva, "The 1820 Settlement - Some Aspects of its influence on the Vocabulary of South African English", English in Africa Vol. 5 No. 1, March 1978, p 68.
292. Messrs Pringle, Lucas, Fincham and Hockly tried in vain to repulse over 100 Khoikhoi and Xhosa, and 5 000 sheep and 260 head of cattle were driven off from Lynedoch on 3 October. "The events ... have completely annihilated the last ray of hope ... all is gloom and dismay." (GTJ 11.10.1851.)
293. Lieut.-Col. Michell and his brigade, the 2nd Regt., and the 60th Rifles were to join Maj.-Gen. Somerset in launching an attack on Maqoma at Waterkloof and the Blinkwater, on 13 or 14 October. (GTJ 18.10.1851 and 25.10.1851.)
294. About 40 Khoikhoi drove off 100 head from Clayton's farm, near the mouth of the Fish River. The cattle were later recovered. (GTJ 18.10.1851, 25.10.1851.)
295. GTJ 11.10.1851.
296. A party of about 20 Khoikhoi and Xhosa crossed the Kap River on the night of 14 October. (GTJ Extra 21.10.1851.)
297. On the night of 18 October, a patrol under Capt. Bertram surprised some Xhosa at the edge of the Kowie Bush and killed three men. There were two women with them. (GTJ Extra, 21.10.1851.)
298. About 60 Khoikhoi and Xhosa had entered the Colony near Robey's on the night of 15 October. Captain Bertram and 25 mounted men were in pursuit. (GTJ 18.10.1851.)
299. See 18.10.1851.
300. Henry Shone was selling his forage to the men stationed at Waaiplaats (see 25.9.1851).
301. The GTJ reported that the enemy camp had been destroyed after two days of severe action in the Fish River bush, with over 40 of Col. Michell's men killed or wounded. In the Waterkloof, in the actions of 15 and 17 October, Maj.-Gen. Somerset's division lost 8 men killed, and 24 wounded. (GTJ, Extra, 21.10.1851, and 25.10.1851.)
302. See 13-14.10.1851.
303. See 28.10.1851.

304. While trying to "dislodge a body of Rebels from a belt of bush" on the heights of the Waterkloof on 6 November, the 74th Regt. came under heavy fire. Col. Fordyce, Lieut. Carey and eight rank-and-file died immediately, and Lieut. Gordon (74th) and Capt. Devenish (of the Levies) died of wounds. Twenty-two men were wounded. (GTJ, Extra, 11.11.1851; BPP 1428 of 1852, p 205.)
305. This was only a rumour. The GTJ made no mention of such an incident, simply reporting Fordyce's burial at Post Relief. (GTJ 15.11.1851.)
306. Probably Peter L. Buyskes, acting Clerk of the Peace, Distributor of Stamps, and Post Master, Bathurst. (1852 Cape Almanac.)
307. See 24.10.1851.
308. GTJ 22.11.1851. The regiments mentioned were: the 1st Royals, 40th, 43rd and 85th Regts, 6th Dragoons, and 100 men of the 12th Regt. "No hollow truces shall again compromise British authority and the safety of the lives and properties of British Subjects in this Colony," commented Robert Godlonton.
309. The cattle were stolen while grazing within one mile of the farmhouse. Pursuit was unsuccessful, and Flanagan was left with 10 oxen. (GTJ 20.12.1851.)
310. See 10.9.1852. A Khoi woman named Griet had been held for questioning after the deaths of Radford and Ashley in April 1851, and was still being detained as a witness in early July. (GTJ 5.7.1851.)
311. The forces of the trans-Kei expedition were commanded by Maj.-Gen. H. Somerset. (GTJ 29.11.1851.)
312. Thomas Elliott married Mary Tarr at Clumber. (1820 Settlers' Memorial Museum, Grahamstown: family tree 9/41.)
313. John Cawood had died in April 1846. (GTJ 25.4.1846.)
314. The GTJ reported several skirmishes, without mentioning any significant losses. The CFT reported rumours that Col. Eyre's division had been ambushed while crossing the Kei, resulting in the death of four of Eyre's men. (GTJ 20.12.1851, 27.12.1851; CFT 16.12.1851.)

315. No direct reference to this rumour has been found. However, in July 1851 the Boers of the Orange Free State failed to come out against the Sotho after British troops were defeated at Viervoet, leading Maj. Warden, the British Resident at Bloemfontein, to denounce the Boers as "secret rebels." In October 1851, M.W. Pretorius, President of the Transvaal Republic, promised Warden that he would not intervene in the Free State if the Transvaal were recognized, an effective form of blackmail which led to the signing of the Sand River convention in January 1852. (Galbraith, op.cit., pp 253, 255,258.)
316. The GTJ reported rumours that booty taken on the trans-Kei expedition up to 8 December amounted to 5 000 head of cattle. (GTJ Extra, 16.12.1851.)
317. On the evening of 31 December, Henry and Edward Trollip were shot by a party of Khoikhoi and Xhosa outside their house at Daggaboersnek. (GTJ 10.1.1851.)
318. No other reference to this incident has been found.
319. The cattle were recovered among the sandhills near the sea, by men from Trappes Valley and Cawood's laagers. (GTJ 10.1.1852.)
320. Shone probably joined Henry, who was working on his farm during the day (see 17.1.1852).
321. According to the GTJ, early January 1852 the troops had taken over 24 000 head of cattle over the Kei. (GTJ 13.1.1852.)
322. On 3 January, Whittlesea was attacked by a large body of Xhosa, and cattle were taken. (GTJ 17.1.1852.)
323. Seven columns of troops positioned themselves in various areas of the country round the Amathole mountain strongholds in late January. Their orders were to demand unconditional surrender, including the surrender of chiefs to the commander of the troops, and the handing over of assegais and firearms. Should these conditions not be met, the troops were to spoil the cattle, destroy kraals and fences, and burn the crops. The destruction began on 26 January, and, with a 3-day suspension of hostilities from 12-14 February to allow the Ngqika chiefs to consult, continued until Smith ordered the expulsion

of the Nggika from the Amathole mountains in early March.
(BPP 1635 of 1853, pp 27-38, 63-67.)

324. Howse was "shot down" and then "cruelly butchered" on the road between Leeuwfontein and Alice, near Birt's Mission, 22 January. (GTJ 31.1.1852; Jones, op.cit., p 129.)
325. A troop of CMR (known previously as the Cape Corps or Cape Regiment) was based in Bloemfontein, under Maj. Thomas Donovan, until the signing of the Bloemfontein Convention in 1854, with irregular levies swelling their ranks. No other reference to this incident has been found. (P.J. Young, Boot and Saddle, Cape Town, 1955, p 65.)
326. Sir. H. Smith's proclamation of 6 February ordered the burghers of Albany, Somerset, Fort Beaufort, Graaff-Reinet, Victoria, Albert and Cradock to assemble at military posts by 8 March, to expel the Nggika and Khoikhoi from the Waterkloof, Blinkwater, Fuller's Hoek, Kat River and the Amathole mountains. (GTJ 14.2.1852.)
327. This sign is used almost exclusively in conjunction with Ann Hiscock's name, and is taken to have sexual connotations.
328. This sale, involving all the moveable property in the estate of the late Thomas Hartley Sen., took place on the 18 February, but possibly continued on the following day. The Bathurst Inn was also put up for Sale (GTJ 3.2.1852.) Shone repeats himself in the entry for 26.2.1852.
329. See fn. 328.
330. No other reference to an action of this magnitude has been found.
331. See fn 326.
332. On board the Birkenhead were men of the 2nd (Queen's) Regt., 6th Royal Regt., 12th Lancers, 12th Regt., 43rd Light Infantry, 45th Regt., 60th Rifles, 73rd, 74th and 91st Regt.s, bound for the frontier, and also a number of women and children. Nine officers and 349 men died when the ship ran aground on Danger Point on 27 February, and 63 soldiers, 4 crew, 7 women and 13 children were saved. A further 68 people were later found to have reached the shore safely. (Govt. Gazette 1.4. 1852 p 4)

333. The CFT of 3.3.1852 quoted the Times of 14.1.1852 as follows:
 "... a Lieutenant-Governor is about to be appointed to the Cape of Good Hope, to conduct the civil business of the colony during the absence of the Governor at the seat of war." See fn 345.
334. Somerset was replaced by Maj.Gen. Yorke, who arrived at the Cape on 24 March. (Govt. Gazette 25.3.1852.)
335. The CFT of 3.3. 1852 claimed that "the best possible feeling" existed among the burghers of Lower Albany regarding the proclamation calling on them to enlist, and that 40 farmers in Bradshaw's field-cornetcy had volunteered, and the rest agreed to contribute £5 each. This contradicts both Shone's comment, and official reports of general unwillingness. (See GTJ 20.3.1852.)
336. GTJ 6.3.1852.
337. GTJ 13.3.1852. There were 26 casualties (5 killed) in the action of 4 March, in which 450 men of the 91st, 74th and CMR under Col. Yarborough attacked the enemy position, assisted by Royal Artillery and CMR under Maj.-Gen. Somerset.
338. GTJ 27.3.2852. The man was Hartung (or Hartong), a native of Germany. He had volunteered for the Waterkloof mission of 6 September 1851. (McKay, op.cit., p.64.)
339. GTJ 20.3.1852. This took place between 10-12 March, as a result of a combined movement by columns under Lieut.-Col.s Eyre, Michell and Napier.
340. The Albany burghers attached to Col. Perceval's camp, having cleared the Fish River bush, reached Grahamstown on 27 March. "The Grahamstown and Bathurst contingent acquitted themselves to the satisfaction of the military authorities, and deserved well of their country." (CFT 30.3.1852, GTJ 27.3.1852.)
341. Those hanged were Kiewiet Brander and Ezekiel Mauritz (for the murder of Henry Castings, at De Bruin's Poort, 22 March 1851); Philip Goliath and Piet Dry (for the murder of William Jelliman at Leeuwfontein, 6 November 1850); and "Xaba", for the murder of a child at Alice. They were executed on 24 March in front of the district prison. (GTJ 24.1.1852, 27.3.1852.)

342. See fn 338.
343. Colour-Sergt. Lange (or Laing) of the 91st Regt. was taken alive on 4 March, while on patrol in the Waterkloof. He was found three days after his capture, pinned to the ground with wooden stakes, and died later. (GTJ 27.3.1852; McKay, op.cit., p 143.)
344. See. 15.5.1852.
345. Bound for the frontier, 685 men of the Rifle Brigade reached Simon's Bay on 23 March, on board the Megaera. Charles Henry Darling, formerly Lieut.-Governor of St. Lucia, arrived in Table Bay on board RMS Harbinger on 24 March, and assumed office on 31 March. (CFT 30.3.1852, Govt. Gazette 1.4. 1852, p.1., GTJ Extra 30.3.1852.)
346. Brent lost about 20 head of cattle, 16 of which were found near Trompetter's Post. There was no sign of the raiders. (GTJ 10.4.1852.)
347. The Hon. George Cathcart assumed office at Cape Town on 31 March. (Govt. Gazette 1.4. 1852 p 1.)
348. General Orders of 6 April described the "remarkable achievements of the Forces" since 16 March 1852: at Intaba Indoda under Lieut.-Col. Perceval; under Lieut.-Col. Michell in the Amathole, Wolf River and Semya valleys; the clearing of the Perie Bush under Lieut.-Col. Eyre; Maj.-Gen. Somerset's capture of 1 500 cattle at Thomas River; and Lieut-Col. Eyre's pursuit of the enemy over the Kei. "During these several operations many of the enemy were killed." (GTJ 10.4.1852.)
349. In January 1852, Birt's leg had been amputated after a wagon accident. (GTJ 15.5.1852.)
350. Cathcart reached King William's Town late on the night of 9 April, having landed at East London on the Styx that morning. (GTJ Extra, 13 4.1852.)
351. The CFT of 27.4.1852 reported: "There has been an entire change in field operations since the arrival of the new Governor, ... decidedly for the better, - it seems more his policy to protect the colony than to take cattle ... this may perhaps be the last Kaffir War." The GTJ shows no such reaction.
352. The quarry was presumably on Jones' Farm, Bathurst.

353. No other reference to this incident has been found.
354. Shone is referring to Kidson's banns being called (see 26.5.1852).
355. On 15 May, John and William Clayton and 2 servants fell in with a group of Khoikhoi, estimated at 50 mounted and 50 on foot. The Claytons' Xhosa servant escaped, but the other three men were shot. The Khoi then entered the Clayton house, ransacked it and "insulted" old Mr. Clayton and his daughter. About 200 cattle, 15 horses, and firearms were taken. (GTJ Extra 18.5.1852.)
356. Col. Perceval and the 12th Regt. had been at Governor's Kop, and were in pursuit of the men responsible for the Clayton murders. (See fn 355.)
357. George Dyason was leaving Bathurst after 16 years there. As Resident Magistrate he received an address signed by "nearly every adult male inhabitant of the village, of European descent." (GTJ 5.6.1852.)
358. See 11.12.1850.
359. Hunt had no doubt been in Cockroft's laager, Trappes Valley.
360. Eleven wagons, laden with wool, were attacked by between 50 and 60 Xhosa at the foot of the Fish River Rand. Their cattle were stolen, and a young man named Humphreys was killed in attempting to recover them. The party was rescued by about 15 Khoikhoi, who escorted them to safety. (GTJ Extra 1.6.1852.)
361. This was to mend Eliza Shone's broken tombstone (see 26.11.1850).
362. Shone is confused here. John Baird Smith (82) was attacked and murdered while working in his garden on the farm Buckner, Olifantshoek. (GTJ 12.6.1852.)
363. Because of this drinking-spree, Shone does not record the deaths of 9 Sappers and Miners, 2 wagon-drivers and one woman, killed by rebel Khoikhoi at the foot of the Koonap Heights near Fort Brown, "one of the severest misfortunes the Colony has experienced since the commencement of the war." (GTJ Extra, 15.6.1852.)
364. This was Mrs. Elizabeth Timm, mother of Edward Timm, who was 72 years old.

365. According to the GTJ, the eclipse took everyone by surprise, as the 1852 Cape Almanac claimed that no eclipses would be visible during 1852 at the Cape of Good Hope - "a form of expression which was supposed to mean the whole colony." (GTJ 3.7.1852.)
366. These baptisms, registered at a later date, are entered in the register under 11 July 1852. Fifteen people were baptised. (CL, MS 15,348.)
367. Shone had been moulding lead ammunition.
368. Banks lost 20 head of cattle and three horses, a party of 30 men on foot not being able to find the spoor. (GTJ 7.8.1852.)
369. The site of the district prison at Bathurst was to the west of St. John's Church, on the hill, according to Knobel's plan of July 1820. (CA, M1/584.)
370. Banks was registering the marks of his stolen cattle with Field Cornet Bradshaw. In response to a memorial from the farmers of Lower Albany, Sir Harry Smith ordered that all branded cattle should be kept for their owners to claim. All captured cattle had previously been sold for the benefit of the troops. (GTJ 27.9.1851.)
371. In 19th century South African English, tiger means leopard. (Branford, op.cit.)
372. See 26.11. 1850, 5.6.1852.
373. About 50 men attacked the Cockrofts' camp, New Bristol, and there was fighting for an hour. The attackers retired with one man dead, leaving Cockcroft's servant "Magook" killed, and two women and a child injured. No livestock was taken. (GTJ 21.8.1852.)
374. "Bands of marauders have presented themselves in several parts of this district." (GTJ 21.8.1852.)
375. No other reference to this incident has been found.
376. Sergt. Renou, with three policemen from the Waaiplaats Station and two burghers, followed the spoor into ^{the} Kowie Bush near Bloukrantz, where they were joined by six Bathurst burghers. Half of the men, continuing after the spoor, came upon the cattle and about 25 of the raiders, one of whom was killed, and several others wounded. While retreating, the raiders surprised the six men left with the horses, and six horses were taken. (GTJ, 28.8.1852, Extra, 7.9.1852.)

377. The "boy", is puzzling, as Thomas and Emma Shone had been married the previous day, 25 August. Their three documented children were born in 1868, 1870, and 1872. See also 7.10.1852, and 14.1.1853.
378. Lieut. Mandy of the Waaiplaats Station, accompanied by 12 policemen and several burghers, lay in ambush in the passes of the Kap River. (GTJ, 28.8.1852, Extra, 7.9.1852.)
379. See also 31.8.1852. This seems to confirm Godlonton's contention that thefts at this stage of the war resulted from widespread hunger. (GTJ 21.8.1852.)
380. "Near Bathurst some marauders ... succeeded in getting off with some livestock belong to a poor widow woman, named Elliott, whose chief subsistence was derived from the cattle now swept away ..."
(GTJ 21.8.1852.)
381. These cattle were the Grahamstown and Port Elizabeth contingents' share of the spoil from the trans-Kei expedition. The sale realized £26 for each of the Kei expedition volunteers. (GTJ, Extra, 31.8.1852, and 11.9.1852.)
382. See 3.9.1852.
383. Lieut. Mandy of Waaiplaats Rural Police overtook the cattle between Sand Drift and Trompetter's, and captured 80 of them, killing one Xhosa and wounding others. (GTJ 4.9 .1852.)
384. See 19.9.1850.
385. By the proclamation of 10 September, Sir George Cathcart offered a reward for the return of William Uithaalder, dead or alive.
(GTJ 11.9.1852.)
386. The GTJ Extra of 21.9.1852 reported the murder on 19 September of "Mr. Roberts' herdsman, about four miles N. of Graham's Town."
This is the same incident; Henry Roberts was John Shone's brother-in-law. The herdsman was killed by three mounted Xhosa who drove off the span of oxen towards the Fish River bush.
387. Thomas Shone Jun. lived in York Street. (1854 Cape Almanac.)
388. Having had an early start, Shone probably slept at Pike's on Friday afternoon, before completing his journey that evening.

389. Capt. George Jackson Carey of the CMR was engaged in following a group of Khoi rebels who had crossed into the colony. He returned safely to Grahamstown on 18 October. (GTJ 16.10.1852, 19.10.1852.)
390. Part of Uithaalder's forces crossed into the colony and moved through Lower Albany to the Kowie Bush and the Karraa. A patrol consisting of CMR and Mfengu under Capt. Carey, and police and burghers, pursued them. In five days they "routed and scattered" the rebels, killing four and wounding many more. (CFT 19.10.1852.)
391. There is no mention of Dixon in Circuit Court reports. (CFT 5.10.1852, 12.10.1852.)
392. Capt. Hearne of the 12th Regt., his servant, a man of the 12th, and Mr. Reilly, Chief Constable of Fort Peddie, were killed near their camp at Driver's Farm, 12 miles east of Grahamstown. (GTJ 16.10.1852.)
393. This was Henry and Caroline Shone's second child, Caroline junior.
394. See fn. 390.
395. GTJ Extra 19.10.1852. See fn. 390.
396. Baker, one of the new Albany Police, disobeyed an order from Lieut. Mandy at Waaiplaats, struck him, and threatened him. After a court-martial, Baker was sentenced to 6 months' imprisonment with hard labour, and 50 lashes (the latter remitted by the Commander-in-Chief). (CFT 2.11.1852.)
397. See 14.10.1852.
398. By his proclamation of 30 October, Cathcart offered their lives to all rebel Khoikhoi giving themselves up to the Commandants of Grahamstown or Fort Beaufort, or to any officer commanding a military post, or to any Resident Magistrate. Excluded from this offer were 13 leading rebels, including Willem Uithaalder, and Hans Brander. Any rebel delivering one of these men to the authorities would receive a free pardon. (GTJ 30.10.1852.)
399. "The spoor of three numerous bodies of the enemy has been discovered in the Fish River Bush." (GTJ Extra, 23.11.1852.)

400. The formation of the Albany Police had followed Sir. H. Smith's proclamation of 26 November 1850. Fifty men, and their officers, were to be based at four stations, and were to carry out unceasing foot patrols between the Winterberg and the sea, with the purpose of arresting "loose and dissolute idlers" on the frontier. (GTJ 7.12.1850.)
401. "The country around Bathurst and West Kowie has suffered severely from the locusts ... Much young forage has been eaten up, and the crops of Indian corn have suffered severely!" (GTJ Extra 7.12.1852.)
402. This sentence is lightly deleted.
403. GTJ Extra 21.12.1852. A full report in the GTJ of 25.12.1852 stated that three men were killed, Engelbrecht and two Du Preez brothers. A force gathered to attack to Khoikhoi responsible, and during a skirmish Lieut. William Currie and a man named Boucher were mortally wounded. (GTJ 15.1. 1853, 25.1.1853.) Further assistance was then called for. (See fn 405.)
404. Shone is possibly referring to John Pritchard, who had come to the Cape from St. Helena.
405. Hans Brander and his party had established themselves in a defensible position in the Zuurberg called the "Slagtkamer", not far from Enon Mission. They were responsible for the deaths of Engelbrecht and the Du Preez brothers on 16 December 1852 (see fn 403). During the attack on the Khoi rebels led by Lieut. Currie on 5 January 1853, Brander was wounded in the thigh, but recovered in the Khoi camp. (GTJ 11.1.1853.)
406. This day was the anniversary of his wife's death in 1837 and his son George's drowning in 1841 (see 26.12.1838).
407. A reference to the battle of Berea Mountain, which followed an attempt by British troops to recapture stolen cattle from Moshweshwe on 20 December 1852. The 12th Lancers lost 27 men, the 73rd Regt. an officer and two men, and the CMR five men: a total of 38 killed. (BPP 1646 of 1853, pp.¹⁰³⁻104.)
408. Moshweshwe sued for peace after the battle of Berea, and ^{preparations were made for} martial law ~~was~~ ^{to be} proclaimed in the Orange River Sovereignty to enable commandoes to recapture any animals stolen in future. (BPP 1646 of 1853 p 102.)

409. At the meeting, held in the Government schoolroom, additional shares were sold in the undertaking to improve the Kowie Harbour. See GTJ 11.1.1853.
410. During an operation against the rebels under Hans Brander in the Fish River bush, near Jantjies' Kraal, an engagement took place on 8 January. Commandant Walter Currie commanded about 50 Albany Police, and Capt. Espinasse a detachment of the 12th Regt. Those killed were Lieut. Petrus Ferreira and 3 privates of the Police, and a private of the 12th Regt. (GTJ 11.1. 1853.)
411. Brander's men were believed to be responsible for the theft. After spotting some rebel Khoikhoi in the country between the Kariega and Bushman's Rivers, Commandant Stubbs and Lieut. Miller called for reinforcements, but the pursuit was unsuccessful. (GTJ 15.1.1853.)
412. See fn. 377.
413. See fn. 286.
414. The Bathurst-Kowie road was on the East bank of the Kowie River, while Mr. Cock's Steam Mill was on the West bank.
415. "A number of Kaffirs forced the kraal of Mr. Mumford, Sen., about 13 miles S.E. of Grahamstown" (probably William Mountfort of Liversage's Party), and took all his cattle, about 50 head. (GTJ Extra 1.2.1853.)
416. This was announced in Cathcart's proclamation of 14 February. The treaty with Sarhili revoked all fines still owed by the Chief; named the Indwe and the Kei as the boundaries between the colony and Sarhili's lands; called on Sarhili to keep the peace and to allow missionaries to make agreements with him; stated the right of extradition within Sarhili's territory; and bound him to restore stolen property to the colony and punish the thieves. The peace was not enthusiastically received in colonial quarters. (GTJ 19.2.1853, CFT 22.2.1853.)
417. By his proclamation of 2 March, Cathcart announced peace with Sandile and other minor chiefs associated with him. The GTJ expressed satisfaction, while the CFT called the peace "worthless", "hollow" and "treacherous", " a foul blot upon the honour of the British Government." (GTJ Extra 8.3.1853, CFT 8.3.1853.)

418. Thomas Brent, "being about to leave this part of the Colony", sold at his farm, New Gloucester, breeding cattle, pigs, implements, 30 000 lbs of oat hay, 20 muids of mealies, and sundry articles. (GTJ 26.2.1853.)
419. Governor Cathcart met the Ngqika chiefs near King William's Town to confirm the peace terms. The chiefs were Sarhili and his son Dundas; Maqoma and his sons Numba, Kona, Riliho and Qabe; Botomani and his son 'Vandala'; Tola; Mfundise; and Dota, brother of Stokwe. (GTJ 12.3.1853.)
420. According to Timm's map of Albany (not dated, but later than 1851), Mandy owned land adjoining the Nottingham Party on the western side, and bounded by a branch of the Torrens River. The farm's name was Lushington Valley. (CL,MP 142.)
421. The date of Mary Shone's marriage to John Leonard is not known, but their first child, Emily Knight Leonard, had been born by 16.6.1853 (q.v.).
422. The "seat" was presumably a commode or privy.
423. This sale of landed property in the estate of the late Thomas Hartley included Erven 2,5 and part of 12, Bathurst. At the same time three farms as well as furniture and livestock were sold for other clients. (GTJ Extra 29.3.1853.)
424. This would have been a sister of Samuel McArthur's wife, Jane (née Goldswain). McArthur had bought the Bathurst Inn on 17.2.1852.
425. The farm was "on the High Road to the Cowie and Cawood's Bay". (CFT 22.6.1847.) See also 27.6.1853, 25.8.1853, and 16.11.1853.
426. See 6.11.1852 for an extreme example of this!
427. A party of the Police, while tracking some cattle near Whittlesea, were attacked while sleeping, and stabbed by a "few of the robbers." (GTJ Extra 12.4.1853.)
428. The comet appeared near Orion, moving rapidly southward, and was visible for three nights. (CFT 3.5.1853, GTJ Extra 10.5.1853.)
429. They were sentenced to one month's imprisonment (see 3.6.1853).

430. The GTJ described James as Susan Jarman's "poor simple son".
(GTJ 19.3.1859.)
431. The cattle were taken from Usher's farm, Nurney, near Blaaukrantz,
on 2 May. (GTJ 14.5.1853.)
432. Cockles' Pills were introduced in 1805, and were claimed to act
on liverishness, bile, indigestion, heartburn, headache and
acidity. (GTJ 13.2.1890.)
433. The cattle were pursued for 5½ days to the Newtondale area, where
the search was handed over to some Mfengu near whose huts the
spoor was visible. (GTJ 14.5.1853.)
434. As the 27th Regt. had left the Cape early in 1848, it is likely
that Gilligan had obtained permission to settle at the Cape.
(See fn. 59.)
435. This was probably Youth's Instructor, or entertaining Story-teller:
being a choice collection of moral tales, deduced from real life,
Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1774.
436. Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations,
by Adam Smith, first published in 1776.
437. See fn 421.
438. This was Manley's Flat.
439. John Bradfield married Elizabeth Tarr at Bathurst. (CL,MS 15,345.)
440. See references to this, 12.8.1838.
441. See fn 377.
442. Mary Ann Hiscock's behaviour seemed to be causing some concern.
See 13.8.1853, 16.8.1853, 13.9.1853, 15.1.1854, and 27.3.1854.
443. Tom had left for "Kaffirland" on 27.9.1853 (q.v.). See 7.11.1853.
444. These were possibly voters' numbers for the election of the first
Cape Parliament. See 9.1.1854.
445. Shone had stayed at Wink's Hotel from 16-22 June (q.v.).
446. See 29.8.1853.

447. Polling took place in the Cape Colony between 9 - 20 January: at Bathurst, polling was on 9 and 10 January, at the Public Offices. (GTJ 26.11.1853.)
448. "Old Mrs. Ferrai" (Ferreira) was George Carney's mother-in-law. See fn 452.
449. The list of successful applicants for land in the Kat River area had been published in the GTJ of 12.11.1853, but several grantees turned down their grants, leading to new applications being submitted to Government.
450. Dicks was one of a small party of Bathurst people on their way to their new grants in the Fort Beaufort district. On 14 January, while outspanned and lying under his wagon at Manley's Flat, he was bitten by a snake, and had died by the time a doctor reached him, early on 16 January. (GTJ 21.1.1854.)
451. Probably Mary Ann Hiscock and her "cupboard courtier" (see fn 442.)
452. These were the Carneys and Ferreiras (see 10.1.1854), who were related to Thomas Shone junior both through his wife, Emma (her mother had been a Ferreira), and through his late brother, George, (whose wife had been Elizabeth Carney).
453. The East Barracks, Fort England, Grahamstown.
454. Bristles were used in shoemaking as needles: they were split half-way up their length and waxed thread was attached. (Lord & Baines, op.cit, p 420.)
455. The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1854, compiled by B.J. van de Sandt de Villiers, Cape Town, 1853.
456. The wagon had been gone since 10.1.1854 (q.v.).
457. The Koonap Post was situated just north of the junction of the Fish and Koonap Rivers, about 25 miles from Grahamstown, on the Fort Beaufort road. Shone's son-in-law, John Knight, was assistant store-keeper at the Post. (See Appendix B(13).) The Post had fallen into disuse by 1852, but, because of "murderous attacks" in the area, a detachment of troops was sent to reoccupy it. (McKay, op.cit. p 156.)

458. Henry Shone was either managing or renting Mandy's farm.
459. An advertisement first appearing in the GTJ of 14.1.1854 announced: "An Artist has just arrived from England with all the recent Improvements in the Art of Photography."
460. The sale was advertised for the 6-8 March. The Bathurst Inn, the butcher's shop, the house occupied by the Revd. J. Barrow, stock-in-trade, animals and furniture were all to be sold. The Inn was not sold, but was taken over by Jeremiah Goldswain, and offered for private sale. (GTJ 23.3.1854, 11.3.1854.)
461. It seems that Ann Hiscock had asked her son George to take Mary Ann in hand. See 28.2.1854, and fn 442.
462. John Pike had been granted land at Kat River. (GTJ 12.11.1853.)
463. The civilian doctors practising in Grahamstown in 1856 were W.G. Atherstone, William Edmunds, R.M. Armstrong, W.C. Eddie and A.G. Campbell. (1856 Cape Almanac.)
464. This was probably the library run by the Bathurst Reading Society. The Magistrate of Bathurst and the Anglican and Methodist clergymen were three of the committee members. (1857 Cape Almanac.)
465. See 17.4.1851.
466. Henry was building at the Bathurst Post. (See 31.7.1856, and fn 11.)
467. The "servant maid" seems to have been Elizabeth Harman (see 25.5.1856).
468. The meeting was called to place Bathurst in a defensible state because of rumours of unrest among the tribes. (GTJ 13.8.1856.) See fn 469.
469. According to the GTJ there was "excitement" amongst the tribes in British Kaffraria. The "Kaffir Police" had been disarmed, troops disposed, and there was "frightful panic" among the frontier farmers. (GTJ 8.8.1856.)
470. James Hiscock was living with George at Somerset (East).
471. This was George and Sarah Hodgkinson's daughter Elizabeth, aged 17.
472. There were two constables in Bathurst in 1856. (1857 Cape Almanac.)
473. The baby was Lydia Ann Richardson.

474. See Introduction p32 .
475. The baby was Mary Ann Whittaker. The parents, Thomas and Mary Ann Whittaker, were living at the Driver's Bush police station. (CL, MS 14,878/3) .
476. This child was Julia Ann Shone.
477. Maria Nelson and Kate Banks were sisters, the daughters of George and Sarah Hodgkinson.
478. The baby was Maria, daughter of Dan and Elizabeth Davies.
479. This transaction is a mystery.
480. James Birt had been granted land at Kat River in 1853.
481. See Glossary.
482. See 26.4.1857.
483. Edward Armstrong Hyde, only son of Edward and Catherine Hyde, died of the croup, aged 2½.(GTJ 11.4.1857.)
484. During 1856 and 1857 there were no Sunday morning services at the Bathurst Methodist Chapel: "Several of our friends continue to attend the Episcopal Church." (CL, MS 15,023.)
485. See fn 452.
486. It is likely that John Shone was working as a carrier in Grahamstown: this was the occupation given on his marriage certificate, 1.5.1859. (CL,MS 15,900/1.)
487. Caroline Shone's mother, Sally Whittle, (born Hunt) married Philip King in 1829, after the death of her husband, Thurston Whittle. Philip King was the Grahamstown town-crier, or "bell-man". (CL, PR 3448, GTJ 27.8.1853.)
488. It seems that George Shone was born with a hare lip. See 16.9.1857.
489. See 1.10.1857.
490. See 17.11.1857.
491. Probably a reference to the Anniversary of the Wesleyan School, held the previous day.
492. This was probably William Pearce, aged 40, who was buried on 8 November 1857 by the Revd. James Barrow. (Burial Register, St. John's Church, Bathurst.)

493. Clara Banks, aged 35, died after a "long and painful illness" on 16 November 1857. (GTJ 28.11.1857.)
494. Henry Boon and Ellenor Shone had been married by special licence in Port Elizabeth on 23 November. Boon's regiment, the Grenadier Company of the 6th Regt., left Algoa Bay for India on the Trafalgar, on 28 November. (GTJ 28.11.1857, 8.12.1857.)
495. A meeting was held on 11 November at the Court House, Grahamstown, to express sympathy for the sufferers of the Indian mutiny and to collect funds to assist them. A large committee undertook to contact other towns in the province. (GTJ 14.11.1857, 17.11.1857.)
496. Susan Harman married John Peter Fleetwood, a Grahamstown blacksmith, at the Anglican Church, Bathurst. (CL, PR 3449/1.)
497. See 18.1.1858 and fn 377.
498. See 28.2.1858.
499. "Herculus" and Joe appear to be "Tom's 2 boys."
500. This was Lushington Valley (see fn 420). Henry moved to Mandy's farm at the end of the 8th frontier war (see 28.3.1853), but the family appear to have moved to Bathurst in the interim (see 22.2.1858). Henry gave his address as Lushington Valley again in 1859 (see Appendix B (15)).
501. The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1858, published by Van de Sandt de Villiers & Co., Cape Town, 1857.
502. Shone had presumably moved to the Banks farm when Henry left for Mandy's farm on 22.2.1858 (q.v.).
503. Vaccination was introduced at the Cape in 1803, but was limited to Cape Town until, in 1823, a plan was adopted for ensuring vaccination by district surgeons in the country areas. The arm-to-arm method was generally used. (P.W. Laidler and M. Gelfand, South Africa: Its Medical History, Cape Town, 1971, pp 94, 150, 300.)
504. Elizabeth Bradfield was Caroline Whittle's mother's sister; both were the daughters of William and Mary Hunt.
505. This was probably Sarah, daughter of Henry and Elizabeth West, who was only baptized on 11 April 1861.
506. Shone was living in a separate building from Henry's family and going to the main house for his meals. See 12.7.1858.

507. Ellenor's husband Henry Boon was in India with the 6th Regt, as a result of the Indian mutiny. See fn 494.
508. See 3.6.1858.
509. A sarcastic reference to Henry Shone.
510. See Introduction p 32.
511. Ellen had left for England on about 19.5.1858 (q.v.).
512. See fn 494.
513. John Pike had been married to Caroline Shone's older sister, Tamsen.
514. This was probably Thomas Tarr senior, born 1791, father-in-law of Edward Timm.
515. Job Paul Kidson was born on 24 November 1858.
516. Albert Renou, a Bathurst farmer, was being held at Bathurst prison on the charge of having stolen money from James Banks, whose books Renou kept. Renou escaped from prison on 26 November, and on 29 November was found hiding on top of a wool-wagon, 8 miles from Grahamstown on the Port Elizabeth road. (CA, AG 2801.)
517. See 19.12.1858.
518. In 1857, German military settlers were granted land in the East London area. As a result of drought, inadequate land and poor soil, a lack of markets for produce, and stock disease, by late 1858 the German settlers were in a state of acute distress. Many entered the colony in search of jobs. The GTJ of 13.11.1858 announced that there were 12 Germans in Grahamstown wanting work, especially on farms. (J.F. Schwär and B.E. Pape, Germans in Kaffraria, 1858-1959, King William's Town, 1958, p.23.)
519. See Introduction p 33.
520. See 25.1.1859.
521. John Phillips of Fish River Mouth (mentioned by Shone on 21.4.1851), died at Bathurst on 25 January, aged 60. This is not "Uncle" John Phillips of the early diaries: he was John Clarkson Phillips, who died at Penderry, Bedford, on 27 March 1881, aged 77. (He was in the Bedford district by October 1850.) (GTJ 5.10.1850, 29.1.1859.)

522. From this point, Shone's dates were confused to the end of February.
523. See Henry Shone's letter to Col. Maclean, 24.2.1859. (Appendix B(15).)
524. Edward Hiscock had been granted a farm in Victoria (Queenstown district).
- 5 5. See fn 499.
526. For Shone's drawing of his hut, see Appendix A(15).
527. The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1859, Van de Sandt, de Villiers & Co., Cape Town, 1858.
528. See Introduction, p 33.
529. See Henry Shone's letter to Col. Maclean, 12.4.1859. (Appendix B 15.)
530. The Mcantsi River and several of its tributaries cross Farm 84, East London district.
531. See 14.6.1859.
532. This was Henry Shone junior, who died of the measles on 8 August 1861. (CL, MS 10,765(1)).

APPENDICES

[Recipes and Remedies.]

[Before 30.6.1838.]

Beer.

A $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Peck of new bran, and three handfulls of hops and ten gallons of water. Boil the whole together untill the bran and hops sink to the bottom, then strain it through a hair sieve into a cooler, and when luke-warm add two quarts of treacle or molasses. This will be sufficient for nine gallons. Put 2 Spoonfulls of yeast to work it, cork it up; in four days use it.

Ginger Beer

One ounce of powder'd ginger, half an ounce of Cream of tartar, a large lemon Sliced, two pounds of loaf sugar and one gallon of water. Mix all together and let it simmer over the fire for half an hour, then put a tablespoonfull of yeast to it, let it ferment a little time. Put it in stone bottles and cork it down closely for use.

Ginger Beer

A small teaspoonfull of carbonate of soda, dissolved in part of a glass of water, and half the quantity of tartaric acid added to it, makes a refreshing drink when taken in a state of effervescence. If a little ginger and sugar be added to the soda, it is ginger beer. Without the ginger, it is soda water.

To make Imperial

Cream of tartar, 3 ounces; tartaric acid, 2 drams; a lemon; lump sugar, one pound; boiling water, six quarts. When cool it is fit for use.

To preserve Butter

Take one ounce of salt, half an ounce of saltpetre, half an ounce of Sugar to two pounds of butter.

A Plaster

For a cut or wound, boil the common mallow quite soft, and apply it to the wound or cut, and in a few days it will be well.

APPENDIX A (1) continuedTo prove good seed

Put the seed in a hot pan of iron. If it burst and fly upward it is good, if it burns it is bad.

Receipt for beer.

Put one peck of barley or oats into an oven just after baking, or into a frying pan, just to steam off the moisture and dry it well, but on no account to burn the grain. Then grind or bruise it roughly. Boil 2 Gallon of water, and a half, and when it as stood ten minutes, or so hot as to pain the finger Sharply, Put in the grain, marsh it well, and let it stand three hours, then draw it off. Boil 2 Galln. more water, and pour on the grain, the water a little hotter, and marsh it well. Marsh the grains well with two Galln. of cold water, and in one hour and a half draw it off. Then mix five pounds of dark sugar with 5 Galln. of water, and boil the whole ten gallo[ns], together with 4 ounces of hop[s], for one hour and a half, taking care to stir it as long as the hops float, till they sink. Then let it cool, and, when about milk-warm, put in a tea-cupfull of yeast, and stir it well together, about a Galln, at a time. Let it ferment for 18 hours in a tub, cover'd over. Put it into a 9 Galln. cask, and keep it well-filled. Bring it up in 3 days, and in 14 days it will be sound, good beer, equal in strength to London porter.

To preserve Meat.

One pint of the Chloruret [chlorate?] of Soda, diluted with twelve pints of water, may be used for either sprinkling or washing the article. The Chloruret of soda and the chloruret of lime are equally efficacious, excepting that the latter is at least three times the strength of the former. Take two tablespoonfulls of the powder of chloride of lime, put it into one quart of water, occasionally shaking it untill it is dissolved, and keep it tightly corked. One wine glass full of this liquor in three quarts of cold water makes a Solution fit for use. Be careful not to inhale the powder whilst mixing it, or to let the undiluted liquor touch any of your linnen. But if it should, immediately plunge the linnen into cold water, to prevent it being burn'd.

APPENDIX A (1) continuedA receipt for a sprain'd ankle.

Bruise some lumps of camphor in a mortar, and mix it with the white of an Egg, and a few drops of sweet Oil. Apply the poltice instantly, and when dry put another on.

Cultivation of Cabbages by Slips.

Slip off the sprouts from the Cabbage stalks. Let them lie a few hours to stop the bleeding, then plant them. After cutting the Cabbages, the sprouts again afford a Supply of Slips for plants.

[An Antiseptic Preparation.]

When there is infectious fever, a tablespoonfull of the Chloret [chlorate] of Lime, dissolved in a quart of water, and sprinkled about the room and on the bed-Cloths, will stop it from spreading; or a towel dipped in this Solution and hung up to drip is supposed to be the best method. The powder should be kept in a bottle, and when it is put in the water it may be applied to any linnen with perfect safety.

APPENDIX A (2)A receipt when poison as been taken of the vegetable Kind.

[After 30.9.1838.]

An emetic, half a drachm of the sulphate of zinc. If it fails, an other must be taken after a short interval.

If the poison be laudanum, the patient must be roused. The best method is to drag him or her up and down between two men.

If the emetic is about to fail in its effects, Cold water dashed upon the head restores the patient for a few moments to sensibility, during the continuance of which it will probably operate. In our endeavours to rouse the patient, stimulants as hartshorn, camphor, musk or strong coffee &c will be beneficial.

APPENDIX A (3)

[8.6.1851.]

Jamaica rum, constantly used to wash the hair, promotes its growth a great deal more than Macassar oil.

Burnt alum held in the mouth is good for the Canker.

To mend China.

Take a piece of flint glass, beat it to a fine powder, and grind it extremely fine with the white of an egg, and it joins china, without riveting, so that no art can break it in the same place.

To destroy Rats.

Take a number of corks, cut down as thin as sixpences, then roast or stew them in grease, and then place in the way of the rats. A sure cure.

To destroy slugs, caterpillars &c.

Put into an iron pot a pound of Quicklime and a pound of Sulphur. Stir them about quickly, and whilst doing so, put in six pounds of water, which is to boil. Snails will immediately leave any place watered with this Composition, and if trees are water'd with it, any Catterpillars upon them will die.

[Also sundry accounts.]

APPENDIX A (4)

14.8.1851.

Cooling Ointment for sore Teats in Cows

Wax, 2 ounces; Lard, 6 ounces; melt them together and add Sugar of lead, in very fine powder, 2 drachms. Stir till cold.

APPENDIX A (5)

[After 17.8.1851.]

(These pages are in very bad condition.)

For saddle galls there is perhap [s] [no] dressing superior to common Sal[t] [dis]solved in water, and the brine [mix]ed with one forth of its bulk of friar's balsam.

APPENDIX A (5) continued

For the Distemper in Dogs, gi[ve] the following emetic powder: Tarter emetic, 20 grains; Calomel, [?], opium, 5 grains. Mix them [well?], give in a peice of butter, from 2 [?], according to size.

Calves, Diseases of.

Th[e] diarrhoea or scour in calves arises from irregular feeding [and?] bad management. The foll[owing is] an excellent remedy:

Prepared chalk, 4 ou[nces], [?] Powdered canilla bark, [?], [Lau]danum, 1 ounce, Water, 1 Pint. Mix these together and give [?] to [?] table spoonsfull, according to the [siz]e of the Calf, twice or three times a day.

[?]ortiveness in Calves.

For this complaint, dissolve from two [to] four ounces, according to age, of E[psom sal]ts in 2 quarts of water, and inject [in]to the stomach by means of the Stomach pump, and, in need, repeat [with?] half doses every four hours.

[Should] poison be taken into the stomach [by] accident.

Take as soon as possible [a]teaspoonfull of fine mustard in [some] hot water; it will cause you to [vo]mit immediately, and cleanse the [sto]mach.

Nothing is so good to take dow[n] Swellings as a soft poultice of [?] White beans, put in a thin mu[s]lin [b]ag, and renew it every hour or two. [Very?] strong salt and water, when [frequen]tly applied, has been known [to remove?] wens.

[?] , wet with sweet oil [?] egoice, relieves the ear ache [?]n. [Cotton?] wool and oil are the best [remedy?] for a burn.

[If] the stopper of a glass decanter [be] too tight.

A cloth wet with [?] and applied to the Neck [allows?] the glass to expand, so [the][sto]pper may be easily rem[oved].

[For] good Black Ink.

[] 1 quart; [Logwood?], 1 ounce; [?] drachm Gum arabi[c]. [Mix?]. Let it stand 2 weeks, occasionally stirring it. Galls bruized, [?] Ounces.

APPENDIX A (5) continuedMarking Ink.

Lunar caustic, 2 drachms; Distilled water, 6 drachms. Dissolve, and then add Gum water, [?] drachms. Mix. [W]et the linen where you inten[d] to write with liquid pounce, dry it, then write upon it with a clean pen.

Liquid Pounce

Subcarbonate of Soada, 1 Ounce; Bole Armenian, 1 drachm; Water, 1 Pint. Mix. If Potash is used instead of Soda, the ink will run.

APPENDIX A (6)

[After 6.10.1859.]

To allay the itching of cutaneous eruptions on the skin: Is made by mixing together bees wax and olive oil, in the proportion of one part wax to two or three of oil, night and morning.

It is said that an infusion of Cayenne pepper has been successfully employed in the Liverpool Infirmary:

Take of Cayenne pepper, in powder, two grains; hot water, two drachms. Macerate for an hour, and then strain for use. A drop or two is to be dropped into the eye, night and morn.

APPENDIX A (7)

[List of Childrens' Birthdays.]

[After 30.9.1838.]

[The children of Thomas and Sarah Shone.]

George Shone, born in London, November 30, 1814.

Thomas Shone, born in London, August 25th, 1815.

Sarah Shone, born in London, October 26th, 1818.

Elizebeth Shone, born in Affrica, June 20th, 1821.

Ann Shone, born in Affrica, September 2d, 1823.

Henry Shone, born in Affrica, November 7, 1825.

Mary Shone, born in Affrica, March 24th, 1828.

John Shone, born in Affrica, February 21st, 1831.

Ellenor Shone, born in Affrica, February 13th 1833.

APPENDIX A (7) continued

[The children of James and Ann Hiscock.]

George Hiscock, born 27[], 1831.

Maryann Hiscock, born December 9, 1834.

[The children of Thomas Shone and Ann Hiscock.]

William Shone, born November 15, 1840.

Elizabeth Shone, born March 4, 1844.

Ann Hunt, born 189 November 5 189 [1809?] ^{1.}

1867 ^{2.}

1844

23

Footnotes:

1. It appears as if Shone is attempting to work out Ann Hunt Hiscock's year of birth.
2. Shone is here probably calculating the age of his illegitimate daughter Elizabeth, whom he had not seen for 8 years, since leaving Albany for British Kaffraria.

[Poem on the death of Eliza Shone]

[After 13.4.1839.]

Beneath this cold clod lies my pereshing clay.
 On yonder's green hills was my life taken away
 And abused unto death in a barbarous way,
 While my body in blood it was rol'd.
 When the Kaffre he seized me, to escape I try'd;
 I struggled, I mourn'd, "Have pitty," I cried,
 But the Monster, he stab'd me; I bled and I died,
 Then my body he thrust in a whole.

Wm. Elliott.

Documents related to Land Transfers. See Appendix B(9).

[After 9.12.1839.]

A True Copy.

Receiv'd from Mr. Shone, 24 Rixdoll[ar]s, for payment for the Ground being my lot, formerly Capn. Trapp[e]s, adjoining Nottingham party, and that I have sold it to him for Twenty four rix dollars.

Witness my hand,

Henry Shepherd.

Grahams Town,

March 17, 1809 [1829?]

Transfer of Thurston Whittle

Graham Town, 22 July 1826.

Paid $7/9\frac{3}{4}$ = 4 per cent for 130 Rix doll[ars].

Transfer of Thomas Shone,

Civil Commissioner's Office,

Graham Town, 9th June 1828.

Paid 12/-, 4 per cent for 200 Rix [dollars.].

Wrote to the Land agent, Mr. Bell,

October 24th, 1843.

APPENDIX A (10)

[After 16.9.1850.]

Spot the Cow Calved on Tuesday night, the 17th Sepr. / 50.

Thomas Shone

Le Ville Capitolle d'Angleterre

Honni soit qui mal a pence

Thomas Shone

May 17th 1850

[Also, sundry accounts which repeat information in the text.]

APPENDIX A (11)

[After 8.2.1852: repetitive account-lists cut.]

Plettenburg's Bay, Districts of George.

Receiv'd from Joseph Bradfield the following notes, Viz.

1 five pound note No. 1450 Frontier Commercial and Agricultural Bank
dated [March 1 ?] /48.

(Changed to T. Hartley)

1 Ten pound note No. 12, date Oct. 18th 1847, of the same Bank.

Eastern province Bank

1 Five pound note, No. 4454, date April 7th 1845.

1 Ten pound note, No. 2049, date October 7th 1845.

Gave to Mr. Timm No. 2049.

Received from Mr. Timms a Eastern Province Bank note for £4 Sterling
No. 1270, date 4th July 1851.

The 21st Oct./51. This morning I receiv'd from Wm. Mandy a Eastern
Province Bank note for £4, No. 1275, date 4th July 1851.

APPENDIX A (12)

[After 5.9.1857.]

April 1857. Receiv'd some Nutgalls, /3, Tin tacks, /3, 7 candles, 2 Balls of hemp, a few hairs I lent; I receiv'd some in part.

Receiv'd from John Shone 3 pair of socks, 2 Merino shirts, 1 white shirt, 1 Regatia [regatta] shirt, 2 pair draw [er]s.

APPENDIX A (13)

[On the front cover of the diary starting 27.4.1858.]

Thomas

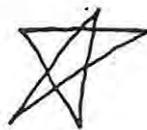
Shone

Né a Londre

D'Angleterre

Monday

Fellowship



Lists of payments to Ann Hiscock for maintenance.

[After 26.12.1859: repetitive notes cut.]

9 lb beef	2/3	Jan.3 /58 a new pair	
candle stick	2/6	from the old ones	5/-
Ann a pr pomps	5/-	Ann	6/-
Eliza pr shoes	5/-	Billy	/6
A Eliza pr shoes	5/-	Sew'd Billy Boots	
Eliza shoe mended		Ann	4/-
2 lb butter	2/-	Billy	/6
Butter	2/-	Eliza	/6
Gave Eliza 2/- for Ann		2 Mutton	4/6
1 pr stocking	1/-	Money	1/-
Postage	/4	½lb butter	/6
Ann 2 lb butter	2/-	½lb butter	/6
Part of a cheese		Eliza new shoes	5/-
2 lb butter	2/-	Some sugar, tea	
Gave Ann a piece of cheese		2 Biscuits	/3
and	5/-	Money	2/-
Meat	2/-	Mended her shoes	
1 lb candles	/9	Mended Billy Boots	
Eliza shoes	5/-	Ann new pr shoes	5/6
Suet		A check shirt	3/-
1 lb butter	1/-	New boots	13/6
1 lb butter	1/-	A letter	/4
Money	2/6		
15 lb Buffaloe		I gave Billy Feb.1 A Coat, a new Pair	
Money	5/-	trowsers, a waistcoat, a handker [chief]	
1 lb butter	1/-	Some oranges, honey	
4 lb biscuits	2/-	Jan.10 58, bought of Henry 10 lb of beef.	
Eliza pr shoes	5/-	of beef paid 2/6	
4 lb Biscuit	2/-	A shoe soled	
1 lb butter	1/-	2 pr mended Eliza	
Money	/6	A piece beef	
Money	6/-	1 lb butter	1/-
Schooling	6/6	Eliza pr shoes	5/-
2 letters		Letter	/6
Pr. pomps	5/-	Handkerchief	
Davies 4/- for beef		2 pr mended	
Butter 2/-			

[Jan. 30]

[Oct. 14]

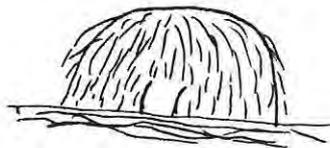
APPENDIX A(14) continued.

Window frame	£1.2.6
Paid for 2 letters	/8
Letter from Hiscock	/6
Eliza pr pomps	5/-
3 pr mended shoes	/-

APPENDIX A(15).

[On inside of back cover of volume ending 26.12.1859.]

The Hut



Of T. Shone

L

London

Thames

Tames



[and sundry notes of expenses and debts.]

FAMILY LEGENDS

"Our great grandfather Thomas Shone was in charge of the Scottish guards who charged the French troops all on Grey horses with bayonates then the French troops under Napoleon surrendered at the battle of Waterloo."

E.E. MacGregor Shone

"Thomas Shone born in London of a Staffordshire family, joined the British navy as a Midshipman. He was captured during the Napoleonic wars. Imprisoned for 12 years, released on condition that he fought for the French in the Russian campaign of 1812. He escaped during the retreat from Moscow, after having been given a commission. On his return to the U.K. he found that he had forfeited his British nationality by fighting for the French, and so became an 1820 settler."

L.L.F. Wood

"Thomas Shone was in the Foreign Legion, and when he got back to England was disowned by his mother, Lady Sarah Beck - also because of his illegitimate child. He got into trouble on board ship because of his quick temper."

Mrs. F. White

"My great grandfather, son of Lady Beck, was deported from England because he fought on the side of the French (1806), because his vessel was wrecked on the French Coast - he was a midshipman - and they were put into the army that marched into Russia. On his return his parents refused to own him and he came out here."

Mrs. L.M. Sparks

"Thomas Shone had been part owner of a Brigantine and these were armed little ships which sailed under 'Letters-of-Marque' licences to harass and capture merchant vessels of the enemy. He was the captain as well as part-owner and later was captured by the French. He was a p.o.w. for about 11 years but he later joined Napoleon's Foreign Legion. Old 'Bony' never sent his mercenaries to fight against their own nationals. Thomas Shone was at the battle of Austerlitz where Napoleon beat the

APPENDIX B(1) Continued

Austrians, but he was captured by the Austrians and later released on demand from the French... I do not know when Thomas Shone returned to England but it appears that when he arrived there his mother refused to receive him as he had committed the unpardonable crime of fighting for Napoleon. He came out with the 1820 Settlers but on the voyage out the captain put him under arrest when the other settlers complained that he had said "he was only coming out to South African to lead the Boers in rebellion against the government." On his arrival at Cape Town the governor - Lord Charles Somerset - ordered his release."

A.O. Shone

"My Uncle ... tells that he was placed in irons on the way out as he told his fellow Settlers that they were to be handed over to the French... What I have always understood is that he left England in disgrace as he had been connected with Gun Running on a Privateersman... While in the French Prison he was taught the trade of a Cobbler. I have a small cobbler's hammer which was his and my cousin has his last."

John S. Shone (in a letter to
H. Hockley, 25.12.1961).

APPENDIX B(3)

To His Excellency the
 Right Hon.ble Lord
 Charles H.y Somerset
 Governor Commander
 in Chief &c &c &c
 of the Cape of Good Hope.

The Memorial of
 Thomas Shone, a Settler
 of the late Mr. G. Scott's
 Party --

Humbly sheweth

That your Memorialist having arrived in this Colony under the expectation of supporting himself and Family by Farming, which occupation he has continued to follow to the present time, but owing to the repeated failure of the Crops, together with losses of Cattle and Pigs by the Flood of 1823, as also by the Wild Beast, his means have been so reduced as to Pray Your Excellency will be pleased to grant him a Loan from the Lombard Bank of Eight hundred Rix Dollars to enable him to increase his Flock of Cattle, and thereby, with continued industry, to support his Wife and family of five children, the eldest of which is but ten years -- your memorialist begs further to offer whatever Security Your Excellency may require,

And your Memorialist will, as in duty bound, ever pray.

Albany,
 22 December 1824.

(CA, CO 223. No. 221.)

Grahams Town, March 30, 1935.

To His Excellency the Governor and Commander in Chief of all his Majesties Forces residing at the Cape to Good Hope &cc

The Memorial of Thomas Shone humbly sheweth that your Memorialist came to this Colony, March 17th 1820, With Mr. George Scott, and was located near upper Kaffre drift on the 2d of May 1820, Where I built a House for my residence and remain'd on the said location four years, When the Kaffers becoming very troublesome at different times and taking what few cattle I had and being the last inhabitant that was left on the location and the Kaffers still getting worse, caused me to forsake the place, and draw nearer towards Bathurst, Where I purchased a Farm from Thurston Whittle in the Nottingham Party, where I have resided untill I was forced to fly with my Wife & Children to Bathurst on Christmas eve 1834, When a few days after my house and all my furniture was burnt to the ground and other property Stolen, my Cattle taken away and nothing left for your Memorialist who as been working hard for these fifteen years on the land and all is come to nothing. It is about two years ago since I had a Child murder'd by these Savages, who were permitted to range our bushes at pleasure, and as they have been the means of ruining of me, I hope your Excellency will take my case into your most serious consideration, and grant to me the sum of Fifty pounds Sterling to enable me to return to my land and rebuild my house and put my place in order again, Likewise a few milking Cows for the support of my Famely, and as it is too late to put in a Crop of Potatoes, we stand in need of some help untill we receive a Crop from the land, and as I have no seed left, I should be very glad and thankful if I could receive a little. And as my Situation at present will not permit me to go to work, Being Colour Sergeant in the forth Company of the Grahams Town Volunteers, a little assistance from your Excellency would be very exceptable to your Memorialist, having a Wife and Six Children to support and nothing to Support them with But the rations, and they are too little for Children at 4 years, 6 do., and &cc. Having spent since my arrival in town upwards of 15 pounds Sterling for Clothing and food, I therefore pray your Excellency to take our present circumstances, as well as our future, into your most serious consideration

APPENDIX B(4) Continued

and what ever your Excellency may think is best for us, we Submit to with all submission, and I remain your Excellency's most humble and obedient Servent,

Thomas Shone,
Colour Sergeant
in the 4th Company
Grahams Town
Volunteers.

The Total losses of Thomas Shone since Christmas eve, 1834, Amounts to £295.15.2.

Lost a Eleven years ago six head of Cattle
from my location near upper Kaffer drift.

(CA, LG 36, p 182.)

A Correct statement of the losses of Thomas Shone at his farm, situated near Bathurst in the Nottingham Party purchased from Thurston Whittle some years ago - Occation'd by the Kaffres Invading of our Colony since Christmas day, 1834.

	£	s	d
Destroy'd by Fire, a new brick dwelling house, Length 36 ft, Width 12 ft, A brick and a half thick, Stone foundation, damage	50	0	0
Fixters, A dresser and four Shelves	1	10	0
One long Shelf 12 ft, do. 6 ft, do. 8 ft, two Shelves 5 ft long	0	12	0
A Cup board and three Shelves	0	8	0
Three Bedsteads	2	5	0
Two Beds of Wool	2	10	0
Four Chairs at per Chair 12s, A Child's Chair 6s,	2	14	0
Two Tables, one £1.2s.6d, small do. 12s, Two long stools 9s, and five small Stools 7/6	2	11	0
Upwards of Seventy Books; Bibles, Testaments, Spelling Books, Magazenes, Novels, Romances, Biography, The art of Navigation, paper, pens, Ink &cc	10	0	0
A Clock Bought from Mr Currie	2	12	6
A Cloth(e)s Box £1.10s, an English Oak Chest £1	2	10	0
Three large screw drivers 9d, Thirteen Chissells, from 2½ Inches broad to three eighths of an inch, Value 1s Five pounds of two Inch nails 3s 9d	1	12	9
A Complete set of Bits, 24 in number, and Brace, from Mr Hartley	0	18	0
Five large Augurs 18.9, A Bench Vice 10/6	1	9	3
Two hand vices, 4/6, A Jackplane 7/6, Handplane 4/6	0	16	6
A new adze 5/3, a pick axe 4/6, A mattock 4/6	0	14	3
A Stone Cutter's Hammer 3d, and two riveting hammers 3d	0	6	0
Three spike Gimblets 4/6, Three middle size Gimblets 2.3		6	9
A Cast Iron tea Kettle 9s, Five cast Iron pots 1.8.6	1	17	6
A fine large brass wire scieve 15s, A new large Iron wire scieve 6s, A pair of Stillyards 7/6, a large tin Dish 6 Shillings	1	14	6
Two drawing knives 5s, Three handsaw files 2/3, a large half Round file 2/6, Two pr Sissers 3/9, a drum 4/6	0	18	0
1 lb of Copperas 1/6, a new Steel 1/9, a large tea board 4/8		11	2
A pail 4/6, Three tin milking cans 15/9, a two Gallon Cask 7/6	1	7	9
A Washing tub 6d, a new trowel 1/6, a pewter Chamber pot 4/6	0	12	0

	£	s	d
A hand saw 6/9, Two Spades 7/6, A Rake, Three Hoes 4/6	1	1	9
Two small tea boards 3s, A punch ladle 2/3, A Umbrella 4/6	0	9	9
A large Magnifying looking Glass 4/6, A Set of Skittles 9d		5	3
An Indian briar walking stick 3s, A Box of Child's toys 9		3	9
2 large table dishes 4/6, A cut Glass Inkstand 2s		6	6
A large China water mug 3d, half doz. cups & saucers 4/6		4	9
	£93	11	5
4 large Basons 2s, two pewter salt stands, pewter pepper box 5s		7	0
2 pewter teapots 9s, A new Lanthern 4/6, half doz. col'd plates 3s		16	6
Nine tumblers 5/1½, Six wine glasses 3/9, A mustard pot 6d		9	4½
A Stone Cutter's Chissell 1/6, four new Siccles 5/3, Three reap hooks 3d	9	7	0
Half doz.n Glass Bottles 1/6, Fifteen pounds of mustard seed 11/3	0	12	9
1 lb Reddish radish seed 2s, half pound Cabbage seed 4s	0	6	0
A New Silk Bonnet 6s, A shawl 6/9, An apron 1/1½	0	13	10½
Three frocks £1.2s.6d, four Shifts 12 /-, five pinbefore 7/6	2	2	6
A Tea Caddy 1/6, half dozn. table spoons 2/3, four tea spoons 1/6		5	3
An Iron Candle Stick 1/6, A Brass Candle Stick 3s	0	4	6
A Curb Bit 4/6, Three Snaffles bits 4/6, A two ox tracktow 5s	0	14	0
A new Set of Shoemakers Irons 12s, Three pr lasts	1	5	6
Several pieces of prime Sole leather 15s., Part of a kip of leather 9s	1	4	0
Part of a Set of Shoemakers tools 10s., One piece of Calf and Buck Skin leather 6s	0	10	0
Two Screw wrinches 4s., A pair of large H.L. Inges 4/6, Do. T.Inges 3s.	0	11	6
2 large Slates 3s., a Butter Jar 1/6, half dozn. knives and forks 7/6	0	12	0
A Small Stone Bottle of Ink 1/6, A two Gallon Jar 3s., Medicine 3s.	0	7	6
Nut Galls 6s, two Ostrich Egg Shells 3s., a Brass Cock 1/6, Two Shoe Brushes 2s.	0	7	0
A Hat Brush 1/6, a Cloth e s Brush 2/3, An hair brush 1/6	0	5	3
2 Dozn. Balls of Hemp 12s., A Curry Comb 2s, half pound tacks 1/6	0	15	6
An Iron fender 3s., Iron Poker 1s., A Box Iron 9s	0	13	0

APPENDIX B(5) list continued

	£	s	d
2 Sythe 9s., A Carpenter's Bench and Screw 12s	1	1	0
Five half pipes £1.10s, Two tar Casks 4/6, Half of a Pipe 4/6	1	19	0
Seventeen half hides of leather at per half hide 15s	12	15	0
7 Tann'd Buck £1.1s., Three Calf Skins £1.4s., fifteen Sheep Skins 15s.	3	0	0
A Tann'd hardi Beast hide 12s.	0	12	0
One Acre of India Corn distroy'd, Allowing 8 Muids to the Acre At per Muid 12s.	4	16	0
About four Muids of Onions at per Muid 9s	1	16	0
A Garden full of fruit, Viz. Peaches, Grapes, pommegranites &cc	4	0	0
A Bout 20 Muids of Potatoes lost for the want of Getting in, at per Muid 9s.	9	0	0
An Old Sow kill'd 15s., four Small pigs at 7/6 per head kill'd	2	5	0
A Plough	3	15	0
An Iron Trivet 4/6, Six Iron Bolts 6s	0	10	6
	<hr/>		
And about 1 Cwt weight of Iron consisting of many useful Articles	58	19	6
	93	11	5
	<hr/>		
Brought over	93	11	5
	<hr/>		
Total	£	152	10 11
	<hr/>		
	£	s	d
Bought about three months before the Invasion			
Thirty Ewes (Goats) in Kid, at per head 3s.			
Increase at Christmas 20 Kids per head 1/6	6	0	0
Bought about 9 months ago A young Stallion from Mr. Wheatley	7	10	0
A Breeding Mare and foal	4	10	0
	<hr/>		
	£	18	0 0

(CA, LG 36, pp 188 & 189.)

APPENDIX B(5) continued

A Return of Articles which have been Stolen and destroy'd from Thomas Shone of the Nottingham Party, and were not inserted in my former return, Viz.

	£	s
16th May 1835, Ox taken by the Kaffres	2	5
3 Oxen lost among the Captured Cattle	6	15
3 half hides of Leather Stolen	2	14
5 Tann'd Sheep Skins		7
22 large Peach trees Broken	2	4
38 fine Vines destroy'd	1	10
Fence broken and damaged	1	10
A Post and Rail Cow kraal destroy'd	3	0
A Good thatch'd fowl house burnt	3	0
A Good Strong Pig Styer, do.		15
A Sheep Kraal do.	1	0
6 Muids of Good Seed Potatoes, Stolen	3	0
	<hr/>	27 10
The total amount of my former return, I have added to this account, which is	295	19
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total loss of Thomas Shone	£ 323	10

(CA, LG 36 p 186.)

May 14th 1835.

Hon.d Sir

In consequence of an Order being issued by our Colonel, permitting of the farmers to return to thier homes, that I solicit you to have the goodness to grant to me such things as lays in your power, that I may be enabled to return to my Farm. You have my memorial and a return of my losses in your hands, Which contains an account of my House being burnt and all my property within consumed, the whole of my Cattle taken away with a quantity of leather and other Articles. By memorial I solicited his Excellency to grant me the sum of £50 to enable me to return, and your answer to me was that no such thing as that was allowed, But if I wanted a few Cows or Oxen or seed corn &cc you could give them to me when ever I thought fit to return, and as there is an Order to that effect at this time, I hope you will enable me to return, as my family is very great - A Wife and seven Children-and nothing coming in to Support them, and as the whole of my money is spent in the support of my Family, I hope you will grant to me what lays in your power, and I shall be in duty bound to pray for you and your family.

Sir, I remain your most Obedient Servant,

Thos.Shone
Agriculturalist

If His Excellency can grant to me Rations untill harvest, I shall not stand in need of the Meal.

A return of articles requier'd to enable me to return to my Farm, Viz.

4 Muids of meal, 6 Muids seed Oats
1 muid English barley, 6 Oxen 6 Cows
3 Spades, 4 Hoes, 1 Plough &cc

(CA, LG 36 pp 192 & 193)

APPENDIX B(6) continued

July 3d 1835.

Hon.d Sir,

I shall be very much Obliged to you to grant me the following Articles, [so] as I may proceed to my Farm, and you will greatly oblige your obedient Servent

Thos. Shone.

8 oxen

6 cows

4 Muids seed Oats

1 Do. English Barley

1 Do. Seed wheat

An order to Purchase a Plough

2 Spades

(CA,IG 36 p 195.)

To His Excellency the Governor,
 Sir Ben.n D'Urban, Commander in Chief
 of all His Majesty's forces in the Colony of
 the Cape of Good Hope &cc &cc.

[October 1835]

The Humble Memorial of Thomas Shone of Clumber, near Bathurst, Most humbly
 Sheweth

That your Memorialist on his arrival in Graham Town at the commencement of the War, having been driven from home by the Kaffres, sent his Son as a Mounted Volunteer to Bathurst with Capt Forbes to do duty; the mare and foal on which my Son rode was lost from Bathurst while out grazing, which I suppose return'd to her foal on the farm 4 miles distant from Bathurst and was never seen after that period, untill I saw her and her foal in front of the Majistrate's Office on the 9th of Sep.r last, in the hands of a patrole, who had taken her from a Kaffre on the Genap [Koonap]

That your Memorialist immediately made Oath before the Clerk of the Peace that the said mare and foal is my property, which affidavit I gave to Mr. Jarvis, Com.r Cap.d Cattle, when he told me it was not in his power to give me her up, without Seeing of your Excellency. When I apply'd to Colonel Somerset for an order to receive the same, which he was please'd to give me, and I took it to Mr. Jarvis and he would not except of the order, as the Colonel had not directed it to him. When I took it back to the Colonel and told him Mr. Jarvis would not Except of it, and he was so good as to give me another for Mr. Jarvis, which I gave him and received for answer, "Now I shall not give it to you untill I see the Colonel myself." A few days after, I call'd again, and he said I must bring further proof that the mare and foal was my property before I could receive her from him, When my Eldest daughter who had allways rode this mare made oath before the Majistrate that it was the property of her Father, Likewise Mr. John Phillips, my wife Brother, made oath before the Majistrate to the same effect, and I gave them to Mr. Jarvis, when he orderd me to leave them, untill he saw your Excellency. That your Memorialist call'd on him again some days after, When he told me thier had been a Boor who had sworn that my mare and foal was his property, and he must look further into it. I again Call'd on him yesterday, after a ride of 27 miles from my home, To inquire about my Mare & foal, And he told me he had wrote to the man the Boar bought it from, and he could do

APPENDIX B(7) continued

nothing for me, and it was of no use of me wasting time with talking about it. Mr. Jarvis as had power to give to these Boors two of the horses Captur'd at the same time mine was, But my Mare and foal he cannot grant to me without you Excellency's Consent. Likewise this Boor, Mr. Latham hes Clerk told me, said his Mare Was 6 years Old. This mare of mine is 4 years old and the foal about 13 months. I have breed both of them and as I am able to bring forward many more witnesses that can prove upon Oath that the said Mare and foal is my property, I hope your Excellency will take my case into Consideration and grant me an Order to receive my mare and foal by giving a receipt for the same, and I shall be in duty bound to pray for you and yours. I remain your Excellency's Most humble and Obedient Servant

Thomas Shone,
Agriculturalist,
Clumber, near Bathurst.

(CA,CO 3982 No. 143.)

Report.

On the day mentioned in the Memorial, four horses were brought into Graham's Town by a Patrole, and which horses were stated to have been taken from the Kaffers near the boundary of the Colony. Immediately the horses arrived, several claimants presented themselves, amongst the rest the Memorialist, and demanded the horses - and which they all said they had lost many months before. The very singular occurrence of the owners of all the horses happening to be in the Street quite by chance at the time these horses arrived, appeared to be a suspicious circumstance, and as the horses, according to their statements, had been nine months in the hands of the enemy, the Commissioner considered them as Captured Cattle, and determined to keep them until he should receive the directions of His Excellency the Governor on the subject, and accordingly he refused to deliver up the horses to the claimants, - Shone and two persons from the Bushman's river, who have not since appeared. On the ninth of September the memorialist swore that he lost his mare and foal "between Bathurst and Clumber about seven months ago" - On the twenty fourth of September Johannes Marthinus Els, residing near De Bruins Post, appeared, and claimed all the horses - and swore that they had been stolen from De Bruin's Post by the Kaffers on the seventh day of September (two days before they arrived in Grahams Town) and he brought such convincing proof of the truth of his statements that two of the horses were immediately delivered up to him. On account of the Memorialist's claim, the mare and foal were retained. Els states that he bought them of William Van der Venter in January last - and he has promised to bring him forward, together with further evidence in support of his claim. In this State of Affairs the Commissioner has refused to deliver up the mare and foal until he shall be fully satisfied to whom they belong. -

Graham's Town, 15th October 1835.

Geo. Jarvis,
Commr. for Captured Cattle.

(CA,CO 3982.)

Mrs Sarah Shone's tombstone, Clumber churchyard.

To the memory of
Mrs Sarah Shone
Who died Decr. 26th 1837
Aged 44 years.

Ah! stranger had it been your lot to know
The worth of her whose relics sleep below
In silent sorrow o'er this grave you'd bend
And mourn the wife, the Christian & the friend.
In vain are talents, wealth, or friendship's power
To give support in death's tremendous hour.
Learn then the Christian hopes, on these rely
Resign'd like her to suffer or to die.

Letter to Charles Bell, 2nd Assistant Surveyor General.

(See Appendix A(9).)

Octr. 24th, 1843.

Sir,

Not being at home When you met the people in the Nottingham Party to give you thier Claims to the land, I have taken the liberty of sending to you my papers, whereon I rest my Claim, hoping you will be so kind as to forward them with The rest, as I am willing to Pay my share of the expence with the rest of the party, and by so doing you will Greatly Oblige your humble Servent,

Thomas Shone.

Nottingham Party.

Sir,

I should take it as a Great favour if you have Time at some future period To let me know if it is not Possible for me to recover my right of land, as I am Short in the Measurement of 25 Acres. It is hard for me For Bradfield to have 225 Acres and me 175 Acres for 200 Acres.

Your Obedient,

Thomas Shone.

Enclosures

Received from Mr. Shawn 24 Rd, for Payment for the Ground being my Lot, formaly Capt. Trapps, adjoining Nott. Party, and that I have Sold it to him for Twenty four Rix dollars.

Witness my hand,

Henry Shepherd.

Grahams Town,

March 17 1839.

Received from Thomas Shone the sum of twelve Shillings, being 4 percent upon the purchase money of a portion of Land (about 153 Acres) situate at Clumber (Nottingham Party) bought by him on the of Thurston Whittle, for the sum of Two Hundred Rix dollars -

R. Godlonton,

RM & C. Com.

Civil Commissioner's Office

Graham's Town. 9th June, 1828.

APPENDIX B(9) Continued

Received from Thurston Whittle the sum of Seven Shillings and ninepence three farthings, being 4 per Cent upon the purchase money of a Location in the Nottingham Party, bought by him of Henry Shepherd this day for the Sum of One Hundred and thirty Rix Dollars, to which affect the parties have made the required affidavit.

Grahams's Town,
22d July, 1826.

W.B. Dundas,
LandDrost of Albany.

[CA, LBD 61.]

APPENDIX B(10)A Petition of Thomas Shone Sen., Farmer, Clumber, Nottingham Party,
near Bathurst.

The Humble Petition of Thomas Shone Senr. Most Humbly sheweth.

That your Petitioner was one of the first Settlers of 1820, and as been a cultivator of his land ever since, except during the War or Invasion of the Kaffre hords in 1834, When they burnt his house to the ground, and all his property, with nearly one hundred head of cattle which they stole, and left him destitute.

That he as had the misfortune since to be burnt out again, On Sunday last, the 12th of October, 1845, Which destroy'd his house with the most of his Property, leaving me again in a helpless state.

About mid day my Son Henry and daughter Ellen where in the house, reading, when the fire burst through the hip end of the house, and spread so quick all over, it was impossible to save the things from destruction. The house in length is 36 feet by 12 feet in the clear, brick and half wall, and we suppose the ashes thrown out that morning must have laid dormant, and fire to have been in the Ashes, which must have been caught by a whirlwind and thrown upon the roof. My loss at the smallest calculation is about one hundred pounds sterling. And as proved my ruin, Unless the humane Public give me their assistance. Fellow Colonist, I beseech you to take my most serious case into your consideration And grant to me that help which will enable me to rebuild my house and replace my property, For without your assistance it will be impossible for me to rise again, as I am now getting Old, And the smallest donation will be received with thankfulness, And I shall be in duty bound to pray for you and yours.

		£	s	d			£	s	d
Mr H Ulyate	P.	1	0	0	Saml. Bradshaw		10	0	
Josh. Davies	P.	1	0	0	Geo. Palmer Senr.		10	0	
Thos. Brent	P.	2	0	0	Jas. Usher's		5	0	
Jas Parrott	P.	1	0	0	John Usher		10	0	
Thos. Foxcroft	P.	1	0	0	George Hinton		5		
John Foxcroft	P.	1	0	0	Wm. Bartlett		5	0	
Wm. Mandly [Mandy]	P.	10	0		Mr. Berrington	pd.	1	0	0
Richd. Bradfield	P.	1	0	0	W. Shepherd		10		
A Mother & Children	P.	1	8	0	William Forward		10		
Thos. Ingram	P.	1	0	0	Chas. Evans		1	0	0
A Friend	P.	1	0	0	Mary Evans		1	0	0
Saml. Hay's	P.	10	0		Francis Pierce		5	0	
Mrs Hartley Senr.	P.	1	0	0	James Barrow	pd.	10	0	
Wm. Allen	P.	1	0	0	John Cawood		1	0	0
P. Hobbs	P.	1	0	0					
B. Booth	P.	10	0						

APPENDIX B(11)

A Return of the Losses Sustain'd by me, Thomas Shone, of Clumber, near Bathurst, Since the Commencement of the Present Kaffre War, 1846.

Viz:	£	s.	d.
Lost 13 Oxen, £3 per head	39	0	0
8 Cows, £3.10 per [head]	28	0	0
6 Calves £1 per head	6	0	0
3 fatherland Heifers £2 per [head]	6	0	0
1 young fatherland Bull	2	0	0
	<hr/>		
	81	0	0
 The House broke open			
30 Squares glass broke, one Sash do.	1	4	0
2 Handsaws		15	0
Many other Articles Stolen from the House, Viz., Carpenters' tools, chairs, Table Earthenware, Glasses &ccc	5	0	0
25 fowles at 1/3	1	11	3
1 1/2 Acres Potatoes, say 24 muid, at 10/6 per m[uid]	12	12	0
1 Acre oat hay, say 1 1/2 Tons	9	0	0
Damage done to the Garden	4	0	0
1 Garden Rake		2	0
1 large tea kettle		9	0
1 dozen Siccles		12	0
1 large fallen Axe		6	0
Boy gun		15	0
A Bedsted	2	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£119	6	3
	<hr/>		

Mr S. Bradshaw,
Field Cornet,
Bathurst.

[CA, CO 4471.]

APPENDIX B(11) ContinuedCase of Thomas ShoneApril 25, 1849

Evi. of

Richard Bradfield

Witness knows Claimant, who came to his House at the breaking out of the war; he counted the Claimant's cattle and believes them 35 head. From Witness's House Claimant proceeded to Bathurst for protection & on his return from Bathurst after the war he again went to Witness's place when he had only 5 head of Cattle left. Witness understood at the time that Claimant lost the whole of his Cattle, either by Kafirs or by death. Claimant resided with witness at Mr Goldswain's in the same House & knows that he sold none of his Cattle while at Bathurst; saw Claimant's House after the war when he found it was broke open & considerable injury done to it. He believes that Claimant had an acre or an acre & a half of potatoes he also observed that some damage was done to his garden which he estimates at £1. Recollects Claimant having stated that he left behind some garden Tools -

(sigd.) R. Bradfield.

Henry Shone

Witness is son of Claimant - knows that his father possessed 35 head of Cattle at the breaking out of the war. Knows that he had 22 oxen, 8 Cows, 3 Heifers & 5 Calves and 1 young Bull - one span of these Oxen were in Kafirland with the wagon - His father had to abandon his place and go to Bathurst for protection & whi[1]st there he lost 30 head. This he knows because his father only found 5 or 6 head after the war. Knows that his father's House was broken into during the war & part of the furniture was destroyed & had seen several articles of furniture broken about the place. He believes his father had about one acre & half of potatoes & one acre of Oat Hay.

(sigd.) Henry Shone.

Registration of Losses. 1846

Q.11: Were you a sufferer by the War of 1835? If so, state generally the description of loss you then sustained, and the estimated value of the property you lost:-

About six months before the Present War, my house was accidentally burnt to the Ground and all my Papers destroy'd. My loss last War was great and ruinous to my family.

My House and all the furniture was burnt the whole of my crops destroy'd my Tan pits emptied of the leather and nearly one hundred head of Cattle carried away. Likewise a small flock of Goats and nine Pigs and Six Horses.

Value'd at about £350 Sterling

My loss this present War is	<u>228.7.3</u>
Total loss	£578.7.3

[CA, CO4476.]

Koonap Post, July 17th, 1854.

To General Jackson, Commander of all the forces at the Cape of
 Good Hope and Southern Affrica,

The humble Petition of Thomas Shone Senr., a Setler, Age'd 70 years, Most
humbly Sheweth,

That your Petitioner as not been dealt fairly with, while at the Koonap
Post on a visit to see my daughter and son in law, who is assistant store-
keeper for the Commissariat,

That while I was at the Post, The Officer, Lieut. Herbert, commanding, lost
his two horses, some days after sent two Cape Corps men after them. They
were away two or three days, and came back without them. Some few days
after, he sent his servant Francis to me, to ask me if I would let his
Master have my horse on hire, to go to Fort Beaufort, as his horses where
lost, and I should Greatly oblige him, for he must be in Fort Beaufort by
seven of the clock, June 6th, '54. It was about half past four P.M. when
the Servant man came to me. The answer I gave to the servant was, tell
your Master that I never had let my horse out on hire, But if his Master
would promise to take care of him, and feed him well, and return the
Horse as he got him, I would lend him to his Master, free of expence, with
the greatest of pleasure. The servant left, and in a few minutes return'd,
Saying his Master was very much oblige'd to me, and would take the horse on
these conditions. On the 10th of June Lieut. Herbert return'd to the
Koonap with my horse and some others. I look'd at my horse, he was lame.
I spoke to Mr. Herbert on the subject, he said he could not tell how the
horse became lame, he said, "I rode the horse to Lieu Fountain (9 miles)
in one hour and ten minutes, and the horse, seeing the shadow of the moon
in some water on the road, when he started back with fright, but recover'd
and went on." This road is very bad to gallop a horse on after
sun set. Some few days after his return he sent his servant to me, saying,
"My master wants to see you." I went, when I was order'd to set down, and
to take a glass of French or Cape brandy. I took a glass of Cape. Ensign
Greg was presant with us. They said, "We sent for you to come and settle
about the horse." I said, "Gentlemen, if my [horse] gets well in three
weeks or a month's time , I want nothing from you; but as my horse is a
cripple, and I want to go to my place near Bathurst, I hope you will be

APPENDIX B(13) Continued

kind enough to lend me a horse to ride home." The request was granted to take a horse when I wanted him, and I thanked him for the same, and had an [other] glass of brandy, When he said, "We must come to a settlement about the horse." I then said, "The horse cost me eight sovereigns, and if you will agree to give me £5 in money, and you say the horse would not sell for more then £3, I will take the horse at £3, and the £5 in cash will make up what the [horse] cost me." After some more talk, It was agree'd to and settled, that I was to receive £5, and the horse, and the loan of a horse from Mr. Herbert. Ensign Greg was present at the settlement. On the 20th of June I had occasion for Mr. Herbert's horse. I spoke to him, and the Servant gave me the horse, and I started for home. About one [hour] after I was gone, Mr. Herbert sends my cripple'd horse to Grahams Town, there and back, 50 miles, without my sanction, after we had settled the affair. This was 16 days after the accident occur'd. On the 24 of June I return'd to the Koonap, when I heard that the horse had been in Town, and axamin'd by a Vetenary Surgeon in Grahams Town, that he pronounce'd it as an old spasm. This Statement the Surgeon as made may correspond, as it happen'd to be sixteen day[s] after the accident occur'd before the Vetenary Surgeon had seen the horse. I have spoken to Mr. Herbert to fulfill the agreement we enter'd in, and he will not, but as sent the horse to me a complete cripple, not worth any thing.

General,

I am ready to make oath to the soundness of my horse when he receiv'd him from me, and several more people who can do the same, likewise his own Francis, who receiv'd the horse.

General,

I have laid a true statement before you. Praying you to take my case into consideration, and see me righted, as I am a poor man, having lent my horse to oblige the said Mr. Herbert, as he had lost his own.

General,

I remain your most obedient Servant,

Thomas Shone,

Koonap.

[CL, Photocopy of original MS, unaccessioned.]

I, Thomas Shone, a British Settler forming one of the party of Settlers located in the year 1820 at the place called and known as Scott's bottom, situate in the Division of Bathurst, in the Eastern Province of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, do solemnly and sincerely declare that in or about the year 1824, and after the decease of George Scott, who held Scott's bottom aforesaid in trust on behalf of myself and others, I sold and ceded unto John Burnet Biddulph all my right, title and interest to my portion or share as such settler aforesaid, in or belonging to the place Scott's bottom, at the residence of Peter Feagun, Thomas Millar and -- Fitzgerald - The said John Burnet Biddulph having previously purchased the several shares of the respective Settlers or shareholders of Scott's bottom aforesaid.

And I solemnly and sincerely declare that I have not sold to any other person or persons such share or portion to me belonging, before or after such sale was effected by me to the said John Burnet Biddulph.

And I make this solemnly declaration conscientiously, knowing the same to be true.

sigd., Thomas Shone.

Signed and declared before me in the presence of the subscribed witnesses this 9th day of November, 1860.

sigd., J.G. Wood J.P.

Witnesses,

sigd. A.T. Schaller

sigd. H.Shone

a true copy.

J. Calder

J.P. Albany

Letters from Henry Shone to Col.Maclean.

Lushington Valley nr. Bathurst,
24th Feb.y, 1859.

Sir -

I respectfully request that leave be granted me to postpone for the term of two months after present date the occupation of allotment No. 64 granted to me, being one of the allotments in British Kaffraria - promising to fulfil the conditions strictly after that date in accordance with the published rules as signed by me.

The delay requested being required to enable me to dispose of my crops,⁽¹⁾ and finally to arrange affairs before my departure from this division.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

your most obed.t Servant,

Henry Shone.

To

Col.l McLean,

British Kaffraria.

Lushington Valley nr. Bathurst,
12th April, 1859.

Sir -

I regret exceedingly, after having loaded my wagon to proceed to take possession of my grant in British Kaffraria, having to inform you that in consequence of a sudden and dangerous illness of one [of my ch] ildren,⁽²⁾ I am compelled to [delay my ?] departure from here [?]time awaiting its [?] shall then if allowed [?] for again starting to [take possession ?]⁽³⁾ as required. -

I have the honour

to be, Sir,

your most obed.t Servant,

H. Shone

Col.l McLean,

Chief Commissioner,

British Kaffraria

Footnotes:

(1) See entry for 24.2.1859.

(2) See entry for 13.4.1859.

(3) These sections of the letter are missing.

Dear Sir,

Some time ago I read a paragraph in your South African Magazine of a sailor being washed up at San Francisco, and that his chest and arms were covered with masonic signs and symbols and that he was buried with Masonic honours.

About 25 years ago I was with others spending the Xmas holidays on the coast at a spot between Cove Rock and below Shone's farm. While there I heard that Mr. Sho[n]e senior, the father of the grantee Henry Sho[n]e ... was tattooed on his body with Masonic signs and symbols. I called upon the old gentleman and asked him if it was so, and would [he] kindly show them.

He opened his shirt front and back and bared his arms which with his chest were covered with Masonic symbols. He informed [me] that he with many others, was taken prisoner in the French war (Napoleon 1st), by a French man-of-war, that they were tattooed, and eventually with the help of their French brethren they escaped. The old gentleman was not very well at the time, and I did not like to trouble him, but I have no doubt his son who is still living on the farm might give you some information on the subject.

I remain,

Yours fraternally,

John Spyron.

[The South African Freemason, 5.8.1891, cited in the Masonic Journal of S.A. and The S.A. Masonic World, April, 1946.]

IN THE NAME OF GOD - AMEN

I, Thomas Shone the elder, residing on Farm No. 84 in the division of East London, South Africa, do hereby make my last Will and Testament.

First, I commend my Spirit into the hands of him who hath redeemed it and my body I desire may be decently interred to await the general Resurrection at the last day.

Second, I beg to decline the interference of the Master of the Supreme Cort in the administration of this my Will but leave the same to the management of my Executor's hands.

Third, I will and direct that all my just and lawful debts Funeral expences and the proving of this my Will be in the first place be well truly and fully paid and satisfied subject thereto and charged therewith.

Forth - I hereby devise and bequeath to my son Henry Shone and to no one else the whole of my property of whatsoever kind it may be, both what I now or may hereafter possess and the whole shall become the property of my above named Son - Henry Shone at my death -

Fifth - I do hereby nominate - constitute and appoint Philip Penny of Farm No. 73 in the division of East London to be my lawful executor to this my last Will and Testament - and I do hereby revoke all other Wills, Testaments, Codicil and other Testamentary dispositions by me herebefore made and do declare

Witness my name this 11th Day of July 1867.

Thomas Shone

Witnesses

P. Penny

J. Venables

J. Bowles

T. Hobbs

[CA, MOOC 7/1/296 No. 69.]

GENEALOGICAL TABLE

(Capitals indicate mention in the diaries)

- THOMAS SHONE b. London 6.8.1784, son of THOMAS SHONE of Chester and Sarah Beck of Stafford. m. 23.10.1814 SARAH PHILLIPS at Newington, Surrey. Arr. S.A. April 1820. d. Kidd's Beach 20.2.1868.
- B.1 George b. 30.11.1814 bapt. 17.11.1819 at Newington. m. 20.10.1835 ELIZABETH CARNEY at Grahamstown. d. Kariega River 26.12.1841.
- c.1. SARAH m. ? Glass.
- c.2. John.
- c.3. Elizabeth m. ? Surmon.
- c.4 GEORGE CLARKSON bapt. 1842 m. Mary-Ann Harebottle.
- B.2 THOMAS b. Clapham Common 25.8.1815 bapt. 17.11.1819 at Newington. m. 25.8.1852 EMMA SUSANNA PHILLIPSON at Grahamstown. d. Aliwal North 11.6.1907.
- c.1. Thomas Leopold Hamilton b. 1868 m. Anna Maria Sophia Van der Hoff.
- c.2. William James Ebenezer John b. 1870 m. Rosa West.
- c.3. Miriam Rose Annie b. 1872 (d.y.)
- (B.3. James Thomas bapt. 1.6.1818 at Newington. By Hannah Cornwall of the Workhouse.)
- B.4. SARAH b. Walsworth Common 26.10.1818 bapt. 17.11.1819 at Newington. m. 27.4.1840 JOHN KNIGHT at Grahamstown. d. Kidd's Beach 12.10.1906.
- c.1. Mary Maria b. 1841 m. G.Cockcroft.
- c.2. SARAH b.1843 m. J.H. Cockcroft.
- c.3. ELEANOR b. 1845 m. J.B. Comley.
- c.4. Elizabeth Jane b. 1849 m. J.Hearns.
- c.5. Emily b. 1852 m. J.Honey.
- c.6. Eliza Phillips b. 1859 m. W. Harding.
- B.5. ELIZABETH b. Scott's Bottom 20.6.1821 d. Clumber 1.11.1832.
- B.6. ANN b. Scott's Bottom 2.9.1821 m. 1849 HENRY ROBERTS at Grahamstown. d. Maclear 1907. bapt. 12.6.1833 at Bathurst.
- c.1. John Henry Woolcott b. 1851.
- c.2. Charles Ben Cecil b. 1852 m. A.B. Kidwell.
- c.3. Anne Maria Phillips b. 1854 m. A.J. Mackenzie.
- c.4. Walter George b.1856 (d.y.).
- c.5. Reuben William Shaw b. 1857 m. M.A. Hall.

APPENDIX C(1) Continued

- c.6. Edward Clement b.1859 m. F.Mackenzie.
- c.7. Mortimer Woolcott b. 1863 (d.y.).
- B.7. HENRY b.7.11.1825 bapt. 12.6.1833 at Bathurst,m. 26.10.1847.
CAROLINE WHITTLE at Clumber,d. Stutterheim 18.8.1907.
- c.1. SARAH b.1849 m. E.E.Keen.
- c.2. CAROLINE b. 1852 m. C.Hearns.
- c.3. GEORGE HENRY b. 1855 (d.y.).
- c.4. JULIA ANN b. 1856 m. J.Wicks.
- c.5. HENRY b. 1859 (d.y.).
- c.6. William Beck b. 1862 m. M.A. Kuhls.
- c.7. LOUISA b. 1864 m. W.H. Bevington.
- c.8. Ellenor b. 1867 m. W.G. Marshall.
- c.9. Georgina b. 1874 m. D.Moncur.
- B.8. MARY b. 24.3.1828 bapt. 12.6.1833 at Bathurst,m. JOHN LEONARD.
d. Grahamstown 19.8.1893.
- c.1. EMILY KNIGHT b. circa 1853 m. G.A. Whitehead.
- c.2. Edward Henry.
- c.3. Sarah Kathleen m. A.S.Higgins.
- B.9. JOHN b.Clumber 21.2.1831 bapt. 12.6.1833 at Bathurst m. 5.1.1859
Sarah Goldswain at Grahamstown,d. Bedford 14.8.1892.
- c.1. Alice Harriet b. 1861.
- c.2. Lilly Annie b. 1863 m. G.H. Hiscock.
- c.3. George Thomas Henry John b. 1865 m. E.F. Cockcroft.
- c.4. Emmeline Eliza b. 1867 m. A.J. Goldswain.
- c.5. Agnes Sarah Jane b.1868.
- c.6. Alfred Jeremiah b. 1870 m. E. Mapham.
- c.7. Henry John b. 1872 m. H.Smith.
- c.8. James Phillips b.1875 m. K. Bradfield.
- c.9. Albert Victor Clarkson b. 1876 m. W.H. Swift.
- c.10. Roland Dudley b. 1878 m. C.Knott-King.
- c.11. Archibald Oscar b. 1881 m. F.Cockrell.
- c.12. Percy Edgar b. 1883 m. S. Wedderburn.
- B.10. ELLENOR b. Clumber 13.2.1833 bapt. 12.6.1833 at Bathurst,m.
23.11.1857 HENRY MAYS BOON at Port Elizabeth,mm. John Peverett
at Peddie,d. Peddie 10.9.1921.
- c.1. Eleanor Houghie b. 1862.
- c.2. Charles Henry Murdoch b. 1864.
- c.3. Edith Maud b. 1868.
- c.4. Henrietta May b. 1871.

APPENDIX C(1) Continued

- B.11 WILLIAM b. Clumber 15.11.1840 bapt.28.5.1863 at Bathurst.
By Ann Hunt Hiscock.
- B.12. SARAH ELIZABETH b. Clumber 4.3.1844 bapt. 28.5.1863 at
Bathurst.m. 7.8.1877 Charles West at Grahamstown. By Ann
Hunt Hiscock.
- c.1. Rosa m. W.J. Shone circa 1904.
- c.2. Ivy Maud Pascoe b. 1886 m. ? Pitt.

	1838		1839		1850		1851		1852		1853		1854		1856		1857		1858		1859	
<u>Shoes & Shoemaking</u>																						
Boots (Mens)	9/-	12/-	10/6	12/-	10/6	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	12/-	13/6	12/6	13/6	12/-	13/6
Boots (Womens)	4/6	4/6	5/-	5/-															9/6	9/6		
Boots (Child)	4/-	4/-	2/-	10/6	5/-	6/9			5/-	8/3			5/6	5/6			3/6	10/-	3/6	10/-		
Bristles (Bdl)							1/9	1/9									2/-	2/-				
Buckskin					4/6	4/6			4/-	5/-	5/-	5/-			5/-	5/-	6/-	14/-				
Hemp (ball)	7/6	7/6			5/6	5/6	6/-	6/-	5/-	5/-												
Hemp (paper)									3d	3d					3d	3½d	4d	4d				
Hides : Cow			7/6	7/6													30/-	30/-				
Leather : Kip	10/6	10/6			16/-	16/-			10/-	10/-												
Leather:½Hide					18/6	18/6	20/-	20/-	17/-	22/6							14/-	14/-				
Leather:Sheep					1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/4	1/4	1/3	1/3			1/3	1/3	1/-	2/-	2/-	2/-		
Pumps :(Mens)	6/-	6/-	5/6	7/6			5/6	5/6	6/-	6/-												
Pumps :(Women's)			4/6	5/-	4/-	5/-	4/9	5/6	5/-	5/3	4/6	5/-	5/-	5/-	5/-	5/-	5/-	5/6	5/-	5/6		
Pumps :(Child's)					4/-	4/-	5/-	5/-	3/9	4/6	3/6	3/6										

The double column under each year represents the high and low prices for that year.

	1838		1839		1850		1851		1852		1853		1854		1856		1857		1858		1859	
<u>Shoes & Shoemaking</u>																						
Shoes Womens	4/6	4/6	4/6	5/-					5/-	5/-			5/-	5/-			5/-	5/6	5/6	5/6	6/6	6/6
Shoes Childs			4/6	4/6	4/-	4/-	3/6	3/6	3/6	6/6	4/6	4/6					3/6	4/-	4/6	5/-	6/-	6/-
Thread (Hank)					6d	6d	6d	6d	8d	8d	4½d	4½d					6d	1/-	1/-	1/-		
<u>Liquor</u>																						
Brandy (Btl)					1/6	1/6	1/6	2/-	1/3	2/-	1/6	2/-	2/-	2/-			2/-	2/-	2/-	2/-	2/-	2/-
Brandy (glass)					3d	3d	3d	3½d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	2½d	6d
Brandy Fr.Btl.							3/-	3/-	3/-	3/-												
Gin (bottle)							4/6	4/6	4/6	4/6												
Wine (glass)					3d	3d	3d	3d	3d	3d							3d	3d	3d	3d		
Wine Pont.gl.																	6d	6d				
Wine Pont.Btl							3/-	3/-	3/-	3/-	2/-	2/-										
<u>Clothing</u>																						
Bonnets							4/6	4/6	3/-	3/-	6/-	6/-										
Braces					7d	7d	1/-	2/-			1/6	1/6					6d	6d	9d	9d		

	1838		1839		1850		1851		1852		1853		1854		1856		1857		1858		1859	
Coats/Jackets all sizes					7/6	7/6			10/-	43/-	19/6	19/6										
Handkerchiefs			1/-	1/-	9d	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/6	1/6	3/6			6d	6d	6d	6d	10d	1/-	6d	9d
Hats	3/-	3/-					5/6	13/6	3/9	20/-	5/-	5/-					4/-	4/-				
Shirts	2/6	2/6			3/-	3/-	6/6	6/6	5/-	6/-	5/3	5/3										
Socks	6½d	6½d			8d	1/-																
Stays (pr.)	3/-	3/-										10/6	10/6									
Stockings	1/-	1/-			2/6	3/3			1/3	1/3	1/-	2/6					1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-		
Trouseres			6/-	6/-	6/6	6/6			10/-	10/-	10/-	10/-					8/6	8/6	10/-	10/-		
<u>Household Gds</u>																						
Basins					5d	5d	3d	3d									3d	3d	3d	3/-		
Brooms							2/-	2/-											4d	4d		
Candles lb.	7d	7d			6d	9d	10d	2/6	11d	1/-	4d	11d	8d	8d	9d	10d	9d	11d	9d	1/-	10d	11d
Cup & Saucer			9d	9d													10d	10d				
Knife							1/3	1/3							8d	8d						
Matches (box)	1½d	1½d			2d	3d	2d	3d	1½d	2d	1d	2d			1½d	2d	1d	1½d	1d	3d	3d	3d

	1838		1839		1850		1851		1852		1853		1854		1856		1857		1858		1859	
Matches (Paper)															1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-				
Soap lb/bar	6d	8d	4½d	7½d	1/4½	2/-	9d	1/-	6d	1/3	6d	1/-	6d	6d	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-
Tincans									3/-	3/-	7½d	1/3					2/-	2/-				
<u>Haberdashery</u>																						
Buttons doz.					2d	3d	3d	3d	1½d	1½d							2½d	2½d				
Cotton sewing					2½d	2½d	3d	3d	2d	3d							3d	3d				
Mat. Calico	5d	5½d			6d	6d	1/2	1/2			5d	6d					6d	6d				
Mat. Shirting			9d	9d					2/3	2/3									2/6	3/-		
Mat. Flannel					2/4½	2/4½			1/3	1/3							1/1	1/1				
Mat. Moleskin					1/6	1/6			1/10	1/10	1/8	1/8	1/8½	1/8½								
Mat. Print					10½d	10½d					6d	6d										
Mat. Pr. Piece									4/-	4/-			2/6	2/6								
Needles Paper					1d	3d	6d	6d	5d	5d												
Ribbon							1½d	3d	1/-	1/-												
Thimble					3d	3d			1d	1d												

	1838		1839		1850		1851		1852		1853		1854		1856		1857		1858		1859	
FOODSTUFFS:																						
Beef lb.	1½d	2½d	1¾d	2d	2d	2½d	2d	3d	3½d	4d	3½d	4d	3d	3d	3d	3d			3d	3d		
Biscuits lb.																	6d	1/-	6d	9d		
Buiscuits @							1d	2d	1d	2d	1½d	1½d			1d	1d	1d	2d	1d	2d		
Bread (loaf)	1/-	1/-							6d	6d							1/6	1/6				
Butter lb.			9d	9d	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/-	1/3			1/-	1/-	1/-	1/6	1/-	1/-	1/3	1/3
Cheese lb.	6d	6d							1/4	1/4	1/4	1/6					2/-	2/-				
Coffee lb.	10d	10d	8d	9d																		
Currants lb.									5d	5d	10d	10d										
Dates lb.									6d	6d							6d	6d				
Eggs doz.	1/-	1/-			1/-	1/-	1/-	1/6									10d	1/-				
Flour lb.											6d	6d	4½d	4½d			7d	7d	6d	6d	6d	6d
Flour (sack)									35/-	62/6												
Herrings @											2½d	2½d					3½d	3½d	3d	3½d	3d	3d
Meal (muid)	42/8	60s			42s	42s			41s	42s	36s	36s	45s	45s								
Mutton lb.	3d	3d	2½d	3d	3d	3½d			5d	5d									5d	5d		

	1838		1839		1850		1851		1852		1853		1854		1856		1857		1858		1859	
FOODSTUFFS: (Cont.)																						
Pepper lb.	1/-	1/-											1/-	1/-								
Pluck	1d	1d			9d	9d	9d	9d														
Plums lb.									7½d	7½d	10d	10d										
Rice (Bag)	29/4	37/6																				
Salt lb.									1d	1d	2d	2d										
Salt Pork lb.									1/3	1/3							8d	8d				
Sugar lb.	4¾d	5d	4½d	6d	4½d	4½d	2d	6d	4d	5d	4d	4d							6d	7d		
Sugar (cwt.)	40/6	40/6									38/2	38/2										
Tea lb.					3/-	4/-	6/-	6/-	3/-	3/-	3/-	3/-	3/-	3/-			3/-	3/-	4/-	4/-		
Vinegar (Btl)							6d	6d			1/-	1/-										

	1838	1839	1850	1851	1852	1853	1854	1856	1857	1858	1859
<u>Stationery and Books</u>											
Almanacs @										1/-	1/-
Bible @			60/-	60/-							
Ink					6d	6d			3d	3d	
Paper (quire)	6½d	6½d	10d	1/-	1/4	2/3	1/2	1/2	1/6	1/6	1/6
Penhandles			2d	2d						2d	2d
Newspaper Sub					28/-	28/-					
<u>Tools Implements & Building Equipment</u>											
Matjetou(Bdle)									9d	9d	6d
Nails (lb.)	7d	9d	6d	6d							
Plough(Amer.)					140/-	140/-					
Window frame										22/6	22/6
<u>Livestock and crops</u>											
Cows @						67/6	67/6			150/-	150/-
Horses @	80/-	90/-		100/-	100/-			120/-	120/-		

	1838		1839		1850		1851		1852		1853		1854		1856		1857		1858		1859		
Forage (bundle)	3d	6d												6d	6d								
Forage (cwt.)	4/-	4/6			2/3	2/3						3/6	3/6										
Oats (muid)							20/-	20/-															
Oathay (cwt.)	6/-	6/-										5/-	5/-										
Oxen @							85/-	100/-				110/-	110/-					80/-	140/-				
Pigs @			5/-	5/-								7/6	7/6			15/-	15/-						
<u>Services, Labour etc.</u>																							
Casual Labour	1/-	1/-			1/-	1/6			1/-	1/-						1/-	1/-	1/6	1/6				
Cleaning House					3d	6d																	
Hotels dinner	9d	9d																			1/-	1/-	
bed												2/-	2/-								1/-	1/-	
breakfast	1/3	1/3										2/-	2/-	1/-	1/-						1/-	1/-	
Milling			4/6	4/6																			
Servant p.m.			15/-	15/-																			
Schooling (qr)	1/1	1/1			6/6	6/6												30/-	30/-				

	1838	1839	1850	1851	1852	1853	1854	1856	1857	1858	1859
Transport Riding p.d.		12/- 12/-									
Waggon driving				15/- 15/-							
Washing Clothes			6d 6d		9d 1/- 1/- 1/-			1/- 1/-	6d 1/6	1/- 1/6	1/- 1/-
<u>Miscellaneous</u>											
bluestone (1b)	2/6 2/6							1/6 1/6	1/- 1/-		
Cockles' Pills						2/- 2/-					
Doll						10d 10d					
Guns					90/- 180/-						
Gunpowder					3/6 5/-						
Pipes			1d 1d 1d 1d			1d 1d		1d 1d	1d 1d	1d 1d	1d 1d
Saddlebag					15/- 15/-						
Sjamboks	1/- 4/-										
Spectacles	2/- 2/-		2/6 2/6		1/6 4/6						
Tobacco, 1b.		1/6- 1/6	1/3 1/6 1/6 2/6	1/11 2/-	1/6 2/-	1/9 1/9 1/9	2/- 2/-	2/6 2/6	3/- 2/6	2/6	2/6
Tobacco, stick			1d 1d 1d 2d	2d 2d	1d 9d			3d 3d	2½d 3d		

SELECT BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES

The emphasis in this list is on the relationships between people mentioned in the diaries, rather than on historical information. More detailed information on well-documented men, such as Chiefs and Governors, may be found in the Dictionary of South African Biography.

An asterisk denotes that the person came to South Africa with the 1820 settlers: further information may be found in H.E.Hockly, The Story of the British Settlers of 1820 in South Africa (several editions); G.M.Theal, Records of the Cape Colony, Vol. XII; and E.Morse Jones, Roll of the British Settlers in South Africa.

The surnames are arranged alphabetically; under each surname, members of the family are arranged according to relationship. Underlining denotes people mentioned in the diary, and capitals indicate cross-references to other names in the list.

It has not proved practicable to list sources for each entry: index cards containing this information may be consulted in the Cory Library, Rhodes University, Grahamstown.

- ADAMS, John. A house-servant at Clumber, he married Sibina Christian, also a servant, in March 1848.
- ALDUM, Sarah. Daughter of Aaron and Edey Aldum of Sephton's Party, she was born at Salem in 1825. She married James PIKE in 1845 and John Hastings in 1853.
- , Samuel. Probably the brother of Sarah Aldum, he was at Somerset East in 1849 and at the Caledon River by 1851.
- *ALLEN, William. He emigrated in 1820 and married Eliza, daughter of Thomas and Elizabeth TIMM, in 1832. He was on the Bathurst Committee for Security, 1856. He was granted Thomas Timm's land, Lot 1, Nottingham Party, 1850.
- , John. Son of William and Eliza Allen, born 1832. He married Catherine HYDE in 1858.
- *ARMSTRONG, James. He emigrated without his wife and children, and was a mason in Bathurst St., Grahamstown, by 1842. By 1850 he was in the Winterberg district.
- *ATHERSTONE, John. 1790-1855. He emigrated Damant's Party, and was District Surgeon in Uitenhage (1820) and Albany (1822-). He married Ann Damant in 1839, after the death of his first wife Elizabeth. He was one of the first Members of the Legislative Council.
- *ATTWELL, Brooke. 1808-1892. Son of Richard and Ann Attwell of Crause's Party, he married Sarah Booth in 1832. He was a bootmaker in Grahamstown, was in the Town Council, and was Market Master for a time.
- *---, William. 1798-1850. Son of Richard and Ann Attwell, he was a baker, and later Storekeeper of the Commissariat Department. He married Mary Marsh in 1838 after the death of his first wife.
- *AYLIFF, John. 1797-1862. He emigrated in Willson's Party and married Jane Dold (1799-1889) on board ship, 1820. He was ordained a Methodist minister in 1827, and served at Bathurst, Butterworth, Haslope Hills and Healdtown, amongst other places. He wrote several books, including The Journal of 'Harry Hastings' and Vocabulary of the Kaffir Language. He died at Fauresmith, OFS.
- *BAGER, George. 1774-1858. He emigrated in Calton's Party,

and owned Lot 23, Nottingham Party, until he sold his farm in 1853.

*---, George Smith. 1818-1899. Son of George Bager, he married Eliza MARRIOTT in 1849.

*BAILLIE, John. 1816-1883. The son of John and Amelia Bailie of Bailie's Party, he married Elizabeth Lucas in 1842 and was ordained as a Methodist minister in 1849. He died at Somerset West.

*BANKS, William. 1795- . He emigrated, with his wife Sarah (1798-1849) and two sons, in James' Party. By 1823 he had bred a rust-resistant wheat. He was tried in 1826 for assaulting William ATTWELL, and was sentenced to 3 years on Robben Island followed by 7 years' banishment from Albany. After his death his widow married George BROWN of James' Party (1843).

*---, James. 1817-1875. Son of William and Sarah Banks, he married Clara HAYWARD (1822-1857) in 1840. After her death he married Susanna Upton. He died at Jones' Farm, Bathurst.

*---, William (Bill). 1819- . Son of William and Sarah Banks, he married Catherine (Kate) HODGKINSON (c.1824-) in 1843, and farmed at Tiger Spring and Freestone farms, Bathurst. He was granted the farm Thornfields in British Kaffraria, near Fort Murray. His son James (1845-) is also mentioned in the diaries.

*BARNES, George. 1812-1903. Stepson of Henry HARPER of Howard's Party, he lived at different times in Grahamstown, Clumber, Cawood's Post, Fort Brown and Klipfontein. In 1853 he was granted land near Queenstown. After the death of his first wife, Ann DUGMORE, he married Mary Ann West in 1853. He died at Bowden.

BARROW, James. He was Colonial Chaplain at Bathurst, 1833-1874, and Chancellor of the Diocese of Grahamstown.

BELL, Charles. He was Assistant Surveyor-General of the Cape Colony in 1846, and Surveyor-General from 1848.

*BENTLEY, William. Son of Francis and Elizabeth Bentley of Wainwright's Party, he married Maria TARR in 1833.

*BERRINGTON, Thomas. 1818-1890. Son of Thomas and Diana

Berrington of Mahoney's Party, he married Sarah CROUCH and, after her death, Mary-Ann Gravett (1860). He was Commandant of Port Frances, 1846-47, and from about 1852 farmed at Sidbury Park. He died at Dordrecht.

BINGHAM, George. 1811-1867. He was at one time a Methodist minister, serving at Bathurst, Lishuani and Colesberg, amongst other places. He died at Harrismith.

BLACK, James. 1808-1885. He married Catherine Pakenham in 1833, and was prominent in Grahamstown affairs, acting as Treasurer of the Municipality, Director of the Eastern Province Bank, and committee-member of the Eastern Districts Immigration Association. He died at Selwyn Castle, Grahamstown.

BOON, Henry Mays. 1825-1870. First husband of Ellenor SHONE, he was a sergeant in the 6th Royal Regt. He served in India during the Indian Mutiny, and, on his return to the Cape, settled at Peddie.

*BOOTH, Benjamin. 1787-1862. He emigrated in Sephton's Party with his wife Margaret and 3 daughters. He married Grace BRENT in 1854.

BOYCE, William Binnington. 1803-1889. A Methodist minister, he was in South Africa 1829-1843. He wrote Grammar of the Kaffir Language with William Davis. He was appointed Commissioner for the tribe of Ndlambe in 1835.

*BRADFIELD, Joseph. 1801-1875. Son of John and Mary Bradfield of Calton's Party, he married Elizabeth (Bessy) HUNT in 1831. Their daughter Mary married John PURDON in 1860; Ellen married Enos TIMM in 1862; Sarah married James DAVIES in 1864; and their son Thomas married Lydia, daughter of Thomas and Mary TARR, in 1862.

*---, Richard. 1810-1880. Son of John and Mary Bradfield, he married Martha DAVIES in 1837. Their daughter Susanna married John ELLIOTT in 1856; Mary (1839-) married Reuben TIMM in 1858; Sophia married Job TIMM in 1861; Louisa married Edward TIMM in 1867; and their son Richard married Emma, daughter of Thomas and Mary TARR, in 1868.

*BRADSHAW, Samuel. 1785-1861. Leader of Bradshaw's Party, he erected a woollen mill at Bathurst in 1821. In 1832 he

started building St. John's Church, Bathurst. He was a Field-Cornet from 1837, Commandant of Bathurst Station, 1846-47, a Churchwarden of St. John's Church, and on the Committee for Security, 1856.

*BRENT, Thomas. 1793-1846. A pensioner of the Royal Navy, he emigrated in Bradshaw's Party with his wife Grace (1790-) and 4 children. They farmed at Lemon Valley, Clumber. Their daughter Sarah married Thomas FOXCROFT in 1832; Elizabeth married Daniel DAVIES in 1839; Hannah married James TARR in 1838; and Mary married James' brother, Thomas, in 1845; and their son John married Ann, daughter of Thomas Henry and Ann TARR in 1844, while Thomas junior married Mary ELLIOTT in 1838. Grace Brent married Benjamin BOOTH in 1854.

*BROWN, George. 1798-1872. He emigrated with Calton's Party and married Sarah, widow of James BANKS, in 1843.

*--- ,William. A William Brown was Constable at Bathurst in 1842, possibly the same man who was murdered in the Kowie Bush in 1843.

BROWNLEE, James. 1824-1851. Son of John Brownlee, LMS Missionary, who arrived at the Cape in 1817, and his wife, Catherine de Jager, he was killed at the Izele River, near King William's Town.

BUCHNER, Johannes Casparus. c.1801-1853. He farmed near the Bushman's River, and was Field-Cornet for many years.

*BUCKLEY, John. Eith the father (1792-) or the son (1815-), of George Smith's Party.

CAMERON, James. 1805-1875. A Methodist minister, he served in South Africa 1829-1875, including some time at Thaba 'Nchu.

CAREY, Isaac. He was discharged from the Royal African Corps in November 1824, and was granted permission to settle in the Colony.

*CARNEY, James. 1791-1870. He emigrated in Dixon's Party with his wife Elizabeth (1790-1863) and his daughter Elizabeth (1819-). Elizabeth junior married George SHONE in 1835, and, after his death in 1841, George Gunn. The Carneys' daughter Susannah married James Glass

in 1844, and their son George married Hannah (Anna) Ferreira in 1853. The Carneys farmed at Tiger Spring, on the Lynedoch River.

CATHCART, Sir George. 1794-1854. He served in the 2nd Life Guards, the 6th Dragoon Guards and the 7th Hussars, among other regiments. In 1815 he was appointed aide-de-camp to the Duke of Wellington, and he fought at Waterloo. In 1852 he was appointed Governor of the Cape Colony. He died at Inkerman, in the Crimea.

*CAWOOD, John. 1801-1846. The son of David and Mary Cawood of Hayhurst's Party, he married Ann MURRAY in 1825. He went on an expedition into Thembuland and Pondoland in 1828, against the Fetcani, and was Field Commandant for Trappes Valley, Clumber, Cuylerville and Cawood's, 1846-47. The Cawoods farmed at Lower Kaffre Drift. After John's death, Ann married John PHILLIPS in 1853.

*CHADWICK, William. 1802-1876. He emigrated with Carlisle's Party, married Elizabeth Mary Saunders Brown (1810-1889) in 1828, and had a shop at the Dundas Bridge, Grahamstown.

CHAMBERS, J. Was the Assistant Storekeeper to the military at Bathurst.

CHITTY, Caleb. Was the Gaoler in Bathurst from 1854.

CLANCEY, James. 1816-1893. He enlisted in the 27th Regt. at Castlebar, Ireland, in 1833, and arrived at the Cape in 1835. After his discharge, he was in the Civil Service until 1882, when he was Chief Constable at Aberdeen, Cape.

*CLAYTON, John. 1812-1852. Son of William and Judith Clayton of Richardson's Party, he married Ann Fletcher in 1841. He was killed, with William junior (1824-1852) near the Clayton farm, Bellevue.

CLOETE, S.V. He was J.P. and Distributor of Stamps at Bathurst from 1857.

CLOUGH, George. He ran a blacksmith's and locksmith's business in Bathurst St., Grahamstown, from 1844. He was a Member of the Legislative Assembly for many years.

*COCKCROFT, William. 1808-1899. The son of Charles and Harriet Cockcroft of Wainwright's Party, he married Elizabeth

Venables in 1833, and was a waggon-maker in Grahams-town. He was on the Bathurst Divisional Council, 1858.

*--- ,Mark. 1812- . The son of Charles and Harriet Cockcroft, he married Elizabeth PURDON in 1832, and farmed at New Bristol. He was Field Commandant, Willson's Party, 1846-47, and Commandant of Trappes Valley Station, 1850-53.

COOPER, Joseph. 1759-1861. He was granted land at Blaauwkrans, before the 1820 settlers arrived, by Lieut.-Col. Somerset. After the death of his first wife he married Rachel Willan in 1829.

CRADOCK, Sir John. British soldier and Governor of the Cape Colony, 1811-1814.

*CROUCH, Richard. 1793- . He emigrated in Ford's Party, and had a tannery in Grahamstown and 3 trading stations north-east of the Kei.

CURLE, George. 1783-1859. He ran the Halfway House Inn at Rokeby Park, and the Cheshire Cheese Inn at Manley's Flat until he sold it to John ROBEY in 1845. He died at Fort Beaufort.

*CURRIE, Walter. 1819-1872. The son of Walter and Ann Currie of Willson's Party, he married Helen Gardner in 1840. He was Commandant of Bam's Station, 1846-47, and Field-Cornet for Bathurst, 1850-53. He was made Commandant of the FAMP in 1852, and was later knighted. He farmed at Langholm, and died at Grahamstown.

CUYLER, Col. Jacob. 1775-1854. An American of Dutch descent, he joined the British army in 1799. In 1806 he was appointed Commandant of Fort Frederick, at Algoa Bay, and acting Landdrost of Uitenhage. He was Landdrost until 1827, and supervised the reception of the 1820 settlers, and their transportation to their locations.

*DAVIES, Joshua. 1787- . He emigrated with his wife Sophia (1793-1846) and 2 children in Bradshaw's Party, and farmed at Lemon Valley. Their son Daniel married Elizabeth BRENT in 1839; Stephen married Ann PURDON in 1848; their daughter Martha married Richard BRADFIELD in 1837; and Rebecca married Robert KELBRICK junior in 1849. Daniel's son James (Jem) married Sarah, daughter

of Joseph and Elizabeth BRADFIELD, in 1864, and Daniel's daughter Dorcas (1846-) married Henry PURDON in 1866.

---, Edward. He was granted permission to practise as a surgeon in the Colony, 1848. He was a Member of the Royal College of Surgeons. He lived at Kaffre Drift, and died in 1851, aged 37.

DAVIS, William. He was living at Lushington Valley by 1850.

*DIXIE, Elizabeth. 1793- .The wife of Philip Dixie of Sephton's Party. After his death in 1844, she continued running their shop in Bathurst St., Grahamstown.

DIXON, Matthew (Mat). He was a boot and shoe-maker in Bathurst. He married Emma Baker in 1845. He was possibly the son of John Henry Dixon, Clerk to the Chaplain at Grahamstown.

DONKIN, Sir Rufane. 1772-1841. British soldier and acting Governor of the Cape Colony, 1820-22.

*DRIVER, Edward. 1797-1882. He emigrated with Calton's Party, and married Ann THACKWRAY in 1825. In 1850 he took over his father-in-law, William THACKWRAY's farm, Governor's Kop Mount. Driver was Captain of the Albany Mounted Sharpshooters, 1834-35, and on the Victoria Divisional Council in 1857. He died at Pirie Mission.

*DUGMORE, Henry Hare. 1811-1897. The son of Isaac and Maria Dugmore of Gardner's Party, he married Elizabeth Simpson in 1838 and was ordained as a Methodist minister in 1839. He died at Queenstown. His sister Louisa (1815-) married John USHER in 1839.

D'URBAN, Sir Benjamin. 1777-1849. British soldier and Governor of the Cape Colony, 1834-37.

*DYASON, George. 1790-1862. He served in the British forces during the wars with Napoleon, and was the leader of Dyason's Party in 1820. He was the first owner of Lushington Valley farm. He was post-master at Bathurst in 1821, and later a Field Cornet there; an Adjutant in the Albany Levy; and, from 1836, Magistrate at Bathurst. After the death of his wife Frances, he married Eliza Verity in 1841. He became Civil Commissioner in Graaff-Reinet in 1852, and died at Port Elizabeth.

*---, George. 1827-1851. Son of George and Frances Dyason,

he was Clerk to the Resident Magistrate, Port Elizabeth, 1847-48, and then clerk to his father at Bathurst. He was killed on the Fish River Rand in 1851.

- *ELLIOTT, William. 1790-1863. He emigrated in Calton's Party with his wife Elizabeth (1799-1883) and 2 children. As well as writing a poem on the death of Eliza SHONE, he composed 4 hymns. He was a class leader in the Methodist Church. He died at Clumber.
- *--- , William. 1819-1899. Son of William and Elizabeth Elliott, he married Susannah Futter, c.1840. He died at Kleinemonde.
- , Thomas. 1826-1893. Son of William and Elizabeth Elliott, he married Mary TARR in 1851. He was granted land in South Victoria in 1853, and died at Peddie.
- , James. Son of William and Elizabeth Elliott, he married Sarah Faircloth in 1848. He was granted land in British Kaffraria in 1859, but died in January of that year.
- , John. 1829-1912. Twin brother of Henry, and son of William and Elizabeth Elliott, he married Susanna, daughter of Richard and Martha BRADFELD, in 1856, and farmed in Lower Victoria.
- , Henry. 1829-1908. Twin brother of John, he married Caroline FLANAGAN in 1859. He farmed at Southey's Party, in British Kaffraria, and at Trappes Valley.
- , Samuel. Probably a son of William and Elizabeth Elliott. He witnessed the marriage of James Elliott in 1848.
- *--- , Mark. 1799- . Brother of William Elliott senior, he emigrated with his wife Sarah (1799-1878) and one son.
- , Charles. 1829 - . Son of Mark and Sarah Elliott, he was granted land in South Victoria in 1853.
- EVATT, Francis. 1770-1850. Born in Ireland, he served in the Cape Colony from 1806-08. After some time in South America, he returned to the Cape as Commandant of the Frontier. He assisted with the landing of the settlers at Algoa Bay in 1820. In 1825 he became Magistrate in Port Elizabeth, where he died in 1850.

EYRE, William (Lieut.-Col.) Commanding Officer of the 73rd Regt., he was famed as a bush-fighter.

FAKU. c.1780-1867. Chief of the Mpondo, he was son of Nggungpushe. He made a treaty of amity with the Cape government in 1844, which preserved his friendship with the authorities through the wars of 1846-47 and 1850-53.

*FLANAGAN, James. 1809- . Son of Timothy and May Flanagan, he married Ann, daughter of Richard and Ann HULLEY, in 1831. He farmed at Thorn Farm, Bailie's Party, but was in King William's Town by 1849.

*FORBES, Alexander. 1817- . Son of Edward and Harriet Forbes of Parker's Party.

FORDYCE, John (Lieut.-Col.) -1851. From Berwickshire, son of a wealthy land-owner, he became Commanding Officer of the 74th Highlanders in 1846. He died in action in the Waterkloof.

*FOXCROFT, Thomas. 1800-c.1853. Son of Robert and Ann Foxcroft of Hayhurst's Party, he married Sarah BRENT in 1832. They farmed at Trappes Valley, where Thomas was Field Commandant (with John CAWOOD), 1846-47. By 1850 the Foxcrofts were in the Graaff-Reinet district.

*--- , William. 1813- . Son of Robert and Ann Foxcroft, he married Harriet, daughter of Joseph and Elizabeth WRIGHT, in 1838. They farmed at Trappes Valley.

*--- , Robert. The son of Robert and Ann Foxcroft, he married Mary, daughter of James and Margaret MURRAY, in 1836, and farmed at Trappes Valley.

GALLAGHER. There were Gallaghers living at James' Party, near Bathurst, in 1840. See GILLIGAN.

GILLIGAN. A William 'Gilgan' was in Bathurst in 1854. Shone confuses GALLAGHER and GILLIGAN: he writes of a Corporal Gilligan in the 27th Regt., but possibly means Gallagher. Privates E. and P. Gallagher were in the 27th Regt. in 1847.

*GODLONTON, Robert. 1794-1884. A printer from London, he emigrated in Bailie's Party with his wife Mary and one child. In 1834 he was nominated as a Member of the Legislative Council, and he spent 21 years as an elected

Member of the Upper House thereafter. He was Captain of the Grahamstown Volunteer Corps, 1834-35. He acquired the Graham's Town Journal in 1836. He wrote The Case of the Colonists, Sketches of the Eastern Districts, and Narrative of the Kaffir War, 1850-51 (with E. Irving), amongst others. He died at Grahamstown.

*GOLDING (GOULDING), George. 1799- . He emigrated with Calton's Party and married Sarah, daughter of William and Mary PIKE, in 1823. He was in Grahamstown by 1833, earning his living as a "Caffre Trader".

*GOLDSWAIN, Jeremiah. 1802-1871. He emigrated with Wait's Party, and married Eliza Dednam in 1822. He served with the Burgher Force, 1846-47. He wrote the Chronicle of Jeremiah Goldswain. He died at Grahamstown. His daughter Sarah (1839-1900) married John SHONE in 1859.

---, Charles. 1827-1851. Son of Jeremiah and Eliza Goldswain, he married Arabella HAYWARD, an orphan, in 1843.

*GRADWELL, Stephen. 1800- . He emigrated with Hayhurst's Party, and married Margaret, daughter of Robert and Ann FOXCROFT. By 1831 he had built a windmill for corn at Trappes Valley. He later moved to Grahamstown, where he established a mill and foundry. He was a ward-master there in 1850.

GRAY, Robert (Bishop). 1809-1872. First Anglican Bishop of Cape Town, 1847-1872, he was in charge of the whole of South Africa until the creation of the dioceses of Grahamstown and Natal in 1853.

*GRAY, William. 1802-1851. He emigrated with Bailie's Party, and married Elizabeth MARSDEN (1812-) in 1830. He was breeding merino rams by 1842, and bought the farm Walsingham from Henry Crause in 1840. He was Field Cornet for Southwell, 1850-51, and was killed in action, leaving his wife and 8 children.

GREEN, George Hale. 1812-1887. A Methodist minister, he served at Grahamstown, Fort Beaufort and other Eastern Cape stations between 1837 and 1887.

HARMAN, Elizabeth. c. 1840- . Daughter of Richard Harman, she married Benjamin Bartlett in 1860. Her brother Henry married Mary Ann, daughter of James and Clara

- BANKS, in 1864, and her sister Margaret married Nathan, son of William and Susannah ELLIOTT, in 1869.
- *HARPER, Henry. 1787-1865. He emigrated with Howard's Party, and married Mary BARNES in 1828. He ran a store in Grahamstown.
- *HARTLEY, Thomas. 1772-1840. He emigrated with his wife Sarah (1782-1850) and 9 children, in Calton's Party. He ran the Bathurst Inn from 1821.
- *--- , Thomas. 1802-1886. Son of Thomas and Sarah Hartley, he married Mary (1808-1867), daughter of William and Anna KIDSON, in 1828. He was elected to the Albany Divisional Council in 1855. He took over the running of the Bathurst Inn after his father's death. His daughter Emma (1837-), who married Paul TIMM in 1858, and his son Joseph (1840-), are also mentioned in the diaries.
- *--- , Jeremiah. 1813-1848. Son of Thomas and Sarah Hartley, he married Elizabeth Weeks in 1837. He went to Bechuanaland in 1839, where he was ordained as a Methodist minister. He died at Mparane Mission.
- , John. -1854? He arrived at the Cape in 1824. He had a house on Settler's Hill, Grahamstown.
- *HAYWARD, William. Probably the son of James and Tabatha Hayward, 1816- . He married Matilda, daughter of Thomas and Mary NELSON, in 1836.
- , Mitford. 1824-1899. Son of William Hayward's brother, Samuel, and his wife Sarah. He married Ann, daughter of George and Sarah Ann HODGKINSON, in 1848, and they farmed at James' Party. Their son John (1849-) is also mentioned in the diaries.
- *HEALEY, Mary. 1790-1849. The wife of Edward Healey of Howard's Party. After his death in 1835, she continued farming on her own. Her daughter Mary married William Mountfort in 1842.
- HERMANUS see Hermanus MATROOS.
- *HISCOCK, James. 1800-1879. He emigrated in Pigot's Party and worked for George Pigot, 1820-21. In 1825 he married Ann HUNT (1806-1866). By 1834 he was trading near Clarkebury

- Mission with Henry Fowlds. He lived with his son George during the last years of his life, and is buried on the farm Glen Burnie, Somerset East.
- , Edward John (Ted). 1830- . Son of James and Ann Hiscock, he married Mary, daughter of Joseph and Elizabeth WRIGHT, in 1852. He owned 284 morgen in Southey's Party, c.1852. In 1853 he was granted the farm Rietfontein, Queenstown.
- , George Richard.1831- .Son of James and Ann Hiscock, he married Eliza Horne in 1854. He farmed at Glen Burnie, Somerset East district. He daughter Emily married Henry, son of Mary (SHONE) and John LEONARD.
- , Mary Ann. 1834- . Daughter of James and Ann Hiscock, she married Edward MAYTHAM c.1855, and lived in the Somerset East district.
- HOCKEY, Mrs. Benjamin and William Hockey ran the British Settler Store in Bathurst St., Grahamstown. Benjamin married Ann Lydia TEMLETT in 1843, and William married Jane Fort in 1845.
- *HODGKINSON, George. 1801-1875. From Mansfield, Nott.s, he emigrated in Calton's Party, and married Sarah Ann Atkin (1805-1857) in 1823. With Thomas SHONE, he discovered the body of the murdered Eliza Shone in 1832. He owned Lot 20, Nottingham Party, before moving to Tiger Spring in James' Party. He was on the Committee for Security, Bathurst, in 1856. After Sarah's death he married Selina Wilmot, of Standerwig, Hyman's Party, in 1859, and it was there that he died.
- , Catherine (Kate).c.1824- .Daughter of George and Sarah Hodgkinson, she married William BANKS in 1843.
- , George. 1825- . Son of George and Sarah Hodgkinson, he married Elizabeth Ann Mould in 1849. He was offered land in South Victoria in 1853, but continued farming at Tiger Spring.
- , Mary. 1830- . Daughter of George and Sarah Hodgkinson, she married James RIEKEN of James' Party in 1853.
- , John. 1833- . Son of George and Sarah Hodgkinson, he married Arabella, widow of Charles GOLDSWAIN, in 1855. He was granted a farm in British Kaffraria , c.1859.

- , Maria. c.1836- . Daughter of George and Sarah Hodgkinson, she married John NELSON, of Bathurst, in 1856.
- *HOLLAND , John. 1803- . Son of Dennis and Mary Holland of Mahoney's Party, he was a General Agent in High Street, Grahamstown, in 1852.
- HONEY, Daniel. Probably the son of Jeremiah and Ann Honey, he was a wagonmaker in Grahamstown in 1848. He was granted land in South Victoria in 1853.
- *HOWSE, James. 1799-1852. From Oxfordshire, he emigrated in Sephton's Party. He was a Municipal Commissioner in Grahamstown, 1837-1852, and ran a store. He married Sarah Dold c.1823. He was killed near Birt's Mission, between Leeuwfontein and Alice.
- *HULLEY , Richard.1811- . Son of Richard and Ann Hulley of Richardson's Party, he married Jane Harden in 1831, and Caroline, daughter of Isaac and Maria DUGMORE, in 1853. He owned a lot in the Nottingham Party. In 1837 he went as interpreter with the Revd. Francis Owen on he journey into Zululand. He was Catechist at Wesleyville Mission in 1839, Clarkebury in 1846, Shawbury, 1848-54, and Buntingville, 1855. In 1858 he founded the Tshungwana Mission.
- *--- , Francis (Frank).1819- . Son of Richard and Ann Hulley, he married Elizabeth, daughter of Joseph and Elizabeth WRIGHT, in 1842, and farmed at Trappes Valley, where he owned about 700 morgen.
- *HUNT, William.1775- . He emigrated from St. Mary's Parish, Nottingham, with his wife Mary and 3 daughters. His daughter Sarah (1800-c.1841) married Thurston WHITTLE senior, c.1820, and Philip KING in 1829; Ann married James HISCOCK in 1825, and had two children by Thomas SHONE in 1840 and 1844; and Elizabeth(1810-1890) married Joseph BRADFIELD in 1831. William Hunt's daughters Susannah (1803-) and Mary (1804-) seem to have stayed in England.
- HYDE, Edward.1818-1857. Band Sergeant of the 12th Royal Lancers, he married Catherine Blackbeard in 1854, in Grahamstown. After the death of her husband, Catherine continued running their business in Bathurst, and married John William ALLEN, of Bathurst, in 1858.

- IMPEY, William. 1818-1896. A Methodist minister, he served at Grahamstown, Mount Coke, Wesleyville and Fort Beaufort, amongst other places. He married Mary Elizabeth SHAW in 1841. He was buried in Grahamstown.
- *INGRAM, Thomas. 1788-1846. He emigrated in Southey's Party, and married Elizabeth Skinner in 1832. After Thomas' death, his widow married John SYMONS in 1847.
- *JARMAN (GERMAN), Thomas. He emigrated with Calton's Party as servant to Thomas Calton, and married Susannah (Susan), daughter of the Revd. James Boardman, in 1833. In 1834 they were living at the Bashee River: in the same year their son James was baptised. A daughter, Elizabeth, was born at Tiger Spring, Bathurst, in 1840, but seems to have died young. Susannah died at Peddie in 1859, aged 61.
- *JENNINGS, James. 1817- . Son of James and Mary Jennings of Ford's Party, he married Sarah Sanders in 1837. He was hunting in the interior in 1834, and in Matabeleland in 1872.
- *JOLLY, John. 1794-1844. He emigrated in Willson's Party with his wife Mary and a daughter. In 1824 he was working as a sawyer, and in 1828 was at Fort Willshire. He then lived in Grahamstown, where he was canteen and store-keeper at Fort England.
- , Joseph. In 1850 he was living at the Kowie.
- *KELBRICK, Sarah. The daughter of David and Mary CAWOOD, she married Robert Kelbrick in 1833. They were living at Old Kaffre Drift in 1840.
- *KIDSON, William. 1786-c.1843. He emigrated with his wife Anna (1789-1843) and 5 children, in Willson's Party. He was in Grahamstown by 1831, where he was a dealer in wines and spirits, Bathurst and York St.s, by 1842.
- , Joseph. 1822- . Son of William and Anna Kidson, he married Mary, daughter of Edward and Selena TIMM, in 1852, at which time he was a wagon-maker and trader in King William's Town. He was at Bathurst by 1858: he owned 275 morgen south of the Nottingham Party.
- KILBY, Robert. He was gaoler at Bathurst from 1848 and Postmaster from 1853, the year in which he married

Elizabeth (1826-), daughter of James and Margaret MURRAY. In 1857 Kilby was Field Cornet and Chief Constable of Bathurst.

- *KING, Philip. 1787-1861. He emigrated with his wife Maria (1790 - c.1829) and 4 children , in Bradshaw's Party. In 1829 he married Sarah WHITTLE (nee HUNT), widow of Thurston Whittle senior, and after her death, Elizabeth Clark in 1843. By 1853 he was the Grahamstown town-crier, and lived on Settler's Hill.
- *--- , Richard (Dick). 1813-1871. Son of Philip and Maria King, he married Clara Noon in 1852. He went to Natal in 1828, and in 1836 joined the Port Natal Volunteers. He was made Lieutenabt the following year. In 1842 he rode from Port Natal to Grahamstown in 10 days to summon troops to relieve the garrison at Port Natal. He is buried at Isipingo.
- , Maria. Daughter of Philip King.
- *--- , Charles. 1813- . Son of Joseph and Ann King, by 1833 he had established a sea-fishery at Port Frances (Port Alfred) with his brothers Joseph and Philip. He married Ann WHITTLE in 1841.
- KNIGHT, John. 1814-1888. Born at Peterborough, Northamptonshire, son of Dixon and Sarah Knight, he was a sergeant in the CMR when he married Sarah SHONE in 1840. During the 1840's the Knights were in Pietermaritzburg and Durban. In 1850 they returned to the Eastern Cape, settling at Fort Beaufort. In 1854 they were at the Koonap Post, where Knight was Assistant Storekeeper for the Commissariat. In 1859 they were at Fort Brown, and in 1862 they settled on Farm 83, East London District, British Kaffraria. The Knights are buried at Ncera.
- *LEONARD, Edward. 1820-1891. Probably the son of John and Elizabeth Leonard of Bailie's Party, he married Elizabeth Brown in 1852. By 1856 he was farming at the Koonap.
- , John. 1818-1890. The son of Hugh and Catherine Leonard, he was born at Plymouth, in Devon. A musician by profession, he married Mary SHONE c. 1852, and they lived and died at Oatlands, Grahamstown.

LOWE, Mary. She married Elijah PIKE in 1838. Possibly the daughter of Nathaniel and Ann Lowe of Parker's Party.

MAITLAND, Sir Peregrine. 1777-1854. British soldier and Governor of the Cape Colony, 1844-47.

*MANDY, William. 1820-1887. Son of John and Mary Ann Mandy of Mandy's Party, he married Ann, daughter of John CAWOOD, in 1850. He was in charge of Cawood's Post Laager, 1850-53. He was made a Lieutenant in the Armed Mounted Police in 1852, and after the war was Inspector of the FAMP. He owned Lushington Valley farm after George DYASON. He was buried at Bathurst.

MAPHASA. c.1800-1851. Chief of the Tshatshu tribe of Thembu, he had his Great Place at Whittlesea. After his territory had been annexed as part of the Province of Queen Adelaide in 1835, he fought against the colonial forces in the wars of 1846-47 and 1850-53.

MARRIOTT, Samuel. A boot and shoe maker at Port Frances, he married Mary Ann Russell at Bathurst in 1859.

*MARSDEN, George. 1777-1840. He emigrated with his wife and daughter (both called Elizabeth) in Dixon's Party. He owned land at Waaiplaats and in Willson's Party. His daughter Elizabeth married William GRAY in 1830.

MAYTHAM, Edward. Possibly the son of John and Catherine Maytham of Dyason's Party, he married Mary Ann HISCOCK, c. 1855, and lived in the Somerset East district.

MATROOS, Hermanus. c.1795-1851. He grew up with the Ngqika tribes but moved to the Eastern frontier, where he became fluent in Afrikaans and English. He acted as interpreter between the colonial government and the tribes, and was given a farm in the Fort Beaufort district by Governor D'Urban for his services during the war of 1834-35. He joined the Xhosa in the war of 1850-53, and was killed during an attack on Fort Beaufort in early 1851.

McARTHUR, Corpl. This was John McArthur of the Royal Artillery. He married Catherine Jones in 1838, in Grahamstown, and was in Bathurst, 1839-40.

McARTHUR, Samuel. A carpenter from Grahamstown, he married Jane GOLDSWAIN in Bathurst in 1847, and bought the Bathurst Inn in February 1852.

- McDOUGAL, John. He was Court Messemger at Bathurst from 1848, and by mid-1853 was a Constable.
- McMASTER, James. He was a wine and spirit merchant in High Street, Grahamstown, 1842.
- *MILES, Robert. 1793- . He emigrated with his wife Ann and son William in Ford's Party. In 1833 he was living in Cock's Party, but by 1835 had moved to Bathurst. He was granted Lot 7, Ford's Party, in 1847.
- MILLER, James. He ran a butchery in Bathurst St., Grahams-town, 1856.
- *MITCHELLY, David. Probably the son of Thomas and Ann Mitchelly of Gardner's Party (c.1806-1851). He married Ann Sansom in 1843. He was Lieutenant in Stubbs' Rangers, and died after falling from his horse.
- MONRO, George. -1850. He was a druggist, with premises in Bathurst St., Grahamstown, 1842. He was declared insolvent in the following year. He married Sarah Barker in 1838.
- MONRO, John. -1848. An LMS missionary, he was jointly in charge at Bethelsdorp Mission in 1820, with James Kitchingman. In Grahamstown from 1827. he moved to the Kap River Mission in November, 1838, and to Cradock in December 1839. He retired there in 1846.
- MOSCROP, G. He was Bombardier in the Royal Artillery, Grahamstown, in 1838, when he was a witness to the marriage of John McARTHUR.
- MOSHWESHWE. c.1786-1870. Founder and first paramount chief of the Sotho people.
- *MURRAY, Ralph. 1820- . Son of James and Margaret Murray of Hayhurst's Party, he was born at sea, on the settler ship John. His sister Ann (1808-1876) married John CAWOOD in 1825, and John PHILLIPS in 1853. His sister Mary married Robert FOXCROFT in 1836, and Elizabeth married Robert KILBY in 1853.
- *NELSON, Thomas. As there were three men of this name among the 1820 settlers, it is difficult to document this family. It seems that Thomas was the son of Thomas and Mary Nelson of Calton's Party, born 1824. His father died during the war of 1834-35. He was offered land in

- South Victoria in 1853.
- , Joseph. 1823- . The son of Thomas and Mary Nelson of Calton's Party, he married Rosalie Murphy at Bathurst in 1841, and they were at Freestone farm by 1845.
- , William. 1829- . The son of Thomas and Mary Nelson of Calton's Party, he married Johanna PALMER in 1849, at which time he was a waggoner at Bathurst.
- , Sarah Maria. 1831- . Daughter of Thomas and Mary Nelson of Calton's Party, she married John TATHAM in 1849.
- , Charles. Son of Thomas and Mary Nelson of Calton's Party, he was baptized in 1837, but was probably born c.1835.
- , John. Son of Thomas and Mary Nelson of Calton's Party, he married Maria HODGKINSON in 1856.
- *NEWTH, William. 1779-1869. He emigrated with his wife Sarah (1789-) and 4 children in Bradshaw's Party. He was a Royal Navy pensioner. He was at New Gloucester farm, Bathurst, in 1852, and died at King William's Town.
- *--- , William. 1806-1846. Son of William and Sarah Newth, he was trading in Hintsa's country in 1834, and was killed by Xhosa in 1846, near Fort Beaufort.
- *--- , Thomas. 1817- . Son of William and Sarah Newth.
- , Amelia (Milly). 1830- . Daughter of William and Sarah Newth, she married John Collier in 1850, at Trompetter's Drift.
- OLDHAM, Capt. This was William Joseph Oldham, who was made Captain of the 2nd (Queen's Royal) Regt. of Foot in 1848.
- *PAGE, Thomas. 1795- . He emigrated with his wife Ann (1789-1824) in Biggar's Party. In 1824 he married Jane Hayhurst (1807-1845), at which time he was a "Caffre Trader" in Grahamstown. By 1845 he was in Bathurst. In 1847 he married Mary-Ann, widow of Benjamin PALMER.
- *PALMER, George. 1781-1855. He emigrated with his wife Millicent (1788-c.1851) and 4 children, in Calton's Party. His son Benjamin was murdered in 1843.
- *--- , George. 1811- . Son of George and Millicent Palmer, he married Ann Manley in 1835. He was imprisoned for 3 months in 1838, having been found guilty of culpable homicide.

PHATO. c.1797-?1859. Great Son of Chungwa, of the Gqunukhwebe, he opposed the colonial government during the was of 1846-47, having had a settlement of Mfengu placed on his land at Peddie. He was loyal again in 1850-53.

*PEEL, Thomas. 1794-1859. He emigrated with his wife Mary (1797-) in Hayhurst's Party. He was schoolmaster at Clumber School, 1837-49 and 1854-55. His daughter Elizabeth married Joseph TROWER in 1852.

PERCEVAL, Col. This was John Maxwell Perceval, Lieut.-Col. of the 12th (East Suffolk) Regt. of Foot. He retired in 1852.

PHILLIPS, John Clarkson.1803-1881. Brother of Thomas SHONE's wife Sarah. As there were at least two men of this name in Albany, it is difficult to document his history. He was living in Grahamstown in 1850: a John Phillips was declared insolvent there in February 1850, and there was a John Phillips, cabinet maker, living in Market St., Grahamstown, in 1854. He died at Penderry, Bedford, home of Henry and Ann ROBERTS.

*--- , John. 1798-1859. He emigrated in Willson's Party, and married Sarah Hayhurst (1802-1852) in 1823. They farmed at the Fish River mouth. In 1853 he married Ann, widow of John CAWOOD. He served at Cuylerville Station, 1846-47. He died at Bathurst and is buried at Cuylerville. He is mentioned in the diaries only after 1850.

*PIKE, Thomas. 1799- . Son of William and Mary Pike of Calton's Party, he was a framework-knitter from Keyworth Parish, Nott.s.

*--- , Sarah. 1801- . Daughter of William and Mary Pike.

*--- , William. 1803-1855. Son of William and Mary Pike, he married Sophia USHER in 1829. He was a trader in Grahamstown, and was on the committee of the Wesleyan Sunday School Union in 1843. His sons John (c.1835-) and Joseph (1844-) are also mentioned in the diaries.

*--- , Elijah. 1813- . Son of William and Mary Pike, he married Mary LOWE in 1838.

--- , John. 1822-1856. He married Tamsen WHITTLE in 1846. He was granted land in the Kat River Settlement in 1853. His daughter Sarah Ann (1850-) is also mentioned

in the diaries.

- *PINNOCK, Philip. 1785-1850. He emigrated with his wife Elizabeth and 2 children in James' Party. In 1842 he was a carrier, living in York St., Grahamstown. His wife was running the Freemason's Tavern by 1843.
- *PITT, Mr. William and Mary Pitt emigrated in Shepherd's Party in 1826, with 5 sons, including John, William, James and Thomas. Several members of the family were shoemakers in Grahamstown: J.Pitt in Beaufort St. and W.Pitt in Bathurst St. in 1843, and Thomas Pitt in Bathurst St. in 1847.
- *POTE, Charles. 1810-1882. Son of Robert and Margaret Pote of Scanlen's Party, he married Mary Wathall in 1838 and was a Member of the House of Assembly for Grahamstown in 1854.
- *POWELL, Philip. 1816- . The son of James and Sarah Powell of Holder's Party, he married Frances HONEY in 1839, at which time he was a smith and wheelwright in Grahamstown. By 1854 he was a wagonmaker on the Market Square.
- *PURDON, John. 1768- . An Army Pensioner, he emigrated in Willson's Party, with his wife Mary (1789-) and 4 children. They farmed near Bathurst. Their daughter Elizabeth (1812-) married Mark COCKCROFT in 1832, and Ann (1827-) married Stephen DAVIES in 1848.
- *--- , William. 1808- . Son of John and Mary Purdon, he married Elizabeth TARR in 1837. They farmed at New Bristol, Willson's Party, until about 1856, when they moved to the Peddie district. They were back in the Clumber area by 1861.
- *--- , Henry. 1816- . Son of John and Mary Purdon, he married Dorcas, daughter of Daniel and Elizabeth DAVIES, in 1866. He farmed near Clumber, at New Bristol.
- , Martha. She married Samuel TARR in 1851.
(1800-1851)
- *RADFORD, Joseph. A framework-knitter from Greasely, Nott.s, he emigrated in Calton's Party. He married Ann Purcell in 1829 and lived in Grahamstown during the 1830's. He had moved to the Nottingham Party by 1843. He was killed during the war of 1850-53.

RENOU, Charles. A Sergeant in the Armed Mounted Police by 1852, he opened a butchery in Bathurst in June 1853, and a General Agency business in September 1853. By 1858 he was a General and Commission Agent in King William's Town.

--- , Albert. A farmer at Bathurst, he was charged with theft from James BANKS in 1858.

RICHARDS, John. 1811-1898. A Methodist minister, he served in South Africa 1838-49 and c.1856-c.1863, at Clarkebury, Grahamstown and Pietermaritzburg, amongst other places.

*RICHARDSON, John. 1815- . Son of James and Sarah Richardson, of Richardson's Party, he married Emma TARR (1824-1858) in 1843, and Sarah Ann Griffiths in 1859. He farmed at Thorn Hill farm, and by 1856 had bought Stephen GRADWELL's land and mill in Trappes Valley.

RIEKEN (RIEGGEN), John. He was a private in the 55th Regt. in Grahamstown, 1829, and later a sergeant in the CMR at Fort Beaufort (1832). He was at Kaffir Drift Post in 1834, and by 1837 was living in the former Commissariat Store at Cawood's Post. In 1843 he was Commissariat Storekeeper at Bathurst. His daughter Sarah (1829-) married George VICE in 1851.

--- , James. The son of John and Hannah Rieken, he married Mary HODGKINSON in 1853 and farmed at James' Party. They rented Thomas SHONE's farm in 1849. By 1857 they were in the Peddie district. Their daughter Elizabeth Ann (1857-) is also mentioned in the diaries.

ROBERTS, Henry. 1825-1888. Son of William and Maria Roberts of Holder's Party, he married Ann SHONE in 1849. He was a mason and sheepfarmer by trade, and lived in Grahamstown. He went on the Burgher commando of March 1852, and on the trans-Kei expedition of August 1852. He was a lieutenant, Grahamstown Fingo Levy. The Roberts family was at the Baviaans River, 1856-57. By 1879 Henry was farming at Penderry, Bedford, where he died in 1888.

ROBEY, John. 1819-1865. A storekeeper in Grahamstown in 1841, he married Elizabeth Lanham, and by 1842 was at Nurney, near Grahamstown. He ran the Cheshire Cheese Inn, Manley's Flat, having bought it from George CURLE in 1845. By 1859 he was running a Hotel and Tap in New

St., Grahamstown. He was declared insolvent in May 1859, and died at Manley's Flat in 1865.

SANDILE. 1820-1878. Son of Ngqika and his first wife, Suthu, he was paramount chief of the Rharhabe. He had a withered leg from birth. He was involved in the wars of 1846-47, 1850-53, and 1877-78, against the colonial forces. He was killed, by a Mfengu patrol, in the Isidenge forest.

SARHILI. c.1814-1892. Son of Hintsu, he succeeded him as chief of the Gcaleka and paramount chief of all the Xhosa in 1835. He made a treaty of friendship with Governor Maitland in 1844, but was frequently accused of harbouring fugitives and captured cattle. After the cattle-killing, which decimated the Gcaleka, he was driven from his land by the FAMP in 1857 and was in exile until 1864. At the outbreak of the war of 1877-78 he was deposed from his chieftainship. He died in Bomvanaland.

SCHALLER, Adolphus. 1822-1876. In 1848 he was a teacher with the Munnik family near Diep River, and by 1851 he was Master of the Government School, Bathurst. By 1859 he was on the local Board of Prisons; Secretary of the Immigration Board; on the Spiritous Liquors Licensing Court; on the Committee of the Bathurst Reading Room, and Churchwarden of St. John's Church. He died near Port Alfred.

SELBY, John. He arrived in Algoa Bay in January 1843 on the immigrant ship Margaret Hardy. In October 1843 he married Sarah James, and farmed at James' Party. He was granted land in the Kat River Settlement in 1853. He died c.1859.

*SHAW, William. 1798-1872. He emigrated in Sephton's Party with his wife Ann (1789-1854), and settled at Salem. Starting with Wesleyville in 1823, he founded a chain of missions among the Xhosa. He wrote Story of my Mission in 1860. He died in England.

*SHEPHERD, Henry. 1791- . He emigrated from Stapleford, Notts., with his wife Hannah and 3 children, in Calton's Party. He sold his land, Lot 10 in the Party, to Thurston WHITTLE in 1826.

- *SHONE, Thomas. 1784-1868. Son of Thomas and Sarah Shone, he married Sarah PHILLIPS (1794-1837) in 1814, at Newington, Surrey. They emigrated, with their 3 children, in Scott's Party, and later lived in the Nottingham Party. In 1859, Thomas went to live on his son Henry's grant in British Kaffraria. He is buried at Ncera.
- *SHONE, George. 1814-1841. Son of Thomas and Sarah Shone, he married Elizabeth CARNEY (1819-) in 1835. He was on the Sunday School Committee of Union Congregational Chapel, Grahamstown. He was a successful wagonmaker, and owned several properties in Grahamstown. He was drowned at the mouth of the Kariega River and buried in Grahamstown. His daughter Sarah is also mentioned in the diaries.
- *--- , Thomas. 1815-1907. Born at Clapham Common, London, the son of Thomas and Sarah Shone, he married Emma Susanna Phillipson (1832-1902) in 1852. They lived in York St., Grahamstown, where Thomas was a "mechanic". They later moved to Aliwal North, where both are buried.
- *--- , Sarah. 1818-1906. Born at Walworth Common, London, the daughter of Thomas and Sarah Shone, she married John KNIGHT in 1840. They are buried at Ncera, near East London.
- , Elizabeth. 1821-1832. The daughter of Thomas and Sarah Shone, she was murdered at Holder's Bush, near Clumber, and is buried at Clumber.
- , Ann. 1823-1907. The daughter of Thomas and Sarah Shone, she married Henry ROBERTS in 1849. She died at Maclear.
- , Henry. 1825-1907. The son of Thomas and Sarah Shone, he married Caroline WHITTLE (1828-1907) in 1847. Henry died at Stutterheim, where he was mayor for several terms. His children Sarah (1849-), Caroline (1852-), George Henry (1855-), and Julia Ann (1856-) are also mentioned in the diaries.
- , Mary. 1828-1893. Daughter of Thomas and Sarah Shone, she married John LEONARD c.1852. She died at Oatlands, Grahamstown.

- , John.1831-1892. Son of Thomas and Sarah Shone, he married Sarah GOLDSWAIN in 1859. They were in the Bedford district by 1870. They are buried on the farm Chestnut Grove, Bedford.
- , Ellenor.1833-1921. Daughter of Thomas and Sarah Shone, she married Henry BOON in 1857, and John Peveritt(1822-1890) thereafter. She is buried at Peddie.
- , William (Billy).1840- . Son of Thomas Shone and Ann HISCOCK.
- , Sarah Elizabeth (Eliza).1844- . Daughter of Thomas Shone and Ann HISCOCK, she married Charles WEST in 1877, in Grahamstown.
- SIMPSON, William. He had a butchery in Bathurst St., Grahamstown (1843), and married Ann USHER in 1826.
- SMITH, Sir Harry. 1787-1860. After a military career in South America, North America, and Europe, he arrived at the Cape as Quartermaster-General in 1828. He organized defences on the frontier, 1834-35, and was the administrator of the Province of Queen Adelaide, 1835-36. He served in India, 1840-46, and was Governor and Commander-in-Chief at the Cape, 1847-52.
- , John. A Methodist minister, he served at Beka Mission, Bathurst (1843-1851), Somerset and Salem, amongst other places.
- , Richard. He had a Canteen in High St., Grahamstown, 1842. He was possibly the Richard Smith who was a member of Willson's Party in 1820.
- SOMERSET, Lord Charles. 1767-1831. British soldier and Governor of the Cape Colony, 1814-1826.
- , Col. Henry. 1794-1862. The eldest son of Lord Charles Somerset, he served in the Peninsula Campaign and in Belgium, and fought at Waterloo. He arrived at the Cape in 1818, with the Cape Cavalry. He was acting Deputy Landdrost in 1820, and directed settler parties to their locations. In 1825 he became Commandant of Kaffraria, and in 1828 he was made Commanding Officer of the CMR. He was active on the frontier during the wars of 1834-35, 1846-47, and 1850-53. He left the Cape for India in 1852.

*STAPLES, John. 1798-cl857. He emigrated in Cock's Party, and married Mary Toye in 1821. They were living near Clumber by 1829. He was granted land near Queenstown in 1853. His daughter Martha married James RICHARDSON in 1868.

STOCKENSTROM, Sir Andries. 1792-1864. He served as ensign in the Cape Corps during the frontier war of 1811-12. He was landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, 1815-1828. He was appointed Commissioner General for the Eastern Province in 1828, and Lieut.-Governor in 1836. An outspoken critic of British frontier policy, he became the centre of controversy and was disliked by many colonists.

SYMONS, John. He had a shop in High St., Grahamstown (1843). He married Elizabeth INGRAM in 1847.

*TARR, Thomas. 1791- . He emigrated, with his wife Mary and 4 children, in Calton's Party. By 1824 he and his second wife Ann were living at Clumber. Their daughter Selina (1812-) married Edward TIMM in 1829; Ann(cl825-) married John BRENT in 1844; and Emma (1824-1858) married John RICHARDSON in 1843.

*--- , James. 1815- . Son of Thomas and Mary Tarr, he married Hannah BRENT in 1838.

*--- , George. 1819- . Son of Thomas and Mary Tarr, he married Sarah Ann Pirie in 1843. They were at Kap River in 1845.

--- , William. 1829- . Son of Thomas and Ann Tarr, he married Ann WRIGHT in 1849.

--- , Samuel. 1830- . Son of Thomas and Ann Tarr, he married Martha PURDON in 1851, at which time he was a farmer at Halfway Bush.

--- , Thomas. Son of Thomas and Mary Tarr, he married Mary BRENT in 1845. By 1846 they were living at Bethel, near Clumber.

TATHAM, John. A mason at Bathurst, he married Sarah, daughter of Thomas NELSON, in 1849.

*TEMLETT, James. 1797-1862. He emigrated with his wife Ann and one son in Erith's Party. He was a Commissioner of the Grahamstown Municipality, 1843-1858, and a store-keeper and undertaker.

- *THACKWRAY, Joseph. 1813- . Son of William and Dorothy Thackwray of William Smith's Party, he married Mary WEAKLY in 1834.
- *THARRATT, John. 1813- . Son of Tobias and Ann Tharratt of Dalgairn's Party, he married Sarah Nichol in 1840. He farmed at Grahamstown and James' Party, and by 1850 was at Fort Beaufort.
- *TIMM, Edward. 1806-1886. Son of Thomas and Elizabeth Timm (1772-1852), of Calton's Party, he married Selina TARR in 1829. His homestead, Halfway Bush, was the laager for Clumber, 1850-53. He was a Member of the Bathurst Divisional Council in 1858. He is buried at Clumber.
- , Mary. 1830- . The daughter of Edward and Selina Timm, she married Joseph Parke KIDSON in 1852.
- , Reuben. 1832- . The son of Edward and Selina Timm, he married Mary BRADFIELD in 1858.
- , Paul. 1834- . The son of Edward and Selina Timm, he married Emma HARTLEY in 1858.
- TROWER, Joseph. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas and Mary PEEL, in 1852, and farmed at Trappes Valley, also running a retail shop. He was 1st Lieutenant and Adjutant of the Bathurst Volunteer Corps in 1861, and JP in 1888. He was Member of the Legislative Assembly for Lower Albany in the 1890's.
- TROLLIP, Edward. (1832-1851) and Henry (1823-1851). Sons of William and Patience Trollip of Hyman's Party, they farmed at Daggaboer's Neck. They were killed during the war of 1850-53.
- *TURKINGTON. Probably William Henry Turkington, who emigrated in 1820, and married Charlotte Whitfield in Grahamstown, in 1835.
- UITHAALDER, Willem. A pensioner of the CMR, he was known as the "general of the Hottentots."
- UMHALA (MHALA). Son of Ndlambe, he ruled as chief from 1829-1875. He fought the colonial forces in the wars of 1834-35 and 1846-47, and was a "hostile neutral" in 1850-53. He died on Robben Island.

- *USHER, John. 1813- . The son of James and Sarah Usher of James' Party, he married Louisa DUGMORE in 1839 and farmed at Bathurst. By 1846 he was in Grahamstown, where he operated a woollen cloth factory. His sister Sophia (1810-) married William PIKE in 1829, and his sister Ann married William SIMPSON in 1826.
- VERSTER. Probably J.P.Verster, Clerk to the Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of Cradock. He was also a Commissioner, and Treasurer of the Municipality (1839).
- VICE, Mr. Probably George Vice, who married Sarah RIEKEN in 1851 and farmed at Waaiplaats and Grahamstown, before becoming a contractor's agent at Koonap Post.
- *WEAKLY, Joseph. 1790-1863. He emigrated with his wife Emma and 3 children in Hyman's Party. His daughter Mary married Joseph THACKWRAY in 1834. He was on the Management Committee of the Frontier Bank, and a shareholder of the ~~in the~~ Eastern Province Bank, Grahamstown.
- WHITAKER, Thomas. 1832- . The son of Philip and Mary Whitaker, he was brought up by the PIKE family after the death of his father near Clay Pits Post in 1835. He married Mary Ann, daughter of Frederick and Harriet WOODS, 1854. He was a private in the Albany Mounted Police at Driver's Bush (1859), and a hotel keeper at Botha's Hill by 1861. Their daughter Mary Ann (1856-) in also mentioned in the diaries.
- *WHITTAL, Francis (Frank). 1800-1873. He emigrated with Bailie's Party and married Ann CLAYTON in 1840. He was assistant Field Cornet at Cuylerville, 1846-47, and Commandant of the Cuylerville laager.
- *WHITTLE, Thurston. 1791-cl829. He emigrated with Erith's Party, and married Sarah HUNT, cl820. Their daughter Tamsen (1823-) married John PIKE in 1846 and William Bailey in 1860. Their daughter Caroline (1828-1907) married Henry SHONE in 1847.
- , Thurston. 1824-1907. The son of Thurston and Sarah Whittle, he married Lavinia Hoar at Eland's Post in 1861. They farmed at Eland's River.
- WIENAND, Johan Heinrich. 1812-1860. He was Resident Magistrate at the Kat River Settlement (1851) and in Bathurst.

He married Dorothea Pohl in 1832 and Catherine Ferreira in 1835.

*WIGGILL, Isaac. 1792- . He emigrated with Bradshaw's Party. He and his wife Mary lived in Bathurst. He was granted land in the field-cornetcy of Winterberg in 1851.

*WOODS, Frederick. 1799- . He emigrated with Willson's Party, and married Harriet Buirt in 1832. Their children Mary (1834-) and Charles (1845-) are also mentioned in the diaries.

*WRIGHT, Joseph. 1796- . He emigrated in Calton's Party with his wife Elizabeth. His daughter Elizabeth married Francis HULLEY in 1842, and Mary married Edward HISCOCK in 1852.

--- , William. 1825- . The son of Joseph and Elizabeth Wright, he married Lucy RICHARDSON in 1854 and farmed near Peddie.

--- , Richard. 1836- . The son of Joseph and Elizabeth Wright, he was at Queenstown by 1854.

YARRINGTON, Henry. 1790- . He emigrated with his wife Charlotte in Shepherd's Party, in 1826. He was a bookseller in Grahamstown, and started a shortlived library there. By 1846 he was farming near Cuylerville, and the following year was back in Grahamstown, working as a book-binder.

A SELECT GLOSSARY

The following glossary consists of a selection of specialized words used in the diary: South African English items, regional and dialect items, and special terms relating to occupations such as shoemaking, transport-riding and agriculture.

Unless otherwise indicated, the sources used were:

The Oxford English Dictionary (Compact Edition), 1975.

A Dictionary of South African English, Jean Branford,
Cape Town, 1978.

Voorloper; an Interim presentation of Materials for a
Dictionary of South African English on Historical
Principles, ISEA, Grahamstown, 1976.

Abbreviations:

SAE	South African English
DU	Dutch
Afk	Afrikaans

SELECT GLOSSARY

A after sjambok [Du/Afk agteros sjambok] A short thick whip of hide, used formerly to control the "after-oxen", or hind-oxen, of a span.

allfours (1) A game of cards, played by two; "so named from the four particulars by which it is reckoned, and which, joined in the hand of either of the parties, are said to make all-fours. The all four are high, low, Jack, and the game." (Samuel Johnson, cit OED).

(2) A game at dominoes, in which points are scored only when the sum of the pips at the two extremes are four or a multiple thereof.

alum A whitish, transparent mineral salt, very astringent, used in dyeing and tanning skins.

ant-bear The aardvark or anteater, Orycteropus afer.

ask (in Chapel) To make proclamation of a thing in church,... calling upon any who have claims or objections to put them forward. Still used of marriages about to be contracted; in popular phrase the parties are said to be "asked in church."

assegaai [from Arabic al + zaghaya = the spear] Throwing or stabbing spear used by the tribesmen of SA (especially until the late 19th century) as their chief weapon.

B bafta [probably from Persian baft = woven] A coarse and cheap (generally cotton) fabric, originally of oriental manufacture, but later made in Great Britain for export, especially to Africa.

beast [Du/Afk bees] In SAE, a cow, ox, bull or calf.

bluestone Sulphate of copper, used medicinally or in the arts. Also called blue vitriol, blue copperas (qv).

B (Continued)

Bole Armenian Bole Armeniac, an astringent earth brought from Armenia and formerly used as an antidote and styptic.

Bo Peep Probably a card game : does not appear in the OED.

bray, brey [Du/Afk brey] To cure, dress or otherwise soften hides and skins.

burgher [Du/Afk] Usually a Dutch/Afrikaans-speaking citizen of the Cape Colony. Here it refers to civilian groups called up on an ad hoc basis for service : See commando.

bush [from Du/Afk bos = forest] An obsolete SAE word meaning forest or thicket.

C calavanus beans [from Spanish garbanzo = chickpea] Calavance, a name for certain varieties of pulse.

camp kettle Used as a measure and ranging from 1/2 gallon to 3 gallons in size (Lord & Baines, Shifts and Expedients of Camp Life, 1871, p 47.)

canilla bark The inner bark of the wild cinnamon of the West Indies, used medicinally.

canteen In SAE, a public house or inn where spirits were sold to the public. (Now obsolete.)

Cape gooseberry The fruit of Physalis peruviana; a smooth yellow berry the size of a cherry, enclosed in a papery sheath.

Cape smoke [possibly from Du/Afk Kaap smaak = Cape taste] A cheap brandy made in the Western Cape. (Now obsolete.)

clinkmedoodle This word does not appear in the OED, but its meaning is plain!

C (Continued)

commando A mounted burgher unit, made up of civilians in an ad hoc manner for specific attacks or patrols, especially during the 19th century; or the sortie carried out by such a unit.

copp(e)ras A name given from early times to the proto-sulphates of copper, iron and zinc. In England, used most commonly for ferrous sulphate, or green vitriol, used in dyeing, tanning and ink-making.

coulter The iron blade fixed in front of the share in a plough. It makes a vertical cut in the soil, which is then sliced horizontally by the share.

crackers Leather trousers made and worn by the settlers during the 19th century, so called because of the noise they made at every movement of the wearer.

cupboard courtier Shone probably means either secret, or insincere (cf. cupboard love).

E eau de vie [French] Brandy (literally, "water of life").

enspan see inspan

F felloes The curved pieces of wood which, joined together, form the circular rim of a wheel.

G grub(up) To break up the surface of the ground; to clear ground of roots and stumps.

H hattock [dialect : apparently a diminutive of hat] A shock of standing sheaves of corn, the tops of which are protected by two sheaves laid along them with their bottoms in contact with the centre, and their heads slanting downwards, so as to carry off rain.

heft A variant form of haft.

H (Continued)

herd = herder.

hock,hok [Du/Afk hok = hutch, pen] An animal enclosure.

holland A linen fabric originally called "holland cloth".

I India corn Maize.

inspan [Du/Afk] To yoke or harness draught animals; to hitch up or harness a vehicle.

J jalap [French, from Spanish jalapa, from Xalapa, a city in Mexico] A purgative drug obtained from the tuberous roots of several convolvulaceous plants.

jukskei [Du/Afk] A notched, wedge-shaped peg which passed through the yoke to hold it in place on the neck of the ox.

K kaffir, kaffre [Arabic kāfir = infidel] Historically, used to refer to the Xhosa tribes. (Now objectionable.)

Kaffir bean The cowpea, a legume used as fodder, or for enriching the soil; formerly cultivated as a vegetable.

Kaffir bean tree The kaffir-boom, Erythrina caffra.

Kaffre tea Any of several plant species used for brewing medicinal teas; or the infusion of their leaves.

kip (leather) The hide of a young or small beast (calf or lamb), used chiefly for uppers in shoemaking.

knobkierie [Du/Afk] A short, heavy stick with a knobbed head, used as a club or missile.

kraal [Du/Afk, from Portuguese curral] An enclosure for domestic animals.

laager [Du/Afk lager, laer] An extemporised fortification or stockade; a defensive camp.

Lamas In England, Lammas lands were "arable [lands] resuming the character of common pasturage as soon as the crops were off the ground" (1862 quotation OED). "Lammas" (1 August) was the harvest festival.

location Here, an area of land granted, for settlement, to a member of a party of British settlers of 1820.

longwaggon [Du/Afk langwa] The beam, or perch-pole, connecting the front and rear axles of a waggon.

lungsick(ness) [Du/Afk longsiekte] Pleuro-pneumonia, a highly infectious disease of cattle and horses.

matjiestou [Du/Afk] Rope made from the stalks of the reed Cyperus textilis and used especially, during the 19th century, to secure thatch.

mattock An agricultural tool used for loosening hard ground, grubbing up trees, etc. It has a socketed steel head, having on one side a blade shaped like that of an adze, and, sometimes, on the other side a kind of pick.

mealies [Du/Afk mielie, from Portuguese milho, Latin milium] Indian corn, maize.

muid [Du/Afk mud] Dutch unit of capacity equal to about 3 bushels, used at the Cape especially during the 18th and 19th centuries.

nippers forceps, pincers, pliers.

nutgall A gall produced upon the Dyer's oak tree, used especially as a dyestuff.

0 offsaddle [Du/Afk afsaal] To unsaddle a horse; to make a break in a journey.

opgaaf [Du/Afk] A personal tax imposed annually by the government at the Cape until the mid-19th century.

outspan [Du/Afk uitspan(nen)] To unyoke or unharness draught animals; to make a break in a journey.

overplus A partial translation of the French surplus.

P party A group of British settlers of 1820, under a head or leader, and located in one place.

pampelmoes [Afk, probably from Malay pumpulmas] A citrus fruit related to the grapefruit, with drier pulp and loose skin; a shaddock.

pass A written document from one in authority, giving one or more persons permission to move from one district to another, or to (re)enter the Cape Colony from "Kaffirland".

pikelet [dialect] A western or Midland name for a small round tea-cake made of fine flour; a crumpet, or in some districts, a muffin.

pinbefore A rare form of pinafore.

pitch in the hole A game in which coins or other objects are pitched or thrown at a mark, or into a hole or vessel.

place [Du/Afk plaas] Farm.

Pontac [name of French town] A red wine.

pou [Du/Afk] The SA bustard.

R riem [Du/Afk] A pliable thong of untanned but worked hide.

S sail [Du/Afk seil] A canvas sheet or tarpaulin, especially used for covering a waggon.

sambock, sambuck see sjambok, after-sjambok.

scrage Scrag; the lean and inferior end of a neck of mutton (or veal).

seacow [Du/Afk seekoei] Hippopotamus.

shuffle (off) To shirk a duty or obligation.

sjambok [Du/Afk, from Malay samboq] A heavy, flexible whip, originally made of rhinoceros or hippo hide.

skilling [Du schelling] A unit of paper currency in use at the Cape until about 1841; variously equivalent to between 2¼d and 6d sterling.

skutkraal [Du/Afk] The pound, where stray livestock is kept until claimed or resold.

slinkhide The skin of a premature calf or other animal.

smousing [Du/Afk] Peddling; itinerant trading.

sopie [Du/Afk] A tot or small drink, especially of spirits.

span [Du/Afk] A team of oxen.

sparable [reduced form of sparrow-bill] A small, headless, wedge-shaped iron nail used in the soles and heels of footwear.

spoor [Du/Afk] The trail or footprints of a man or animal.

S Continued

spreu, sprew [Du/Afk spreu(w)] Any of several species of starling.

surfeit A sickness or disorder of the system, caused by excessive eating or drinking.

swipey [rare; from swipe, to drink at one gulp] Rather intoxicated; tipsy.

tammeletjie [Afk possibly from Du tabletje] A hard-boiled sugar confection.

T tent [Afk] The tilt of a covered wagon.

trektou [Du/Afk trek = pull + tou(w) = rope] The chain or trace of twisted hide to which the yokes of a span of oxen are attached.

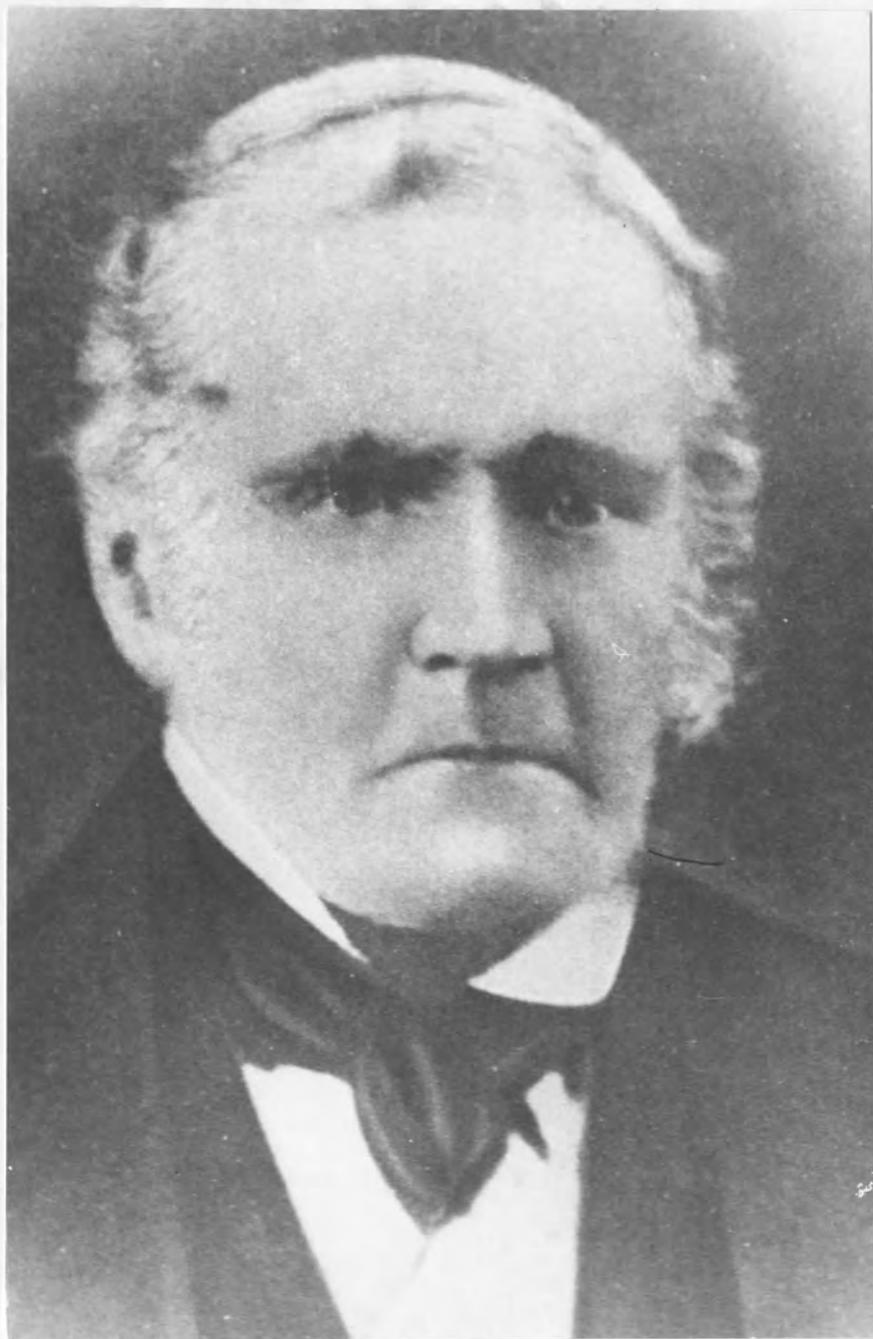
trunk [Du/Afk tronk] Prison.

U upsaddle [Du/Afk opsaal] To saddle a horse; to (re)commence a journey.

V velskoen [Du/Afk vel = hide + skoен = shoe] A rough shoe or ankle-boot, hand-made of suede, and stiched, not nailed.

vendue [Du/Afk vendu(tie)] A sale by auction.

W wolf [Du/Afk] In SAE, the hyaena.



THOMAS SHONE, c.1845?

From a portrait in the possession
of the Shone family.

Tuesday 26th Feb^r 1839 This day
I set down to shoemaking and began
a pair of boots for Morrison, to day we caught
a very large monkey, we brought him to
the house and chain'd him up as we
thought safe, the children were sorting
of potatoes, it rain'd the most of the day

Wednesday 27th Feb^r This morning
we found that the monkey had broke
his chain and was gone to join his com-
rades in the bush, I was shoemaking all the
day, it rain'd the most of the day, we
could not work out of doors, there is not
a day passes but I feel the loss of my poor
old partner, I shall mourn for her while
I live on this earth

Thursday 28th Feb^r This day I was a
shoemaking all the day Likewise
I sent by Mr. Hodgkinson a pair of boots
to Cooper for Mr. Morrison, Henry and
Mary were sorting of potatoes Sarah and
Susan were washing, this day we had
some light showers of rain, more and more



Sarah Shone's Tombstone,
Clumber.



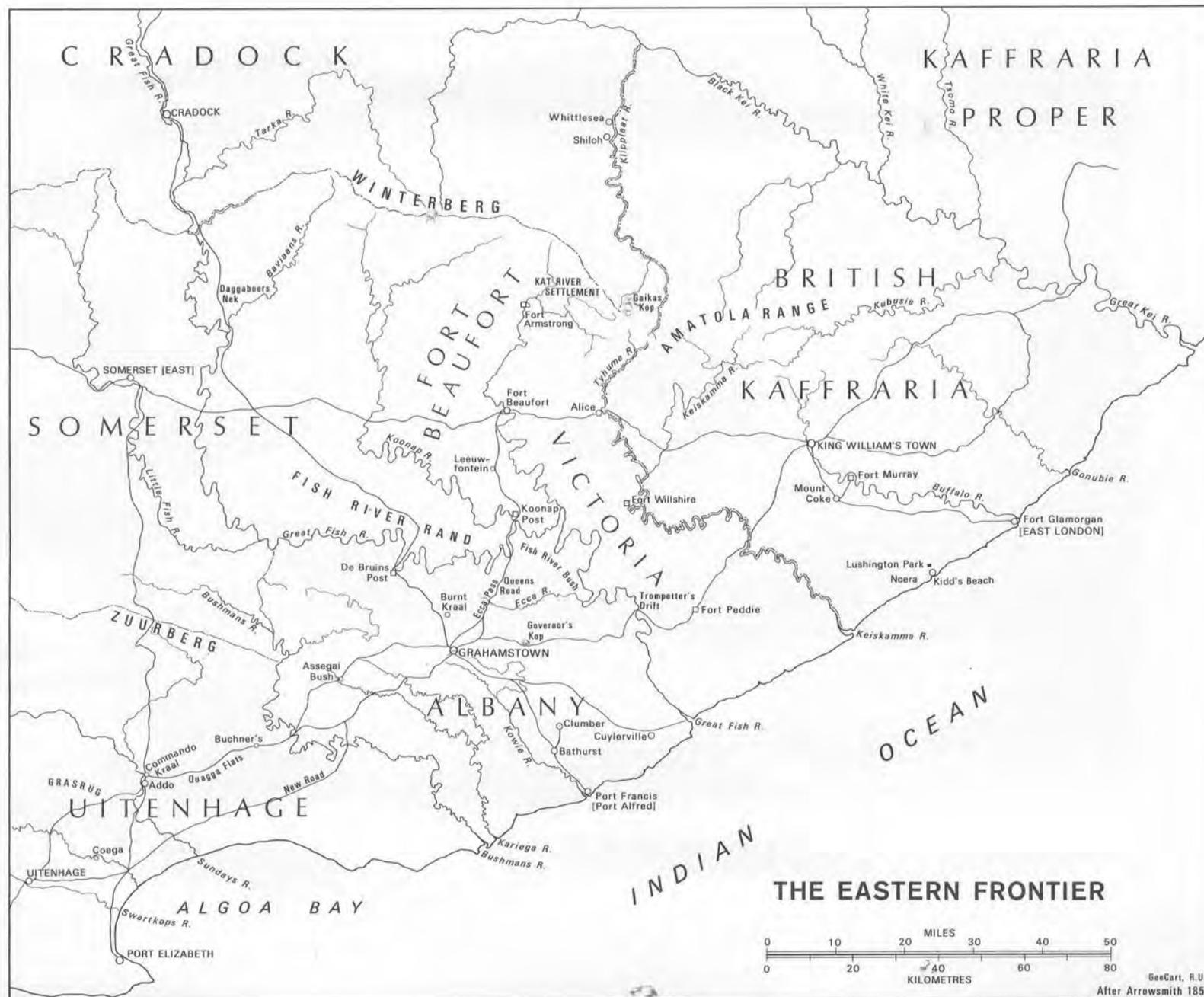
John and Sarah Knight.

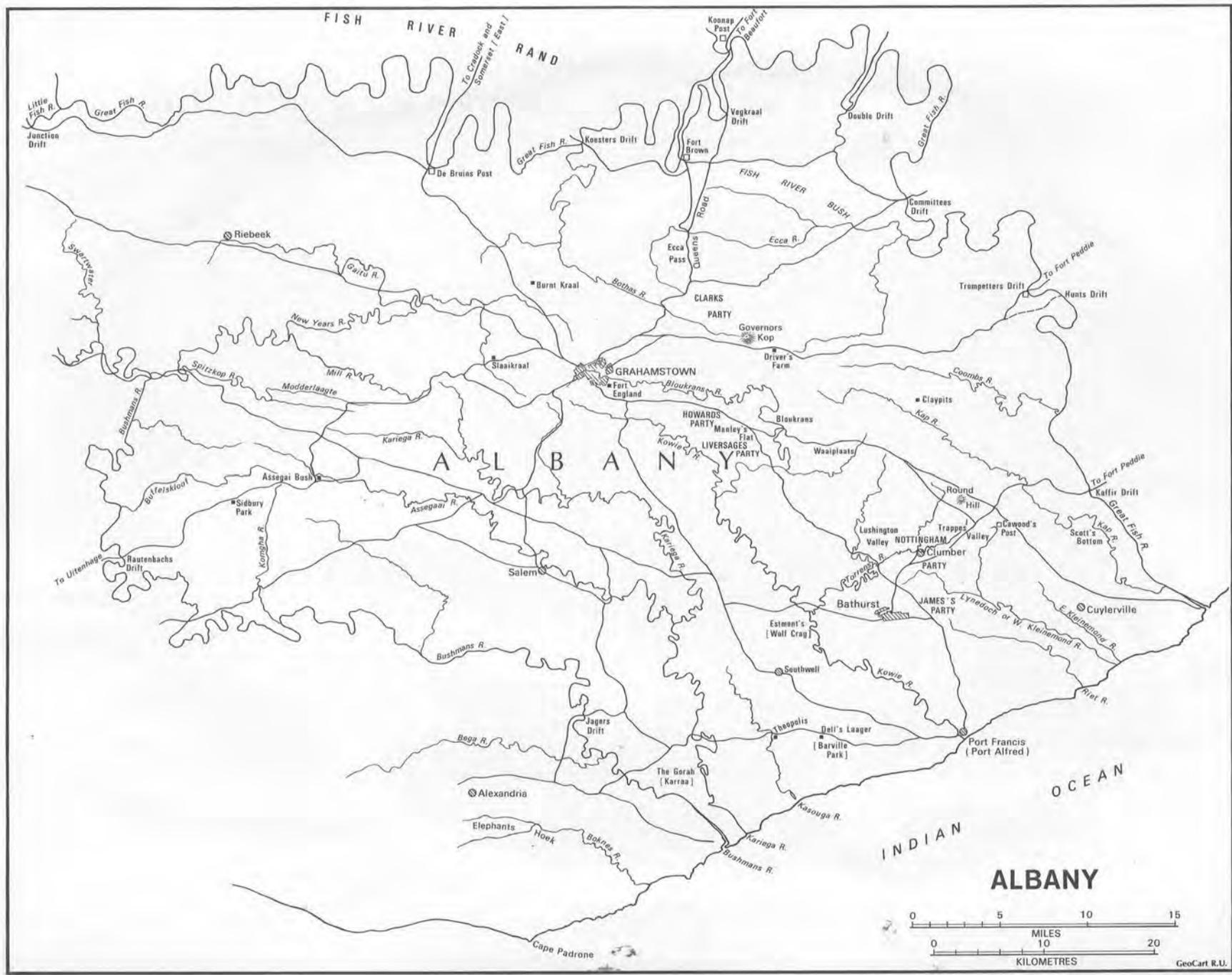


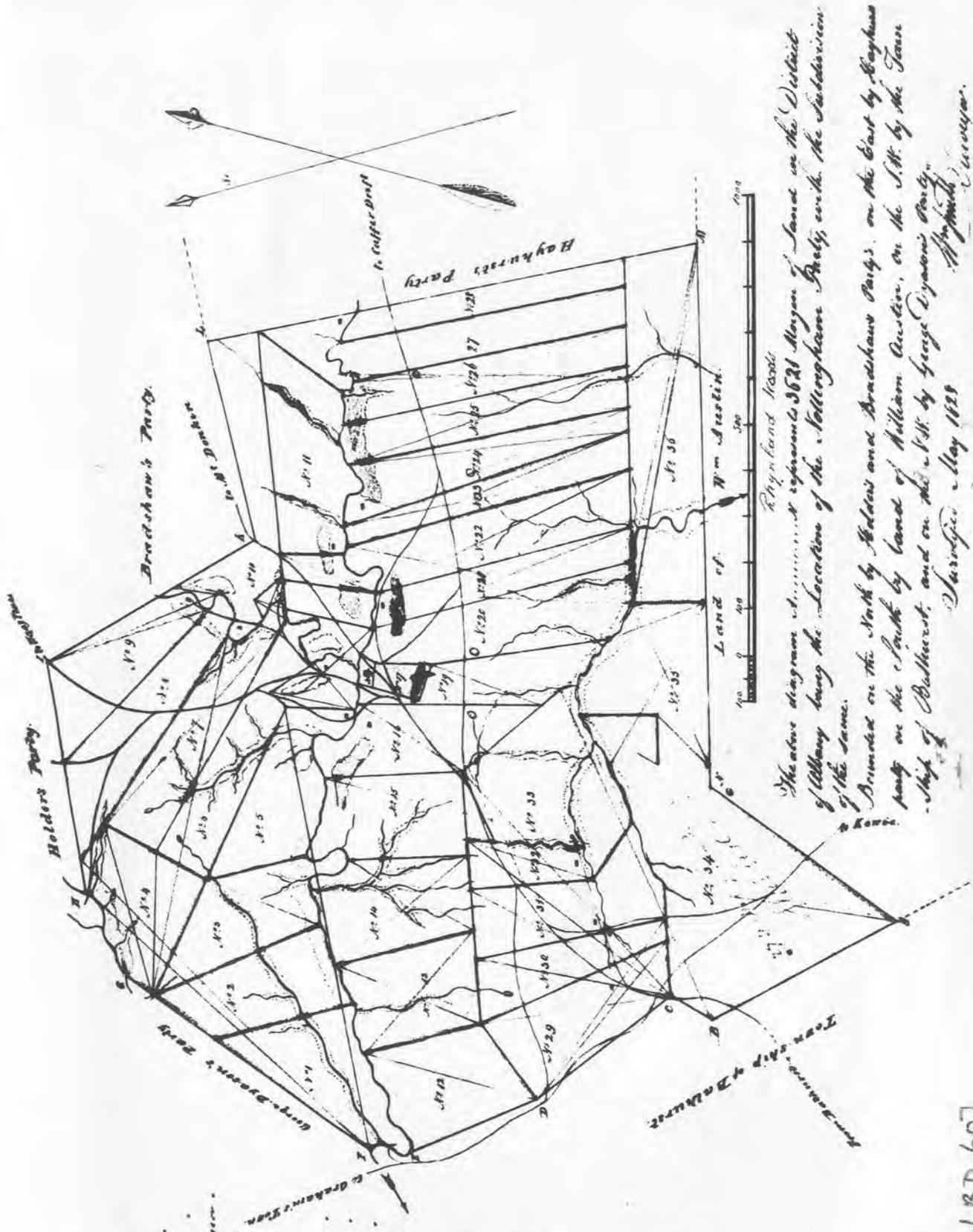
Henry Shone, c.1900?



John and Sarah Shone.







Reference.

- 1 Thomas Timon
- 2 Benjamin Meator
- 3 Thomas Goulding
- 4 Thomas Bonafield
- 5 George Palmer
- 6 Richard Bonafield
- 7 John Bonafield Junr.
- 8 Joseph Bonafield
- 9 William Hunt
- 10 Thomas Shean
- 11 Joseph Waddy
- 12 Thomas Hartley Junr.
- 13 Thomas Carly Junr.
- 14 John Bonafield Junr.
- 15 Edmund Bonafield
- 16 Francis Allipm
- 17 Market Place
- 18 Chapel Ground
- 19 George Bradshaw
- 20 George Goulding
- 21 William Peter Junr.
- 22 Thomas Pitt
- 23 George Bayes
- 24 Joseph Waddy
- 25 Thomas Torr
- 26 Samuel Jackson
- 27 Thomas Adams
- 28 Richard Kelly
- 29 Peter Kalsopier
- 30 Robert Timon
- 31 Thomas Nelson
- 32 William Elliott
- 33 Mark Elliott
- 34 Isaac Dickman
- 35 William Hartley
- 36 William Peter Junr.

The above diagram represents 362 Acre of Land in the District of Albany being the Location of the Tullaghan Party with the Subdivision of the same.

Divided on the North by Aldous and Bradshaw's Party, on the East by Bayhurst's Party on the South by land of William Austin, on the S.W. by the Town Ship of Bathurst, and on the N.W. by George Dymond's Party.

Surveyed May 1828
[Signature] Surveyor.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

CLASSIFICATION SCHEME FOR BIBLIOGRAPHY

- I. Bibliographical Aids.
- II. General Reference Works.
- III. Published Primary Sources.
 - A. Official and Semi-official Publications
 - B. Newspapers and Periodicals
 - C. Books and Pamphlets
- IV. Unpublished Primary Sources.
 - A. Cape Archives Depot
 - B. Cory Library, Rhodes University
 - C. Other
- V. Published Secondary Sources.
 - A. Articles in Periodicals
 - B. Books, Pamphlets and Published Theses
- VI. Unpublished Theses.
- VII. Maps, Published and Unpublished.

I. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AIDS

- Bateson, F.W. (ed.) The Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature, four vol.s, Cambridge, 1940.
- Berning, J.M. A Select Bibliography on the 1820 Settlers and Settlement, 2nd ed., Grahamstown, 1972.
- British Museum General Catalogue of Printed Books to 1955, compact ed., 27 vols., New York, 1967.
- British Union Catalogue of Periodicals, Vol III, London, 1957.
- De Wet, L.J. Pictures of South African Interest in the Illustrated London News, 1842-1949: Index of Artists and Subjects. Johannesburg, 1956.
- Guide to the Accessions in the Cape Archives Depot, Cape Town, Pretoria, 1978.
- Guiseppe, M. Guide to the Contents of the Public Record Office, 2 vol.s, London, 1963.
- Harvey, Sir P. (ed.) The Oxford Companion to English Literature, Oxford, 1969.
- Hewitt, A.R. Guide to Resources for Commonwealth Studies, London, 1957.
- Index to Africana Notes and News, Vol.s I-X, Johannesburg, 1953.
- Index to the Manuscripts in the Cory Library, unpublished.
- Index to Government Gazettes of the Cape of Good Hope, Cory Library Microfilm 59.
- Index to South African Periodicals, 1940-1964, Johannesburg, 1953-.
- Lewin, P.E. Catalogue of the Reference and Lending Departments, Port

- Long, Una Elizabeth Public Library,
Vol.II, Port Elizabeth,1906.
An Index to the Authors of
Unofficial,Privately-owned
Manuscripts Relating to the
History of South Africa,1818-
1920, London, 1947.
- Malan, S.I. Union Catalogue of Theses and
Dissertations of the South
African Universities,1942-1958,
Potchefstroom,1959-.
- Mendelssohn,S. South African Bibliography,
London, 1910.
- Miller, C.F.J.,F.A. van
Jaarsveld,& T. van Wijk A Select Bibliography of South
African History, Pretoria, 1966.
- Pearson,J.D. (ed.) A Guide to Manuscripts and
Documents in the British Isles
Relating to Africa,London,1971.
- Robinson, A.M.L. Catalogue of Theses and
Dissertations Accepted for
Degrees by the South African
Universities,1918-1941, Cape
Town, 1950.
- Schmidt, K.L.M. Bibliography of Personal Accounts
of the Cape of Good Hope in
Printed Books,1715-1850, Cape
Town, 1955.
- Union List of South African Newspapers, Cape Town, 1950.
- Watson, G. (ed.) The New Cambridge Bibliography
of English Literature, 5 vol.s,
Cambridge, 1974-77.

II. GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

- Berning, J.M. Index to Obituary Notices of
Methodist Ministers,1815-1920,
Johannesburg,1969.

Biographical Card Index, Cory Library, Rhodes University.

Branford, Jean A Dictionary of South African English, Cape Town, 1978.

Brewer, E.C. The Reader's Handbook, revised ed., London, 1902.

Burke's Landed Gentry, 17th ed., London, 1952.

Cape Almanacs (in chronological order), Cape Town, 1823-1859.

African Court Calendar and Directory for 1823.

African Court Calendar and Directory for 1826.

The South African Almanack and Directory for the year 1828.

The South African Almanack and Directory for the year 1830.

The South African Almanac and Directory for the year 1831.

The South African Almanac and Directory for the year 1832.

The South African Almanac and Directory for the year 1833.

The South African Directory and Almanac for the year 1834.

Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Directory for 1837.

The Cape of Good Hope Annual Register, Directory, and Almanac for 1838.

The Cape of Good Hope Annual Register, Directory and Almanac for 1839.

The Cape Calendar and Annual Register for 1840.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Directory for 1842.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1843.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1845.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1846.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1847.

Cape Almanac and Directory for the Leap Year 1848.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register for 1849.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1850.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1851.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1852.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1853.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1854.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1855.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1856.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1857.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1858.

The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register
for 1859.

Card Index to Biographical Notices in the Graham's Town
Journal, 1831- , Cory Library.

Card Index to Biographical Notices in the Eastern Province
Herald, 1845-1850, Cory Library.

Chambers' Encyclopaedia, London, 1950.

Dictionary of South African Biography, 3 vol.s, Cape Town,
1968-1977.

Encyclopaedia Brittanica, London, 1875.

Galbraith, V.H. The Historian at Work, London,
[1962].

Hinchliff, P.B. Calendar of Cape Missionary
Correspondence, 1800-1850,
Pretoria, 1967.

JPL Catalogue of British Regimental Histories with Notes
on their Service in South Africa,
Johannesburg, 1953.

- A List of All the Officers of the Army and Royal Marines,
London, 1850/51.
- Lombard, R.T.J. Handbook for Genealogical
Research, Pretoria, 1977.
- Oxford English Dictionary, compact ed., 2 vol.s, Oxford,
1971.
- Oxford Literary Guide to the British Isles, Oxford, 1977.
- Post Office London Directory for 1849.
- Raper, P.E., & G.S. Toponymica Hottentotica, Pretoria,
Nienaber 1977.
- Rosenthal, Eric (comp.) South African Dictionary of
National Biography, London, 1966.
- Sibree, James A Register of Missionaries,
Deputations, etc. from 1796 to
1823, 4th ed., London, 1923.
- Standard Encyclopaedia of Southern Africa, 12 vol.s, Cape
Town, 1970.
- Voorloper: An Interim Presentation of Materials for a
Dictionary of South African
English on Historical Prin-
ciples, Grahamstown, 1967;
unpublished.

III. PUBLISHED PRIMARY SOURCES

A. OFFICIAL AND SEMI-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Abstract of the Proceedings of the Board of Relief for the
Destitute, appointed in Graham's
Town by his Excellency Sir
Benjamin D'Urban, K.C.B., Cape
Town, 1836.

British Parliamentary Papers:

Report from the Select Committee on the Kafir
Tribes, together with the
proceedings of the Committee,

Minutes of Evidence, Appendix,
and Index, 1851, XIV (635).

Correspondence with the Governor of the Cape of
Good Hope relative to the
State of the Kafir Tribes, and
to the Recent Outbreak on the
Eastern Frontier of the Colony,
1851, XXXVIII (1334).

Correspondence with the Governor of the Cape of
Good Hope relative to the
State of the Kafir Tribes...,
1851, XXXVIII (1380).

Correspondence with the Governor of the Cape of
Good Hope relative to the
State of the Kafir Tribes...,
1852, XXXIII (1428).

Correspondence with the Governor of the Cape of
Good Hope relative to the
State of the Kafir Tribes...,
1853, LXVI (1635).

Further Correspondence relative to the State of
the Orange River Territory,
1853, LXVI (1646).

Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette, 25.3.1852.

Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette, 1.4.1852.

Theal, George McCall Records of the Cape Colony
from 1793 to 1828, 36 vol.s,
London, 1897-1905.

B. NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

British Methodist Conference Minutes, 1876,
London, 1876.

Cape Frontier Times, Grahamstown, 1840-1853.

Evangelical Magazine, London, Vol. 20, 1812.

Graham's Town Journal, Grahamstown, 1831-1859,
and 1868.

Illustrated London News, London, 1.3.1851.

- their landing in Algoa Bay,...
in the Year 1820, Graham's
 Town, 1844; facsimile ed.,
 Cape Town, 1971.
- , and E.Irving A Narrative of the Kaffir War
of 1850-51, Graham's Town, 1851;
 facsimile ed., Cape Town, 1962.
- Goldswain,Jeremiah The Chronicle of Jeremiah
Goldswain,ed. by Una Long, 2 vol.s,
 VRS 27 and 29, Cape Town, 1946 and
 1949.
- Harris, William C. Narrative of an Expedition into
Southern Africa during the years
1836 and 1837..., Bombay,1838.
- Le Cordeur,B.A,&
 Christopher Saunders (ed.s) The Kitchingman Papers,Johannes-
 burg,1976.(Brenthurst Series No.2.)
- Lord, W.B., & Thomas
 Baines Shifts and Expedients of Camp
Life,Travels and Exploration,
 London, 1871.
- McKay, James Reminiscences of the Last Kafir
War, illustrated with numerous
anecdotes, Grahamstown, 1871.
- Merriman, N.J. The Cape Journals of Archdeacon
N.J.Merriman,1848-1855, ed. by
 D.H.Varley and H.M.Matthew, VRS
 37, Cape Town, 1957.
- Moodie, D. (ed.) The Record: or a series of
official papers relative to the
condition & treatment of the
native tribes of South Africa,
 Cape of Good Hope, 1841.
- Nicholson, G. The Cape and its Colonists,
 London, 1848.
- Paver, Richard Reminiscences of Richard Paver,
 ed. by A.H.Duminy and L.J.G.
 Adcock, Cape Town, 1979.
 (Graham's Town Series No.5.)
- Philipps,Thomas Philipps, 1820 Settler, ed. by

- A.Keppel-Jones, Pietermaritzburg, 1960.
- Pringle, Thomas Narrative of a Residence in South Africa, London, 1834; facsimile ed., Cape Town, 1966.
- Report of the Committee of the Society for the Relief of Distressed Settlers in South Africa, Cape Town, 1825.
- Rose, Cowper Four Years in Southern Africa, London, 1829.
- Shaw, William The Story of my Mission in South Eastern Africa..., London, 1860.
- Smith, Sir Harry The Autobiography of Lieutenant-General Sir Harry Smith, ed. by G.C. Moore Smith, 2 vol.s, London, 1901.
- Steedman, Andrew Wanderings and Adventures, Vol.I, London, 1835.
- Stockenstrom, Andries The Autobiography of Sir Andries Stockenstrom, ed. by C.W.Hutton, 2 vol.s, Cape Town, 1887.
- Stubbs, Thomas The Reminiscences of Thomas Stubbs, ed. by W.A.Maxwell and R.T.McGeogh, Cape Town, 1978. (Graham's Town Series No. 4.)
- The Sunday Service of the Methodists, London, 1825.
- Thompson, George Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa, Vol.I, ed. by V.S.Forbes, VRS 48, Cape Town, 1967.
- Wesley's Hymns, London, 1831.

IV. UNPUBLISHED PRIMARY SOURCES

A. CAPE ARCHIVES DEPOT, CAPE TOWN

Detailed information on volume numbers will be found in the footnotes to both the introduction and the diaries.

Records of the Attorney General, 1828-1858	(AG)
Records of the Drostdy, Albany, 1822-1858	(1/AY)
Records of British Kaffraria	(BK)
Records of the Colonial Office, 1820-1860	(CO)
Records of the Deputy Surveyor General, British Kaffraria	(DSGBK)
Records of the Deputy Surveyor General, Eastern Province, 1853-1860	(DSGEP)
Records of the Lieutenant-Governor, Eastern Districts	(LG)
Records of the Land Board, Albany, 1821-1865	(LBD)
Maps, 1820-1850	(M)
Death Notices and Wills	(MOOC)
Quit Rent Records, Albany, 1821-1919	(QRR)

B. CORY LIBRARY, RHODES UNIVERSITY, GRAHAMSTOWN

Anglican Church Registers for:

Cuylerville and Kleinemonde (PR 3451).
 St. George's Church, Grahamstown (MS 14,877-14,880).
 St. John's Church, Bathurst (PR 3448 & 3449).
 St. John's Church, Winterberg (PR 3461).
 St. Paul's Church, Port Alfred (PR 3450).

Ayliff, John	<u>The Albany Settlement, 1820-1856</u> (MS 15,290).
---	<u>Methodism in the Albany District</u> <u>from 1820 to 1857</u> (n.d.) (MS 15,290).
---	<u>Diary, 1832-1841</u> (MS 15,278).

- Ayliff, John Diary, 1834-1847 (MS 15,386).
- Bowker, Holden Diary, December 1834-November 1835 (MS 951).
- Burton, A.W. The Rise and Progress of King William's Town..., 1962 (MS 14,616).
- Colonial Office Records; Cape of Good Hope, original Correspondence, 1818-1819, CO 48/45 to 47, and 76 (Cory Library microfilm).
- Correspondence files.
- Cory, Sir George Interviews, 1897-1909 (MSS 73,75,76 and 101).
- Genealogical Records of 1820 Settler Families, collected from descendants, 1919-1920. (MS 14,516).
- Kift, E.L. Letters to Alfred Jarvis, Grahamstown, 1844 & 1848-1850. (MS 14,333: photocopies of the originals in the Port Elizabeth Museum).

Methodist Archives:

Church Registers for:

- Albany (MS 15,899/1).
- Bathurst, Clumber, and other places in Lower Albany (MSS 15,345-15,348, and 15,944(a)).
- Buntingville Circuit (PR 3516).
- Clarkebury, Mission and Circuit (MS 15,015).
- Commemoration Church, Grahamstown (MSS 15,899/3 - 15,899/6, and 15,900).
- Fort Beaufort (MSS 15,882, 15,883, 15,886, 15,890).
- Healdtown (MS 15,081).
- King William's Town (MS 15,920/1).
- Lishuani (MS 15,086).
- Morley Mission (MS 15,223).
- Mount Coke Mission (MS 15,344).
- Ncera Circuit (MS 15, 921).

Salem (MS 15,869 - 15,872).

Somerset East (MSS15,899/2, 15,540).

Minute Book for the Albany District, 1830-[1839]

(MS 15,704).

Minute Book for Albany and Kaffraria, 1845-1857

(MS 15,023).

Resolutions and Accounts, Graham's Town Circuit

Quarterly Meetings, 1832-1854

(MS 15,035).

Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society, Incoming

Correspondence, 1820-1858

(MSS15,862/1-6, microfilms).

Pike, Elijah

Diary, [1813]-1843 (transcript)

(MS 15,616).

Diary, 1847-1857 (transcript)

(MS 7285).

Ross, John

Journal, 24.3. [1851]-25.4. [1851]

(MS 3263).

Shone, Thomas

Diaries, 1838-39, 1850-1867

(MSS 10,548, 10,763-10,765).

Miscellaneous papers

(MSS 10,549-10,552).

Shone, John S.

Letters, 1961-1962

(MSS 7598, 7599).

C. OTHER MANUSCRIPTS

Baptist Church, Grahamstown; registers.

1820 Settlers Memorial Museum, Albany Museum,
Grahamstown; family trees.

Trinity Presbyterian Church, Grahamstown;
registers of Union Chapel
and Trinity Church.

Nottinghamshire County Record Office, Nottingham,
England; records of the
Nottingham Party (CP 5/1/4/1-120).

Presbyterian Church, Bedford; registers.

Grahamstown Parks Department; cemetery records.

V. PUBLISHED SECONDARY SOURCES

A. ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS

- Clark, E.A.G. "The Perception of the Agricultural Environment by the 1820 Settler Farmers of the Eastern Cape", in Annals of the Grahamstown Historical Society, Vol.III No.2, 1980/81.
- Gledhill, E. "The Clay Pits and Coombs", in Annals of the Grahamstown Historical Society, Vol.I No.2, 1972.
- Hammond-Tooke, W.D. "Segmentation and Fission in Cape Nguni Political Units", in Africa, Vol.XXXV No.2, April 1965.
- Hancock, W.K. "Trek", in Economic History Review, 2nd Series, Vol.X No.3, 1958.
- Kirk, Tony "Progress and Decline in the Kat River Settlement, 1829-1854", in Journal of African History, Vol.XIV No.3, 1973.
- Peires, J.B. "The Rise of the 'Right-Hand House' in the History and Historiography of the Xhosa", in History in Africa, No.2, 1975.
- Reyburn, H.A. "Studies in Frontier History, V: Reprisals", in The Critic, Vol.IV No.1, October, 1935.
- Silva, P.M. "The 1820 Settlement: Some Aspects of its Influence on the Vocabulary of South African English", in English in Africa, Vol.V No.1, 1978.

B. BOOKS, PAMPHLETS AND PUBLISHED THESES

- Bensusan, A.D. Silver Images: A History of Photography in Africa, Cape Town, 1966.

- Bouch, R.J. (ed.) Infantry in South Africa, 1652-1976, Pretoria, 1977.
- Brinton, Wilfred History of the British Regiments in South Africa, 1795-1895, Cape Town, 1977.
- Bull, Marjorie, & Joseph Denfield Secure the Shadow: The Story of Cape Photography from its Beginnings to the End of 1870, Cape Town, 1970.
- Bullock, J.B. (ed.) Peddie: Settlers' Outpost, Grahamstown, 1960.
- Burton, C.M. Settlers to the Cape of Good Hope: Organization of the Nottinghamshire Party, 1819-1820, Port Elizabeth, 1971. (Port Elizabeth Series No.5.)
- Butler, F.G (ed.) The 1820 Settlers: An Illustrated Commentary, Cape Town, 1974.
- Cambridge History of the British Empire, Vol.VIII, Cambridge, 1936.
- Christopher, A.J. Southern Africa (Studies in Historical Geography), Folkstone, 1976.
- Cory, Sir George The Rise of South Africa, 6 vol.s, London, 1910-1930; facsimile ed., Cape Town, 1965.
- Couch, L.G. A Short Medical History of Grahams-town, Grahamstown, 1976.
- Davenport, T.R.H. South Africa: A Modern History, Johannesburg, 1977.
- De Kiewiet, C.W. A History of South Africa, London, 1964.
- Derry, T.K., & T.L.Jarman The Making of Modern Britain: Life and Work from George III to Elizabeth II, London, 1970.
- Duly, L.C. British Land Policy at the Cape, 1795-1844, Durham, N.C., 1968.
- Edwards, Isobel The 1820 Settlers in South Africa: A Study in British Colonial Policy, London, 1934.

- Elphick, R., & H. Giliomee (ed.s) The Shaping of South African Society, 1652-1820, Cape Town, 1979.
- Evans, Joan The Victorians, Cambridge, 1966.
- Eveleigh, W. The Settlers and Methodism: 1820-1920, Cape Town, 1920.
- Fortescue, Hon. J.W. A History of the British Army, Vol. XI, London, 1923.
- Frederickson, George M. White Supremacy: A Comparative Study in American and South African History, New York, 1981.
- Galbraith, J.S. Reluctant Empire: British Policy on the South African Frontier, 1834-1854, Los Angeles & Berkeley, 1963.
- Gordon-Brown, A. The Settlers' Press, Cape Town, 1979.
- Hammond-Tooke, W.D. The Bantu-Speaking Peoples of Southern Africa, London, 1974.
- Harington, A.L. Sir Harry Smith, Bungling Hero, Cape Town, 1980.
- Himmelfarb, Gertrude Victorian Minds, London, 1968.
- Hockly, H.E. The Story of the British Settlers of 1820 in South Africa, Cape Town, 1949.
- Houghton, W.E. The Victorian Frame of Mind, 1830-1870, New Haven, 1957.
- Hunt, K.S. "The Development of Municipal Government in the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, with special reference to Grahamstown (1827-1862)", Archives Year Book of South African History, 1961.
- Sir Lowry Cole, Governor of Mauritius, 1823-1828, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, 1828-1833: A Study in Colonial Administration, Durban, 1974.
- Johnson, H.J.M. British Emigration Policy 1815-

- Marks, Shula, & Anthony Atmore (ed.s) Economy and Society in Pre-Industrial South Africa, London, 1980.
- Matthews, Revd. H.T. Guide and History of Fort Beaufort, 1958.
- Mitford-Barborton, I., & V. White Some Frontier Families, Cape Town, 1968.
- Moodie, D.C.F. Battles and Adventures in Southern Africa, of the British, the Boers, and the Zulus &c., 2 vol.s, Cape Town, 1888.
- Neumark, S.D. Economic Influences on the Southern African Frontier, 1652-1836, Stanford, 1957.
- Peires, J.B. The House of Phalo: A History of the Xhosa People in the Days of their Independence, Johannesburg, 1981.
- Philip, P. Discharged Soldiers and Sailors who were granted permission to remain at the Cape, 1815-1824. Supplement to Familia, Vol. 14 No. 3, 1979.
- Plumb, J.H. The First Four Georges, London, 1972.
- Preston, D.M. Beal Story of a Frontier Town, Cathcart, 1976.
- Pretorius, D.J.J. (ed.) In the Land of the Settlers, Grahamstown, 1956.
- Redgrave, J.J. Port Elizabeth in Bygone Days, Wynberg, 1947.
- Reynolds, Rex & Barbara Grahamstown from Cottage to Villa, Cape Town, 1974.
- Saunders, Christopher, & Robin Derricourt (ed.s) Beyond the Cape Frontier: Studies in the History of the Transkei and the Ciskei, London, 1974.
- Schwar, J.F., & B.E. Pape Germans in Kaffraria, 1858-1958, King William's Town, 1958.
- Sheffield, T. The Story of the Settlement, Grahamstown, 1912.

- Smithers, A. J. The Kaffir Wars, 1779-1877,
London, 1973.
- Soga, S. H. The South Eastern Bantu, Johannes-
berg, 1930.
- Souvenir in Commemoration of the Centenary of the 1820
Settlers of Albany, East London,
1920.
- Stirk, Doris Southwell Settlers, Southwell, 1972.
- Strutt, Daphne H. Fashion in South Africa, 1652-1900,
Cape Town, 1975.
- Theal, George McCall History of South Africa since
September 1795, 5 vol.s, London, 1908.
- Thoroton Society of Nottinghamshire Settlers in the
Nottinghamshire Cape of Good Hope, 1820. Record
Series Vol. XXI, Nottingham, 1962.
- van der Riet, F. G. Grahamstown in Early Photographs,
Cape Town, 1974.
- Walker, Eric A. A History of Southern Africa,
London, 1972.
- Whiteside, Revd. J. A History of the Wesleyan Methodist
Church of South Africa, London, 1906.
- Williams, B. Record of the Cape Mounted
Riflemen, London, 1909.
- Wilson, Monica, &
Leonard Thompson (ed.s) The Oxford History of South Africa,
Vol. I, Oxford, 1969.
- Wilson, Monica Reaction to Conquest: Effects of
Contact with Europeans on the Pondo
of South Africa, London, 1936.
- Young, D. M. The Colonial Office in the Early
Nineteenth Century, London, 1961.
- Young, P. J. Boot and Saddle, a narrative record
of the Cape Regiment, the British
Cape Mounted Riflemen, the Frontier
Armed Mounted Police, and the
Colonial Cape Mounted Riflemen,
Cape Town, 1955.

VI. UNPUBLISHED THESES

- Brown, A.G.K. "The Diary of James Brownlee", Rhodes University M.A., 1980.
- Crankshaw, G.B. "The Diary of C.L. Stretch: A Critical Edition and Appraisal", Rhodes University M.A., 1960.
- Donaldson, M.E. "The Council of Advice at the Cape of Good Hope, 1825-1834: A Study in Colonial Government", Rhodes University Ph.D., 1974.
- Lancaster, J.C.S. "A Reappraisal of the Governorship of Sir Benjamin D'Urban at the Cape of Good Hope, 1834-1838", Rhodes University M.A., 1980.
- Moorcroft, E.K. "Theories of Millenarianism considered with reference to certain Southern African movements", Oxford University B.Litt., 1967.
- Nash, M.D. "Bailie's Party of 1820 Settlers", Rhodes University M.A., 1981.
- Peires, J.B. "A History of the Xhosa, c.1700-1835", Rhodes University M.A., 1976.
- Slee, Alan "Some Aspects of Wesleyan Methodism in the Albany District between 1830-1844", Rhodes University M.A., n.d.
- Spicer, M.W. "The War of Ngcayecibi, 1877-8", Rhodes University M.A., 1978.
- Webb, A.C.M. "The Agricultural Development of the 1820 Settlement down to 1846", Rhodes University M.A., 1975.
- Woods, T.P. "The Case of James Erith, 1820 Settler: and his struggle for Compensation", Rhodes University M.A., 1969.

VII. MAPS, PUBLISHED AND UNPUBLISHED

- Arrowsmith, J. Eastern Frontier of the Colony
of the Cape of Good Hope and
part of Kaffirland from Algoa
Bay to the Great Kei River,
London, 1848. (CL, MP 150.)
- Geographer's A to Z Street Atlas of London, Sevenoaks,
n.d.
- Hall, Henry Map of the Eastern Frontier of
the Cape Colony, compiled...from
military and other surveys,
London, 1856. (CL, MP 534.)
- Imperial Map Series, Boer War, 1900 (Grahamstown and
Cradock Districts.)
- Knobel, J. Plan of Bathurst, "shewing the
most convenient manner of
divisions of the land into
Town lots &cc," 1820. (CA,
M 1/584.)
- Timm, Edward Albany frontier farms: map
showing farms and owners between
Grahamstown and the coast, n.d.
(Photographic copy, CL, MP 142.)
- Topocadastral Series, Map 3326 BD (Trappes Valley),
Pretoria, 1963.
- Plan of the Nottingham Party, surveyed May 1828
(CA, LBD 60.)